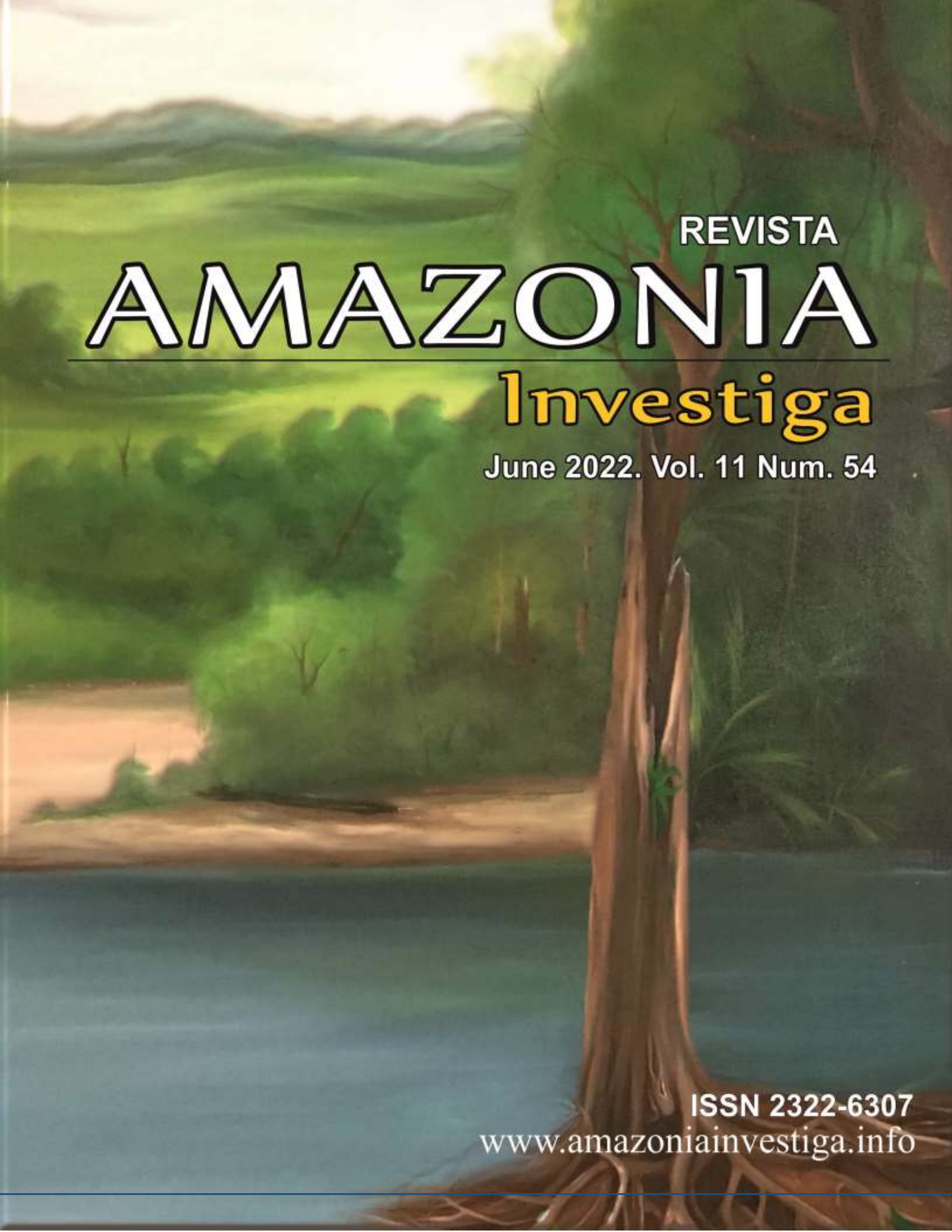


REVISTA AMAZONIA Investiga

June 2022. Vol. 11 Num. 54

ISSN 2322-6307

www.amazoniainvestiga.info

Periodicity
Montly
Since: 2012

REVISTA

AMAZONIA Investiga

June 2022, Vol. 11 Num. 54

CONTENIDO

DOI: https://doi.org/10.34069/AI/2022.54.06.1
How to Cite:
Myroshnychenko, N., Baranenko, D., Murzanovska, A., Dilna, Z., & Suleimanova, S. (2022). Crimes against humanity in the conditions of military conflicts of the 21st Century: The practice of international courts. *Amazonia Investiga*, *11*(54), 9-17. https://doi.org/10.34069/AI/2022.54.06.1

Crimes against humanity in the conditions of military conflicts of the 21st Century: The practice of international courts

Злочини проти людства в умовах воєнних конфліктів XXI століття: практика міжнародних судових інстанцій

Received: June 1, 2022 Accepted: July 2, 2022

Written by:
Nataliia Myroshnychenko[1]
https://orcid.org/0000-0003-3693-6815
Dmytro Baranenko[2]
https://orcid.org/0000-0002-9626-9607
Alina Murzanovska[3]
https://orcid.org/0000-0001-8645-0261
Zoriana Dilna[4]
https://orcid.org/0000-0002-6066-1279
Susanna Suleimanova[5]
https://orcid.org/0000-0002-3958-5558

Abstract

Despite the existence of norms of international public law regulating the conduct of war, during military conflicts, states completely ignore the established rules of war and go beyond common sense, committing crimes against humanity, organizing terrorist acts, and other illegal acts. In conditions where violations of the norms and rules of hostilities become a trend, it is important to investigate how international humanitarian law regulates armed conflicts, as well as the practice of international courts regarding the consideration of cases of crimes against humanity in the context of military conflicts of the 21st century. The purpose of the work is to study the practice of international judicial authorities in the investigation of crimes against humanity in the context of military conflicts of the 21st century. The research methodology consists of such methods as historical-legal, system analysis method, logical-semantic method, methods of documentary analysis, critical evaluation, and comparison. As a result of the conducted research, the peculiarities of

Анотація

Незважаючи на наявність норм міжнародного публічного права, що регулюють порядок ведення війни, під час воєнних конфліктів держави повністю ігнорують встановлені правила війни та виходять за межі здорового глузду, вчиняючи злочини проти людства, організовуючи терористичні акти та інші протиправні діяння. В умовах, коли порушення норм та правил ведення бойових дій стають тенденцією, важливо дослідити, яким чином міжнародне гуманітарне право регулює збройні конфлікти, а також практику міжнародних судових інстанцій щодо розгляду справ про злочини проти людства в умовах воєнних конфліктів XXI століття. Метою роботи є дослідження практики міжнародних судових інстанцій щодо розслідування злочинів проти людства в умовах воєнних конфліктів XXI століття. Методологією дослідження складають такі методи як: історико-правовий, метод системного аналізу, логіко-семантичний метод, методи документального аналізу, критичної оцінки та

[1] Ph.D., Professor of the Department of Criminal Law of National University «Odesa Law Academy» (Ukraine).
[2] Doctor of Legal Sciences, Associate Professor, Head of the Department of Theory and History of State and Law of Admiral Makarov National University of Shipbuilding (Ukraine).
[3] Ph.D., Associate Professor, Department of Criminal Procedure, Detective and Investigative Activities, National University "Odesa Law Academy", Ukraine.
[4] Ph.D., Associate Professor of the Department of Criminal and Legal Disciplines, Lviv State University of Internal Affairs, Ukraine.
[5] Ph.D., Associate Professor of the Department of Civil Procedure, National University «Odessa Law Academy» (Ukraine).

consideration of cases regarding the commission of crimes against humanity in the conditions of military conflicts of the XXI century by international judicial bodies were considered. Thus, the concept of crime against humanity, and war crime were formed, signs of such crimes were identified, and proposals were formed to improve international legislation in terms of regulating international crimes and ways to increase the effectiveness of activities to prosecute those guilty of war crimes.

Keywords: crimes against humanity, military conflict, international crime, war crime, armed conflict.

порівняння. В результаті проведеного дослідження розглянуто особливості розгляду справ щодо вчинення злочинів проти людства в умовах воєнних конфліктів XXI століття міжнародними судовими інстанціями. Так, сформовано поняття злочину проти людства, воєнного злочину та військового злочину, виділено ознаки таких злочинів, а також сформовані пропозиції із вдосконалення міжнародного законодавства в частині регулювання міжнародних злочинів та шляхів підвищення ефективності діяльності з притягнення до відповідальності за воєнні злочини винуватих осіб.

Ключові слова: злочини проти людства, воєнний конфлікт, міжнародний злочин, воєнний злочин, збройний конфлікт.

Introduction

To ensure peace in the world community, states have concluded a large number of international treaties aimed at protecting individuals both in peacetime and in armed conflict. But, unfortunately, such standardization has not led to the strengthening of human protection in the face of military conflicts, terrorist acts and arbitrariness. Although international instruments prohibit war, military conflicts continue, taking the lives of civilians. This necessitates the prosecution of perpetrators of crimes against humanity in the context of 21st century military conflicts and the introduction of appropriate judicial procedures. Also, in such conditions there is an interpenetration of international humanitarian law.

The criminal law of different countries defines the concept of «crime» differently. Usually, a crime is understood as an illegal action of a physically sane person in relation to the existing norms of law (Piddubna, 2016).

Regarding the concept of «crimes against humanity», this term is becoming increasingly popular and has become commonplace and is characterized by increased danger to society as a whole, the severity of the intentional act, the importance of violations and consequences. In particular, today's realities show that this type of crime poses an increased danger not only to the existence of the state, but also to interstate relations in general (Torosh, 2015).

Crimes against humanity, or crimes against the peace and security of mankind as defined in the Rome Statute of the International Criminal Court, are also part of a large-scale and systematic practice of committing premeditated serious crimes against society, such as murder, enslavement, deportation or forcible displacement, unlawful imprisonment or other cruel deprivation of liberty, torture, rape, sexual offenses (sexual slavery, forced prostitution, forced pregnancy, forced sterilization or any other form of sexual violence), harassment of any groups or communities on political, racial, national, ethnic, cultural, religious, gender or other grounds declared inadmissible under international law (Rome Statute of the International Criminal Court: Signature, Approval (AA), Acceptance (A), Accession (a), Succession (d), Ratification (UNTC, 1998). In particular, these crimes pose a threat not only to the individual, but also to the environment and the entire human community, because they violate the rules of coexistence. Prosecution of crimes against humanity is a difficult issue for international law, especially in the case of armed confrontation with a complex nature of qualifications. That is why it is important to analyze the mechanism of international legal responsibility of states and individuals for war crimes, as well as the peculiarities of the process of bringing these people to justice.

Therefore, in modern conditions, when the distinction between international and non-international conflicts is increasingly manifested in armed confrontations, and when violations of the norms and rules of warfare become a trend, it is important to study the judicial practice of international instances in cases of crimes against humanity in the conditions of military conflicts of the XXI century.

Theoretical Framework or Literature Review

Crimes against humanity in the conditions of military conflicts of the 21st century were studied by many scientists.

The main problems of the qualification of crimes committed under martial law were researched in their work by Baida and Sklez (2019). The authors considered the legal regime of martial law as a feature that affects the qualification of a crime and, accordingly, the imposition of punishment. The peculiarities of the legislative regulation of the circumstances under which it is possible to talk about the onset of a special legal regime have also been clarified. Among other things, to achieve this goal, the concepts of «martial law» and «combat situation» were studied in detail, and attention was also paid to the importance of martial law conditions as a circumstance that aggravates punishment and is applied to judicial discretion.

Legal mechanisms for combating crimes of an international nature in the era of global electronic communication were investigated by Bilenchuk, Maliy and Kravchuk (2022). According to the authors, illegal encroachments that violate international public order, as well as threaten or pose a danger to international public security, constitute an international public threat. This conclusion is justified by the content of international treaties on establishing and guaranteeing human rights, in particular the Universal Declaration of Human Rights, the Convention for the Protection of Human Rights and Fundamental Freedoms, the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights, the International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights, etc.

Issues related to respect for human rights in conditions of armed conflict were covered by Hnatovsky (2017) in his work.

Koval and Avramenko (2019) considered the peculiarities of the investigation of international crimes committed in the context of the armed conflict in Donbas. The authors drew attention to the fact that the existence of an armed conflict is not enough for it to be possible to talk about the fulfillment of the requirements of the contextual element of a war crime. In their opinion, a relationship between the specific act incriminated against the accused and the armed conflict is necessary. Proving the connection between a specific act that contains the signs of a crime and an armed conflict is more difficult in the case of an armed conflict of a non-international nature and practically does not cause problems in the case of an international armed conflict. The basis for proving the connection between the conflict and a specific act is two factors: the targeting of attacks against persons who do not participate in the armed conflict; the action must be aimed at the fulfillment of certain goals of the armed formation in the conflict, or in some way help the fulfillment of such goals, or, at a minimum, take place simultaneously with the armed conflict.

The current state and prospects for improving criminal proceedings regarding crimes related to the occupation of Crimea and the conflict in Donbas under the in absentia procedure were considered by Mazur (2020). The judge emphasizes that the application of the procedure in absentia not only allows justice to be carried out in absentia but thanks to the application of this procedure, important evidence is preserved, and the state ensures the official conviction of criminals who have committed serious crimes within the framework of the court procedure.

The theoretical basis for the study of crimes against humanity in the conditions of military conflicts of the 21st century was formulated in Matsko's (2005) book, which contains definitions of key concepts in the research topic.

Besides, Panasytska (2022) analyzed the difference between war crimes and military crimes. The author noted that an important difference between military and war crimes is that war crimes can be committed exclusively in the context of an armed conflict and are related to it. Instead, military criminal offenses can occur both during an armed conflict and during military service in peacetime.

The place of war crimes in the criminal law of Ukraine was investigated by Piddubna (2016). The question of the relationship between human rights and their provision in the conditions of armed conflicts was considered by Senatorova (2018). Suprun (2022) considered the peculiarities of the investigation of war crimes in Ukraine during the war.

Moreover, Timofeeva (2022) chose the issue of combating crimes against humanity in the 21st century as the topic of her work. The author drew attention to the differences between the concepts of international and non-international armed conflict and the peculiarities of assigning states to the behavior of private individuals – the concept of general and effective control.

In his work, Torosh (2015) considered the historical and theoretical aspects of the regulatory and legal mechanism for solving crimes against humanity. The author concludes that interstate obligations and relations, based on the historical achievements of the theory and practice of legal relations, are a guarantor of ensuring stable development in society and a deterrent factor in the behavior of politicians and leaders of countries to prevent armed conflicts and crimes against humanity.

Additionally, Chervyakova (2020) considered the responsibility for war crimes in her work. Thus, according to the author, it is appropriate to characterize international crimes through their material, mental and contextual elements. Material and mental elements are things that to a certain extent correlate with a general criminal offense. The contextual element makes it possible to distinguish international crimes from ordinary crimes. For crimes against humanity, the contextual element is the large-scale and systematic nature.

That is more, Adil Ahmad Haque (2022) summarized the key conclusions of the OSCE report on war crimes in Ukraine. Thus, the author notes that the OSCE report is mostly devoted to overt war crimes committed by Russian troops, and the report also properly records several possible violations of international humanitarian law by Ukrainian forces, in particular, one overt war crime against Russian prisoners of war, which the Ukrainian authorities have promised to investigate. Although the report repeatedly notes that Russia's violations are «significantly greater in scale and nature», it is legally, morally, and strategically necessary for Ukraine to strictly adhere to international law. The author also notes that international humanitarian law applies to both the aggressor and the defender.

The problematic issues of transnational justice in Syria were considered by Jazairi (2015). The work of Beresford and Wand (2020) examines the concept of bricolage to offer a new understanding of the development of norms and contradictions in international relations, including the role of African countries.

The trial of Thomas Kwoyelo, the only national prosecution for war crimes in Uganda at the time of writing, is discussed in the article by Macdonald and Porter (2016). Mills and Bloomfield (2018) considered the issue of jurisdiction of international courts for justice in African countries. The authors note that the establishment of the International Criminal Court in 1998 marked significant progress in efforts to ensure that all perpetrators of mass atrocities are brought to justice. However, there has been considerable resistance in Africa to the norm against impunity and the International Criminal Court as an institution enforcing it.

Further, Daly, Paler, and Cyrus (2020) theorize how wartime social ties, namely vertical ties to former commanders and horizontal ties to fellow ex-combatants, influence ex-combatants' delinquency both by themselves and through their connection with economic opportunities.

The relationship between religion and transnational crime is examined in the work of Murphy (2020). The author draws attention to the fact that transitional justice refers to the process of combating human rights violations committed during an ongoing conflict or repression, when such processes are established because society seeks to move towards a better state, and where democracy is a constitutive element of this better state. Examining the relationship between religion and democracy from a transitional justice perspective is theoretically fruitful because it sheds more light on additional dimensions of the question of power than liberal democracy scholars have traditionally considered.

Despite a large number of studies in the field of war crimes, the judicial practice of international authorities regarding the consideration of cases of crimes in the conditions of military conflicts of the 21st century remains insufficiently studied and requires deeper research.

Methodology

When writing this article, all phenomena were investigated using the historical-legal method, the method of systematic analysis, the logical-semantic method, the methods of documentary analysis, critical evaluation and comparison.

Thanks to the historical-legal method, the practice of international judicial authorities regarding the consideration of cases of crimes against humanity in the conditions of military conflicts of the 21st century was analyzed, and the regularities of the functioning and development of such international authorities in different conditions were revealed. During the conducted research, such techniques of the historical and legal method were used as: collection and analysis of data on the consideration of cases in the field of crimes against humanity in the conditions of military conflicts, criticism of sources (which included the analysis of documents, interpretation of their content and description), generalization of the received information, universal hypotheses, inductive, evolutionary, theological methods, methods of reconstruction. The use of these techniques made it possible to formulate clear ideas about the retrospective development of legislation and judicial practice in the researched topic.

The current state of problems in the research topic was analyzed using the method of system analysis. Considering that the method of system analysis is a method of scientific knowledge, which is a sequence of actions to establish structural relationships between variable elements of the studied system, its use made it possible to create a basis for a logical and consistent approach to the problem of decision-making during the consideration of cases of crimes against humanity in the conditions of military conflicts of the XXI century.

The logical-semantic method was used to formulate the definitions of the concepts «crimes against humanity», «military conflict», «international conflict». Thus, this method contributed to the definition of concepts through the analysis of its features, the relationship between language expressions and reality.

The methods of documentary analysis, critical evaluation and comparison of the provisions of the Rome Statute of the International Criminal Court, verdicts of military tribunals and other normative legal acts were used to determine the modern foundations of legal regulation of responsibility for crimes against humanity, as well as to analyze the provisions of decisions of international courts. Thus, a retrospective study of the design and content of decisions of international courts with the aim of identifying specific features and inconsistencies was carried out using the method of documentary analysis. Critical assessment made it possible to comprehensively analyze the researched topics and weigh the conditions and decisions in which they were made. Using the comparison method, individual social phenomena and processes were compared in order to highlight their similarities and differences. In particular, the decisions of international courts regarding crimes against humanity in the context of a number of military conflicts of the 21st century were compared. Based on the identified similarities and differences, a conclusion was made about the common and distinctive features of such decisions and the general direction of the practice of international courts. In addition, the use of the comparison method made it possible to obtain new information not only about the properties of the compared phenomena and processes, but also about their direct and indirect relationships and about the general trends of their functioning and development.

Results and Discussion

The historical and theoretical aspect of consideration of cases of crimes against humanity by international courts

The formation and development of social relations led to the need for the emergence of a system and mechanism for peaceful coexistence of people of different races, religions, linguistic and ethnic affiliations. The basis for the functioning of such a system should be international standards for assessing and solving problems arising in each state and at the international level, including such crimes as crimes against humanity.

Ways to prevent and combat crimes against humanity originate from the development of social relations in stable democratic countries, such as Great Britain, Belgium, the Netherlands, France, Germany, Italy, the USA, and others. Thus, in the 19th century, Abraham Lincoln, running for president, defined the African slave trade as a crime against humanity. An equally interesting historical fact is that during the First World War, the members of the Alliance (Great Britain, France and the Russian Empire) issued a joint statement in which they declared the Armenian genocide «crimes against humanity» and warned the leadership of the Ottoman Empire about personal responsibility (Torosh, 2015).

The first attempts to settle armed conflicts were made after the First World War. Thus, the League of Nations was created, the main purpose of which was to develop cooperation between peoples, maintain peaceful coexistence of the world, ensure the rights of national minorities and resolve territorial disputes in the event of their violation.

Subsequently, the statutes of military tribunals were adopted to investigate crimes against humanity: Nuremberg (1945), Tokyo (1946), the statute of the International Criminal Tribunal for Yugoslavia (1993) and Rwanda (1994), as well as the Rome Statute of the International Criminal Court (1998) (Torosh, 2015). For example, the Nuremberg Tribunal, through a civilized procedure, was used to bring criminal responsibility for crimes against humanity.

In today's realities, the organization that aims to ensure peace is the United Nations (UN Charter, 1941). Over the years of its existence, the UN has examples of effective use of force, methods and measures of influence to prevent, stop and resolve bloody conflicts. But it is worth pointing out that the grounds for international intervention are: the request of the authorities of one or another country; coercion to peace; protection of its citizens abroad; preventing a humanitarian disaster. For example, the intervention of the USSR in Hungary in 1956, the intervention of the USSR in Czechoslovakia in 1968, the use of military force by Great Britain against Argentina in 1983, the use of US military force against Iraq in 1991, the use of US military force against Somalia in 1993. In 1995, the United States and the troops of the NATO bloc took an anti-Serbian position and conducted a large-scale military action on the territory of the former Yugoslavia. After that, in 1999, NATO forces led by the United States carried out a military strike against the forces of the Yugoslav army and civilian objects. The military operation was positioned as a «humanitarian intervention» in connection with the events in the province of Kosovo. We can also recall the recent events of the military intervention of the Russian Federation on the territory of Ukraine, Abkhazia, South Ossetia, and many other similar examples (Torosh, 2015). Thus, as historical retrospect shows, international methods of influence are insufficient to resolve military conflicts, but combined with economic sanctions (embargoes, different financial restrictions) can have a positive effect.

Characteristic features of the practice of international courts regarding crimes against humanity in the conditions of military conflicts of the XXI century

As already mentioned, international courts and transitional justice function in order to ensure peace and bring those guilty of crimes against humanity to justice.

The concept of transitional justice showed its suitability in the settlement of armed conflicts in Africa, Syria, Bosnia and Herzegovina and other countries that faced the need to find mechanisms and processes to overcome the consequences of the conflict and restore peace.

Let's consider the international judicial practice in more detail.

While international humanitarian law provides for the obligations of states in the text of conventions, in European human rights law the obligation to prosecute persons guilty of the most serious violations of human rights is formulated in the practice of the European Court of Human Rights (ECtHR) as a «procedural obligations» (Council of Europe, 1950. Date of ratification by Ukraine: July 17, 1997. Date of entry into force for Ukraine: September 11, 1997).

Hnatovskyi (2017), analyzing the practice of the ECtHR, noted the following.

1) The requirements for investigations of violations of Articles 2 and 3 in the context of an armed conflict were first indicated by the Grand Chamber of the ECtHR in the case of Varnava and others v. Turkey, which related to the disappearance of people in 1974 during the Turkish invasion of Cyprus. The Grand Chamber emphasized that an investigation must not only be independent, accessible to the victim's family, conducted with reasonable speed and efficiency, and include elements of public scrutiny of the investigation itself and its results, but also be effective in the sense that it must be capable of leading to determining whether the death was wrongfully caused and, if so, identifying those responsible and punishing them.
2) The ECtHR does not distinguish crimes committed in the context of mass violence. In particular, in the case of MC v. Bulgaria, it was established that the state violated its obligations regarding the effective investigation of the rape case due to outdated norms of national legislation.
3) A state that is simultaneously a party to the ECHR and the Rome Statute [Rome Statute of the International Criminal Court (Rome, 17 July 1998)] of the ICC (or at least recognized the jurisdiction of the latter ad hoc) can be considered as fulfilling its international obligations, only if it carries out effective investigations of international crimes and prosecutes those guilty of them both in accordance with the positive procedural obligations formulated by the ECHR in relation to Articles 2 and 3 of the ECHR, and in accordance with the doctrine of «active complementarity» formulated by the Prosecutor of the ICC, which states that states have primary responsibility for preventing and punishing atrocities on their own territory. Also, double requirements are put forward to any amnesty laws, which must meet both the requirements of the ECHR and international criminal law.

According to Alexander Beresford and Daniel Wand (2020), this is due to the need to distinguish means of assessing the viability of norms of international criminal law. Anna Macdonald and Holly Porter (2016), in their work on the trial of Thomas Kwoyelo as the first prosecution in Uganda of a war criminal – a former fighter of the Resistance Army, conclude on the importance of the practice of «transitional justice» on the African continent.

The United Nations is also increasing attention to issues of transitional justice and the rule of law in conflict and post-conflict societies, which are responses to human rights violations during armed conflicts, when the relevant processes are recognized and decisions are made to move towards a better state, when, in the opinion of Murphy (2020), the constituent element of this better state is democracy.

At the same time, analyzing the foreign experience of the transition to a post-conflict society, it is worth understanding that the components of transitional justice in each state differ in content, taking into account the type of conflict (international or non-international), cultural identity, temporal dimension and other factors.

For example, the experience of Syria, which was analyzed in detail by Rania Al Jazairi (2015), is important for Ukraine in the implementation of transitional justice. The author singled out such components of transitional justice as:

1) responsibility;
2) reparations;
3) the nature of the transition period management system;
4) the importance of ensuring the rights of minorities and women, the priorities of reconstruction and development, demilitarization, demobilization, reintegration and amnesty during transitional justice.

Regarding crimes against humanity in the context of the military conflict in Ukraine, on March 2, 2022, on the basis of referrals received from several states, the prosecutor of the International Criminal Court announced the opening of an investigation into the situation in Ukraine, and on March 4, the UN Human Rights Committee established the International Commission of Inquiry in Ukraine. On March 25, Eurojust created a Joint Investigation Group on Crimes Committed in Ukraine, consisting of representatives of law enforcement agencies from Lithuania, Poland, and Ukraine, which was joined by the Prosecutor of the International Criminal Court on April 25. It is assumed that similar commissions will be created in the future. But the specificity of the situation in Ukraine is that active international investigations have already begun at the stage of an ongoing armed conflict. Although it is currently difficult to predict the further development and duration of this conflict, it can be predicted that the first legal proceedings may begin soon, at least against the perpetrators of middle-level crimes (Suprun, 2022). However, the effectiveness of such bodies and procedures remains questionable.

Therefore, effective functioning of judicial institutions aimed at achieving international peace and security and bringing to justice for international crimes against humanity is important for effective prevention, countermeasures and investigation of crimes of an international nature. In the case of the creation of new bodies, the positive experience of the UN International Court of Justice and the International Criminal Court should be taken into account.

Conclusions

As a result of the study of the practice of international judicial authorities regarding crimes against humanity in the conditions of military conflicts of the 21st century, the following conclusions were drawn.

1) The legal basis for prosecution is obligations under contractual and customary international humanitarian law. The European Convention on Human Rights also stipulates requirements for the state to respect human rights.
2) Prosecution for war crimes is a component of transitional justice, which includes: establishing the truth; reparations; prosecution; institutional restructuring, and formation of judicial and extrajudicial mechanisms of a national, international, and hybrid nature.
3) In the current state of the development of society, all theoretical and practical assets of any state in this field of law are closely intertwined with world experience, which indicates that, through the efforts of the world community, a mechanism has been created for the prevention, regulation, and prosecution of the investigated type of crimes, which basically combines the public assets of the state with guarantees of citizens' rights, and combines the advanced

achievements of the international community in this field, manifested in international legal assistance, political and economic influence, activities of international organizations and courts. If the guarantees of the international community are insufficient to resolve the conflict, this indicates a lack of balance and the need to make changes and implement effective mechanisms of international protection to ensure peace, because inaction in matters of preventing crimes against humanity and bringing guilty persons to justice is unacceptable.

4) Currently, the practice of bringing to justice shows the insufficient effectiveness of criminal punishments for crimes against humanity and other serious violations of international law and requires improvement of the mechanism of both the investigation of crimes and the execution of decisions.

As for further scientific research, it is important to analyze the specifics of bringing individuals to justice and executing decisions for committing crimes against humanity in the context of military conflicts.

Bibliographic references

Baida, A. O., & Sklesz, O. A. (2019). Main problems of qualification of crimes committed under martial law. A young scientist, 4(1), 112–116. Recovered from https://doi.org/10.32839/2304-5809/2019-4-68-26

Beresford, A., & Wand, D. (2020). Understanding bricolage in norm development: South Africa, the International Criminal Court, and the contested politics of transitional justice. Review of International Studies, 1, 1–21. Recovered from https://doi.org/10.1017/s0260210520000224

Bilenchuk, P., Malii, M., & Kravchuk, O. (2022). Legal mechanisms for combating international crimes in the era of global electronic communication. Lex Inform website. Recovered from https://bit.ly/3IulZtX

Chervyakova, O.V. (2020). Accountability for War Crimes: Mechanisms and Processes for Restoring Ukraine's Sovereignty and Security. Law forum, 61(2), 150-162. Recovered from http://forumprava.pp.ua/files/150-162-2020-2-FP-Cherviakova_16.pdf

Council of Europe. (1950). Convention on the Protection of Human Rights and Fundamental Freedoms. Recovered from https://zakon.rada.gov.ua/laws/show/995_004#Text

Daly, S.-Z., Paler, L., & Cyrus, S. C. (2020). Wartime ties and the social logic of crime. Journal of Peace Research, 4, 536–550. Recovered from https://doi.org/10.1177/0022343319897098

Haque, A.A. (2022). OSCE Report on War Crimes in Ukraine: Key Findings. Justice security site. Recovered from https://www.justsecurity.org/81218/the-osce-report-on-war-crimes-in-ukraine-key-takeaways-ua/

Hnatovskyi, M.M. (2017). Respect for human rights in the context of armed conflict in Ukraine. New justice website. Recovered from https://newjustice.org.ua/wp-content/uploads/2017/09/Report_Respect-for-HR-in-Conflict_Gnatovsky_UKR.pdf

Jazairi, R. (2015). Transitional Justice in Syria: The Role and Contribution of Syrian Refugees and Displaced Persons. Middle East Law and Governance, 7(3), 336–359. Recovered from https://doi.org/10.1163/18763375-00703002

Koval, D. O., & Avramenko, R. A. (2019). War crimes. Peculiarities of the investigation of international crimes committed in the context of the armed conflict in Donbas. Kyiv: NGO Truth Hounds. Recovered from https://bit.ly/3AIRjD7

Macdonald, A., & Porter, H. (2016). The trial of Thomas Kwoyelo: opportunity or specter? Reflections from the ground on the first LRA prosecution. Africa, 4, 698–722. Recovered from https://doi.org/10.1017/S000197201600053X

Matsko, A. S. (2005). International law. Kyiv: MAUP. Recovered from https://maup.com.ua/assets/files/lib/book/nw26.pdf

Mazur, M. V. (2020). Criminal proceedings in absentia regarding crimes related to the occupation of Crimea and the conflict in Donbas: current state and prospects for improvement. Website of the Ukrainian Helsinki Union for Human Rights. Recovered from https://bit.ly/3AJEubG

Mills, K., & Bloomfield, A. (2018). African resistance to the International Criminal Court: Halting the advance of the anti-impunity norm. Review of International Studies, 44(1), 101-127. Recovered from https://bit.ly/3c2dhqx

Murphy, C. (2020). Religion & Transitional Justice. Daedalus, 3, 185–200. Recovered from https://doi.org/10.1162/daed_a_01811

Panasytska, O. (2022). They will be responsible for everything. For what war crimes against Ukraine will Russia be punished? Vox Ukraine. Recovered from https://bit.ly/3O2v7qP

Piddubna, M. V. (2016). War crimes in the criminal law of Ukraine. Scientific Bulletin of the Uzhhorod National University. Law series, 40(2), 98–101. Recovered from http://old.univer.km.ua/visnyk/1720.pdf

Senatorova, O.V. (2018). Human rights and armed conflicts. Kyiv: Publishing house FOP Golembovska O.O. Recovered from https://nlu.edu.ua/wp-content/uploads/2021/05/msc_6_copy.pdf

Suprun, D. (2022). War crimes in Ukraine: in search of justice and sustainable peace. Website of the "Legal Practice" publishing house. Recovered from https://pravo.ua/voienni-zlochyny-v-ukraini-v-poshukakh-spravedlyvosti-ta-staloho-myru/

Timofeeva, L.Yu. (2022). Countering Crimes Against Humanity in the 21st Century. Journal "ScienceRise: Juridical Science", 1(19), 30-36. Recovered from https://doi.org/10.15587/2523-4153.2022.254036

Torosh, S.O. (2015). Regulatory and legal mechanism for regulating crimes against humanity: a historical and theoretical aspect. [File PDF] Recovered from https://science.lpnu.ua/sites/default/files/journal-paper/2017/jun/4854/torosh.pdf

United Nation. (1941). The Charter. Recovered from https://uk.upwiki.one/wiki/charter_of_the_united_nations

UNTC. (1998). Rome Statute of the International Criminal Court. Recovered from https://treaties.un.org/Pages/showDetails.aspx?objid=0800000280025774&clang=_en

DOI: https://doi.org/10.34069/AI/2022.54.06.2
How to Cite:
Alsaif, T., Alshammari, H, & Alhamad, I.A. (2022). Human Resources Practices in Non-profit Organizations: Evidence from the Kingdom of Saudi Arabia. *Amazonia Investiga*, *11*(54), 18-29. https://doi.org/10.34069/AI/2022.54.06.2

Human Resources Practices in Non-profit Organizations: Evidence from the Kingdom of Saudi Arabia

ممارسات الموارد البشرية في المنظمات غير الربحية : شواهد من المملكة العربية السعودية.

Received: May 27, 2022 Accepted: June 27, 2022

Written by:
Talal Alsaif[6]
https://orcid.org/0000-0002-9666-2732
Hammad Alshammari[7]
https://orcid.org/0000-0001-6888-5456
Ibrahim Abdullah Alhamad[8]
https://orcid.org/0000-0001-7099-0335

Abstract

Non-profit organizations (NPOs) are essential to the economic planning process in Saudi Arabia. This study examines the Human Resource (HR) practices of Saudi Arabian non-profit organizations. It is based on a primary survey administered to 201 employees of the four types of existing non-profit organizations (NPOs) in Saudi Arabia (Qur'an Memorization Society, Dawah Society, Specialized Society, and Development Committee) using a structured questionnaire. The questionnaire was intended for the eight existing HR practices: work design, HR planning, polarization, selection, training and development, motivation, performance evaluation, and job satisfaction. The ANOVA and Pearson correlation tests were performed on the eight segments of the HR instruments to investigate the perspectives of HR professionals in the NPO sector. The findings of the study indicate that the HR practices are moderated by the gender, age, education, and years of experience of the employees. The work design has the highest awareness among the employees, with a mean of 4.05, while job satisfaction has the lowest awareness, with a mean of 3.18 on a 5-point scale. A correlation between HR practices shows that work design improves performance evaluation, polarization affects HR planning, and training and development influence performance evaluation.

Keywords: HR practices, NPOs, HR management, Economic planning, Saudi Arabia.

ملخص الدراسة

تعتبر المنظمات غير الربحية **(NPOs)** ضرورية لعملية التخطيط الاقتصادي في المملكة العربية السعودية **.**تبحث هذه الدراسة في ممارسات الموارد البشرية **(HR)** للمنظمات غير الربحية في المملكة العربية السعودية **.**وهو يستند إلى دراسة استقصائية أولية أجريت على **201** موظف من أربع انواع من المنظمات غير الربحية في المملكة العربية السعودية (جمعية تحفيظ القرآن ، وجمعية الدعوة ، والمجتمع المتخصص ، ولجنة التنمية) باستخدام استبيان منظم. **.**كان الاستبيان مخصصًا لممارسات الموارد البشرية الثمانية الحالية **:**تصميم العمل ، تخطيط الموارد البشرية ، الاستقطاب ، والاختيار ، والتدريب والتطوير ، والتحفيز ، وتقييم الأداء ، والرضا الوظيفي **.**تم إجراء اختبارات الارتباط **ANOVA** و **Pearson** على القطاعات الثمانية من أدوات الموارد البشرية للتحقق من وجهات نظر متخصصي الموارد البشرية في قطاع المنظمات غير الربحية **.**تشير نتائج الدراسة إلى أن ممارسات الموارد البشرية تتأثر بعوامل الجنس والعمر والتعليم وسنوات الخبرة للموظفين **.**يتمتع تصميم العمل بأعلى درجة وعي بين الموظفين، بمتوسط **4.05** ، بينما الرضا الوظيفي الأقل ، بمتوسط **3.18** على مقياس مكون من **5** نقاط **.**يظهر الارتباط بين ممارسات الموارد البشرية أن تصميم العمل يحسن تقييم الأداء، ويؤثر الاستقطاب على تخطيط الموارد البشرية، ويؤثر التدريب والتطوير على تقييم الأداء**.**

الكلمات المفتاحية :ممارسات الموارد البشرية ؛ المنظمات غير الربحية إدارة الموارد البشرية؛ التخطيط الاقتصادي؛ المملكة العربية السعودية

[6] Department of Management and Information Systems, College of Business Administration, University of Ha'il, Kingdom of Saudi Arabia.
[7] Department of Management and Information Systems, College of Business Administration, University of Ha'il, Kingdom of Saudi Arabia.
[8] Department of Management and Information Systems, College of Business Administration, University of Ha'il, Kingdom of Saudi Arabia.

Introduction

The success or failure of an organization is contingent upon the human element, in addition to the costs incurred to pay employees' salaries, which comprise a significant portion of the organization's expenses. There is a growing importance on human relations, motivating employees, and satisfying their needs (Bartram et al., 2017). Thus, human resource (HR) management has gained prominence by considering the human element as the most crucial factor in enhancing production. Therefore, the best investment should be directed to employees, as investing in them requires benefiting from them, improving their performance, and adopting a humane method in dealing with HR (Goswami, 2018; Patel, 2018).

Saudi Arabia has launched many comprehensive reform initiatives, the most important of which were represented in Saudi Arabia's Vision 2030 (Elbortokaly et al., 2021; Parashar & Lakra, 2022; Klingmann, 2022). The National Transformation Initiative highlighted the challenges it faces, the most significant of which is the need to maintain the social services and improve and increase the effectiveness of the social services provided. One of the National Transformation Program's strategic objectives is to achieve sustainability (Singh et al., 2022) and a strong social impact on NPOs, improve their role in innovation, and provide excellent services to these organizations by creating a progressive system to support their development. The qualification of the workforce and providing job opportunities in the non-profit sector are two ways the National Transformation Program plans to achieve this strategic objective (Mitchell & Alfuraih, 2018).

HR management practices enable the organization to effect positive change and make substantial progress. Paşaoğlu (2015) and Joniaková & Blštáková (2015) reinforce the roles and practices of human resource management pertaining to selection, recruitment, appointment, and training that influence the transition of an organization from traditional performance to performance based on the development and investment of intellectual, human, and knowledge capital.

Human services in non-profit organizations deliver labor-intensive services, where employees are the key element in shaping organizational achievement (Walk et al., 2013). Thus, NPOs involve in human services based on the devoted effort of their workforces to achieve their organizational missions. These human services largely depend on their employees' quality, inspiration, and contentment to provide services (King & Griffin, 2017).

NPOs often encounter problems in engaging and retaining high-quality employees (Ban et al., 2003). Guo et al. (2011) identified HR practices in NPOs and are the underpinnings of the following research objectives:

1. The existence of an optimal application for attracting, selecting, training, developing, maintaining, and motivating HR.
2. The measure of employee satisfaction in the non-profit sector on HR practices.
3. The application of strategic planning for HR practices in the non-profit sector.
4. The existence of an attractive environment for continuing employment at NPOs.
5. The development of a reference standard for HR practices in NPOs in Saudi Arabia.

Accordingly, this research aims to examine the human resource practices in NPOs in Saudi Arabia. Specially, we would examine awareness of certain important HR practices like work design, HR planning, polarization, selection, training and development, motivation, performance evaluation, and job satisfaction. We also aim to decipher the employee attributes that influence the HR practices in NPO's in Saudi Arabia. At the same time, the study also endeavors to identity important HR practices to improve employee performance in Saudi NPOs. For this purpose, we selected Saudi Arabia as it has launched many human resource initiates under its Vision 2030. So, Saudi Arabia's NPO could serve a good example to study this case.

Literature Review

The non-profit sector in Saudi Arabia constitutes a large part of the national economy, and the National Transformation Program (NTP) aims to reach targets of five percent of Gross Domestic Product (GDP), eight percent of wages and salaries, and ten percent of employment by 2030 (United National Platform, 2022). The number of NPOs registered in Saudi Arabia increased 166% in 2017 from 2,598 to 6,902— this contributed an estimated eight billion to the GDP.

The total number of employees working in NPOs in Saudi Arabia by the end of 2018 reached 72,151 employees. Thus, the non-profit sector has greatly exceeded the target and is ahead of schedule in the National Transformation Program for 2020—the goal was to reach 50,000 jobs. These NPOs spend more than five billion riyals annually on employee wages, and volunteers constitute 26% of the total number of workers in NPOs, with 18,871 male and female volunteers, most of whom are Saudis (Saudi Press Agency, 2021).

Trends in HR Practices

HR management practices exemplify a unique attempt to form employee behaviors and different work situations, affecting the organization's performance (Haile, 2015). Job satisfaction and dedication are the main employee attitudes and behaviors that form the results of HR management practices. Kubiak (2022) and Celma et al., (2012) define HR management practices as a group of mixed factors representing practices, policies, and systems that affect the behavior, attitudes, and performance of individuals towards the organization positively.

Degbey et al, (2021) advocate psychological ownership (PO) as a path towards enhancing communication and cooperation above expected HR practices to support the organization's development. HR practices influenced by PO aim to develop professionals who perform their job functions as if they were the organization's owners—although they are not. HR planning, design of work functions, training, education, development, improved work environments, cooperation, and the constant measure of employee satisfaction influenced Modern HR practices (Singh et al., 2013; Singh et al., 2011a; Singh & Agarwal, 2011; Singh et al., 2011b).

Al-Mutlaq (2021) identified the role of competencies in applying HR practices in Saudi Arabian ministries from the perspective of HR department heads. The study showed 75 leaders with functional competencies to a moderate degree. Al-Mutlaq (2021) demonstrated a direct relationship between functional competencies' dimensions and HR practices' application.

Nejad et al. (2016) and Vardarlıer (2016) examined the extent to which there is a relationship between HR practices and trends in building intellectual capital. The results in both studies showed the impact of HR practices as factors that lead to increased human capital assets in terms of incentives for innovation, creativity, individual initiative, administrative empowerment, and material and moral stimulation methods. This creation of intellectual capital leads to value creation, as demonstrated in Simpol (2020).

Trends in HR Management

Barrena-Martínez et al. (2017) and Celma et al. (2018) identify trends that support the shift from traditional practices, tasks, and assignments conducted by organizational units to cognitive and innovative productivity in creating added value in employees via job performance. Mikhaylov et al. (2014) and Olander et al. (2015) attribute HRM as an integral part of management. The changes in this area are closely interrelated. Both studies view the most important aspects of HRM are autonomy and scalability of informatics.

Bashir (2019) advocated for applying the European Excellence Model EFQM in evaluating the institutional excellence of HR practices in NPOs. The direct practice of social work through the high level of excellence of institutional performance from the workers' perspective reflects the importance of HR practices in achieving institutional excellence. HR practices viewed as achievements of institutional excellence are now adopted as part of strategy formulation in most organizations (Bashir, 2019; Guo et al., 2011; Crawshaw et al., 2014).

Guo et al. (2011) used survey data gathered from 229 benevolent NPOs and explored the dominance of strategic HR management practices along with organizational and contextual determinants. They revealed that large, tech-savvy organizations reliant on independent contractors are likely to implement strategic HR practices.

Determinants of HR Practices

According to Sharma (2017), HR management practices can be divided into specialized, administrative, and consulting categories. The research tool utilized in this paper will reflect all three areas.

HR Planning

HR planning establishes a link between future needs and the potential supply of human resources (Roundy & Burke-Smalley, 2021). It is one of the important functions carried out by this department. HR planning entails estimating the organization's human resource needs in terms of the types of jobs, the preparation of personnel for the required jobs, and the time in which the HR plan is prepared (Roundy & Burke-Smalley, 2021).

Attracting HR

It is the next step of the planning process, which is concerned with attracting competencies from HR in proportion to the requirements and characteristics of the job. The term polarization refers to the process of searching for the human resources that the organization needs in the labor market. Furthermore, working to provide them in the largest possible number and the required qualities and specifications (Holland et al., 2007). Polarization aims to provide the optimal number of qualified individuals to fill positions at the lowest possible cost.

Selection and Appointment

Selection and appointment of the top HR candidates is a significant contribution to strategy formulation—these types of employees are most effective in implementing an organization’s strategy (Gupta, 2022). If recruits can respond to ever-evolving challenges, it creates competitive advantages for the organization (Porter, 1985). Drucker (2008) identified these recruits or new hires as knowledge workers. The selection and appointment activity's success depends on the polarization activity's effectiveness (Gupta, 2022).

Training and Development

Training is a vital element of successful NPOs. Drucker (2008) and Ridder & McCandless (2008) stated that employees should be considered assets in achieving organizational goals.

However, HR and NPOs ignore prospective employee needs because management views them as costs. This view can negatively affect employee motivation and commitment (Ridder & McCandless, 2008).

The concept of training and development of resources is twofold. First, training and development is a strategic process that seeks to build a modern knowledge system for human resources in the organization. Second, aspects of training and development are a continuous process based on a set of programs designed to educate employees and provide them with new knowledge and skillsets. Performance of new tasks in the future requires effective training and development as key elements to enable employees to perform well and ensure challenges are met (Koster & Benda, 2020).

Performance Evaluation

The performance evaluation process is the main function of HR practices. Celma et al. (2018) mention several aspects of evaluation and measurement of employee performance. The evaluation method reveals two aspects: the development of job performance skills and experience gaps between what is required and what is actually present.

Saad et al. (2021) and Kumari (2019) investigated the reality of HR functions, including resource planning, recruitment and appointment, training and development, performance appraisal, incentives and compensation, and their relationship to competitive advantage. The study concluded a significant relationship between HR functions and the achievement of competitive advantage.

Motivating HR

Mikhaylov et al. (2014) and Olander et al. (2015) showed shifts in the trends of HR practices from the perspective of motivation and promotion. Karam et al. (2017) examined the relationship of motivation and promotion within the elements of HR practices on the effectiveness of organizations and the satisfaction of their audience. The results showed the relationship between aspects of morals related to the psychological state of employees and immaterial HR practices.

Nine research questions were developed given the previously mentioned HR practices, including trends and management.

RQ 1: How well do employees in the non-profit sector understand the nature and structure of their work?
RQ 2: How knowledgeable are non-profit sector employees about the nature and structure of their work?
RQ 3: How well can the non-profit sector attract the most qualified personnel?
RQ 4: To what extent is the non-profit sector capable of attracting the most qualified personnel?
RQ 5: To what extent is the non-profit sector capable of attracting the most qualified personnel?
RQ 6: How capable is the non-profit sector of training and developing human resources?

RQ 7: In what capacity can the non-profit sector train and develop human resources?
RQ 8: How well can the non-profit sector train and develop human resources?
RQ 9: Are there any statistically significant differences (at 0.05 level) between the responses of the study sample to the questionnaire on human resource practices in non-profit organizations based on the variables such as gender, age, number of years of experience, and level of education)?

Methodology

This study employs a descriptive-analytical approach that refers to previous studies in the field of HR practices in NPOs, using a questionnaire that was designed considering the standards of previous studies. From a population of 6,902 employees, 201 employees were selected from the Qur'an Memorization Society, Dawah Society, Specialized Society, and Development Committee—all NPOs in Saudi Arabia. The demographics of the 201 chosen employees were executive directors, accountants, department and unit managers, and researchers with different experiences and ranks.

Table 1.
The characteristics of the study sample

Variable	Category	Number	Ratio
Sex	Male	115	57.2 %
	female	86	42.7 %
	Total	201	100%
Age	20 years and under	7	3.4 %
	More than 20 and less than 30 years old	136	67.6 %
	Over 30 years old and less than 45 years old	49	24.3 %
	45 and over	9	4.4 %
	Total	201	100%
Educational level	Intermediate Diploma	38	18.9 %
	Bachelor	104	51.8 %
	Postgraduate	59	29.3 %
	Total	201	100 %
Years of experience	Less than 5 years	53	27%
	Between 5 and 10 years	109	54%
	More than 10 years	39	19%
	Totals	201	100 %

Table 1 indicates that the proportion of males reached (57.2%) of the total respondents, and the age variable, the category (greater than 20 and less than 30 years) and (greater than 30 years and less than 45 years) constituted most respondents. Table 1 also shows that most respondents hold a first university degree.
Source: (authors)

Questionnaire

The questionnaire consisted of several sections, with the first being general information related to gender, age, years of work experience, and educational level. The second section included two sections related to HR practices aimed at the reality of HR functions within NPOs. These two sections have eight categories or axes:

1. Axis 1: description and design of the work—4 questions.
2. Axis 2: HR planning—6 questions.
3. Axis 3: polarization and includes—7 questions.
4. Axis 4: selection and appointment—6 questions.
5. Axis 5: training and development and includes—7 questions.
6. Axis 6: motivation includes— 5 questions.
7. Axis 7: management and performance evaluation— 7 questions.
8. Axis 8: job satisfaction includes— 4 questions.

The items of the questionnaire were analyzed, and the discrimination coefficient for each question was calculated. Table 2 displays the correlation coefficients for the questions, with the axis spanning 0.59 to 0.85 and the tool spanning 0.59 to 0.76.

The correlation coefficients in Table 2 are statistically significant, so none of these sentences were eliminated. As shown in Table 2, the correlation coefficients between the dimensions and the instrument were as follows.

Table 2.
Correlation coefficient values between the research instrument's axes and the instrument.

Axis	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	Tool
1	1	0.78**	.86**	.80**	.75**	.87**	.69**	.75**	.87**
2		1	.76**	.74**	.82**	.79**	.81**	.86**	.86**
3			1	.72**	.81**	.74**	.85**	.76**	.88**
4				1	.83**	.75**	.74**	.80**	.80**
5					1	.83**	.76**	.86**	.76**
6						1	.73**	.79**	.74**
7							1	.81**	.79**
8								1	.83**
Tool									1

** Statistically significant at the significance level (0.01).
Source (authors)

The correlation coefficient between the two applications and the internal consistency between the questions using Cronbach's alpha were 86 percent and 84 percent, respectively; these values were deemed sufficient for conducting this study.

The tools were graded on a five-point Likert scale by selecting one of several options (strongly agree, agree, somewhat agree, disagree, and strongly disagree) for each questionnaire statement.

Results

The results of a t-test comparing the responses of the research sample according to the gender variable are provided below.

Table 3.
Results of One-Way ANOVA & T-test to compare the Responses by Gender

Axis	Sex	No.	Mean	Stdev	*t*	Sig.
1	M	164	4.11	.76	2.07	0.07
	F	37	3.81	.89		
2	M	164	3.68	.83	1.49	0.14
	F	37	3.45	.84		
3	M	164	3.55	.88	1.22	0.22
	F	37	3.36	.84		
4	M	164	3.68	.90	1.58	0.12
	F	37	3.41	.98		
5	M	164	3.52	1.02	1.48	0.14
	F	37	3.25	.97		
6	M	164	3.45	.98	2.89	0.01
	F	37	2.92	1.07		
7	M	164	3.60	1.04	1.27	0.21
	F	37	3.36	1.03		
8	M	164	3.19	.53	0.47	0.64
	F	37	3.15	.39		

Note:
M stands for male
F stands for female
Stdev. stands for Standard Deviation
Sig stands for statistical significance
Source: (authors)

Axes 1 and 6 are statistically significant at t = 2.072, p =.068 and t = 2.887, p =.004, respectively, as shown in Table 3. The remaining axes do not meet the =.05 significance threshold.

Nonetheless, Table 4 displays the F-test comparing the average responses by age. Axes 1 and 6 through 8 were statistically significant (=.05), whereas the other axes were not.

Table 4.
Results of One-Way ANOVA F-test to compare the Responses by Age.

Axis	CS	SS	Df	MS	*F*	Sig
1	BG	7.15	3	2.39	3.981	.01
	WG	118.05	197	.59		
	T	125.21	200			
2	BG	4.83	3	1.61	2.36	.07
	WG	134.64	197	.68		
	T	139.47	200			
3	BG	2.54	3	.85	1.11	.35
	WG	150.12	197	.76		
	T	152.66	200			
4	BG	3.74	3	1.25	1.49	.22
	WG	165.19	197	.84		
	T	168.93	200			
5	BG	4.26	3	1.42	1.39	.24
	WG	199.83	197	1.02		
	T	204.08	200			
6	BG	8.61	3	2.87	2.86	.04
	WG	197.97	197	1.01		
	T	206.58	200			
7	BG	10.48	3	3.49	3.37	.02
	WG	204.44	197	1.04		
	T	214.92	200			
8	BG	2.19	3	.73	2.89	.04
	WG	49.74	197	.25		
	T	51.94	200			

Note:
CS stands for contract source
SS stands for sum of squares
Df stands for degree of freedom
MS stands for mean squares
Sig stands for statistical significance
BG stands for between groups
WG stands for within groups
T stands for Total
Source: (authors)

Table 5.
Results of One-Way ANOVA and F-test to compare the Responses by Experience.

Axes	CS	SS	Df	MS	*F*	Sig
1	BG	3.59	2	1.79	2.93	.06
	WG	121.61	198	.61		
	T	125.20	200			
2	BG	3.79	2	1.89	2.77	.07
	WG	135.67	198	.69		
	T	139.47	200			
3	BG	12.61	2	6.30	8.92	.00
	WG	140.05	198	.71		
	T	152.66	200			
4	BG	11.50	2	5.75	7.23	.01
	WG	157.43	198	.79		
	T	168.93	200			
5	BG	6.85	2	3.43	3.44	.03
	WG	197.23	198	.99		
	T	204.08	200			
6	BG	23.09	2	11.55	12.49	.00
	WG	183.49	198	.93		
	T	206.58	200			
7	BG	8.88	2	4.44	4.27	.02
	WG	206.04	198	1.04		
	T	214.92	200			
8	BG	1.17	2	.59	2.29	.10
	WG	50.77	198	.26		
	T	51.94	200			

Note:
CS stands for contract source
SS stands for sum of squares
Df stands for degree of freedom
MS stands for mean squares
Sig stands for statistical significance
BG stands for between groups
WG stands for within groups
T stands for Total
Source: (authors)

Table 6.
Results of One-Way ANOVA and F- test to compare the Responses Educational level

Axes	CS	SS	Df	MS	*F*	Sig
1	BG	1.84	2	.92	1.47	.23
	WG	123.37	198	.64		
	T	125.20	200			
2	BG	1.23	2	.62	.88	.42
	WG	138.24	198	.69		
	T	139.47	200			
3	BG	5.77	2	2.88	3.89	.02
	WG	146.89	198	.74		
	T	152.66	200			
4	BG	6.17	2	3.09	3.75	.03
	WG	162.76	198	.82		
	T	168.93	200			
5	BG	2.12	2	1.06	1.04	.36

	WG	201.96	198	1.02		
	T	204.08	200			
6	BG	5.22	2	2.61	2.57	.08
	WG	201.36	198	1.02		
	T	206.58	200			
7	BG	4.23	2	2.12	1.99	.14
	WG	210.69	198	1.06		
	T	214.92	200			
8	BG	.84	2	.42	1.62	.20
	WG	51.10	198	.26		
	T	51.94	200			

Note:
CS stands for contract source
SS stands for sum of squares
Df stands for degree of freedom
MS stands for mean squares
Sig stands for statistical significance
BG stands for between groups
WG stands for within groups
T stands for Total
Source: (authors)

Tables 4 through 6 show the significance of research questions as displayed by the variability of the means (*M*) upon each axis. For example, Table 4 represents an ANOVA that observes the variability of the sample means on each axis based on age. Axes 1 and 6 through 8 show that age significantly impacts how the questions within the above-mentioned axes were answered. Furthermore, the null hypotheses can be rejected for Axes 1, and 6 to 8.

The research revealed that employees of non-profit organizations are highly aware of the dimensions of HR practices in non-profit organizations. The overall means *(M)* for all axes were as follows, job description and design 4.05, HR planning 3.64, selection 3.63, recruitment 3.55, performance management and evaluation 3.51, training and development 3.47, motivation 3.35, and finally, job satisfaction 3.18. As previously mentioned, the axes in Tables 3 through 6 show HR practices are necessary for organizational performance. Table 2 correlation coefficients between each axis and the research tool confirm the significant HR practices ($\alpha \leq .05$) in Tables 3 through 6.

In this study, employee attributes (like years of experience, age, education, and gender) effect on all eight axes is examined to identify how effective HR practices are on NPOs in KSA. In a holistic examination of the moderating variables in Tables 3 through 6, years of experience, age, education, and gender show the order upon which significantly impacts the most axes. The axes represent groups of questions that further represent the eight HR practices previously mentioned.

Discussion

This study demonstrates that employees of non-profit organizations have a favorable opinion of adopting and implementing HR practices. For example, the description and design of work on the performance of workers were consistent with Crawshaw et al. (2014) and Guo et al. (2011). These studies showed that the design and description of work improve performance because it accurately defines the employee's tasks. Reinholdt (2006) showed the practice of polarization and its impact on the practice of HR planning. The significance of training and development in enhancing employee performance coincided with Kum et al's (2014) case study. Kum et al. (2014) further showed the importance of employee performance evaluations as a condition for the success of HR management. However, Reinholdt (2006) and Kum et al. (2014) further showed that HR planning does not constitute a success factor unless it is combined with performance evaluation.

This study revealed a direct correlation between incentives and employee output in terms of employee motivation and performance. Incentives are one of the many ways employees are motivated to exert efforts for the organization (Barnard & Andrews, 1971). In addition to Barnard & Andrews (1971), Valaei & Rezaei (2016) cites that employee motivation affects behavior leading to job satisfaction and organizational commitment—which is positively reflected in the organization.

Contrary to Barnard & Andrews (1971) and Valaei & Rezaei (2016), the results of job satisfaction in this study were average and lower than the other HR practices in terms of means *(M)*. Haile (2015) mentions job satisfaction varies from other HR practices due to different work situations that may affect the organization's performance. Though, job satisfaction and organizational dedications are prominent employee attitudes and behaviors resulting from HR practices but are found less important in the context of this study (i.e., Saudi NPOs).

Conclusion and Future Work

This research shows that employees of NPOs in Saudi Arabia are highly aware of important HR practices like work design, HR planning, polarization, selection, training and development, motivation, performance evaluation, and job satisfaction. The employees in Saudi NPOs have a favorable opinion to adopt HR practices. Further, the research shows that employee attributes like years of experience, age, education, and gender influence the HR practices in NPO's in Saudi Arabia. The study underscores the importance of incentives as an important HR practice in Saudi NPOs to motivate the employees and improve their performance. The study also reveals that employee job satisfaction is less important HR practice in Saudi NPOs as compared to other practices.

In this study, years of experience are classified into three categories. Years of experience showed significance in five of the eight HR practices—the most among the four moderating variables. However, a Bonferroni comparison calculation is needed to analyze the significance among the three categories of less than five years, between five and ten years, and more than ten years (Norusis, 2010). The Bonferroni comparison calculation is beyond the scope of this paper, given that the aim is to establish the degree of significance of the moderating variables on the eight HR practices.

Bibliographic references

Al-Mutlaq, N. S. A. (2021). The Role of Competencies in Applying Human Resource Management Practices: An Applied Study on Saudi Ministries. Humanities and Management Sciences, 22(1), 85–92. https://search.mandumah.com/Record/1091232

Ban, C., Drahnak-Faller, A., & Towers, M. (2003). Human Resource Challenges in Human Service and Community Development Organizations. Review of Public Personnel Administration, 23(2), 133–153. https://doi.org/10.1177/0734371x03023002004

Barnard, C., I., & Andrews, K. R. (1971). The Functions of the Executive: Thirtieth Anniversary Edition (30th ed.). Harvard University Press. https://www.amazon.com/Functions-Executive-30th-Anniversary/dp/0674328035

Barrena-Martínez, J., López-Fernández, M., & Romero-Fernández, P. M. (2017). Socially responsible human resource policies and practices: Academic and professional validation. European Research on Management and Business Economics, 23(1), 55–61. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.iedeen.2016.05.001

Bartram, T., Cavanagh, J., & Hoye, R. (2017). The growing importance of human resource management in the NGO, volunteer and not-for-profit sectors. The International Journal of Human Resource Management, 28(14), 1901–1911. https://doi.org/10.1080/09585192.2017.1315043

Bashir, M. (2019). Toward excellence in public relations: identifying practices and barriers in Kuwaiti corporate, governmental and non-profit organizations. Journal of Public Relations Research, 31(3–4), 118–132. https://doi.org/10.1080/1062726x.2019.1679633\

Celma, D., Martinez-Garcia, E., & Raya, J. M. (2018). Socially responsible HR practices and their effects on employees' wellbeing: Empirical evidence from Catalonia, Spain. European Research on Management and Business Economics, 24(2), 82–89. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.iedeen.2017.12.001

Crawshaw, J., Budhwar, P., & Davis, A. (2014). Human Resource Management: Strategic and International Perspectives (1st ed.). SAGE Publications Ltd. https://edge.sagepub.com/crawshaw2e

Degbey, W. Y., Rodgers, P., Kromah, M. D., & Weber, Y. (2021). The impact of psychological ownership on employee retention in mergers and acquisitions. Human Resource Management Review, 31(3), 100745. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.hrmr.2020.100745

Drucker, P. F. (2008). Management Rev Ed (Revised ed.). Harper Business. https://www.amazon.com/Management-Rev-Ed-Peter-Drucker/dp/0061252662

Elbortokaly, A. A., & Hanafi, N. M. (2021). Saudi Vision 2030: A New Mind-set of City future Moving from Strategic Planning to Sustainable Development based vision. Ekistics and the New Habitat, 81(2), 3–9. https://doi.org/10.53910/26531313-e2021812557

Goswami, A. (2018). Human Resource

Management and Its Importance for Today's Organizations. Journal of Advances and Scholarly Researches in Allied Education, 15(3), 128–135. https://doi.org/10.29070/15/57308

Guo, C., Brown, W. A., Ashcraft, R. F., Yoshioka, C. F., & Dong, H. K. D. (2011). Strategic Human Resources Management in Nonprofit Organizations. Review of Public Personnel Administration, 31(3), 248–269. https://doi.org/10.1177/0734371x11402878

Gupta, S. C. (2022). Advanced Human Resource Management: Strategic Perspective. Ane Books Pvt. Ltd. https://www.amazon.com/Advanced-Human-Resource-Management-Perspective/dp/8180521931

Haile, G. A. (2015). Workplace Job Satisfaction in Britain: Evidence from Linked Employer-Employee Data. LABOUR, 29(3), 225–242. https://doi.org/10.1111/labr.12054

Holland, P., Sheehan, C., & de Cieri, H. (2007). Attracting and retaining talent: exploring human resources development trends in Australia. Human Resource Development International, 10(3), 247–262. https://doi.org/10.1080/13678860701515158

Joniaková, Z., & Blštáková, J. (2015). Age Management as Contemporary Challenge to Human Resources Management in Slovak Companies. Procedia Economics and Finance, 34, 202–209. https://doi.org/10.1016/s2212-5671(15)01620-2

Karam, E. P., Gardner, W. L., Gullifor, D. P., Tribble, L. L., & Li, M. (2017). Authentic Leadership and High-Performance Human Resource Practices: Implications for Work Engagement. Research in Personnel and Human Resources Management, 103–153. https://doi.org/10.1108/s0742-730120170000035004

King, D., & Griffin, M. (2017). Bringing Democracy Within: Justifying Workplace Democracy at Non-Profit Organizations. Academy of Management Proceedings, 2017(1), 11804. https://doi.org/10.5465/ambpp.2017.11804abstract

Klingmann, A. (2022). Branding Saudi Arabia's Capital. Ekistics and the New Habitat, 81(2), 39–51. https://doi.org/10.53910/26531313-e2021812458

Koster, F., & Benda, L. (2020). Innovative human resource management: measurement, determinants and outcomes. International Journal of Innovation Science, 12(3), 287–302. https://doi.org/10.1108/ijis-03-2020-0027

Kubiak, E. (2022). Increasing perceived work meaningfulness by implementing psychological need-satisfying performance management practices. Human Resource Management Review, 32(3), 100792. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.hrmr.2020.100792

Kum, F. D., Cowden, R., & Karodia, A. M. (2014). The Impact of Training and Development on Employee Performance: A Case Study of Escon Consulting. Singaporean Journal of Business, Economics and Management Studies, 3(3), 72–105. https://doi.org/10.12816/0010945

Kumari, D. G. S. (2019). The Role of Human Resource Practices in Creating Organizational Competitive Advantage – Elucidate Employee Satisfaction through Intervention Programme. International Journal of Psychosocial Rehabilitation, 23(4), 1563–1573. https://doi.org/10.37200/ijpr/v23i4/pr190481

Mikhaylov, F., Julia, K., & Eldar, S. (2014). Current Tendencies of the Development of Service of Human Resources Management. Procedia - Social and Behavioral Sciences, 150, 330–335. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.sbspro.2014.09.072

Mitchell, B., & Alfuraih, A. (2018). The Kingdom of Saudi Arabia: Achieving the Aspirations of the National Transformation Program 2020 and Saudi Vision 2030 Through Education. Journal of Education and Development, 2(3), 36. https://doi.org/10.20849/jed.v2i3.526

Nejad, A. A., Yaghoubi, N. M., Doaei, H., & Rowshan, S. A. (2016). Exploring the Dimensions and Components of Islamic Values Influencing the Productivity of Human Resources from the Perspective of Mashhad Municipality Employees. Procedia - Social and Behavioral Sciences, 230, 379–386. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.sbspro.2016.09.048

Norusis, M. J. (2010). PASW Statistics 18 Guide to Data Analysis (1st ed.). Prentice Hall. https://www.amazon.com/PASW-Statistics-Guide-Data-Analysis/dp/0321690583

Olander, H., Hurmelinna-Laukkanen, P., & Heilmann, P. (2015). Human resources – strength and weakness in protection of intellectual capital. Journal of Intellectual Capital, 16(4), 742–762. https://doi.org/10.1108/jic-03-2015-0027

Parashar, A., & Lakra, H. S. (2022). Saudi Vision for a Happy City. Ekistics and the New Habitat, 81(2), 52–68. https://doi.org/10.53910/26531313-e2021812572

Paşaoğlu, D. (2015). Analysis of the Relationship Between Human Resources Management Practices and Organizational Commitment from a Strategic Perspective: Findings from the Banking Industry. Procedia - Social and Behavioral Sciences, 207, 315–324. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.sbspro.2015.10.101

Patel, D. (2012). Importance of Competency Mapping in Human Resource Management. Paripex - Indian Journal of Research, 3(4), 1–3. https://doi.org/10.15373/22501991/apr2014/86

Porter, M. E. (1985). Competitive Advantage: Creating and Sustaining Superior Performance (Illustrated ed.). Free Press.

https://www.amazon.com/Competitive-Advantage-Creating-Sustaining-Performance/dp/0029250900

Reinholdt, M. (2006). No More Polarization, Please! Towards a More Nuanced Perspective on Motivation in Organizations. SSRN Electronic Journal. https://doi.org/10.2139/ssrn.982108

Ridder, H. G., & McCandless, A. (2008). Influences on the Architecture of Human Resource Management in Nonprofit Organizations. Nonprofit and Voluntary Sector Quarterly, 39(1), 124–141. https://doi.org/10.1177/0899764008328182

Roundy, P. T., & Burke-Smalley, L. (2021). Leveraging entrepreneurial ecosystems as human resource systems: A theory of meta-organizational human resource management. Human Resource Management Review, 100863. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.hrmr.2021.100863

Saad, M. M., Gaber, H. R., & Labib, A. A. (2021). Investigating the impact of human resource management practices on employee engagement, and the moderating role of strategy implementation in Egypt. SA Journal of Human Resource Management, 19. https://doi.org/10.4102/sajhrm.v19i0.1412

Saudi Press Agency. (2021). National Transformation Program Highlights Key Achievements over Its First Five Years. National Transformation Program Highlights. https://www.spa.gov.sa/viewfullstory.php?lang=en&newsid=2237560

Sharma, V. K. (2017). Human Resource Management: Evolution and the Challenges Ahead (3rd ed.). Viva Books.

Simpol, M. S. B. M. (2020). The Importance of Integrated Reporting in Value Creation (Intellectual Capital): A Theoretical Framework. International Journal of Psychosocial Rehabilitation, 24(1), 797–813. https://doi.org/10.37200/ijpr/v24i1/pr200185

Singh, A., Singh, H. P., Alam, F., & Agrawal, V. (2022). Role of Education, Training, and E-Learning in Sustainable Employment Generation and Social Empowerment in Saudi Arabia. Sustainability, 14(14), 1–25. https://doi.org/10.3390/su14148822

Singh, H. P., & Agarwal, A. (2011). Espousal of E-Learning in Adult Education. In Proceedings of the International Conference on Computational Techniques and Artificial Intelligence (pp. 28-31). Pattaya, Thailand: ISEM-Planetary Scientific Research Centre.

Singh, H. P., Agarwal, A., & Das, J. K. (2013). Implementation of E-Learning in Adult Education: A Roadmap. Mumukshu Journal of Humanities, 5(1), 229–232. https://www.researchgate.net/publication/319877862_Implementation_of_E-Learning_in_Adult_Education_A_roadmap

Singh, H. P., Jindal, S., & Samim, S. A. (2011a). Role of Human Resource Information System in Banking Industry of Developing Countries. Special Issue of the International Journal of the Computer, the Internet and Management, 19(SP1), 59.1-59.5. https://bit.ly/3coQmWw

Singh, H. P., Jindal, S., & Samim, S. A. (2011b). A Critical Study on Adoption of E-Learning for Development of Human Resources in Developing Countries. Mumukshu Journal of Humanities, 3(3), 116–120. https://bit.ly/3vaxd10

United National Platform. (2022, May 18). Civil Society Partnership in the Kingdom of Saudi Arabia. Civil Society Partnership. https://bit.ly/3IZ8z9q

Valaei, N., & Rezaei, S. (2016). Job satisfaction and organizational commitment. Management Research Review, 39(12), 1663–1694. https://doi.org/10.1108/mrr-09-2015-0216

Vardarlıer, P. (2016). Strategic Approach to Human Resources Management During Crisis. Procedia - Social and Behavioral Sciences, 235, 463–472. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.sbspro.2016.11.057

Walk, M., Schinnenburg, H., & Handy, F. (2013). Missing in Action: Strategic Human Resource Management in German Nonprofits. VOLUNTAS: International Journal of Voluntary and Nonprofit Organizations, 25(4), 991–1021. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11266-013-9380-7

DOI: https://doi.org/10.34069/AI/2022.54.06.3
How to Cite:
Vereshchak, V., Holjanych, B., Mamchur, K., Smoliar, H., & Terpiak, P. (2022). Regional (continental) security: emphases of 2022. *Amazonia Investiga, 11*(54), 30-40. https://doi.org/10.34069/AI/2022.54.06.3

Regional (continental) security: emphases of 2022

Регіональна (континентальна) безпека: акценти 2022 року

Received: June 12, 2022 Accepted: July 12, 2022

Written by:
Vasyl Vereshchak[9]
https://orcid.org/0000-0001-9513-5175
Bohdan Holjanych[10]
https://orcid.org/0000-0003-0921-6142
Kostiantyn Mamchur[11]
https://orcid.org/0000-0003-1792-3349
Hlib Smoliar[12]
https://orcid.org/0000-0002-3661-216X
Pavlo Terpiak[13]
https://orcid.org/0000-0001-6635-0116

Abstract

The intensification of the processes of globalization, regionalization, geopoliticization and the desire of countries to integrate into the world financial, economic and social-political space lead to the emergence of new challenges and dangers and intensification of existing ones in the field of regional political and security cooperation. The strengthening of military activity on the territory of sovereign countries, the lack of a peaceful settlement of regional conflict situations, and the growth of tension and instability require regional cooperation in the fight against common threats on the basis of ensuring the implementation of the principles of international law. Regarding the results of the research on the features of ensuring regional (continental) security under the influence of challenges and threats in 2022, it has been established that there are four groups from among the countries of the world that are characterized by common features of ensuring regional (continental) security, namely: highly developed countries that are able to ensure a high level of security, the efficiency of its management and the stability of state

Анотація

Посилення процесів глобалізації, регіоналізації, геополітизації та прагнення країн інтегруватися до світового фінансово-економічного й суспільно-політичного простору зумовлюють виникнення нових та інтенсифікацію існуючих викликів і небезпек у сфері регіонального політико-безпекового співробітництва. Посилення військової активності на території суверенних країн, відсутність мирного врегулювання регіональних конфліктних ситуацій та зростання напруженості й нестабільності потребують регіональної співпраці у боротьбі зі спільними загрозами на засадах забезпечення виконання принципів міжнародного права. Щодо результатів дослідження особливостей забезпечення регіональної (континентальної) безпеки в умовах впливу викликів і загроз 2022 року, то встановлено, що серед країн світу виділяють чотири групи, які характеризуються спільними ознаками забезпечення регіональної (континентальної) безпеки: високо розвинуті країни, які спроможні забезпечити високий рівень безпеки, ефективність управління нею та стабільність державного управління; країни

[9] Assistant Professor, Candidate of Historical Sciences, Associate Professor, Department of Political Technology, Law Institute, Kyiv National Economic University named after Vadym Hetman, Kyiv, Ukraine.
[10] Assistant Professor, Candidate of Political Sciences, Department of Theory and History of Law, Law Institute, Kyiv National Economic University named after Vadym Hetman, Kyiv, Ukraine.
[11] Professor, Candidate of Pedagogical Sciences, Associate Professor, Department of Global and National Security, Educational and Scientific Institute of Public Administration and Civil Service, Taras Shevchenko National University of Kyiv, Kyiv, Ukraine.
[12] Assistant Professor, Department of Social Sciences, Humanitarian Institute, National Defense University of Ukraine named after Ivan Cherniakhovskyi, Kyiv, Ukraine.
[13] Assistant Professor, Special Department, Institute of Special Communications and Information Protection, National Technical University of Ukraine “Igor Sikorsky Kyiv Polytechnic Institute”, Kyiv, Ukraine.

governance; countries with a relatively high level of development that ensure high standards of regional (continental) security, however, significant efforts are directed to solving security issues; countries with an intermediate level of development that are significantly influenced by other countries and are in a state of struggle for the redistribution of spheres of influence; countries with a low level of development that have not completed the process of transformational restructuring and require strengthened measures in order to ensure regional (continental) security.

Keywords: Regional security, globalization, threats, challenges, dangers, political and security cooperation, regional cooperation, international security.

із порівняно високим рівнем розвитку, що забезпечують високі стандарти регіональної (континентальної) безпеки, проте, значні зусилля спрямовують на вирішення проблем безпекового характеру; країни із середнім рівнем розвитку, які зазнають значного впливу інших країн та перебувають у стані боротьби за переділ сфер впливу; країни із низьким рівнем розвитку, котрі не завершили процес трансформаційної перебудови та потребують посилених заходів забезпечення регіональної (континентальної) безпеки.

Ключові слова: Регіональна безпека, глобалізація, загрози, виклики, небезпеки, політико-безпекове співробітництво, регіональна співпраця, міжнародна безпека.

Introduction

Ensuring international order, effective geopolitics and regional stability in the conditions of armed military confrontations are strategic priorities for the development of all countries of the world. The state of international relations in a specific region of the world community characterizes the level of regional security in it, which is considered a component of international security and is aimed at ensuring effective countermeasures against military threats, financial and economic risks and dangers, social and political challenges, as well as at preventing external interference and encroachment on independence and sovereignty of states located in this region. It is obvious that regional security takes into account the features of the development of regions, the configuration of the balance of forces there, and various traditions. At the same time, it allows for the possibility of ensuring its optimal level with the support of specially created international regional political associations and organizations, from among the most famous the following ones should be identified, namely: Organization for Security and Co-operation in Europe (OSCE), Organization of American States (OAS) and the African Union (until 2022 the Organization of African Unity (OAU)). Moreover, the issues of ensuring regional security are closely related to the implementation of the primary goals of the regional development of countries; consequently, the study of regional (continental) security is extremely important, especially in the conditions of the escalation of the military conflict in Eastern Europe.

The purpose of the research lies in substantiating the theoretical and applied principles for studying the features of ensuring regional (continental) security under the influence of challenges and threats of 2022.

Literature Review

Existing challenges to international security cause violations of international peace and security norms and the need to ensure regional security, especially on the European continent. The competitive struggle of the key figures in international relations leads to the exacerbation of conflicts, as a result of which the provision of regional security in the international security system is subject to a destabilizing influence and significant obstacles. In order to investigate this problematic issue at the international level, predictive assessments of regional security are carried out and the main measures and strategic priorities of its provision are determined, which are systematized in the report of the Council on Security Cooperation in the Asia-Pacific Region (Huisken & Brett, 2022).

Stepanenko (2019), studying regional security in the international security system, has come to the conclusion that the provision of regional (continental) security significantly depends on the effectiveness of international treaties concluded between the states of the same region and on compliance with the following principles and norms of international law, namely:

1) peaceful resolution of disputes and conflicts;
2) non-use of force and threat of force;
3) sovereign equality and territorial integrity of countries;
4) respect for human rights;

5) inviolability of borders;
6) non-interference in the internal affairs of the state;
7) cooperation and conscientious fulfilment of international obligations.

It is obvious that the development of the world economy depends on the processes of globalization and regionalization; it creates new challenges and threats both for individual countries and for regions, which, according to the viewpoint of Lishchynskyy & Lyzun (2020), requires the formation of flexible systems of regional security cooperation and an increase in the level of regional security. At the same time, scientists tend to believe that the effective management of regional security requires the implementation of a set of measures carried out by institutions at the global, regional and national levels. At the same time, the conducted scientific investigations in this direction have made it possible to systematize the basic international organizations that manage regional security in the context of the regions of the world. In particular, the Asian region has three organizations: the Association of Southeast Asian Nations (ASEAN), the South Asian Association for Regional Cooperation (SAARC) and the East Asian Summit (EAS); the American region unites six organizations: the Organization of American States (OAS), the Andean Community (CAN), the Caribbean Community (CARICOM), the Economic Union of the States of South America (MERRCOSUR), the Union of South American Nations, Community of Latin American and Caribbean Countries (CELAC); the African region includes four organizations: the Economic Community of West African States (ECOWAS), the Southern African Development Community (SADC), the East African Community (EAC), the African Union (AU); the Eurasian region has two organizations: the Shanghai Cooperation Organization (SCO) and the Collective Security Treaty Organization (CSTO, Tashkent Treaty); the Middle East region unites two organizations: the Arab League (LAS) and the Cooperation Council of the Arab States of the Persian Gulf (GCC); the European region includes three organizations: the North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO), the European Union (EU) and the Organization for Security and Co-operation in Europe (OSCE).

Todorov (2022) proves that taking into consideration the new challenges of a global and regional scale, the most tangible decline in the level of regional security is observed in such countries as Poland, Slovakia, Romania and Moldova, and, in the conditions of 2022, due to the military aggression of the Russian Federation against Ukraine and its intimidation of a number of European countries, Ukraine, Latvia and Lithuania are also included in this list.

Kopylov (2022) relates the decline in the level of regional security to the destabilization of the international security space, which has increased the likelihood of emergence of new risks, especially during the period of a full-scale military invasion of the Russian Federation on the territory of sovereign Ukraine, as a result of which it has become a springboard for clarifying relations between the West and the East. In this context, due attention is given to the issue of ensuring and strengthening regional security by Japan, which at the Asian Security Summit emphasizes the significant polarization of relations between major countries due to the instability of security situations in Taiwan, China's activities in the Pacific Ocean, and Russia's invasion into Ukraine (Lin & Ali, 2022).

A similar position is adhered by Tibuleac (2018), who believes that the issues of ensuring regional security are most acute in Eastern Europe, which is considered a region with a high level of international tension and the so-called "geopolitical fault line", where risks and threats to the security environment are tangible and the economic development of countries that are constantly under the influence of large states is slowing down, including because of the violation by the Russian Federation of international law and order. The standpoint of the scholar is shared by Lishchynskyy & Lyzun (2020), who are convinced that the system of regional security in Europe is ineffective, unreliable, and it does not contribute to the sustainable development of the European continent.

Along with this, Giegerich et al. (2022) claim that regional security is a dynamic category and the mechanism for ensuring it requires the coordinated interaction of subjects. It should be noted that scientists are convinced of the significant importance of NATO's activities in the conditions of 2022 in terms of training and supporting the development of the existing potential of the countries of the world, forasmuch as they believe that ensuring security in the Middle East and the Indo-Pacific region will create appropriate conditions for ensuring European and Euro-Atlantic security. At the same time, scientists relate the provision of regional security to the stability of the functioning of each separate country, and in the international dimension, a higher level of security is observed in those regions where the index of state instability is lower.

Elnagar (2022) has investigated the state and trends of regional security in the American region and established that its significant threats are the decline of political stability in the country, the challenges and dangers of the COVID-19 pandemic and macroeconomic instability. However, Qiang (2022) is convinced that it is the USA that provokes a number of risks and threats to regional security, in particular, in relation to the countries of the Asia-Pacific region, which justifies the desire to expand NATO in this region in order to restraint China. In the context outlined, the investigations of Ryabinin & Kulchikovsky (2016), which have analysed new threats and challenges to the regional security of the Central Asian region, are of particular relevance. From among the most common threats and challenges, the scholars have distinguished regional and local conflicts, international terrorism and separatism, territorial contradictions, etc., and Ivanova (2018) has supplemented them with the destruction of industrial potential, significant losses of competitiveness, sales markets and competitive advantages, a decrease in regional liquidity and economic stability, an increase in migration, political instability, an increase in economic crime and a decrease in legal security. Moreover, Kazakova & Kolomyichuk (2016) are convinced that the issues of ensuring regional security are present not only in these regions, but are especially acute on the African continent, which suffers from heavy military confrontations and is exposed to such destabilizing factors as high mortality and hunger.

The Balkan region is equally unstable in terms of security, where, according to the viewpoint of Yuskiv (2016), the main threat to regional security lies in the aggravation of the ethnographic conflict on the territory of Macedonia, caused by the intensification of ethno-social confrontation and confessional contradictions, which have gone beyond the borders of the country and threaten, in particular, to Albania and Serbia.

One cannot fail to agree with the standpoint of Parakhonskyi et al. (2014), who consider that the international security environment in the face of the challenges of 2022 has turned out to be in a state of deep social-political and social-economic crisis due to manifestations of Russian aggression against Ukraine, its invasion of the Autonomous Republic of Crimea and the commission of harsh hostilities and war crimes on the territory of Ukraine. As a result, the system of European and global security have turned out to be ineffective, and the processes of ensuring regional security have been significantly destabilized in the Baltic countries and the Black Sea-Caspian basin, challenging NATO as a guarantor of its provision and support.

Materials and Methods

General scientific and special methods of economic analysis have been used in the research. The general approach to determining the essence of regional (continental) security, its content and structure, is based on the system method and the method of analysis. The methods of abstraction, systematization and generalization have been used to substantiate the categorical apparatus and formulate conclusions. The method of the functional-systemic approach has been applied for the purpose of investigating the state, trends and dynamics of regional (continental) security. Graphical and tabular methods have been used to display the applied results of the regional (continental) security research.

The countries of Europe, Asia, America and Africa were selected for the research.

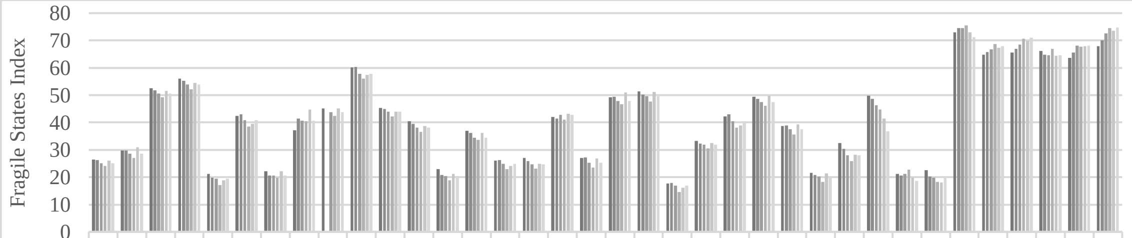
The information base of the research is based on reports of 2018–2021, namely: List of Countries by Fragile States Index according to the Fragile States Index.

Results

The current state of ensuring regional security in the conditions of interstate armed conflicts and uncontrollability of their development is characterized by instability and deterioration. The tight geopolitical and dangerous situation that has emerged in Eastern Europe gives rise to new threats, challenges and dangers, and it is extremely difficult, and in some cases impossible to oppose them within the framework of the existing international mechanisms for guaranteeing regional security. The evidence of effective counteraction to destabilizing factors and threats to regional (continental) security is the ability of countries to ensure the stability of their functioning and sustainable development.

It is obvious that the study of the state and trends of regional (continental) security, at the current stage, is quite problematic, forasmuch as there are no methodological recommendations for assessing its level; the list of indicators has not been determined yet, and there is no methodology for calculating the integral indicator and comparing it with the value in the countries of different regions. In current conditions, the Fragile States Index is considered the most optimal indicator that allows drawing conclusions about the level of regional (continental) security in countries of the world with different levels of development. This index shows the stability of the functioning of the state, the degree of its vulnerability to the impact of risks, threats, challenges and dangers, the value of which is directly proportional to the factors of destructive changes disrupting economic, social and political cohesion. It should be noted that the growth of the Fragile States Index indicates intensification in instability in the country and an increase in its vulnerability to conflicts and the influence of destabilizing factors. We consider it expedient to conduct empirical studies of the Fragile States Index in various countries of the world, which are located in such regions as Europe, Asia, America and Africa.

The results of the conducted analysis make it possible to state that from among the countries of the European continent (Figure 1), the following states are recognized as the most vulnerable ones in the conditions of 2017–2022, namely: Bosnia and Herzegovina (FSI: 71,3–75,6), Russia (FSI: 68,0–74,7) and Ukraine (FSI: 7165,6–71,0).



Countries	Austria	Belgium	Bulgaria	Greece	Denmark	Estonia	Ireland	Spain	Italy	Cyprus	Latvia	Lithuania	Luxembourg	Malta	The Netherlands	Germany	Poland	Portugal
2017	27	30	53	56	21	43	22	37	45	60	45	40	23	37	26	27	42	27
2018	26	30	52	55	20	43	21	41	0	60	45	39	21	36	26	26	41	27
2019	25	29	51	54	20	41	21	41	44	58	44	38	20	35	25	25	43	25
2020	24	27	49	52	17	39	20	40	42	56	42	37	19	34	23	23	41	24
2021	26	31	52	55	19	40	22	45	45	57	44	39	21	36	24	25	43	27
2022	25	29	51	54	20	41	21	41	44	58	44	38	20	35	25	25	43	25

Countries	Romania	Hungary	Finland	France	Slovakia	Croatia	The Czech Republic	Sweden	Slovenia	Great Britain	Switzerland	Iceland	Bosnia and Herzegovina	Serbia	Ukraine	North Macedonia	Belarus	Russia
2017	49	51	18	33	42	49	39	22	32	50	21	23	73	65	66	66	64	68
2018	49	50	18	32	43	49	39	21	30	49	21	20	75	66	67	65	66	70
2019	48	50	17	32	41	48	38	20	28	46	21	20	75	67	69	65	68	73
2020	47	48	15	31	38	46	36	18	26	45	23	18	76	69	71	67	68	75
2021	51	51	16	33	39	50	39	21	28	42	20	18	73	67	70	65	68	74
2022	48	50	17	32	41	48	38	20	28	37	19	20	71	68	71	65	68	75

2017 2018 2019 2020 2021 2022

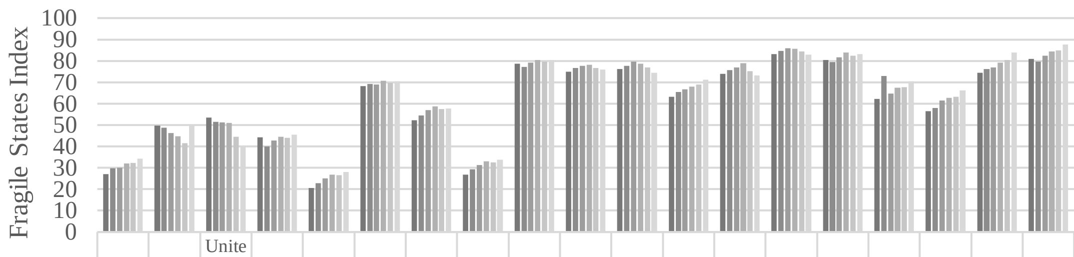
Figure 1. Dynamics of the Fragile States Index in European countries in 2017–2021 (Source: Compiled based on List of Countries by Fragile States Index, 2017–2020; Fragility in the World 2021 «Fragile States Index 2021»; Fragility in the World 2022 «Fragile States Index 2022»).

Finland (FSI: 14,6–17,9) and Denmark (FSI: 17,2–21,2) are the least vulnerable to risks, threats, challenges and dangers to regional (continental) security among European countries.

It should be noted that the geopolitical and security situation in Eastern Europe plays a decisive role in ensuring regional (continental) security on the European continent. It is beyond argument that, Russia's military aggression against Ukraine has destabilized the security mechanism and called into question the effectiveness of the functioning of such international organizations in the field of security as NATO, EU, OSCE and UN, which, in the face of non-standard challenges and dangers, have testified to their inability to perform certain functions. At the same time, Russia is recognized as the main provocateur of risks and threats to the regional security of the European continent, the main obstacle to the Euro-Atlantic integration of the countries of this region and the cause of social-economic and social-political instability in Eastern Europe, which it considers to be a zone of its own interests.

Regarding the countries of the Asian region (Figure 2), the least vulnerable states are as follows: Singapore (FSI: 20,7–28,1), South Korea (FSI: 26,9–33,7) and Japan (FSI: 27,0–34,3). High indicators of state instability are revealed in such countries as Iran (FSI: 83,0–86,0), Bangladesh (FSI: 79,7–87,7) and Turkey (FSI: 77,2–80,3).

Studying the features of ensuring regional security in Asian countries, it is necessary to state that most of them adhere to the concept of multipolarity of international relations and choose the USA as one of the main partners in order to protect their own interests from transnational threats and dangers. In particular, the issue of protection against terrorism is especially acute in this region, which the United States partially guarantees to such countries as Singapore, the Philippines and Indonesia, being the largest supplier of weapons in this region.



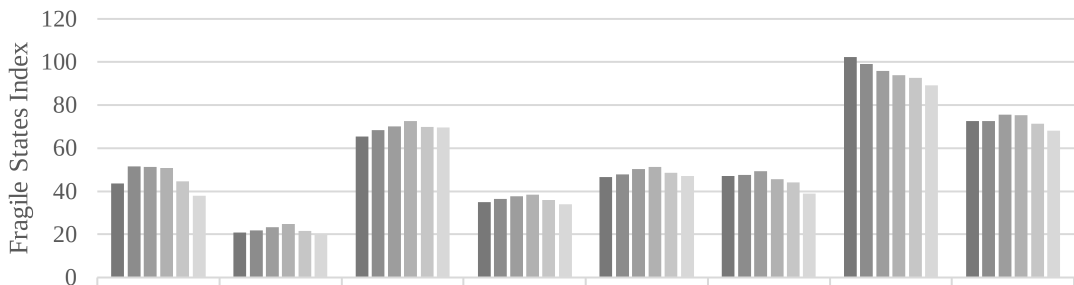
	Japan	Oman	United Arab Emirates	Qatar	Singapore	Saudi Arabia	Cyprus	South Korea	Turkey	Jordan	India	China	Azerbaijan	Iran	The Philippines	Indonesia	Vietnam	Sri Lanka	Bangladesh
2017	27	49,8	53,6	44,2	20,7	68,2	52,2	26,9	78,6	74,9	76,1	63,1	73,9	83,2	80,4	62,3	56,4	74,4	80,9
2018	29,9	48,7	51,5	40,1	22,8	69,2	54,5	29,3	77,2	76,8	77,7	65,4	75,6	84,7	79,3	72,9	58,1	76,1	79,7
2019	30,1	46,3	51,2	42,8	25,1	69	57	31,3	79,1	77,7	79,6	66,7	77	86	81,7	64,8	61,5	77	82,3
2020	32,1	44,7	50,9	44,5	26,9	70,6	58,7	33	80,3	78,2	78,7	67,9	78,9	85,6	83,8	67,4	62,7	79,2	84,3
2021	32,2	41,5	44,6	44,1	26,6	69,7	57,4	32,5	79,7	76,8	77	68,9	75,1	84,5	82,4	67,6	63,3	80,5	85
2022	34,3	50	40,1	45,4	28,1	70,4	57,8	33,7	80,3	75,9	74,4	71,1	73,2	83	83,1	70,4	66,1	84	87,7

Countries

■2017 ■2018 ■2019 ■2020 ■2021 ■2022

Figure 2. Dynamics of the Fragile States Index in Asian countries in 2017–2021 (Source: Compiled based on List of Countries by Fragile States Index, 2017–2020; Fragility in the World 2021 «Fragile States Index 2021»; Fragility in the World 2022 «Fragile States Index 2022»).

The results of the study of American countries (Figure 3) have revealed that Canada (FSI: 20,0–24,7) is the most resistant to risks and threats to regional security. It should be noted that fairly average values of the indicator under consideration have been recorded in the United States (FSI: 38,0–51,5), which is considered to be the one of the superpowerful states with significant spheres of influence. At the same time, Venezuela (FSI: 89,3–102,3) is the most unstable in this region among the studied countries.



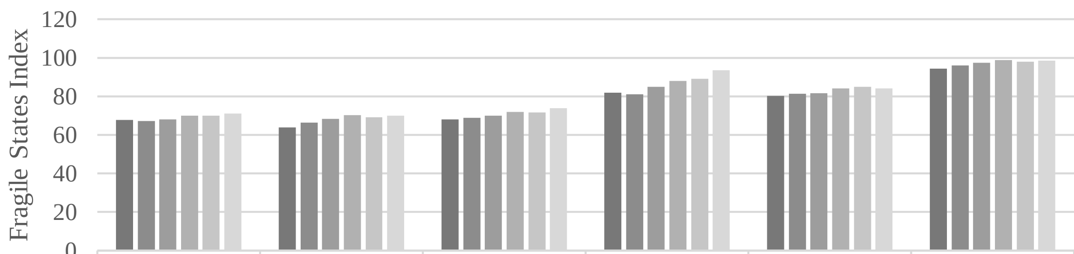
	The USA	Canada	Mexico	Uruguay	Panama	Chile	Venezuela	Peru
2017	43,6	20,8	65,5	35	46,7	47,1	102,3	72,5
2018	51,5	21,9	68,3	36,4	47,9	47,5	99	72,7
2019	51,2	23,4	70,1	37,8	50,4	49,3	95,9	75,6
2020	50,9	24,7	72,6	38,4	51,4	45,7	94	75,2
2021	44,6	21,7	69,9	35,9	48,7	44,1	92,6	71,4
2022	38	20	69,7	34	47	38,9	89,3	68,2

Countries

2017 2018 2019 2020 2021 2022

Figure 3. Dynamics of the Fragile States Index in American countries in 2017–2021 (Source: Compiled based on List of Countries by Fragile States Index, 2017–2020; Fragility in the World 2021 «Fragile States Index 2021»; Fragility in the World 2022 «Fragile States Index 2022»).

Studies of the state and tendencies of regional security on the African continent (Figure 4) indicate its lowest resistance to global and regional challenges and dangers, which indicate high values of the index of state instability in the countries of this analysed group.



	South African Republic	Tunisia	Morocco	Kenya	Egypt	Nigeria
2017	67,7	64	68,1	82	80,2	94,4
2018	67,1	66,3	69	81	81,3	96,1
2019	67,9	68,3	70	84,9	81,6	97,5
2020	69,9	70,3	71,8	88,1	84	98,7
2021	70	69,2	71,5	89,2	85	98
2022	71,1	70,1	73,9	93,5	84	98,5

Countries

2017 2018 2019 2020 2021 2022

Figure 4. Dynamics of the Fragile States Index in African countries in 2017–2021 (Source: Compiled based on List of Countries by Fragile States Index, 2017–2020; Fragility in the World 2021 «Fragile States Index 2021»; Fragility in the World 2022 «Fragile States Index 2022»).

At the same time, the system of regional security cooperation, united by a single global space, partially limits the participation of Central African countries in the process of ensuring continental security. Taking into consideration the numerous wars that are being waged in this region, its grip on mortality and famine, constant coups pose significant threats to regional security and nullify the right of countries to equal participation in the management of regional security.

It is expedient to conduct in-depth empirical studies using the technology of cluster analysis based on the k-means method in order to group the countries of the world according to the Fragile States Index (Table 1), the results of which prove that the countries of all regions have different tendencies in ensuring regional (continental) security. In particular, highly developed countries, namely: Austria, Belgium, Denmark, Ireland, Luxembourg, the Netherlands, Germany, Portugal, Finland, France, Sweden, Slovenia, Switzerland, Iceland, Japan, Singapore, South Korea, and Canada have been placed in the first cluster and are characterized by the ability to guarantee an appropriate level of security for their own interests and provide it to neighbouring states. Furthermore, such countries contribute to the improvement of the security climate in the regions and carry out effective management of regional (continental) security.

Table 1.
Grouping of the countries of the world according to the index of state instability (Fragile States Index) in 2017–2022.

№	The index of state instability (Fragile States Index), 2017–2022		
	Country	**Cluster number**	**Euclidean distance**
1	Austria	1	1,199
2	Belgium		4,806
3	Denmark		5,131
4	Ireland		3,408
5	Luxembourg		3,749
6	The Netherlands		0,924
7	Germany		1,051
8	Portugal		1,752
9	Finland		7,729
10	France		7,706
11	Sweden		4,019
12	Slovenia		4,729
13	Switzerland		4,012
14	Iceland		4,804
15	Japan		6,996
16	Singapore		2,857
17	South Korea		7,212
18	Canada		3,010
19	Estonia	2	1,149
20	Spain		2,545
21	Latvia		3,284
22	Lithuania		2,449
23	Malta		5,589
24	Poland		1,811
25	Slovakia		1,286
26	The Czech Republic		3,019
27	Great Britain		5,298
28	Qatar		3,581
29	Uruguay		4,897
30	Chile		5,318
31	Bulgaria	3	2,034
32	Greece		3,180
33	Italy		9,381
34	Romania		3,709
35	Hungary		2,822

36	Croatia		4,120
37	Oman		5,859
38	United Arab Emirates		5,214
39	Cyprus		5,801
40	Vietnam		1,725
41	The USA		6,612
42	Panama		4,132
43	Bosnia and Herzegovina		1,825
44	Serbia		8,331
45	Ukraine		6,607
46	North Macedonia		9,988
47	Belarus		8,399
48	Russia		3,601
49	Saudi Arabia		5,751
50	Turkey		4,288
51	Jordan		1,679
52	India		2,392
53	China		8,379
54	Azerbaijan		1,097
55	Iran		9,382
56	Philippines	4	6,799
57	Indonesia		8,435
58	Sri Lanka		4,751
59	Bangladesh		8,664
60	Mexico		5,955
61	Venezuela		9,912
62	Peru		3,184
63	South African Republic		6,448
64	Tunisia		7,355
65	Morocco		4,917
66	Kenya		2,122
67	Egypt		7,389
68	Nigeria		2,094

Source: Compiled based on List of Countries by Fragile States Index, 2017–2020; Fragility in the World 2021 «Fragile States Index 2021»; Fragility in the World 2022 «Fragile States Index 2022».

The second group consists of Estonia, Spain, Latvia, Lithuania, Malta, Poland, Slovakia, the Czech Republic, Great Britain, Qatar, Uruguay and Chile, which are able to ensure high standards of regional (continental) security, have high defence capabilities and provide enhanced security assistance to countries with lower level of development. Certain countries of this group have passed the stage of post-transformational reconstruction and overcome significant security risks and threats.

The third group includes Bulgaria, Greece, Italy, Cyprus, Romania, Hungary, Croatia, Oman, the United Arab Emirates, Vietnam, the USA and Panama, where considerable attention is paid to ensuring regional security, in particular, in the Black Sea region, which is caused by the militaristic sentiments of the Russian Federation towards the countries of the post-Soviet space.

The least developed and politically unstable countries of the world, namely: Bosnia and Herzegovina, Serbia, Ukraine, North Macedonia, Belarus, Russia, Saudi Arabia, Turkey, Jordan, India, China, Azerbaijan, Iran, the Philippines, Indonesia, Sri Lanka, Bangladesh, Mexico, Venezuela, Peru, South African Republic, Tunisia, Morocco, Kenya, Egypt and Nigeria belong to the fourth cluster and are considered countries of the transitive type, which are unable to independently ensure an adequate level of regional security.

On the basis of the conducted research, it can be established that the provision of regional (continental) security significantly depends on the level of social-economic and social-political development of the country: highly developed countries are the main subjects and coordinators of the process of managing regional security, and developing countries are not able to independently protect their own national interests from the destabilizing influence of global and regional risks, threats, challenges and dangers.

Discussion

The results of the studies conducted on the features of ensuring regional (continental) security under the influence of challenges and threats in 2022 make it possible to identify four groups among the countries of the world, characterized by common features of social-economic and social-political development, mechanisms for ensuring regional (continental) security and stability of public administration. These are as follows:

Group 1. Highly developed countries that are able to ensure a high level of regional (continental) security; they are characterized by high indicators of the stability of state governance and carry out effective management of regional security (Austria, Belgium, Denmark, Ireland, Luxembourg, the Netherlands, Germany, Portugal, Finland, France, Sweden, Slovenia, Switzerland, Iceland, Japan, Singapore, South Korea and Canada).

Group 2. Countries with a relatively high level of development, where high standards of regional (continental) security are revealed, however, there are a number of unresolved security issues related to ensuring defence capability and risks of post-transformational reconstruction (Estonia, Spain, Latvia, Lithuania, Malta, Poland, Slovakia, the Czech Republic, Great Britain, Qatar, Uruguay and Chile).

Group 3. Countries with an intermediate level of development, which are significantly influenced by other countries and are in a state of struggle for the redistribution of spheres of influence (Bulgaria, Greece, Italy, Cyprus, Romania, Hungary, Croatia, Oman, the United Arab Emirates, Vietnam, the United States and Panama), where considerable attention is paid to ensuring regional security, in particular, in the Black Sea region, which is caused by the militaristic sentiments of the Russian Federation towards the countries of the post-Soviet space.

Group 4. Countries with a low level of development that have not completed the process of transformational restructuring yet and need strengthened measures in order to ensure regional (continental) security (Bosnia and Herzegovina, Serbia, Ukraine, North Macedonia, Belarus, Russia, Saudi Arabia, Turkey, Jordan, India, China, Azerbaijan, Iran, the Philippines, Indonesia, Sri Lanka, Bangladesh, Mexico, Venezuela, Peru, South African Republic, Tunisia, Morocco, Kenya, Egypt and Nigeria).

It is worth noting that ensuring regional (continental) security requires increased attention of the entire world community and the development of a set of security measures that would take into account the interests and specifics of the functioning of countries on different continents.

Conclusions

Therefore, the conducted studies on the features of ensuring regional (continental) security under the conditions of influence of challenges and threats in 2022 provide grounds for the conclusion that the modern global security environment is undergoing significant destructive changes and large-scale transformations, and it is also characterized by a high level of turbulence, unpredictability, instability, growing competition between states, the emergence of new conflicts, the settlement of which requires significant efforts and mutual agreements. The solution of the issues outlined is possible due to the effective counteraction and prevention of risks, threats, challenges and dangers that reduce the level of regional (continental) security and ensure the optimal level of regional (continental) security. It has been proven that highly developed countries, which are considered the main players in international relations, provide higher indicators of state stability and regional security and increase the level of international security, while countries with a lower level of sustainable social-economic and social-political development position themselves as weak countries and vulnerable to the influence of destabilizing factors.

Bibliographic references

Elnagar, R. (2022). United States of America: Concluding Statement of the 2022 Article IV Mission. International Monetary Fund. Available at: https://www.imf.org/en/News/Articles/2022/06/24/mcs062422-united-states-of-america-concluding-statement-of-the-2022-article-iv-mission

Fragility in the World (2021). Fragile States Index 2021. Available at: https://fragilestatesindex.org/?msclkid=cbf4e627cf6b11ec88dc1f6cc4625338

Fragility in the World (2022). Fragile States Index 2022. Available at: https://worldpopulationreview.com/country-rankings/fragile-states-index

Giegerich, B., Hokayem, E., & Jagtiani, S. (2022). Regional Security and alliances in the Middle East and the Indo–Pacific: implications for European security. The International Institute for Strategic Studies, 1–14. Available at: https://www.iiss.org/blogs/research-paper/2022/01/regional-security-and-alliances-in-the-middle-east-and-the-indo-pacific

Huisken, R., & Brett, K. (2022) Regional Security Outlook 2022. CanPrint Communications, Canberra, Australia. Available at: https://drive.google.com/drive/folders/14bSO8enlQmQ1tugVExu78nSZC1IBiUre

Ivanova, N. S. (2018). Threats to regional economic security. Black Sea Economic Studies, 1 (27), 50–53. Available at: http://bses.in.ua/journals/2018/27_1_2018/12.pdf

Kazakova, N. A., & Kolomyichuk, D. I. (2016). Central Africa in the context of Regional Security. Bulletin of the Economy of Transport and Industry, 55, 124–128. Available at: DOI: https://doi.org/10.18664/338.47:338.45.v0i55.83469

Kopylov, E. V. (2022). Formation of Security Environment of Society and State in nowadays Conditions. Legal scientific electronic Journal, 5, 34–36. Available at: DOI https://doi.org/10.32782/2524-0374/2022-5/5

Lin, C., & Ali, I. (2022). At Asia security summit, Japan vows to boost regional security role. The Irish Times. Available at: https://www.irishtimes.com/world/asia-pacific/2022/06/10/at-asia-security-summit-japan-vows-to-boost-regional-security-role/

Lishchynskyy, I., & Lyzun, M. (2020). Conceptual visions of regional and global Security. The Herald of Ternopil National Economic University, 2, 148–161. Available at: DOI: https://doi.org/10.35774/visnyk2020.02.148

Lishchynskyy, I. O., & Lyzun, M. V. (2020). Threats to regional security in Europe. Scientific Bulletin of the International Humanitarian University, 42, 102–106. Available at: DOI: https://doi.org/10.32841/2413-2675/2020-42-18

Parakhonskyi, B. O., Yavorska, H. M., & Kononenko, K. A. (2014). Current challenges and threats to regional security: conclusions for Ukraine. Analytical report. K.: NISD, 48. Available at: https://niss.gov.ua/sites/default/files/2015-01/Reznikova_bezpeka-0f5c2.pdf

Qiang, L. (2022). RIMPAC disrupts regional security. China Daily. Available at: https://global.chinadaily.com.cn/a/202207/04/WS62c225f1a310fd2b29e6a12c.html

Ryabinin, E. V., & Kulchikovsky, I. S. (2016). The main threats to the regional security of the Central Asian region. Bulletin of the Mariupol State University, 16, 307–314. Available at: https://cyberleninka.ru/article/n/osnovni-zagrozi-regionalniy-bezpetsi-tsentralnoaziyskogo-regionu/viewer

Stepanenko, K. V. (2019). The regional dimension of security in the general system of UN collective security. International and national security: theoretical and applied aspects: materials of the 3rd International Scientific and Practical Conference, 175–176. Available at: https://er.dduvs.in.ua/bitstream/123456789/3278/1/57.pdf

Tibuleac, S. (2018). The Republic of Moldova in the context of regional security challenges in Eastern Europe. Journal in Historical & Political Sciences, 37–38, 299–304. Available at: DOI: 10.31861/mhpi2018.37-38.281-286

Todorov, I. (2022). International and regional security in European studies of the countries of the Carpathian region. International Scientific Herald, 1–2 (25–26), 39–49. Available at: DOI: http://visnyk-international.uzhnu.edu.ua/article/view/260105

Wikipedia (2022a). List of Countries by Fragile States Index 2017. Available at: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List_of_countries_by_Fragile_States_Index?msclkid=f2048e6acf6b11ecbae4784db641028d

Wikipedia (2022b). List of Countries by Fragile States Index 2018. Available at: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List_of_countries_by_Fragile_States_Index?msclkid=f2048e6acf6b11ecbae4784db641028d

Wikipedia (2022c). List of Countries by Fragile States Index 2019. Available at: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List_of_countries_by_Fragile_States_Index?msclkid=f2048e6acf6b11ecbae4784db641028d

Wikipedia (2022d). List of Countries by Fragile States Index 2020. Available at: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List_of_countries_by_Fragile_States_Index?msclkid=f2048e6acf6b11ecbae4784db641028d

Yuskiv, Kh. (2016). Separatist tendencies of Macedonia Republic as a Factor of Thread to regional Security. Social and Human Sciences. Polish–Ukrainian scientific Journal, 01 (09), 42–51. Available at: https://www.researchgate.net/publication/343007451_Separatistski_tendencii_Respubliki_Makedonia_ak_cinnik_zagrozi_regionalnij_bezpeci

DOI: https://doi.org/10.34069/AI/2022.54.06.4

How to Cite:

Lisitsyna, Y., Gurtieva, L., Pavlyshyn, A., Lukashchuk, K., & Nuriyev, E.Z. (2022). Corruption Crimes and Peculiarities of their Investigation Procedure under Martial Law. *Amazonia Investiga*, *11*(54), 41-49. https://doi.org/10.34069/AI/2022.54.06.4

Corruption Crimes and Peculiarities of their Investigation Procedure under Martial Law

Корупційні злочини та особливості процедури їх розслідування в умовах воєнного стану

Received: June 20, 2022 Accepted: July 20, 2022

Written by:

Yuliya Lisitsyna[14]

https://orcid.org/0000-0001-5631-9297

Lyudmila Gurtieva[15]

https://orcid.org/0000-0001-5347-4718

Andriy Pavlyshyn[16]

https://orcid.org/0000-0002-9480-0791

Karina Lukashchuk[17]

https://orcid.org/0000-0001-9862-2884

Elnur Zakir Nuriyev[18]

https://orcid.org/0000-0002-6985-6734

Abstract

The military aggression of the Russian Federation radically changed the life of every Ukrainian, the main priorities of politicians, and the court trial procedures. But even though the whole country rallied against a common enemy, corruption crimes have not disappeared and continue to be committed. With the introduction of martial law, the criminal procedural legislation and the procedure for investigating corruption crimes have changed. Therefore, it is important to analyze the innovations of corruption legislation, single out the most common crimes, and investigate the peculiarities of the procedure for investigating corruption crimes under martial law. The purpose of the work is the analysis of corruption crimes and the peculiarities of the investigation procedure of corruption crimes under martial law. The research methodology consists of the following methods: dialectical, systemic, historical-legal, comparative-legal, and formal-logical (analysis and synthesis, induction and deduction, proof and refutation, comparison, generalization). During the study of corruption crimes and their

Анотація

Військова агресія російської федерації кардинально змінила життя кожного українця, головні пріоритети політик, процедури розгляду справ тощо. Та незважаючи на те, що вся країна згуртувалась проти спільного ворога, корупційні злочини не зникли та далі продовжують вчинятися. З впровадженням воєнного стану продовжують змінилося кримінально процесуальне законодавство та процедура розслідування корупційних злочинів. Тому, важливо проаналізувати новацій корупційного законодавства, виокремити найбільш поширені злочини та дослідити особливості процедури розслідування корупційних злочинів в умовах воєнного стану. Метою роботи є аналіз корупційних злочинів та особливостей процедури розслідування корупційних злочинів в умовах воєнного стану. Методологію дослідження складають наступні методи: діалектичний, системний, історико-правовий, порівняльно-правовий, формально-логічний (аналіз і синтез, індукція і дедукція, доказ і спростування, порівняння,

[14] Ph.D., Associate Professor of the Department of Criminal and Legal Disciplines of the Law Institute of the Lviv State University of Internal Affairs (Ukraine).

[15] Ph.D., Associate Professor of the Department of Criminal Procedure, Detective and Operational Research, National University «Odesa Law Academy» (Ukraine).

[16] Ph.D., Associate Professor of the Department of Criminal Procedure and Criminalistics, Ivan Franko National University of Lviv, Ukraine.

[17] Head of the Legal Department, National University «Odesa Law Academy» (Ukraine).

[18] Ph.D. student, Baku State University, Law faculty, Department of Criminal law and Criminology (Azerbaijan).

investigation in the conditions of military aggression of the Russian Federation against Ukraine, innovations in anti-corruption legislation and changes in criminal procedural legislation were analyzed. In particular, the peculiarities of carrying out individual investigative actions during the pre-trial investigation were researched. As a result, it was concluded that these actions are necessary and timely to protect the rights of individuals and the effectiveness of criminal procedural legislation.

Keywords: corruption, corruption crime, investigation, martial law, criminal proceedings.

узагальнення). Під час проведеного дослідження корупційних злочинів та їх розслідування в умовах військової агресії рф проти України було проаналізовано новації антикорупційного законодавства та зміни кримінального процесуального законодавства. В тому числі було досліджено особливості проведення окремих слідчих дій під час досудового розслідування. В результаті зроблено висновки, що дані дії є необхідними та вчасними для захисту прав осіб та дієвості кримінального процесуального законодавства.

Ключові слова: корупція, корупційний злочин, розслідування, воєнний стан, кримінальне провадження.

Introduction

Corruption is a big threat to every state that aims to develop. The problem of corruption and its elimination is especially acute during the martial law in Ukraine because the actions of each individual (including corrupt ones) are reflected in the overall result of the country and the proximity to victory.

In general, corruption (from the Latin corrumpere – to spoil) due to its scale, multi-level, and destructiveness has become the number one issue for Ukraine, relegating the problems of the drug trade, and arms trade, terrorism to the background. Currently, corruption primarily threatens national security, as well as the ideals of democracy, human rights, and law and order in general destroying good governance, integrity, and social justice, hindering competition and economic development, and undermining the moral foundations of society. Due to its close connection with other forms of crime, corruption also covers large amounts of assets, which can constitute a significant share of public resources and which threaten political stability, sustainable development of the state, and its national security (Burbelo, 2015).

Unfortunately, in Ukraine, after the introduction of martial law, corruption did not disappear, but on the contrary took on a new color: new "distribution schemes" of budget funds, sale of humanitarian aid, and illegal assistance to customs officials. By choosing a corrupt act, a person takes the side of the aggressor.

Anti-corruption legislation in Ukraine even in the pre-war period was difficult to call effective, although there are a large number of anti-corruption bodies: The National Anti-Corruption Bureau, the Specialized Anti-Corruption Prosecutor's Office, the National Agency for the Prevention of Corruption, the High Anti-Corruption Court, the Bureau of Economic Security. In addition, there is also the Office of the Prosecutor General (OGPU), and the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Security Service of Ukraine (SBU). However, in the conditions of martial law, changes were made to the criminal process, which brought it closer to the realities of war.

In particular, Law No. 2201-IX "On Amendments to the Criminal Procedural Code of Ukraine on Improving the Procedure for Conducting Criminal Proceedings under Martial Law" was adopted, which amended the Criminal Procedural Code of Ukraine and determined that the content and form of criminal proceedings under martial law states must comply with the general principles of criminal proceedings specified in Part 1 of Art. 7, taking into account the specifics of criminal proceedings defined in section IX-1 of the Code. The legislator changed the title of Section IX-1 of the Criminal Procedure Code of Ukraine to "Special regime of pre-trial investigation, trial under martial law" and added art. 615 (Law No. 2113-IX, 2022).

In addition, it is proposed to adopt a draft law, according to the provisions of which corruption during martial law is proposed to be equated with high treason and to be punished either by deprivation of liberty for a term of up to 15 years or by life imprisonment in the case of particularly serious crimes (Draft of the Law No. 7348, 2022). Also, Supreme Commander-in-Chief of the Armed Forces of Ukraine Volodymyr Zelenskyy signed several laws that increase liability for crimes against national security during martial law (Armia Inform, 2022).

Because of this, it is meaningful to study the corruption crimes under martial law and to pay attention to the procedure of their investigation.

Theoretical Framework or Literature Review

Currently, in Ukraine, there is a small amount of theoretical research devoted to problematic issues and specifics of the examination of corruption crimes under martial law. At the same time, certain aspects of the of corruption crimes and the peculiarities of their investigation procedure under martial law were studied by domestic and foreign researchers.

Borovyk (2022) considered the issue of the work of anti-corruption bodies under martial law. The researcher noted that anti-corruption detectives and prosecutors currently help the Office of the Prosecutor General to collect evidence of war crimes committed by the occupiers: they record information from victims and eyewitnesses, and employees of the Department of Special Operations of the NABU, who have the skills of sappers, together with colleagues from the SBU conduct demining, search for the assets of sanctioned officials, oligarchs, and other officials abroad. The author emphasizes that such cooperation is important for the exchange of data on the property of citizens of the Russian Federation.

In his work, Burbelo (2015) considered the basics of the methodology of investigating crimes related to corruption. The article analyzes the problems of investigating corruption crimes by investigators and examines the elements of the forensic characteristics of corruption crimes, the peculiarities of planning and putting forward versions; typical investigative situations, and their corresponding sets of overt and unspoken investigative (search) actions; peculiarities of the tactics of individual investigative actions; the specifics of the use of special knowledge; peculiarities of the interaction of the investigator with other services during the investigation of corruption crimes.

Moreover, Dobrochynska (2020) investigated the pre-trial investigation of corruption and corruption-related crimes. In particular, the lawyer noted that the method of investigation differs according to the grounds for entering information about a criminal offense into the Unified State Register of Pretrial Investigations: in connection with the receipt of a complaint about a corruption crime or according to information obtained in the process of operational investigative activities, audits, checks through mass media information.

Dunda (2022) describes the idea that corruption in war is worse than looting. The author believes that in the Ukrainian legislative field, the punishment for corruption during the war should also be equated with responsibility for cooperation with the enemy, and it is necessary to work on writing relevant bills.

The issue of the qualification of crimes and the role of martial law as a circumstance affecting the qualification of a crime and the imposition of punishment was considered by Kravchuk and Mykhaylenko (2022). Kudryavtsev (2022) analyzed the features of the detention procedure under martial law.

The object of Lazunkova's (2018) research was a special one the regime of pre-trial investigation in conditions of war, state of emergency, or in the area of an anti-terrorist operation. The researcher's work is aimed at an in-depth study of the theoretical and applied aspects of pre-trial investigation in the conditions of war, state of emergency, or in the area of anti-terrorist operation, including Lazunkova analyzed the history of the development of criminal procedural legislation under the conditions of special legal regimes and the practice of its implementation.

In his work, Obletov (2022) analyzed the illegal actions of police officers under martial law, as well as the features of protecting citizens from such illegal actions.

Remarks on the introduction of martial law and problematic aspects of criminal justice under martial law were analyzed in his article by Pashkovsky (2018).

Plashenko (2022) analyzed the legal consequences of the adoption of the draft law, which can equate corrupt actions during the war with treason.

Additionally, Savchenko (2016) analyzed the problematic issues of corruption crimes. The author notes that, firstly, corruption crimes are conventional, that is, their existence is recognized by the provisions of international (including European) conventions; secondly, they are criminalized in the legislation of many states of the world, including those that arose on the territory of the former USSR. In the opinion of the author, in the theoretical plan, corruption crimes should be understood as socially dangerous and punishable intentional acts, which contain signs of corruption and are committed by special subjects, provided exclusively by the Criminal Code of Ukraine. The list of these crimes should be expanded and specified, while those crimes committed by "an official using his official position" (and not only "by abusing his official position") should be recognized as corruption.

Tatarov (2017) analyzed legislative trends in the criminal process in Ukraine. The article analyzes the changes and additions to the criminal procedural legislation since the entry into force of the Criminal Procedure Code of Ukraine in 2012, the prerequisites for their adoption, the reasons for the repeated introduction of additions, as well as the consequences of their application in the aspect of the functioning of the law enforcement system and ensuring compliance with the rights of citizens.

Further, Tsermolonsky (2022) considered the peculiarities of criminal proceedings under martial law. The author analyzed the peculiarities of entering information into the Unified Register of Pretrial Investigations under martial law, the powers of the head of the prosecutor's office during the application of Art. 615 of the Criminal Procedure Code of Ukraine, notification of the court on the prosecutor's decision and the procedure for appealing them, features of the use of testimony obtained during interrogation, features of investigative actions, and suspension of pre-trial investigation.

Finally, Chupryna (2022) also considered the peculiarities of the criminal process under martial law and the conduct of separate procedural actions.

As can be seen from the above analysis of the literature, there are currently available studies on changes in legislation under martial law, but not enough attention is paid to the specifics of the investigation of corruption crimes under martial law.

Methodology

The research methodology consists of the following methods: dialectical, systemic, historical-legal, comparative-legal, and formal-logical (analysis and synthesis, induction and deduction, proof and refutation, comparison, generalization).

The role of the dialectical method in the conducted research is that it makes it possible to find new results. Given the fact that dialectics, studying not specific forms and types of development, but general points, connections, and regularities of any change, is not only a general theory of development but also a universal method of learning about developing objects, the use of the dialectical method made it possible to understand how martial law affects various legal phenomena, including the procedure for investigating crimes.

The use of the system method made it possible to reveal the interrelationships of the elements of the crime investigation procedure, especially in the conditions of martial law. On the one hand, this method contributed to a comprehensive analysis of the features of criminal proceedings under martial law in general, and on the other hand, the very use of the method through interrelationships contributed to the construction of a cause-and-effect relationship between the procedure and the conditions of martial law.

The historical-legal method was based on the analysis of changes in the procedure of investigation of corruption crimes in different historical conditions and periods.

The comparative legal method as a method of studying legal features by comparing legal norms, institutions, principles of the same name, and the practice of their application, made it possible to compare the procedure of investigating corruption crimes under normal conditions and martial law, analyze key differences and reveal the influence of external factors on the procedure of investigation of crimes in a comparative context.

Formal-logical methods (analysis and synthesis, induction and deduction, proof and refutation, comparison, generalization) helped to investigate the specifics of the procedure for investigating corruption crimes under martial law, as well as to establish the causes and consequences of inconsistencies in the regulation of such a procedure.

Results and Discussion

To begin with, it is worth paying attention to the debatable issues regarding the specifics of the crime investigation procedure at the current moment.

For example, some lawyers and academics note that despite changes in legislation, the anti-corruption activities of law enforcement agencies to reveal corruption crimes are currently suspended, as anti-corruption detectives and prosecutors help the Office of the Prosecutor General to collect evidence of war crimes by the occupiers: they record information from victims and eyewitnesses. In addition, a number of specialized state bodies remain without managers, which undoubtedly affects the effectiveness of the work of such bodies. At the same time, other lawyers note that even under martial law there are significant improvements in the work of law enforcement agencies, and the appointment of managers is only a matter of time. We believe that it is undoubtedly important to ensure uninterrupted work of such state bodies, and to implement important legislative changes that will be commensurate with threats to national security from committed offenses, will ensure human rights, and will be effective in detecting corruption offenses.

Regarding the specifics of the investigation of crimes, including corruption, a number of changes have taken place. For example, during a pre-trial investigation, if the defense attorney is unable to take part in the procedural actions live, the investigator and/or the prosecutor can ensure remote participation of the defense attorney using technical means (video, audio communication). Of course, such innovations are due to the introduction of martial law, which has the consequence of violating the constitutional rights of citizens. At the same time, a number of lawyers, with whose opinion we agree, note that in the case of remote participation of the defender, the suspect, the accused do not have the opportunity to communicate confidentially with their lawyer, which violates not only the rights of the person who is brought to criminal responsibility, but also raises the question protection of lawyer's confidentiality, if before the start of the investigative action, the suspect, the accused was given the opportunity to communicate with his lawyer by means of video and audio communication. In addition, the lawyer is deprived of the opportunity to make sure that no measures of psychological or physical influence were applied to his client, to make sure of the voluntariness of the actions of the client during investigative actions. We believe that even under martial law, investigative and procedural actions should be conducted in a way that minimizes the violation of the rights of persons who are criminally liable or who are victims of a crime. The same problematic issues are related to simplified access to things and documents, temporary seizure of property. We believe that in the conditions of martial law, the restriction of rights should be commensurate with the threat to national security, and the procedure for investigating corruption crimes should not violate human and citizen rights.

So, the main principles of preventing and countering corruption are laid down in the Law of Ukraine "On Prevention of Corruption (Law No. 1700-VII, 2014). In turn, responsibility for committing acts of corruption is determined by the Criminal Code of Ukraine (Law No. 2341-III, 2001).

As for corruption crimes, they include the following:

1. Art. 191 of the Criminal Code of Ukraine. One of the most widespread crimes in the field of corruption is appropriation, waste of property or taking possession of it through abuse of official position;
2. Art. 366-1 of the Criminal Code of Ukraine. Declaration of false information (Law No. 2341-III, 2001).

However, in the conditions of martial law, the criminal legislation regarding corruption crimes underwent changes. In particular, the Law "On Amendments to the Criminal Code of Ukraine on Strengthening Liability for Looting" was adopted.

The changes are reflected in the qualifications for committing a crime under martial law. For particularly qualified crimes, the relevant parts of the articles of the Criminal Code provide for much greater punishments. As for all other crimes, for which similar qualified compositions (commitment under martial law) are not specifically provided for in the Criminal Code, then in case of their commission, they are qualified as usual - according to the corresponding article or part. At the same time, Law No. 2117-IX "On Amendments to the Criminal Code of Ukraine on Strengthening Liability for Looting" provides (Law No. 2117-IX, 2022):

1) enshrining in part 4 of the 191 (appropriation, waste of property or possession of it through abuse of official position) of the Criminal Code of the Criminal Code qualifying the commission of the specified acts "under conditions of war or state of emergency";
2) increasing the minimum punishment for looting (Article 432 of the Criminal Code) from three years of imprisonment to five,

while the maximum punishment has not changed (ten years).

Thus, the Law strengthened criminal responsibility for looting in the broadest sense of the term.

Therefore, the above-mentioned changes are aimed at establishing a fairer criminal-legal response of the state to corruption offenses under martial law.

The procedure for investigating corruption crimes is subject to general changes made to criminal procedural legislation under martial law.

In particular, there are peculiarities of entering information into the Unified Register of Pretrial Investigations. The provisions of clause 1. part 1 of Art. 615 of the Criminal Procedure Code of Ukraine establishes that in the absence of a technical possibility of access to the EDPR, the decision to start a pre-trial investigation is made by the investigator or prosecutor, which is issued by a resolution (Law No. 4651-VII, 2012). Information to be entered into the EDPR is entered into it as soon as possible. This rule applies to all crimes, including corruption. Clause 2 part 1 of Art. 615 of the Criminal Procedure Code of Ukraine provides for the expansion of the powers of the prosecutor by delegating to him the separate powers of the investigating judge to resolve a number of issues, namely: implementation of the pretext (Article 140 of the Criminal Procedure Code of Ukraine); temporary access to things and documents (Articles 163, 164 of the Criminal Procedure Code of Ukraine); seizure of property (articles 170, 173 of the Criminal Procedure Code of Ukraine); application or change of preventive measure (Article 186 of the Criminal Code of Ukraine); application of a preventive measure (Article 187 of the Criminal Procedure Code of Ukraine); permission to detain a suspect, accused for the purpose of incitement (Articles 189, 190 of the Criminal Procedure Code of Ukraine); terms of pretrial investigation (Articles 219, 249 of the Criminal Procedure Code of Ukraine); conducting interrogation, identification by video conference during the pretrial investigation (Article 232 of the Criminal Procedure Code of Ukraine); conducting investigative (search) actions related to the restriction of the constitutional rights of participants in criminal proceedings (intrusion into a person's home or other property (Article 233 of the Criminal Code of Ukraine), search (Articles 234, 235 of the Criminal Code of Ukraine), obtaining samples for conducting an examination (Article 245 of the Criminal Code of Ukraine); permission to search a person's home or other property (Articles 233-235 of the Criminal Code of Ukraine); taking samples for examination (Article 245 of the Criminal Code of Ukraine); granting permission to conduct secret investigative (search) actions (articles 246–248 and 250 of the Criminal Procedure Code of Ukraine); selection of a preventive measure in the form of detention for a period of up to 30 days for persons suspected of committing crimes provided for in Articles 109–115, 121, 127, 146, 146-1, 147, 152–156-1, 185, 186, 187, 189–191, 201, 255–255-2, 258–258-5, 260–263-1, 294, 348, 349, 365, 377–379, 402–444 of the Criminal Code of Ukraine, and in exceptional cases also in committing other serious or particularly serious crimes, if the delay in choosing a preventive measure may lead to the loss of traces of a criminal offense or the escape of a person suspected of committing such a crime (Law No. 4651-VII, 2012). The above-mentioned powers of the head of the prosecutor's office in case of impossibility of execution of the relevant powers by the investigating judge within the terms established by law apply to all crimes without exception. At the same time, the list contained in Art. 615 of the Criminal Procedure Code of Ukraine, refers exclusively to the powers of the prosecutor to choose a preventive measure in the form of detention for up to 30 days (Law No. 4651-VII, 2012). Part 3 of Art. 615 of the Criminal Procedure Code of Ukraine states that the decisions made by the prosecutor in the cases and in the manner provided for in this article shall be immediately notified at the earliest opportunity to the prosecutor of a higher level, as well as to the court determined in accordance with the procedure provided for by the legislation, with the provision of copies of relevant documents no later than 10 days from day of notification. Therefore, prosecutors in accordance with Art. 615 of the Criminal Procedure Code of Ukraine must report on their decisions and submit copies of relevant documents to local courts within whose territorial jurisdiction the criminal offense was committed (Law No. 4651-VII, 2012). The calculation of the deadline for providing copies of relevant decisions of the prosecutor should be carried out taking into account the provisions of part. 3, 5, 6, 7 art. 115 of the CPC of Ukraine.

The procedure for using testimony obtained during interrogation has not remained unchanged. In the conditions of martial law, the court can base its conclusions only on the testimony that it directly perceived during the court session, or obtained in the manner prescribed by Article 225 of this Code. The court is not entitled to substantiate court decisions with testimony provided to the investigator, prosecutor, or to refer to them, except for the procedure for obtaining testimony, determined by Article 615 of this Code. Testimony obtained during the interrogation of a witness, victim, including the simultaneous interrogation of two or more already interrogated persons, in criminal proceedings carried out under martial law, may be used as evidence in court only if the course and results of such interrogation were recorded using available technical means of video recording. Testimony obtained during the interrogation of a suspect, including the simultaneous interrogation of two or more already interrogated persons, in criminal proceedings conducted under martial law, may be used as evidence in court only if a defense attorney participated in such interrogation, and the course and results of the interrogation were recorded using available technical means of video recording (Law No. 4651-VII, 2012).

Regarding the specifics of conducting individual investigative actions, in accordance with Clause 1, Part 1, Art. 615 of the Criminal Procedure Code of Ukraine, in urgent cases, an inspection of the scene of the incident may be conducted before the inquiry officer, investigator, or prosecutor issues a resolution on the initiation of a pre-trial investigation (the resolution is adopted immediately after the inspection is completed). In turn, the legislator in paragraph 2 of clause 1 of part 1 of Art. 615 of the Criminal Procedure Code of Ukraine provides for removal from Part 1 of Art. 106 of the Criminal Procedure Code of Ukraine of obligation of the investigator or prosecutor who conducts the relevant procedural action to draw up a protocol during its conduct or immediately after its completion, and provides the possibility of technical recording of procedural actions by available technical means, with further drawing up of a protocol of procedural action no later than 72 hours from the moment of its completion, in cases where it is not possible to draw up procedural documents about the progress and results of investigative actions or other procedural actions. According to Clause 4 of Art. 223 of the Criminal Procedure Code of Ukraine, conducting investigative (search) actions at night (from 10 p.m. to 6 a.m.) is not allowed, except in urgent cases, when a delay in conducting them may lead to the loss of traces of a criminal offense or the escape of a suspect, as well as except implementation of criminal proceedings in accordance with the procedure established by Art. 615 of this Code. Thus, with the introduced changes, the legislator provided the opportunity for investigators and prosecutors to conduct investigative actions 24 hours a day under martial law conditions. In addition, during a search or inspection of a person's home or other property, a search of a person, if it is objectively impossible to involve witnesses or the connection but with a potential danger to their life or health, relevant investigative (search) actions are carried out without the involvement of witnesses. In such a case, the course and results of a search or inspection of a person's home or other possessions, a search of a person, shall be recorded by available technical means through continuous video recording. This practice is dangerous for the protection of individuals.

Also, it is worth noting the specifics of suspending the terms of pre-trial investigation during the investigation of corruption crimes. According to the rule of Clause 3, Part 1, Art. 615 of the Criminal Procedure Code of Ukraine, in the absence of an objective possibility of further conduct, completion of the pre-trial investigation and an appeal to the court with an indictment, a request for the application of coercive measures of a medical or educational nature, a request for the release of a person from criminal responsibility – the term of the pre-trial investigation in criminal proceedings is suspended on the basis of a reasoned resolution of the prosecutor with a description of the relevant circumstances and is subject to renewal if the grounds for suspension no longer exist.
Thus, during the martial law, a number of changes were made to the criminal procedural legislation, which are reflected in the investigation of corruption crimes.

Conclusions

The peculiarities of the procedure for investigating corruption crimes under martial law were analyzed and the following conclusions were made:

1. Despite the introduction of martial law, the phenomenon of corruption has not disappeared in Ukraine, but on the contrary has taken on new forms, which in their essence and social danger can be equated to treason.
2. Corruption legislation has undergone changes. Thus, the criminal liability for looting in the broadest sense of the term (appropriation, waste of property or taking possession of it by abusing an official position in conditions of martial law or state of emergency) has been strengthened in

order to establish a fairer criminal-legal response of the state to corruption offenses in conditions of martial law.

3. During the martial law, changes were made to criminal procedural legislation and Law No. 2201-IX "On Amendments to the Criminal Procedural Code of Ukraine regarding the improvement of the procedure for conducting criminal proceedings under martial law" was adopted, which changed the procedure for entering information about criminal proceedings in the USSR , the procedure, powers of law enforcement officers, the procedure for conducting separate investigative actions, the use of testimony and other procedures for the purpose of effective pretrial investigation and ensuring national security.

As for further scientific research, it is important to pay attention to the peculiarities and problematic issues of conducting separate investigative actions during the investigation of corruption crimes under martial law.

Bibliographic references

Armia Inform. (2022). The President signed laws on strengthening responsibility for crimes against national security during martial law. Recovered from https://armyinform.com.ua/2022/03/10/prezydent-pidpysav-zakony-pro-posylennya-vidpovidalnosti-za-zlochyny-proty-naczbezpeky-pid-chas-voyennogo-stanu/

Borovyk, A. (2022). War and the fight against corruption. Work of anti-corruption bodies during martial law. Lexinform website. Recovered from https://lexinform.com.ua/dumka-eksperta/vijna-i-borotba-z-koruptsiyeyu-robota-antykoruptsijnyh-organiv-pid-chas-voyennogo-stanu/

Burbelo, B.A. (2015). Fundamentals of the methodology of investigation of crimes related to corruption. Bulletin of the Luhansk State University of Internal Affairs named after E.O. Didorenko, 2, 233-239. Recovered from https://webcache.googleusercontent.com/search?q=cache:asVB6lCvFXEJ:https://journal.lduvs.lg.ua/index.php/journal/article/download/699/630/+&cd=6&hl=ru&ct=clnk&gl=mt&client=safari

Chupryna, Z. (2022). Peculiarities of the criminal process under martial law. Jurliga website. Recovered from https://jurliga.ligazakon.net/analitycs/212017_osoblivost-krimnalnogo-protsesu-v-umovakh-vonnogo-stanu

Dobrochynska, A. (2020). Pretrial investigation of corruption and corruption-related crimes: how does it work? Legal newspaper online, 8(714). Recovered from https://yur-gazeta.com/publications/practice/kriminalne-pravo-ta-proces/dosudove-rozsliduvannya-korupciynih-i-povyazanih-iz-korupcieyu-zlochiniv-yak-ce-pracyue.html

Draft Law No. 7348, On Amendments to the Criminal Code of Ukraine on Strengthening Liability for Corruption Acts During Martial Law. The Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine, from May 4, 2022. Recovered from https://itd.rada.gov.ua/billInfo/Bills/Card/39559

Dunda, O. (2022). Corruption in war is worse than looting. LB.ua website. Recovered from https://lb.ua/blog/oleh_dunda/515027_koruptsiya_viyni_girsha.html

Kravchuk, O., & Mykhaylenko, D. (2022). Martial Law as a Circumstance Affecting the Qualification of a Crime and the Determination of Punishment. Legal newspaper. Recovered from https://pravo.ua/voiennyi-stan-iak-obstavyna-iaka-vplyvaie-na-kvalifikatsiiu-zlochynu-ta-pryznachennia-pokarannia/

Kudryavtsev, O. (2022). Detention under martial law: attorney Kudryavtsev. Advokat.post website. Recovered from https://advokatpost.com/zatrymannia-v-umovakh-voiennoho-stanu-advokat-kudriavtsev/

Law No. 1700-VII, On prevention of corruption. The Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine, from 14.10.2014. Recovered from https://zakon.rada.gov.ua/laws/show/1700-18#Text

Law No. 2113-IX, On amendments to the Criminal Code of Ukraine regarding increased liability for crimes against the foundations of national security of Ukraine under the conditions of martial law. The Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine, from 03.03.2022. Recovered from https://zakon.rada.gov.ua/laws/show/2113-20#Text

Law No. 2117-IX, On amendments to the Criminal Code of Ukraine regarding increased liability for looting. The Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine, from 03.03.2022. Recovered from https://zakon.rada.gov.ua/laws/show/2117-20#Text

Law No. 2341-III, Criminal Code of Ukraine. The Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine, from April 5, 2001. Recovered from http://zakon3.rada.gov.ua/laws/show/2341-14/page5

Law No. 4651-VII, Criminal Procedure Code of Ukraine. The Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine, from April 13, 2012. Recovered from https://zakon.rada.gov.ua/laws/show/4651-17

Lazunkova, O.V. (2018). Special mode of pre-trial investigation in conditions of war, state of emergency or in the area of anti-terrorist operation (doctoral thesis). National law University named after Yaroslav the Wise, Kharkiv. Recovered from https://scholar.google.com.ua/citations?user=cyam67MAAAAJ&hl=ru

Obletov, A. (2022). (Im)lawful actions of police officers under martial law: what you should know about your rights? Ukrainian Pravda website. Recovered from https://www.pravda.com.ua/columns/2022/05/19/7347207/

Pashkovsky, M.I. (2018). Martial law: the Ukrainian version. Barristers website. Recovered from https://barristers.org.ua/news/voyennyj-stan-ukrayinskyj-variant-naukovyj-radnyk-ao-barristers-pashkovskyj-mykola-ivanovych/

Plashenko, K. (2022). Corrupt actions during the war can be equated to treason. Site advisor. Recovered from https://radnuk.com.ua/voiennyj-stan/koruptsijni-dii-pid-chas-vijny-mozhut-pryrivniaty-do-derzhzrady/

Savchenko, A.V. (2016). Corruption crimes. Ministry of Internal Affairs of Ukraine, National Academy of Internal Affairs. Kyiv: Center for Educational Literature. Recovered from http://elar.naiau.kiev.ua/bitstream/123456789/7689/1/%D0%9A%D0%BE%D1%80%D1%83%D0%BF%D1%86%D1%96%D0%B9%D0%BD%D1%96_%D0%B7%D0%BB%D0%BE%D1%87%D0%B8%D0%BD%D0%B8_%D0%A1%D0%B0%D0%B2%D1%87%D0%B5%D0%BD%D0%BA%D0%BE_2016.pdf

Tatarov, O.Yu. (2017). Legislative trends in the criminal process of Ukraine. Herald of criminal justice, 3, 70-81. Recovered from https://vkslaw.knu.ua/images/verstka/3_2017_Tatarov.pdf

Tsermolonsky, I. (2022). Criminal proceedings under martial law. Website of the Legal Gazette. Recovered from https://yur-gazeta.com/publications/practice/kriminalne-pravo-ta-proces/kriminalni-provadzhennya-v-umovah-voennogo-stanu.html

DOI: https://doi.org/10.34069/AI/2022.54.06.5
How to Cite:
Prytuliak, V., Hofman, O., Verba, O., Shcherbak, S., Leshchenko, O. (2022). Protection of individual rights in enforcement proceedings under martial law. *Amazonia Investiga*, *11*(54), 50-56. https://doi.org/10.34069/AI/2022.54.06.5

Protection of individual rights in enforcement proceedings under martial law

Захист прав особи у виконавчому провадженні в умовах воєнного стану

Received: June 20, 2022 Accepted: July 20, 2022

Written by:
Valerii Prytuliak[19]
https://orcid.org/0000-0003-2490-0225
Oleksandr Hofman[20]
https://orcid.org/0000-0002-3034-6550
Olha Verba[21]
https://orcid.org/0000-0001-9254-9575
Svitlana Shcherbak[22]
https://orcid.org/0000-0002-9969-3817
Oleksandr Leshchenko[23]
https://orcid.org/0000-0003-3103-6383

Abstract

The invasion of the Russian Federation on the territory of Ukraine changed both the world order and the state of protection of the rights of individuals on the territory of Ukraine. The introduction of martial law on the territory of Ukraine introduced many restrictions, including those regarding enforcement proceedings. Therefore, it is essential to examine the specifics of the security of individual rights in enforcement proceedings under martial law. The purpose of the work is to study the peculiarities of the safeness of individual rights in enforcement proceedings, caused by the state of war in the territory of Ukraine. The research methods are: dialectical, formal-legal, logical methods, historical method, analytical method, comparative-legal method. Thanks to the conducted research, it was analyzed, the features of enforcement proceedings under martial law were analyzed, and special attention was paid to the possibilities of protecting the rights of the debtor and debt collector during martial law. It is also examined how the state of operation of the automated system of enforcement proceedings affects the protection of the rights of the parties

Анотація

Вторгнення Російської Федерації на територію України змінило як світовий порядок, так і стан захисту прав осіб на території України. Введення воєнного стану на території України запровадило чимало обмежень, в тому числі щодо виконавчого провадження. Тому важливо проаналізувати особливості захисту прав особи у виконавчому провадженні в умовах воєнного положення. Метою роботи є дослідження особливостей захисту прав особи у виконавчому провадженні, зумовлених воєнним станом на території України. Методb дослідження включають: діалектичний, формально-юридичний, логічний методи, історичний метод, аналітичний метод, порівняльно-правовий метод. Завдяки проведеному дослідженню проаналізовано особливості виконавчого провадження в умовах воєнного стану, а також особливу увагу звернено на можливості захисту прав боржника та стягувача під час воєнного стану. Також проаналізовано, як стан роботи автоматизованої системи виконавчого провадження впливає на захист прав сторін виконавчого провадження, можливості для

[19] Ph. D., Associate Professor of the Department of Civil Procedure of National University «Odesa Law Academy» Ukraine.
[20] Ph. D., Associate Professor of Department of Economic Law and Procedure of National University «Odesa Law Academy» Ukraine.
[21] Ph.D. candidate, Associate Professor at the Department of Civil Law Disciplines, Institute of Law, Lviv State University of Internal Affairs, Ukraine.
[22] PhD (Law), Associate Professor of the Department of Administrative and Information Law of Sumy National Agrarian University, Ukraine.
[23] Ph. D., Associate Professor of the Department of criminal law, process and criminalistics of the Kyiv Institute of Intellectual Property of National University «Odesa Law Academy». (Ukraine).

to the enforcement proceedings, opportunities for activities in controlled territories, and private executors. Based on the studied materials, it was concluded that there are currently several significant restrictions in place to protect the rights of individuals in enforcement proceedings, but such restrictions are justified, taking into account the need to ensure national security against malicious actions and unauthorized hacking of state services.

Keywords: enforcement proceedings, martial law, protection of rights, state executor, private executor.

діяльності на підконтрольних територіях та для приватних виконавців. З огляду на проаналізовані матеріали зроблено висновок, що на даний час діє ряд суттєвих обмежень для захисту прав осіб у виконавчому провадженні, однак такі обмеження є виправдані, враховуючи необхідність забезпечення національної безпеки від зловмисних дій та несанкціонованого злому державних сервісів.

Ключові слова: виконавче провадження, воєнний стан, захист прав, державний виконавець, приватний виконавець.

Introduction

In Ukraine, it is determined that everyone has the right to protect their rights and legitimate interests in court. The procedure for enforcement of decisions is not an exception to the general rule. Ensuring individual rights in enforcement proceedings plays an important role, taking into account the provisions of the Constitution of Ukraine, norms of international law, and general standards for ensuring human rights.

Article 129-1 of the Constitution of Ukraine guarantees the enforcement of a court decision in the manner prescribed by law, and control over the execution of a court decision is carried out by the court (Law No. 254к/96-ВР, 1996).

Moreover, the court decisions enforcement is a vital stage of judicial proceedings in accordance with Article 6 of the Convention for the Protection of Human Rights and Fundamental Freedoms, which provides for the right to a fair trial. Thus, the European Court of Human Rights in its decisions has repeatedly noted that non-execution of a court decision leads to violation of the basic principle of the rule of law, and negatively affects undisputed authority of legislative, enforcement, and judicial authorities, since in this case the ultimate goal of justice is comprehensive protection of interests of citizens and real restoration of their violated rights.

Due to the Russian barbaric full-scale attack on Ukraine, martial law has been introduced in Ukraine (Decree No. 64/2022, 2022).

Following the provisions of Art. 1 of the Law "On the Legal Regime of Martial Law", martial law provides for the granting to the relevant bodies of state power, military command, military administrations, and local self-government bodies of the powers necessary to avert the threat, repulse armed aggression and ensure national security, eliminate the threat of danger to the state independence of Ukraine, its territorial integrity, as well as a temporary restriction of the constitutional rights and freedoms of a person and a citizen, as well as the rights and legal interests of legal entities, with an indication of the period of validity of these restrictions (Law of Ukraine No. 1404-VIII, 2016) due to a threat.

According to Art. 12-2 of the Law of Ukraine "On the Legal Regime of Martial Law", the powers of courts, bodies, and institutions of the justice system, provided for by the Constitution of Ukraine, cannot be limited under the conditions of the legal regime of martial law (Law of Ukraine No. 1404-VIII, 2016).

As a result of the introduction of military proceedings, enforcement proceedings as the final stage of the judicial process have undergone significant changes. At the same time, on the other hand, it is extremely important to ensure proper protection of the rights of the participants in enforcement proceedings. In the conditions of war, such protection of the rights of participants in enforcement proceedings, taking into account additional restrictions and risks caused by the introduction of martial law, should be investigated at the theoretical level and strengthened at the level of law enforcement.

Theoretical Framework or Literature Review

Thus, Avtorgov (2022) considered the innovations and risks of draft law No. 7312 in his work. The author drew attention to the fact that the authors of the draft law have absolutely no noble goal – the destruction of the independence of the institute of private executors and the "manual management" of enforcement proceedings that they have. The author argues that the current legislation defines that the state executor and private executor are independent during their professional activities, guided by the principle of the rule of law, and act exclusively following the law. It is prohibited to interfere with state bodies, authorities, local self-government, their officials, political parties, public associations, and other persons in the activities of the state executor, private executor for enforcement of decisions. Instead, the draft law allows for the possibility of unjustified and arbitrary interference in the enforcement proceedings of a private executor by officials of the Ministry of Justice of Ukraine by canceling resolutions or other procedural documents (in particular, resolutions on the seizure of funds and property) by a resolution of the head of the state enforcement body at the request of not only the party of the enforcement proceedings but also any person who has nothing to do with this proceeding. The author also draws attention to the fact that the main scientific and expert department of Verkhovna Rada in its opinion on the above-mentioned draft law, in particular, states: "...the proposed procedure for monitoring the execution of enforcement documents by an official of the state enforcement service also contains corruption risks and may lead to the violation of rights parties to enforcement proceedings" and fully agrees with this statement and believes that the draft Law "On Amendments to Certain Laws of Ukraine Regarding Enforcement of Court Decisions, Decisions of Other Bodies (Officials) During Martial Law" No. 7317 dated 26.04. 2022 should be rejected or substantially revised.

In his work, Demchenko (2010) considered the issue of the effectiveness of the execution of decisions and the effectiveness of the enforcement mechanism.

Features of enforcement proceedings during martial law were analyzed by Kovalsky (2022).
Manoilenko and Myronov (2022) analyzed the problematic issues of enforcement proceedings during martial law. Researchers noted the peculiarities of the suspension of enforcement proceedings, the operation of the automated system of enforcement proceedings, and other changes.

Legislative regulation of enforcement proceedings under martial law became the object of Martynenko's (2022) research. The researcher concluded that the changes to the procedure of enforcement are temporary and due to the introduction of martial law in the country. At the same time, such changes are necessary in view of the need to adapt all spheres of social life in order to defeat the invaders.

Myroshnichenko (2022) also investigated the peculiarities of enforcement proceedings during military proceedings. The author drew attention to the peculiarities of a lawyer's work in the current situation, including that, even under martial law, registers must work, alimony must be collected, and court decisions must be executed.

Morozov (2022) considered the procedural rights of a person in enforcement proceedings, including concerning a statement of challenge, using the example of court practice.

The impact of martial law on the activities of private contractors and control over their activities under martial law was considered by Lyapin (2022) in his article.

Sivavna (2022) considered the peculiarities of the execution of court decisions under martial law. The author noted that the legislator tries to think about the average citizen of Ukraine and place the emphasis as correctly as possible, focusing on the rights of citizens and protecting critical infrastructure, and this results in a more vulnerable position for debt collectors compared to debtors.

Finally, Shelever (2016) analyzed the problematic issues of enforcement proceedings in Ukraine and ways to solve them.

So, the specifics of the enforcement proceedings in the conditions of martial law are of great interest among scientists and lawyers, however, the specifics of personal protection in enforcement proceedings under martial law are not yet sufficiently researched and require attention.

Methodology

During the study of the peculiarities of personal protection in enforcement proceedings under martial law in Ukraine, the dialectical method was used to consider the researched problems and determine the main directions for improving the institute of enforcement proceedings under the Ukrainian legislation.

The historical method was used to study the issue of the transformation of personal protection tools in enforcement proceedings and the development of enforcement proceedings in general, including under martial law. Thus, this method made it possible to trace the chronology of the development of legislation regarding enforcement proceedings under martial law, its changes, and the factors that influenced its development were investigated using the historical-legal method. In general, the use of the historical method made it possible to trace the evolution of legal regulation, as well as to investigate scientific views on the protection of a person in enforcement proceedings under martial law.

The formal-legal method was used for the purpose of analyzing legal norms, including a detailed review of legal acts of domestic and foreign legislation regulating the specifics of enforcement proceedings under martial law. Logical techniques were used in the interpretation of legal norms.

Summarization of the research materials and information in general about the possibilities for the protection of a person in enforcement proceedings under martial law in the conducted research took place thanks to the use of the analytical method.

A comparative legal method was used in the comparative analysis of the features of personal protection in enforcement proceedings under martial law and under normal conditions in Ukraine. In addition, the comparative legal method was used to identify the general and special aspects of enforcement proceedings under the Ukrainian and foreign legislation, to understand the international experience on the researched issue, as well as for the comprehensiveness of the conducted research.

Results and Discussion

Russia's military aggression against Ukraine necessitated the adoption of special legislation to regulate all spheres of social life in the changed conditions. Changes directly related to enforcement proceedings and affecting the protection of the rights of a person in enforcement proceedings are specified in the Law of Ukraine "On Enforcement Proceedings". According to Art. 1 of the Law of Ukraine "On Enforcement Proceedings", enforcement proceedings as the final stage of court proceedings and enforcement of court decisions and decisions of other bodies is a set of actions of bodies and persons defined in this Law, aimed at enforcement of decisions and carried out on the grounds, within powers and in the manner determined by the Constitution of Ukraine, this Law, other laws and regulatory acts adopted following this Law, as well as decisions that are subject to enforcement under this Law (Law No. 1404-VIII, 2016).

The specificity of the regulation of enforcement proceedings led to the adoption of several normative legal acts by the Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine during martial law. But before analyzing how the changes that were adopted during the military procedure affected the protection of the rights and interests of the parties to the enforcement proceedings, let's consider what changes took place.

Among them, the enforcement was stopped, the replacement of debt collectors in enforcement actions, and the debt collectors for which are the Russian Federation or persons connected with the aggressor state, were prohibited (the list of such persons, their characteristics, and exclusions are given in the norm). Also, during the martial law on the territory of Ukraine, natural persons can use funds from accounts that have been seized by state and private executors, if the debt does not exceed UAH 100,000, and legal entities-debtors can carry out spending operations from seized accounts exclusively for the fulfillment salary obligations to their employees, as well as to make mandatory payments to the state. The enforcement of the debtor's salary, pension, stipend, and other income (except for alimony recovery decisions and decisions for which debtors are citizens of the Russian Federation) has been suspended. And of course, it was forbidden to carry out executive proceedings on the territories of Ukraine temporarily occupied by the aggressor country.

Since the beginning of full-scale agrassion the ASVP and the Unified Register of Debtors have been blocked. And already on April 4, 2022, the Order of the Ministry of Justice of Ukraine No. 1310/5 "On some issues of access to the ASVP and the Unified Register of private executors of Ukraine during the period of martial law" was adopted, which provided for equal opportunities to restore access to the ASVP for both state and private executors, which in turn was supposed to unblock the activities of state enforcement service bodies and private executors. Paragraph 2, Clause 2 of Order No. 1320/5 determined that for the entire duration of martial law on the territory of Ukraine, private executors/assistants of private executors have access to the automated system of enforcement proceedings terminated and restored by the administrator of the automated system of enforcement proceedings based on written notification to the Department of State

Enforcement Service of the Ministry of Justice of Ukraine, which is prepared based on a written request of a private executor (Order No. 1310/5, 2022). However, during April-May 2022, private executors sent appropriate appeals to the Department of the State Enforcement Service of the Ministry of Justice of Ukraine, but as of the time of publication of this article, none of them have been considered and none of the private executors of Ukraine has received access to the ASVP system.

Instead, on May 24, 2022, amendments were adopted to the Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs No. 1320/5, which a certain way complicated the procedure for restoring access to the ASVP system for private executors and provided that the notification of the Department of the State Enforcement Service of the Ministry of Internal Affairs, based on which access to the ASVP system is restored sent only after the private executor passes a check regarding the compliance with the requirements of the current legislation of the office in which the private executor conducts activities, the existence of a valid civil liability insurance contract, the absence of debt for the use of ASVP (Order No. 2068/5, 2022).

In accordance with the law, which provides for the status of bodies and persons carrying out the enforcement of court decisions in Ukraine, a private executor is a person authorized by the state to carry out enforcement activities under the procedure established by law. A private executor is a subject of independent professional activity. According to Article 34 of the Law of Ukraine "On Bodies and Persons Enforcing Court Decisions and Decisions of Other Bodies", the Ministry of Justice of Ukraine is the controlling body and exercises control over the activities of private contractors in the form of scheduled and unscheduled inspections. The Law does not provide for other forms of control; however, the Order nevertheless establishes new forms of control that will limit the rights of private executors (Law No. 1403-VIII, 2016). At the same time, state contractors who are located in the territories controlled by Ukraine and where hostilities are not taking place, work almost as usual, but with restrictions, which will be discussed a little later.

Regarding the peculiarities of ensuring the rights of participants in executive proceedings during martial law, we should note the following:

1. Access to materials of enforcement proceedings. The parties, as before, can use the number of the enforcement proceedings and the access identifier to enter the ASVP, that is, they are not deprived of the opportunity to obtain information and copies of documents on the enforcement proceedings.
2. Alimony. During the period of martial law on the territory of Ukraine, certain changes appeared in the collection of alimony: state executors can freely transfer funds to debt collectors that have been deposited into the accounts of state enforcement service bodies. If the subject transferring alimony does not have the details of the creditor, he can transfer the amount to the account of the executive service or a private executor, respectively.
3. Enforcement of court decisions in territories temporarily occupied by the aggressor country is prohibited.
4. Depreciation. It is not prohibited to charge and collect a penalty for late payment of alimony, so the creditor can protect his rights by applying to the court for the collection of a penalty.
5. Debt collection for housing and communal services is prohibited (Haichenko, 2022).

From the above, it can be seen that the peculiarities of the enforcement during martial law affected not only the parties to the enforcement proceedings but first of all the activities of private executors as subjects of the enforcement process - initially due to the suspension of access of private executors to the Automated System of Enforcement Proceedings and subsequently – failure to connect them to this system, which completely blocked the activities of private contractors, led to the actual loss of work and income, the possibility of material support in times of significant price growth. Accordingly, the rights of the parties to those enforcement proceedings, which at the time of the full-scale invasion of the aggressor country were being executed by private executors, turned out to be generally unprotected, especially in this context, attention should be paid to significant limitations in the debtors' procedural rights. Thus, debt collectors as a party to enforcement proceedings were deprived of the opportunity to receive money already collected in their favor, which in the conditions of martial law, when citizens became temporarily displaced persons or were forced to leave Ukraine, could support their standard of living. As for debtors, even if the requirements of the enforcement document are met, the seizure cannot be removed from the debtor's property, which does not give the debtor the right to dispose of the property belonging to him, and also does not give the right to be excluded from the Unified register of debtors, because the existing procedure for removing the seizure from the debtor's property does not allow this to be done either through the "DIIA" application or in any other way. Due to the desire to leave the places of active hostilities for the period of martial law, such male debtors, if they fall under certain categories of persons who are allowed to leave the country, are forced to separate from their wives and children due to the existing imperfect mechanisms for regulating issues execution of court decisions.

Therefore, in the modern conditions of prolonged martial law, the gradual restoration of the work of courts and the Unified Register of Court Decisions, which is marked by the issuance of enforcement documents that require enforcement, to restore the rights of the parties to enforcement proceedings, it is urgent to resolve the issue of resuming the work of private executors, because ensuring the alternative performance granted to a potential debt collector by law is subject to implementation.

Conclusions

As a result of the conducted study of the peculiarities of personal protection in enforcement proceedings under martial law, the following conclusions were made:

1. The ultimate goal of the court's activity, which provides for the real protection of the rights and freedoms of the parties, is the implementation of a legal court decision, adopted as a result of a comprehensive, objective, and timely review.
2. Guarantees of the rights of participants in enforcement proceedings are inseparable from legal guarantees of legality.
3. The changes related to the enforcement proceedings are aimed at ensuring the protection of national interests, the livelihood of the population, as well as calculations with the population and the budget, which are fully justified. At the same time, the application of restrictions in enforcement proceedings, for which the Russian Federation or persons connected with the aggressor state are the debtors, will be complicated or impossible at all, because the legislator has vaguely formulated the relevant restrictions, and they can have many interpretations both temporally and substantively.
4. Limiting the activities of private executors has the effect of limiting the rights of persons whose enforcement proceedings are being executed by private executors and essentially does not provide an opportunity for alternative execution provided to a potential debt collector by law.

Regarding further scientific research, it is important to analyze the foreign experience of setting restrictions on enforcement proceedings caused by various factors: military aggression, system failures of information support, and the consequences of such restrictions for ensuring the rights of individuals in enforcement proceedings.

Bibliographic references

Avtorgov, A. (2022). Enforcement proceedings under martial law: innovations and risks of draft law 7317. Lexinform website. Recovered from https://lexinform.com.ua/dumka-eksperta/vykonavche-provadzhennya-v-umovah-voyennogo-stanu-novatsiyi-ta-ryzyky-zakonoproyektu-7317/

Decree No. 64/2022, On the introduction of martial law in Ukraine. President of Ukraine dated February 24, 2022. Recovered from https://zakon.rada.gov.ua/laws/show/64/2022#Text

Demchenko, S. (2010). Themis at idle. Zakon i Biznes. Recovered from https://zib.com.ua/ua/1.html

Haichenko, A. (2022). The Verkhovna Rada adopted a law on the enforcement of court decisions during martial law. Government Portal website. Recovered from https://www.kmu.gov.ua/news/andrij-gajchenko-verhovna-rada-prijnyala-zakon-pro-primusove-vikonannya-sudovih-rishen-u-period-diyi-voyennogo-stanu

Kovalsky, V. (2022). Peculiarities of enforcement proceedings during martial law. Legal Bulletin of Ukraine. Recovered from https://yvu.com.ua/osoblyvosti-vykonavchogo-provadzhennya-pid-chas-voyennogo-stanu/

Law No. 1403-VIII, On the bodies and persons carrying out the enforcement of court decisions and decisions of other bodies. The Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine, from 02.06.2016. Recovered from http://www.ilo.org/dyn/natlex/natlex4.detail?p_lang=en&p_isn=105566

Law No. 1404-VIII, On enforcement proceedings. The Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine, from 02.06.2016. Recovered from https://www.ilo.org/dyn/natlex/natlex4.detail?p_lang=en&p_isn=105524

Law No. 254k/96-BP, Constitution of Ukraine. The Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine, from 28.06.1996. Recovered from https://zakon.rada.gov.ua/laws/show/254%D0%BA/96-%D0%B2%D1%80#Text

Lyapin, D. (2022). Private executor and control over his activities under martial law. League.blog site. Recovered from https://blog.liga.net/user/dlyapin/article/45240

Manoilenko, K., & Myronova, I. (2022). Peculiarities of enforcement proceedings under martial law. EBA website. Recovered from https://eba.com.ua/osoblyvosti-vykonavchogo-provadzhennya-v-umovah-voyennogo-stanu/

Martynenko, A. (2022). Legislative regulation of enforcement proceedings under martial law. Legal newspaper online. Recovered from https://yur-gazeta.com/publications/practice/vikonavche-provadzhennya/zakonodavche-regulyuvannya-vikonavchogo-provadzhennya-v-umovah-voennogo-stanu.html

Morozov, E.O. (2022). Statement of objection to the state bailiff in the order of judicial control. Website of Yevhen Oleksandrovych Morozov's lawyer. Recovered from https://alibi.dp.ua/2215-zayavlennya-vidvodu-derzhavnomu-vikonavtsyu-v-poryadku-sudovogo-kontrolyu

Myroshnichenko, I. (2022). Peculiarities of enforcement proceedings during martial law. Jurliga law site. Recovered from https://jurliga.ligazakon.net/analitycs/210889_osoblivost-vikonavchogo-provadzhennya-pd-chas-vonnogo-stanu

Order No. 2068/5. On making changes to the order of the Ministry of Justice of Ukraine dated April 4, 2022 No. 1310/5. Ministry of Justice of Ukraine dated May 24, 2022. Recovered from https://ips.ligazakon.net/document/re37896

Order No. 1310/5. On some issues of access to the automated system of enforcement proceedings and the Unified Register of Private Enforcements of Ukraine during martial law. Ministry of Justice of Ukraine dated 04.04.2022. Recovered from https://zakon.rada.gov.ua/laws/show/z0381-22#Text

Shelever, N. (2016). Problematic issues of enforcement proceedings in Ukraine and ways to solve them. European political and legal discourse. Vol. 3. C.323-328. Recovered from https://eppd13.cz/wp-content/uploads/2016/2016-3-2/50.pdf

Sivavna, Yu. (2022). Peculiarities of execution of court decisions under martial law. Jurliga law site. Recovered from https://jurliga.ligazakon.net/news/211538_osoblivost-vikonannya-sudovikh-rshen-pd-chas-vonnogo-stanu

DOI: https://doi.org/10.34069/AI/2022.54.06.6
How to Cite:
Gramatskyy, E., Bignyak, O., Kryvosheyina, I., Tokarchuk, L., & Shmyndruk, O. (2022). Peculiarities of the compensation for damage caused by military actions: New realities of international judicial practice. *Amazonia Investiga*, *11*(54), 57-64. https://doi.org/10.34069/AI/2022.54.06.6

Peculiarities of the compensation for damage caused by military actions: New realities of international judicial practice

Особливості відшкодування шкоди внаслідок воєнних дій: нові реалії міжнародної судової практики

Received: June 1, 2022 Accepted: July 3, 2022

Written by:
Ernest Gramatskyy[24]
https://orcid.org/0000-0003-1260-2888
Oleksandr Bignyak[25]
https://orcid.org/0000-0002-4079-9940
Inha Kryvosheyina[26]
https://orcid.org/0000-0003-3630-2257
Liudmyla Tokarchuk[27]
https://orcid.org/0000-0001-9691-148X
Olha Shmyndruk[28]
https://orcid.org/0000-0002-7135-2594

Abstract

The military actions of the Russian Federation against Ukraine cause considerable losses to the Ukrainian people: the military and civilian population die, infrastructure and housing are destroyed, and cultural heritage is destroyed. The specified losses must have consequences namely - compensation for damages at the expense of the occupying country. So, it is vital to analyze the realities of international judicial practice regarding the specifics of compensation for damage by the aggressor state and to understand the prospects of obtaining such compensation for Ukrainians. The purpose of the work is to study the trends of international judicial practice regarding the specifics of compensation for damage resulting from military actions. The research methodology is hermeneutic, historical, extrapolation, comparative legal, generalization, analysis, synthesis, and deduction. Attention was drawn to the fact that a state that grossly violates international humanitarian law and human rights can act as a defendant in national courts. In addition, the analysis of the legislation on compensation for damages, including those caused as a result of Russia's military aggression,

Анотація

Воєнні дії російської федерації проти України завдають українському народу неабияких втрат: гине військове та цивільне населення, руйнується інфраструктура та житло, знищується культурна спадщина. Вказані втрати повинні мати наслідки у вигляді повного відшкодування шкоди за рахунок держави-окупанта. З огляду на це, проаналізувати реалії міжнародної судової практики щодо особливостей відшкодування шкоди державою-агресором та зрозуміти перспективи отримання такого відшкодування для українців. Метою роботи є дослідження тенденцій міжнародної судової практики щодо особливостей відшкодування шкоди внаслідок воєнних дій. Методологією дослідження герменевтичний, історичний, екстраполяції, порівняльно-правовий, узагальнення, аналізу, синтезу, дедукції. Звернено увагу на те, що держава, яка грубо порушує міжнародне гуманітарне право та права людини, може виступати відповідачем у національних судах. Крім того, аналіз законодавства щодо відшкодування збитків, в тому числі нанесених в результаті військової агресії росії зумовлює

[24] Ph. D., Associate Professor of Civil Law Department, Taras Shevchenko National University of Kyiv (Kyiv, Ukraine).
[25] Doctor of Legal Science, Professor, Head of the Department of International and European Law of National University «Odesa Law Academy», Ukraine.
[26] Ph. D., Associate Professor of Intellectual Property Department, Taras Shevchenko National University of Kyiv, Ukraine.
[27] Doctor of Legal Sciences, Dean of the Faculty of Economics and Law of I. I. Mechnikov Odessa National University, Ukraine.
[28] Ph.D. in Law, Senior Lecturer, Department of Civil Law, National University of Ostroh Academy, Ukraine.

determines the development and adoption of legal acts that will regulate the issue of social protection and the specifics of compensation for damages to the population affected by the armed conflict.

Keywords: compensation for damage, judicial practice, military actions, military conflict, international court.

опрацювання та прийняття нормативно-правових актів, що регулюватиме питання соціального захисту та особливості відшкодування збитків населенню, яке постраждало від збройного конфлікту.

Ключові слова: відшкодування шкоди, судова практика, воєнні дії, воєнний конфлікт, міжнародний суд.

Introduction

One of the methods that contributes to determining the damage and losses caused to Ukraine as a result of the armed aggression of the Russian Federation is the destruction and damage to the property of the population and enterprises. International law regulates the issue of bringing the offending state to justice. Such methods include sanctions, reparations, retorts, satisfaction and other methods of compensation. Therefore, to prevent violators from significantly ignoring the norms of international law, it is important to hold them accountable and provide effective mechanisms for compensation the detriments caused by military aggression.

Every person is enabled to protect his rights with all means, including court protection (Law No. 254k/96-BP, 1996). However, there is a problem of the real possibility of executing the decision and compensating for the damage caused as a result of military actions. According to the European Convention on Human Rights, as well as the Ukrainian Constitution, the state should guarantee property rights (Law No. 254k/96-BP, 1996, United Nations, 1950).

Today, there are considerable discussions both at the international level and at the national level regarding compensation for damage to the population and enterprises caused as a result of the military conflict. However, there is currently no unequivocal position on this issue. In particular, some experts believe that there is no practical need to bring the respondent state to justice in national courts, since there is no possibility of enforcing such a decision. On the other hand, other experts are convinced that it is worth going to court to protect the violated right, because, as practice shows, after the end of the Second World War, a whole series of models and mechanisms were created for prosecution and punishment of the Nazi: international tribunals, mixed tribunals, national courts of special jurisdiction, ordinary national courts.

In Ukraine, various options for compensation for damages inflicted by today's Russians are being considered. For example, the Office of the President announced the creation of a special Commission based on international cooperation, which will review applications for compensation and pay compensation from the created fund (Judicial and Legal Gazette, 2022).

But, in addition to the new mechanisms being created in Ukraine to compensate for damage, there are judicial mechanisms, including international courts (the UN International Court of Justice, the European Court of Human Rights). At the same time, there are mechanisms for reparation of damage by filing lawsuits in national courts, in which the defendant is the aggressor state.

Given the above, it is essential to study the international judicial practice, namely the cases that have taken place in the international judicial practice regarding compensation for damage caused by military actions, as well as the trends in such practice. This research will be proper for national law enforcement.

Theoretical Framework or Literature Review

The issue of compensation for damage caused by the war was studied by several scholars.

Anisimova (2020) in her work examines the specifics of compensation for damages as a result of Russian aggression in Eastern Ukraine. Among other things, the author drew attention to the reasons for the ineffectiveness of the application of the civil-law mechanism for compensation of damages and emphasized the need to adopt a special law that should regulate the issue of social protection of persons who lost housing and real estate as a result of the war.

Atamanova and Kobets (2022) surveyed the prospects for the execution of decisions on the recovery of damages from the Russian

Federation. According to lawyers, there is no single, universal way for everyone to receive compensation for the damage suffered by the business as a result of the Russian military action on the territory of Ukraine, and therefore it is worth considering various options and even their combination so that the amount of compensation is fair or at least close to it.

Features of the application of transitional justice in Ukraine were regarded by Bushchenko and Hnatovskyi (2017). Among other things, the authors concluded that the introduction of transitional justice in Ukraine should solve a two-fold task: to contribute to the settlement of the acute social conflict in the state and to apply effective tools to compensate all victims of crimes, as well as to contribute to the establishment of a new, independent, self-sufficient system of criminal justice bodies, able not only to effectively resolve social conflicts but also to satisfy citizens' need for justice, ensuring the application of the principles of the rule of law in practice.

The resolution of territorial disputes by the UN International Court of Justice became the subject of Kononenko's (2018) research. The author comments that territorial issues have always been one of the most acute and complex in international law since the territory is a necessary attribute of the state, the material basis of the life of the people who inhabit it, and analyzes in detail how the practice of the UN International Court of Justice affects the resolution of territorial disputes.

In his article, judge Parkhomenko (2022) surveyed the key aspects of compensation for damage caused by military actions. In particular, he concluded that a state that grossly violates international humanitarian law and human rights can act as a defendant in national courts. In addition, international experience shows that the recognition of the obligation to compensate for damages can often be found in agreements, but a universal mechanism for compensation for damages due to armed aggression is currently absent.

Plyskan (2022) examined the features of recovery of compensation and confirmation of company losses as a result of military operations. The lawyer emphasized that at the moment it is worth fixing the damage and collecting evidence, including from open sources, that the property damage occurred as a result of the military aggression of the Russian Federation and that it should be understood that victory in the war will only mean the beginning of work on the restoration of business activity and destroyed property. Each case of damage can be individual and now it is important to record the damage, describe the damage, collect evidence and prepare for a long struggle.

Skrypnyk and Musienko (2022) assessed the features of compensation for damages as an important part of the policy of de-occupation of Crimea. The authors are convinced that to prevent substantial disregard of the norms of international law, it is necessary to bring violators to justice and ensure effective compensation mechanisms for illegal actions and occupation and that Russia as a state should pay a high price for the damage caused, and representatives of the Russian political and military leadership should bear responsibility for violations of international humanitarian law. Sydorovych (2022) drew attention to the peculiarities of the application of both legal norms and established customs in the researched area.

Kharytonov (2022) researched judicial practice in the field of compensation for damage caused as a result of military actions. The author drew attention to the new legal positions of the Supreme Court, which gave Ukrainians the right to compensation for the damage caused to them by Russia's military aggression in court.

As can be seen from the above study of the literature, the issue of compensation for damage caused by war actions in the current conditions is popular among scientists and lawyers. However, judicial practice on this issue has not been sufficiently researched, which requires deeper examination and research.

Methodology

The work utilizes such methods of scientific knowledge as hermeneutic, historical, extrapolation method, comparative legal method, generalization, analysis, synthesis, and deduction.

The hermeneutic method was employed to define and give definitions to the conceptual apparatus regarding compensation for damage during hostilities. In particular, this method made it possible to reveal the meaning of the concepts "damage", "military conflict", "law enforcement" and several others, based on the scientific works of scientists and practical recommendations of judges and lawyers.

Establishing the chronology of the development of legislation and judicial practice during the military conflict became possible due to the benefit of the historical method. This method, as a process of research and gathering evidence about events that happened in the past and to form ideas or theories about history in the future, covers the following methodological techniques for analyzing relevant data on a historical topic, which allows synthesizing information to make a coherent account of events that occurred in the studied episode. Therefore, the usefulness of this method made it possible to investigate the realities of the past international judicial practice on issues of compensation for damage caused by military actions and to understand new realities and predict possible changes.

Understanding the differences in the national legislation of different countries and the influence of international judicial practice on the implementation of the principle of the rule of law was obtained thanks to the help of the comparative legal method. In particular, the application of this method made it possible to identify similar positions and levers of settlement, and therefore this method, among other things, made it possible to identify problematic issues of foreign countries that Ukraine may likely face.

The method of extrapolation was utilized to predict new opportunities for international judicial practice in the researched field. It made possible to identify sustainable development trends formed in the past and present and made it possible to transfer them to the future. Including, the application of the extrapolation method made it possible to predict the results that can be reached in the future, if changes are made to the national legislation and to improve the international mechanism of judicial protection.

The usage of the method of generalization made it possible to single out common trends, international judicial practice, and features of compensation for such damage. Generalization, as a logical process of transition from individual to general or from less general to more general knowledge, made it possible to understand the multifaceted types and forms in which the essentially identical processes of evidence collection, appeal to court, and execution of court decisions are manifested and made it possible to divide them into components, on groups of a special class.

The analysis of judicial practice, both international and national, the analysis of normative legal acts, etc., played a significant role in this study because a correctly performed analysis serves as a guarantee of a logical presentation of the research material.

With the help of the deduction method, the logic of international judicial practice in compensating damage caused by military actions became clear, and a version of the causal chain was developed that explains the consequences.

The service of the synthesis method made it possible to separately investigate individual phenomena of international judicial practice and consider them as a system, that is, a set of interconnected elements that generate each other and are interconnected and interdependent. Thus, the process of gathering evidence, presenting evidence to the court, and peculiarities of decision-making, were separately investigated.

Results and Discussion

General provisions on international mechanisms for compensation for damage caused by military actions

Before considering the judicial practice regarding compensation for damage caused by hostilities, it is worth paying attention to the general provisions on international instruments of bringing the aggressor state to justice.

One such tool is transitional justice, the concept of which emerged as a reaction to the collapse of authoritarian regimes and dictatorships in Latin America, Africa, and Central and Eastern Europe. The basis of this concept is that radical changes in society do not mean starting from scratch, because the past creates a certain imprint on the future.

Objectives of the concept of transitional justice:

1. Overcoming impunity, i.e. socio-historical understanding of human rights violations and punishment of the guilty;
2. Restoring the rule of law and ensuring its long-term sustainability;
3. Achieving reconciliation in a divided society (Civilm Plus, 2019).

The purpose of transitional justice is to prevent the recurrence of crimes in the future, that is, transitional justice performs a preventive role and, in its content, consists of the right to information, the right to restore justice, and the right to compensation for damages. In turn, the right to compensation for damages serves as a guarantee of non-repetition.

Jurisprudence of international courts regarding compensation for damage resulting from military actions

It is possible to receive compensation for damage caused as a result of military actions in court. The European Court of Human Rights and the UN International Court of Justice are the judicial bodies to which you can apply for a decision on compensation.

We have to consider in more detail the international judicial practice regarding the issue of compensation for damage, which may be useful for national law enforcement.

Appeal to the ECtHR (1)/ Appeal to the UN International Court of Justice (2)
Grounds for appeal:

1. European Court of Human Rights, when considering cases related to the consequences of the war in the former Yugoslavia, noted that the fulfillment of the state's positive obligation to guarantee property rights should not lead to an excessive burden on its budget (Council of Europe, 2018).
2. A request for interim measures takes priority over all other cases. If the Court is not sitting at the time the request is made, it is immediately convened for its urgent consideration (United Nations, & International Court of Justice, 1945).

The decision of the Case:

1. Al-Adsani v United Kingdom (2001) (involved a claim by a dual British/Kuwaiti citizen against the United Kingdom who alleged that the British courts had breached Articles 6 and 13 of the Convention for the Protection of Human Rights and Fundamental Freedoms by granting immunity to Kuwait against whom he had brought a civil action for torture during his detention by the authorities of this country). In its decision, the ECtHR, while recognizing that the prohibition of torture has acquired the status of a jus cogens norm in international law, nevertheless indicated that it was unable to discern any solid grounds for the conclusion that a state "no longer enjoys immunity from civil suits in the courts of another state where torture is alleged". (McElhinney v. Ireland, 2001) – concerned a claim for damages brought in Ireland against a British soldier. The domestic courts rejected the claim based on the immunity petition filed by the United Kingdom. The ECtHR ruled by 12 votes to 5 that the decisions of the Irish courts did not go beyond an unreasonable restriction of an individual's right of access to a court. Two of the 5 dissenting judges believed that the majority did not take into account the development of international law and disproportionately limited the right of access to a court, unduly affecting and violating the essence of this right. This was pointed out by judge Loukaides: "The immunities of international law arose at a time when individual rights practically did not exist and when it was needed by states for greater protection against possible persecution due to judicial abuse. The doctrine of state immunity nowadays is subject to more and more restrictions, there is a tendency to reduce its application given the development of human rights, which strengthen the position of the individual". Other judges (Caflish, Cabral Barreto and Vajic) in a joint separate opinion also pointed to the observance of the right of access to the courts. They noted that at present "there is no international obligation on the part of States to grant immunity to other States in matters of torts caused by agents of the latter". They reasoned that the principle of state immunity has long ceased to be a general rule that exempts states from the jurisdiction of courts.
2. The decision of the International Court of the United Nations in the case Germany v. Italy (2012) is quite significant in the issue of state immunity. Germany requested the Court to recognize that Italy had violated the jurisdictional immunity enjoyed by Germany under international law by allowing file civil claims against it in Italian courts for compensation for damages caused as a result of violations of international humanitarian law committed by the Third Reich during World War II. Although the decision was made in favor of Germany, it is worth noting the dissenting opinion of Judge Yusuf. It describes quite well the relationship between general justice and the protection of human rights and the problem of state immunity for serious violations of human rights. This will be relevant both for today's conditions and, as it is seen that it is worth taking into account when protecting the rights of Ukrainian citizens.

The obligation to compensate for damages is also mentioned in the statutes of international tribunals. For example, in the statute of the International Tribunal for the former Yugoslavia, only restitution is mentioned, in the Rules of Procedure, the question of restitution is raised more broadly. In addition, although the Statute does not mention the issue of compensation, a system of cooperation between the tribunal and national authorities is established, thanks to which the establishment of the fact of guilt by the tribunal will allow victims to apply to the court for compensation under national law (United Nations, 1993).

It is also worth paying attention to Israel's experience in the issue of individual responsibility of persons guilty of grave crimes against humanity. In 1962, the Supreme Court of Israel concluded in the Eichmann case that all the crimes attributed to the applicant were international. Therefore, according to the principle of universal jurisdiction, acting as a guardian of international law and an agent for its implementation, the State of Israel had the right to try the applicant (Attorney General v. Adolf Eichmann, 1961).

An equally well-known case that concerned the personal responsibility of a person is the decision of the House of Lords of Great Britain (Judgment - In Re Pinochet, 1998) regarding Augusto Pinochet. It ruled that he did not enjoy immunity from prosecution concerning the allegations of torture, holding that acts of torture could not be considered official acts of a head of state, as such an interpretation would run counter to the very definition of the crime, which requires it to be committed by a person acting in an official capacity, and would undermine the system of universal jurisdiction, excluding proceedings outside the borders of a state against an official unless that state is willing to waive immunity.

In Ukraine, an important approach to obtaining compensation was formed by the Supreme Court in the decision dated 04.14.2022 in case No. 308/9708/19. The Supreme Court noted that the court of Ukraine, considering a case where the defendant is the Russian Federation, recognizes the Russian Federation as responsible for the damage caused to a person as a result of military operations. Determining whether judicial immunity applies to the Russian Federation in the case under review, the Supreme Court took into account the following: the subject of the lawsuit is compensation for moral damage caused to natural persons, citizens of Ukraine, as a result of the death of another citizen of Ukraine; the place of infliction of damage is the territory of the sovereign state - Ukraine; it is assumed that the damage was caused by the agents of the Russian Federation, who violated the principles and goals enshrined in the UN Charter regarding the prohibition of military aggression committed against another state – Ukraine; the commission of acts of armed aggression by a foreign state is not an exercise of its sovereign rights, but indicates a violation of the obligation to respect the sovereignty and territorial integrity of another state – Ukraine, enshrined in the UN Charter; the national legislation of Ukraine is guided by the fact that, as a general rule, damage caused in Ukraine to a natural person as a result of the illegal actions of any other person (entity) can be compensated by a decision of a court of Ukraine (according to the principle of general tort).

That is, the Supreme Court proceeds from the fact that in case of application of the delict exception, any dispute arising on its territory by a citizen of Ukraine, even with a foreign country, in particular the Russian Federation, can be considered by Ukrainian court. The Supreme Court established the grounds for the conclusion that starting from 2014, there is no need to send requests to the Russian Embassy in Ukraine regarding the consent of the Russian Federation to be a defendant in cases of compensation for damages in connection with the Russian Federation's armed aggression against Ukraine and its disregard of sovereignty and territorial integrity of the Ukrainian state. And from February 24, 2022, such sending is impossible also given the termination of diplomatic relations between Ukraine and the Russian Federation.

So, the new realities of judicial practice indicate that there are three ways to obtain a decision on compensation for damage caused by military actions: an appeal to the ECtHR, an appeal to the UN International Court of Justice, and an appeal to a national court.

Problematic issues of implementation of decisions on compensation for damage caused by military actions

Issuance of a court decision on compensation for damage caused by military actions is an essential stage in obtaining compensation, but more important is the actual implementation of the decision, that is, compensation for damage caused by military actions.

In particular, enforcement of a national decision on recovery of damages from the Russian

Federation is possible in two ways: in Ukraine or a foreign jurisdiction.

National jurisdiction (1)/Foreign jurisdiction (2)

1. Currently, there are no mechanisms in Ukraine that would make it possible to execute a decision on debt recovery from the state at the expense of the property of its residents.
2. A Ukrainian court decision can be enforced on the territory of another state where the property of the Russian Federation is located. However, for this, it is necessary to establish the existence of grounds for the execution of the decision of a foreign court following the national legislation of the previously selected country (currently there is no international multilateral convention that has entered into force, and therefore the conditions for the execution of the decision are determined by the national legislation of each country and its bilateral and/or regional international agreements on legal aid.

But it is worth noting that at the stage of execution of the decision, the courts of foreign countries will check whether the Ukrainian court decision does not contradict their public order. A special role in this aspect is played by international legal customs regarding the immunity of a state that has caused damage by acts of aggression, genocide, and military actions, from lawsuits by private individuals of another state for its compensation.

In particular, exclusions from state immunity according to the European Convention on State Immunity and the UN Convention on Jurisdictional Immunities do not apply to cases of military action (United Nations, 2004).

An example of this is the decision of the International Court of Justice of the United Nations in the case of Jurisdictional Immunities of the State, Germany v. Italy: Greece Intervening (2012), which recognized the need for the national courts of Italy to apply judicial immunity to Germany when considering cases based on claims by victims of World War II.

At the same time, international legal customs change with the development of interstate relations and reflect new demands of the times. It cannot be claimed that the position of even the UN International Court of Justice will never change.

Conclusions

As a result of the research of the new realities of international judicial practice regarding compensation for damage caused by military actions, the following conclusions were made.

1. A state that violates the norms of international humanitarian law and human rights can act as a defendant in national courts, taking into account the modern development of international law in the matter of jurisdictional immunity, which does not contain absolute requirements for its application. At the same time, its limitation depends on the specifics of the situation, and the aggression against Ukraine just proves in favor of a restrictive approach.
2. There are three ways to obtain a decision on compensation for damage caused by military actions: an appeal to the ECtHR, an appeal to the International Court of Justice of the United Nations, and an appeal to a national court. However, each of these mechanisms has its characteristics, and there is currently no universal mechanism for compensation for damage caused by armed aggression. But it is worth using previous experience to avoid mistakes and develop our approach that could contribute to the greatest protection of the rights of Ukrainian citizens.
3. Decisions of Ukrainian courts that do not meet the generally recognized principles of law in terms of limiting the jurisdictional immunity of another state will violate the principles of consideration of such cases, and, therefore, will result in the refusal to recognize such decisions.
4. To implement the decisions of both national and international courts in Ukraine, there should be a special act on the liability of Russia for the damage caused and the procedure for consideration of cases of the corresponding category, based on generally recognized principles of law.

As for the further scientific study, it is significant to research the specifics of the implementation of decisions of international courts by the aggressor state for individuals and legal entities.

Bibliographic references

Anisimova, A. (2020). Compensation for damages caused by damage or destruction of housing as a result of armed conflict. Enterprise, economy and law, 7, 13-17. Recovered from http://pgp-journal.kiev.ua/archive/2020/7/3.pdf

Atamanova, Yu., & Kobets, I. (2022). Recovery of damages from the Russian Federation: prospects for the execution of court decisions. LCF website. Recovered from https://lcf.ua/thought-leadership/international-arbitration/styagnennya-zbitkiv-z-rf-perspektivi-vikonannya-sudovih-rishen/

Attorney General v. Adolf Eichmann (Case no. 40/61): judgment of the Supreme Court of Israel of 11.12.1961. Recovered from https://www.britannica.com/biography/Adolf-Eichmann

Bushchenko, A.P., & Hnatovskyi, M.M. (2017). Baseline research on the application of transitional justice in Ukraine. Kyiv: USAID. Recovered from https://helsinki.org.ua/wp-content/uploads/2017/05/Summary-final-dlya-sajtu.pdf

Case No. 308/9708/19: judgment of the Supreme Court of 04.14.2022. Recovered from http://search.ligazakon.ua/l_doc2.nsf/link1/VS220020.html

Case of Al-Adsani v. United Kingdom (Application no. 35763/97): judgment of the European Court of Human Rights of 21.11.2001. Recovered from http://eurocourt.in.ua/Article.asp?AIdx=443

Civilm Plus. (2019). Justice and fairness in post-conflict societies? European experience and perspectives. Recovered from https://civilmplus.org/wp-content/uploads/2019/04/23.03-DRA-brochure-AT-UKR-web.pdf

Council of Europe. (2018). Guide on the application of Article 8 of the European Convention on Human Rights. Recovered from https://www.echr.coe.int/Documents/Guide_Art_8_UKR.pdf

Germany v. Italy: Greece intervening (Case no. 2012/2): Case of Jurisdictional Immunities of the State, judgment of the International Court of Justice of the United Nations of 03.02.2012. Recovered from https://www.icj-cij.org/en/case/143

Judgment - In Re Pinochet (Session 1998-99): judgment of the House of Lords of Great Britain of 15.01.1999. Recovered from https://publications.parliament.uk/pa/ld199899/ldjudgmt/jd990115/pino01.htm

Judicial and Legal Gazette. (2022). Zelensky signed the Decree on the composition of the group that will develop a mechanism for compensating Ukraine for damage from the Russian Federation: list of participants.

Kharytonov, O. (2022) Russia will pay: the new legal position of the Supreme Court regarding the responsibility of the aggressor state. LB.ua website. Recovered from https://lb.ua/blog/alexei_kharitonov/515566_rosiya_zaplatit_nova_pravova.html

Kononenko, V.P. (2018). Settlement of territorial disputes by the UN International Court of Justice. Kyiv: Phoenix.

Law No. 254k/96-BP, Constitution of Ukraine. The Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine, from June 28, 1996. Recovered from https://zakon.rada.gov.ua/laws/show/254%D0%BA/96-%D0%B2%D1%80#Text

McElhinney v. Ireland (Application no. 31253/96): judgment of the European Court of Human Rights of 21.11.2001. Recovered from http://eurocourt.in.ua/Article.asp?AIdx=443

Parkhomenko, P. (2022). State immunity is leaky. Law and Business website. Recovered from https://zib.com.ua/ua/151329.html

Plyskan, I. (2022). Damage to company property as a result of military actions: should we expect compensation and how to confirm losses? Liga zakon website. Recovered from https://biz.ligazakon.net/analitycs/210240_poshkodzhennya-mayna-pdprimstva-vnasldok-vonnikh-dy-chi-varto-rozrakhovuvati-na-vdshkoduvannya-ta-yak-pdtverditi-vtrati

Skrypnyk, O., & Musienko, O. (2022) Damage compensation as an important part of the policy of deoccupation of Crimea. The website of the Center for Defense Strategies. Recovered from https://defence.org.ua/wp-content/uploads/2022/04/CDS_Vidshkoduvannia_zbytkiv_ukr.pdf

Sydorovych, R. (2022). Russia will pay the Ukrainians for the war. Mission impossible? Ukrainian Pravda website. Recovered from https://www.epravda.com.ua/columns/2022/06/9/687970/

United Nations, & International Court of Justice. (1945). STATUTE OF THE INTERNATIONAL COURT OF JUSTICE, The Charter dated June 26, 1945. Recovered from https://www.icj-cij.org/en/statute

United Nations. (1950). Convention on the Protection of Human Rights and Fundamental Freedoms. Recovered from https://zakon.rada.gov.ua/laws/show/995_004#Text

United Nations. (1993). Statute of the International Tribunal of Yugoslavia. Recovered from https://www.icty.org/x/file/Legal%20Library/Statute/statute_sept09_en.pdf

United Nations. (2004). Convention on Jurisdictional Immunities. Recovered from https://zakon.rada.gov.ua/laws/card/995_e50

DOI: https://doi.org/10.34069/AI/2022.54.06.7
How to Cite:
Halian, I., Kurova, A., Semenov, O., & Semenova, N. (2022). Comparison analysis of the correlation between emotional stability and mental health parameters in athletes of various skill levels. *Amazonia Investiga*, *11*(54), 65-75. https://doi.org/10.34069/AI/2022.54.06.7

Comparison analysis of the correlation between emotional stability and mental health parameters in athletes of various skill levels

Взаємозв'язок емоційної стійкості спортсменів різного рівня кваліфікації з параметрами психологічного здоров'я: порівняльне аналізування

Received: May 11, 2022 Accepted: June 30, 2022

Written by:
Ihor Halian[29]
https://orcid.org/0000-0002-7257-6477
Anastasiia Kurova[30]
https://orcid.org/0000-0001-6595-492X
Larysa Stepanenko[31]
https://orcid.org/0000-0002-2891-9006
Oleksandr Semenov[32]
https://orcid.org/0000-0002-3839-4725
Nataliia Semenova[33]
https://orcid.org/0000-0002-5247-7439

Abstract

The purpose of this research is to investigate the correlation between emotional stability and the following mental health parameters: personal anxiety, self-regulation, neuroticism, and life purpose in athletes of various levels of qualification. Research methods: the study used standardized valid methods including standard questionnaires, r-Pearson correlation analysis, and Student's t-test to determine significant differences. Results. The research was based on the idea of athletes as self-organization and self-development subjects. As athletes' sports qualifications increased, there was a statistically significant decrease in personal anxiety, neuroticism, and an improvement in self-regulation as predictors of emotional stability (p<.05; p<.01). Diverse life goals (.233; p<.05) and belief in their implementation (.437; p<.01) were vital for athletes' dischargers. athletes of the highest level were well aware (.501; p<.01) of the need for diversity (.382; p<.05) and harmony (.434; p<.05) of life purposes. Conclusions. The connection between respondents' emotional stability and

Анотація

Метою роботи є дослідження взаємозалежності емоційної стійкості спортсменів різного рівня кваліфікації з такими параметрами психологічного здоров'я: особистісна тривожність, саморегуляція, невротизм, життєва мета. Методи дослідження: застосовано стандартизовані валідні методики зі стандартними бланками для опитування, кореляційний аналіз r-Пірсона, достовірні відмінності встановлено за t-критерієм Стьюдент. Результати. В основі дослідження лежить розуміння спортсмена як суб'єкта самоорганізації та саморозвитку. Діагностовано статистично значуще зниження рівня особистісної тривожності, невротизму та зростання показників саморегуляції як предикторів емоційної стійкості в міру підвищення спортивної кваліфікації спортсменів (p<.05; p<.01). Для спортсменів розрядників важливими є різноспрямованість (.233; p<.05) життєвих призначень та переконаність у їх реалізації (.437; p<.01). Спортсмени найвищої кваліфікації добре усвідомлюють (.501; p<.01) необхідність

[29] Doctor of Psychological Sciences, Full Professor of the Department Theoretical and Practical Psychology, Lviv Polytechnic National University, Lviv, Ukraine.
[30] Candidate of Psychological Sciences, Associate Professor of the Department of Psychology, National University "Odessa Law Academy", Odessa, Ukraine.
[31] Candidate of Psychological Sciences, Associate Professor, Department of Psychology, SHEI "Donbas State Pedagogical University", Sloviansk, Ukraine.
[32] Doctor of Pedagogical Sciences, Full Professor, Head of the Department of General Pedagogy and Preschool Education, Volyn National University named after Lesia Ukrainka, Lutsk, Ukraine.
[33] Candidate of Pedagogical Sciences, Associate Professor of the Department of Pedagogy, Volyn National University named after Lesia Ukrainka, Lutsk, Ukraine.

mental health was experimentally proven. Emotional stability has been demonstrated to have a positive impact on the development of respondents' sports qualifications. The level of awareness of athletes' life purposes – complex dynamic formations that reflect the nature of knowing their own life situation determined their psychological well-being.

Key words: sports qualifications, mental health, health-saving technologies, anxiety, neuroticism, self-regulation.

різноспрямованості (.382; p<.05) та гармонійності (.434; p<.05) життєвих призначень. Висновки. Досліджено і обґрунтовано зв'язок емоційної стійкості та психічного здоров'я респондентів. Показано, що емоційна стійкість має позитивну динаміку розвитку в міру підвищення спортивної кваліфікації респондентів. Психологічне благополуччя визначається рівнем усвідомлення спортсменами життєвих призначень – складних динамічних утворень, що відображають характер розуміння власної життєвої позиції.

Ключові слова: спортивна кваліфікація, психічне здоров'я, здоров'язбережувальні технології, тривожність, нейротзм, саморегуляція.

Introduction

Emotions play both organizing and disorganizing functions in human life (Izard, 2011). The dominance of disorganized types of emotional manifestations, such as confusion, affect inadequacy, stiffness of posture, incoordination, mental slowness, incontinence, and violence, can be destructive to athletes' psychological health. Sports activities might increase the psychosocial stressors to which the body and psyche will react emotionally. In playing sports, a common occurrence is the appearance of sudden changes in the scenario, which necessitates a rapid restructuring of the operational picture to help manage activities in accordance with current circumstances (Plokhikh, 2021; Plokhikh et al., 2021).

There are enough studies of the human emotional sphere in the sports science literature. The role of temperament as a predictor of stress in general (Cyniak-Cieciura, 2021) and during the COVID-19 epidemic's progression (Hudimova, 2021; Hudimova et al., 2021; Kharytonov et al., 2021; Mirucka et al., 2021) is worth investigating. Anxiety and psychological stress are thought to be linked to the feeling of life satisfaction and its dangers, as well as the perception of risk. The impact of athletes' personal characteristics in the development of mental burnout as a result of the long-term COVID-19 epidemic has been investigated. Significant differences in the level of aspiration and self-esteem, as well as excessive personal anxiety, have been discovered to contribute to the onset of mental stress in many athletes.

Sports activities are excessively intense due to their competitive nature. Emotional stability is an important component that helps the athlete in overcoming stressful situations. That is a personality feature that allows for extremely successful activities and intentional human action when faced with adversity. It is frequently linked to mental states as transient actions of mental life. All activities and behaviors are accompanied by mental states, which offer mental regulation and reflect the human reaction to the influence of external and internal factors. Individual personality traits and mental states are inexorably connected. Individual and synthetic features of mental activity are determined by the sum of mental states and personal traits, not merely the characteristics of its individual elements, functions, or parties (Popovych et al., 2021a; 2021b). As a result, it is critical in sports to consider the unity of athletes' mental states as well as their individual characteristics. Particularly for athletes who have not yet developed stable personality traits and features. The coach's awareness of the pupil's mental state and personal characteristics allows them to account for their variability or stability, anticipate their development, and apply it to sports and pedagogical activities (Blynova et al., 2020b; Popovych et al., 2020c; Tsiuniak et al., 2020). It's difficult to account for the impact of conditions on behavior, activities, and interpersonal interactions because there isn't enough information.

Hypothesis. The authors suggest that emotional resilience as a fundamental component of mental health varies according to athletes' ability levels. We explain the proposed hypothesis by assuming that the athlete has a unique set of personality traits and mental states that will change significantly depending on the level of qualifications.

Purpose. The publication's purpose is to investigate the correlation between the emotional stability of athletes of various skill levels and the following psychological health parameters: personal anxiety, self-regulation, neuroticism, and life purpose.

Materials and methods

Methodology. The research was organized on the understanding of athletes as subjects of self-organization and self-development. The actions with the use of psychodiagnostic methods connected to emotional stability of the individual formed the methodological basis of the empirical study of emotional stability as a factor in the psychological well-being of athletes. This methodology has been tested in studies by various authors who have studied the issues of emotional stability (Halian et al., 2022; Ivanchenko, 2020; McManama O'Brien et al, 2021), resource approach to stress management (Blynova et al., 2020a; 2020c; Cyniak-Cieciura, 2021; Popovych et al., 2020e), mental and emotional burnout (Burke & Greenglass, 1989; Maslach, 1993; Raedeke & Smith, 2001; Tsaras et al., 2018), assessing the mental state of expectations in various activities (Popovych et al., 2020a; 2020b; 2020d), the role of emotional intelligence in human life in general (Baudry et al., 2018; Laborde et al., 2016), activities of coaches (Tait et al., 2020) and sports coaches (Aronen et al., 2021). The study of self-efficacy of future and professional athletes (Afanasieva et al., 2021, Cheban et al., 2020); patterns of educational process of respondents (Halian, 2019; Halian et al., 2020) and their value orientations (Kononenko et al., 2020) were taken into account. It's interesting to investigate the subject's willingness to behave quickly in severe conditions related with excessive situations in various activities (Nosov et al., 2020; Zinchenko et al., 2020). Stress, emotional resilience, adaptation, burnout, emotional regulation, motivation, and psychological well-being were all addressed in these studies.

A complex of diagnostic methods was chosen based on the research's purpose and subject. With their assistance, the properties of the examined phenomena were diagnosed, and the structure of the phenomena was established. Theoretical analysis and correlation research were used to fix the difficulties that have been identified. This allowed us to establish a connection between the investigated phenomena and conclude that emotional stability contributes to the development of mental health in athletes while participating in sports.

Participants. The study involved (n = 116) athletes with different levels of sports qualifications: beginner athletes (n = 55), athletes dischargers (n = 34) and athletes masters and candidates for masters of sports (MS) (n = 27). The average age of the sample was 19.93 years (SD=3.12, the range of 12-27 years).

Organization of Research. Several psychodiagnostic instruments were used to diagnose the researched parameters during 2020 and 2021. Recorded indicators of emotional expression of the subjects were such scales of 16 PF Cattell test (Cattell, 1973) as "Emotional resilience" (C), "Cheerfulness" (F), "Uncertainty" (O), and "Tension" (Q4). The scale "Self-control" (Q3) of 16 PF Cattell test and the scale "General level of self-regulation" of the method "Style of self-regulation of behavior" ("SSBM") were used to assess the subjects' regulatory abilities (Morosanova, 2004). The "State-Trate Anxiety Inventory" ("STAI") (Spielberger, 1971) was used to evaluate the rate of personal anxiety, and the "Eysenck Personality Inventory" ("EPI") was used to determine the level of neuroticism (Stolyarenko, 2000). The authors of the article believe that athletes' sense of their life's purpose is a good indicator of psychological health. The diagnosed criteria were: high/low awareness of life purposes, diversity/unidirectionality of life purposes, belief in the implementation (realization) of life purposes, and integrative approach from the "Life Purpose" methodology (Motkov, 1998).

Procedures. The experiment has been conducted in the form of an observational experiment. Emotional stability's role in the mental health of athletes has been investigated. Personal anxiety ("STAI"), neuroticism ("EPI"), and self-regulation ("SSBM") were three components that affect emotional resilience and have been found and characterized. The 16 PF Cattell test (2014) identified emotional stability as an important feature of personality as well as other elements that express the emotional component of personality. The "Life Purpose" methodology (Motkov, 1998) was used to diagnose life purpose as a mental health indication. The α-Cronbach index was determined for all psychodiagnostic methods, and it was found to be within the average (.8) and at high levels (.9) for all of them.

Statistical Analysis. The statistical processing of empirical data and the graphical presentation of results were accomplished with the statistical programs "SPSS" v. 26.0 and "MS Excel". The correlation coefficient r-Pearson and the

Student's t-test were chosen since the acquired data tend to a normal distribution.

Results

Table 1 presents descriptive statistics of characteristics that influence the emotional stability of respondents with varying levels of sports qualifications.

Table 1.
Descriptive statistics of factors influencing emotional stability in athletes.

Scale	BA (n=55)			AD (n=34)			MS (n=27)		
	PA	S-R	NT	PA	S-R	NT	PA	S-R	NT
M	50.934	27.913	14.97	48.1739	32.196	13.250	41.8043	37.283	12.850
Min	34.00	21.000	12	17.00	25.000	9	30.00	31.00	9
Max	62.00	35.000	18	61.00	39.000	17	60.00	44.000	17
SD	6.36798	3.154	1.487	7.37354	3.060	2.099	6.1268	3.067	2.059
A	-.450	-.450	.011	-1.599	-.0475	-.178	.733	.0153	.062
E	-.233	-.183	-.079	1.129	.013	-.424	1.333	-.477	-.244

Source: Personal elaboration, 2020-2021.
Note: M – arithmetic mean; Min – minimum; Max – maximum; SD – standard deviation; A – asymmetry; E – excess; BA – beginner athletes; AD – athletes dischargers; MS – masters of sports and candidate for masters of sports; PA – personal anxiety; S-R – self-regulation; NT – neuroticism; CM – competitive motivation; RI – resistance to interference.

We state that the asymmetry (A) data were in the range from A = -1.599 to A = .733 and excess (E) were in the range from E = -. 477 to E = 1.333.

This indicates that the data obtained has had a normal distribution (Gaussian curve). If there is a tendency toward a normal distribution, there are parametric values, and the Student's t-test can be used.

Table 2 shows indicators of the level of statistical differences in the elements that affect the emotional stability of athletes of various levels of sports qualifications, as determined by the Student's t-test.

Table 2.
Indicators of the level of statistical differences of the studied factors of respondents.

Scale	Criterion	Significance		BA & AD (n=89)	BA & MS (n=82)	AD & MS (n=61)
		p≤.05	p≤.01			
PA	tSt	1.99	2.63	1.2; p>.05	5.1; p<.01	2.9; p<.01
S-R	tSt	1.99	2.63	5.1; p<.01	8.4; p<.01	3.3; p<.01
NT	tSt	1.99	2.63	2.1; p<.05	6.8; p<.01	2.6; p<.05

Source: Personal elaboration, 2020-2021.
Note: tSt – Student's t-test; BA – beginner athletes; AD – athletes dischargers; MS – masters of sports and candidate for masters of sports; PA – personal anxiety; S-R – self-regulation; NT – neuroticism; CM – competitive motivation; RI – resistance to interference.

As expected, the most significant differences in all analyzed parameters existed between beginners and masters of sports (BA & MS) at the level (p <.01), while the differences between athletes dischargers and masters of sports (AD & MS) at the level (p <.05; p <.01) were no less substantial.

Table 3 presents generalized indicators of the linear correlation between emotional stability and the factors that shape it.

Table 3.
Indicators of linear correlation of emotional stability of athletes and key factors.

16 PF Cattell	Factors		
	PA	NT	S-R
Emotional Stability (C)	-.494***	-.512***	.235**

Source: Personal elaboration, 2020-2021.
Note: PA – personal anxiety; NT – neuroticism; S-R – self-regulation; * – p<.05; ** – p<.01; *** – p<.001.

The obtained correlation values of emotional stability were significant (p <.001) and had a significant positive correlation with self-regulation (r = .235) and a negative significant correlation with personal anxiety (r = -. 494) and neuroticism (r = -. 512).

Table 4 presents descriptive statistics of indicators of emotional and regulatory manifestations of athletes according to the 16 PF Cattell test.

Table 4.
Descriptive statistics of respondents according to the 16 PF Cattell test.

Scale	Qualification	M	min	max	SD	A	E
	BA	5.428600	2.836000	8.169000	1.135083	.03216	1.054
C	AD	5.642500	4.567000	6.825000	.613944	.17191	-.7161
	MS	6.505200	4.751000	7.875000	.803203	-.14093	-.2330
	BA	5.743000	4,567000	6.825000	.597472	-.14658	-.4336
F	AD	6.114800	5.036000	7.439000	.630344	.07351	-.3434
	MS	6.553350	5.262000	7.751000	.615836	-.2107	.2012
	BA	6.596500	5.467000	8.025000	.665292	.22841	-.3382
O	AD	6.765350	5.467000	8.025000	.628313	-.04776	-.2742
	MS	6.131150	4.886000	7.489000	.633252	.13782	-.1859
	BA	5.376200	2.836000	7.769000	1.111303	-.31271	-.4538
Q4	AD	5.097201	3.734000	8.081000	1.059716	-.16915	-.4732
	MS	5.893200	3.194000	6.641000	.814337	-.41231	1.0371
	BA	4.967700	3.451000	6.251000	.778247	-.03283	.7124
Q3	AD	5.673900	4.243000	7.034000	.764056	.02259	1.1412
	MS	6.180750	4.776000	7.379000	.579265	-.41613	.4534

Source: Personal elaboration, 2020-2021.
Note: B – beginner athletes; D – athletes dischargers; MS – masters of sports and candidate for masters of sports; C – emotional stability; F – restraint / expressiveness; I – emotional sensitivity / emotional callousness; O – hyperthymia / hypothymia; Q3 – low arrogance / high arrogance; Q4 – low ego-tension / low ego-tension.

We present graphically the average mean (M) of semantic parameters according to the method of "Life Purpose" (Motkov, 1998) for athletes of different levels of qualifications (Fig. 1).

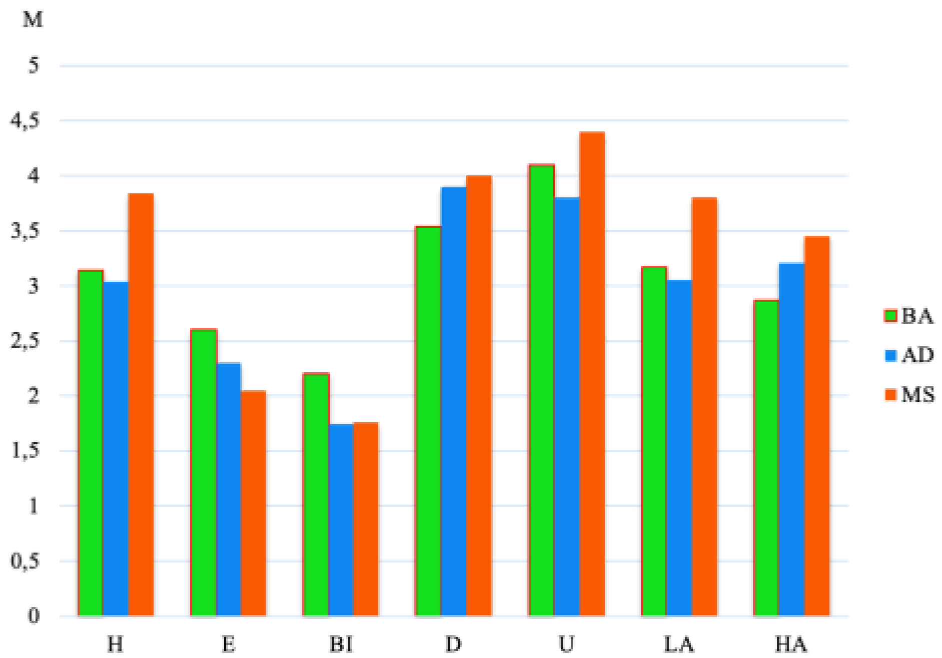


Figure 1. Semantic indicators of athletes' life purposes of different levels of sports qualifications
Source: Personal elaboration, 2020-2021.
Note: H – Harmony; E – Effectiveness; BI – Belief in implementation; D – Diversity; U – Unidirectionality; LA – Low awareness; HA – High awareness; BA – beginner athletes; AD – athletes dischargers; MS – masters of sports and candidate for masters of sports.

Let's analyze the interdependence of factors that determine the factor structure of the readiness of teachers of rural secondary schools for innovations in pedagogical activity. Emphasis is placed on the strongest relationships between selected factors (Tabl. 5).

Table 5.
Statistical differences of parameters according to the method "Life Purpose"

Scale	Criterion	BA & AD (n=89)	BA & MS (n=82)	AD & MS (n=61)
Harmony (H)	tSt	-1.790; p<.0713	-1.583; p<.1074	-2.671**; p<.0004
Effectiveness (E)	tSt	.427; p<.5637	-3.054**; p<.0043	-2.683**; p<.0089
Belief in implementation (BI)	tSt	1.142; p<.2357	-3.002**; p<.0016	-2.324*; p<.0291
Diversity (D)	tSt	-2.110*; p<.0293	-.684; p<.5430	-2.257*; p<.011
Unidirectionality (U)	tSt	1.619; p<.1434	-.0892; p<.8921	1.411; p<.1594
Low awareness (LA)	tSt	.896; p<.3281	1.031; p<.4120	2.034*; p<.0375
High awareness (HA)	tSt	.216*; p<.7836	-3.179**; p<.001	-3.541***; p<.0009

Source: Personal elaboration, 2020-2021.
Note: B – beginner athletes; D – athletes dischargers; MS – masters and candidate for masters of sports; tSt – Student's criterion; * – α<.05; ** – α<.01; *** – α<.001.

Table 6 shows the connection between emotional stability criteria and semantic parameters of life purposes in athletes of various levels of sports qualifications.

Table 6.
Correlation indicators of emotional stability and indicators of respondents' life purposes

Emotional stability (C)	HA	LA	U	D	BI	E	H
BA (n=55)	.137	-.264*	-.164	-.127	.254*	.163	.116
AD (n=34)	.154	-.162	-.338*	.233*	.437**	.017	.012
MS (n=27)	.501**	-.493**	.013	.382*	.114	.123	.434*

Source: Personal elaboration, 2020-2021.
Note: B – beginner athletes; D – athletes dischargers; MS – masters and candidate for masters of sports; * – p<.05; ** – p<.01; H – Harmony; E – Effectiveness; BI – Belief in implementation (realization); D – Diversity; U – Unidirectionality; LA – Low awareness; HA – High awareness.

Discussion

Emotions play a key role in physical culture and sports. Emotions are expressed through mental states, which interact with personality features quite closely. Emotional stability plays a vital part in this process. Emotional stability in athletes, according to McManama O'Brien et al. (2021), can improve athletic performance and develop life skills. In the context of studying the emotional stability of athletes and its predictors, we consider anxiety, neuroticism, and developed the ability to self-regulation. Our choice is based on the results of the correlation analysis of emotional stability and the mentioned components that form it (see Table 3). An individual's sensitivity to competitive stress is determined by anxiety. It characterizes a tendency for experiencing, fear, or apprehension as a personality trait. An athlete's anxiety comes from the fear of the social consequences of their success or failure. Thus, beginner athletes were diagnosed with anxiety with an average score of 50.93 ± .93 points (Scale Spielberger). Anxiety at the level of 48.17 ± 1.08 points in athletes. And at masters of sports, this indicator decreases to 41.80 ± .90 points. The examination of the data (see Tabl. 1) revealed the dynamics of personal anxiety decrease as sports talents increase. Neuroticism is defined by a person's behavioral reactions' emotional instability, which manifests itself in elevated emotional reactivity, most commonly in the "anxious anticipation" and "protest" reactions. Coaches believe that athletes with a high level of neuroticism are more prone to competition disruptions and have less consistent results. According to our findings, the level of neuroticism among athletes was directly related to their sports qualifications. Thus, the average rate of neuroticism in beginner athletes was 14.97 ± 1.15 points, in athletes dischargers it decreased to 13.25 ± 1.67 points, and in "MS" decreased to 12.85 ± 1.58 points (see Table 1).

As the highest form of mental manifestation, we believe that volitional regulation is the most important factor of emotional stability in respondents. The ability to properly recognize and assess their emotional state, the ability to influence it, particularly in the form of verbal self-orders, and the development of the function of self-control over their behaviors are all indicators of self-regulation. The presented (see Table 1) indicators of the general level of self-regulation testified to its positive dynamics as sportsmanship improved. athletes with low qualifications have self-regulation skills at the level of 27.91 ± .46 points, athletes dischargers have self-regulation skills at the level of 32.19 ± .45 points, and masters of sports have self-regulation skills at the level of 37.28 ± .45 points. Table 2 shows the significance of differences in indicators based on the level of qualification.

Sports motivation and resistance to challenges, in addition to the above-mentioned components of emotional stability, are also important. The first demonstrates a passion for sports in general and for the particular sport chosen. Reflects a desire for any type of competitive battle, as well as a readiness to push themselves to their limits during training and tournaments. According to several research, highly qualified athletes vary from mass athletes in their tremendous desire to succeed in sports. They also want to improve their personal reputation, get fame, and compete successfully for the image of the sports team and the country. The desire for emotional satisfaction and success are connected with highly proficient athletes. The second component describes the internal functional state's stability and resistance to various obstacles (Laborde et al., 2016). In this context, stress resistance is a crucial characteristic. Researchers recommend teaching athletes about volitional traits, increasing self-esteem, developing creative abilities, and using various ways of mental self-regulation to help them develop stress resistance (Popovych et al., 2021a). Training sessions are useful in increasing beginner athletes' resistance to overcoming obstacles and reducing the rate of maladaptation (Afanasieva et al., 2021). These elements weren't considered in our research because they demand their own investigation.

It is critical to consider the unity of mental states and individual features of athletes when participating in sports activities. In light of the above discussion, the 16 PF Cattell test (2014) diagnosed the manifestation of personal attributes in athletes of different qualifications (see Table 4). In athletes, depending on their degree of sports qualifications, average values of emotional stability (Factor C by 16 PF Cattell test) increased. Based on the growth of trustworthy interpersonal relationships and the desire for leadership, there was an increase in expressiveness (Factor F by 16 PF Cattell test) as an indicator of subject happiness. The indicator of self-control (Factor Q3 by 16 PF Cattell test), confidence (Factor O), and tension were significant for sporting activities (Factor Q4). A low level of tension may indicate a decrease in sports motivation, possibly relaxation, which was detrimental to achieving high results. If self-control helps to act according to plan, show self-control, to be accurate, to control one's emotions, a low level of tension may indicate a decrease in sports motivation, possibly relaxation, which is detrimental to achieving high results. This was typical of athletes dischargers who were unsure about their future sports, according to our research. The achievement of all established goals helped in the normalization of mental states, the establishment of emotional stability, and the protection of athletes' mental health.

Given the article's topic and purpose, it's essential to examine the relationship between athletes' emotional stability and psychological well-being as a measure of their psychological health. This can be expressed in a variety of forms. According to Orap et al., (2021) studies of the subjective well-being of Ukrainian adolescents, the general level of life satisfaction is strongly negatively connected with the level of general (personal) anxiety. We hypothesized that the extent of understanding of life purposes determines the psychological well-being of responders. Despite the parallelism of trends (see Fig. 1), the indicators of beginner athletes and athletes dischargers on the criteria of "diversity of life purposes" (-2.110; p <.02938) and "strong awareness of life purposes" (-2.116; p <.7836) showed substantial differences (see Table 5). On such factors as "belief in the fulfillment of life's purposes" (-2.324; p <.0291), and "effectiveness of life's purposes" (-2.683; p <.0089), there were statistically significant differences between the samples of athletes dischargers and masters of sports, demonstrating the qualitative personal transformations of athletes when they achieve high results. The most substantial differences, however, were shown between subjects who have just begun participating in sports and those who have achieved notable results in athletics (see Tabl. 5). As athletes become more professional, this highlights the expansion of all positive factors in their life purposes.

The r-Pearson test's correlation analysis revealed a connection between emotional stability and some indications of life purpose in athletes of various levels of sports qualifications (see Table 6). Emotional stability and limited awareness of life purposes have been found to be negatively correlated in beginner and master athletes (-.264; p <.05 and - .493; p <.01, respectively). The key to emotional stability and psychological well-being for athletes of the highest athletic qualification is a clear understanding of their life purposes. Athletes' understanding of the need for diversity in their own development, and thus diversity in life purposes, has grown with the development of sports qualifications. This ratio was .233; p <.05, in athletes dischargers, and it was also at the level of p <.05 with a factor of .382. Athletes who have achieved a high level of skill (.434; p <.05) and represented their country in national and international tournaments exhibit harmony of life purposes.

The obtained results led to the conclusion that developing emotional stability necessitates sufficient willpower, regulatory abilities, preparedness to overcome challenges, and suitable motivation. The state of psychological well-being of athlete as an indicator of their psychological health was characterized by statistically significant correlations between indicators of emotional stability and awareness of their life purpose, belief in the realization of life purpose, harmony, and diversity of life purpose. This supports psychologists' beliefs that an individual's vital purpose is a complex dynamic formation that reflects the nature of their awareness of their inner position, conscious decision, and affirmation.

Conclusions

1. All of the young athletes' activities were mediated by emotions, according to the research. Depending on whether the athlete's sports self-determination was congruent and the influence they were exposed to, emotional processes became positive or negative. Emotional stability was given a significant role in this

process. In the context of sports, emotional stability allows for sufficient perception of emotional variables and occurrences, as well as emotional independence from them, preventing emotional stress and promoting constructive activity in a complicated sports environment.
2. Personal qualities like personal anxiety, neuroticism, self-control, and self-regulation have been discovered to be structural components of emotional stability. As athlete's sports skills improved, there was a statistically significant decrease in personal anxiety, neuroticism, and an improvement in self-regulation as predictors of emotional stability ($p<.05$; $p<.01$).
3. Emotional stability as a determinant in athletes' psychological well-being has been demonstrated to improve as their sports qualifications develop. Statistically significant correlations between the studied variables indicate their functional causal relationship. The association between athletes' emotional stability and their psychological well-being as an expression of their mental health has been investigated ($p<.05$; $p<.01$).
4. It has been proven that respondents' psychological well-being was determined by their level of awareness of life purposes – complex dynamic formations that represent the nature of comprehending their own life situations. It has been demonstrated that diversity (.233; $p <.05$) of life purposes and belief in their implementation (.437; $p <.01$) were significant for athletes dischargers. Athletes of the highest level of sports qualification were well aware (.501; $p <.01$) of the importance of life purposes such as diversity (.382; $p <.05$) and harmony (.434; $p <.05$).
5. The hypothesis has been proven, theoretically substantiated, and empirically proven that emotional stability, as a key component of psychological health, is dependent on different skill levels of athletes and that the existing individual complex of personality traits and mental states differs significantly depending on the level of sports skills.

Bibliographic references

Afanasieva, N., Ilyina, Yu., & Svitlichna, N. (2021). Viability and socio-psychological adaptation of athletes of different qualifications in fire and applied sports. Health, Sport, Rehabilitation, 7(4), 46-57. https://doi.org/10.34142/HSR.2021.07.04.04

Aronen, A., Kokkonen, M., & Hintsa, T. (2021). Association of emotional intelligence with resilience and work engagement in sports coaches. Journal of Physical Education and Sport, 21(6), 3411-3419. https://efsupit.ro/images/stories/decembrie2021/Art%20462.pdf

Baudry, A., Grynberg, D., Dassonneville, C., Lelorain, S., & Christophe, V. (2018). Sub-dimensions of trait emotional intelligence and health: A critical and systematic review of the literature. Scandinavian Journal of Psychology, 59, 206-222. https://doi.org/10.1111/sjop.12424

Blynova, O., Chervinska, I., Kazibekova, V., Bokshan, H., Yakovleva, S., Zaverukha, O., & Popovych, I. (2020a). Social and Psychological Manifestations of Professional Identity Crisis of Labor Migrants. Revista Inclusiones, 7(3), 93-105. http://www.revistainclusiones.org/index.php/inclu/article/view/1318

Blynova, O., Lappo, V., Kalenchuk, V., Agarkov, O., Shramko, I., Lymarenko, L., & Popovych, I. (2020b). Corporate Culture of a Higher Education Institution as a Factor in Forming Students' Professional Identity. Revista Inclusiones, 7(SI), 481-496. http://www.revistainclusiones.org/index.php/inclu/article/view/1305

Blynova, O., Moiseienko, V., Burlakova, I., Yevdokimova, O., Toba, M., & Popovych, I. (2020c). Assertiveness as a Factor of Students' Choice of Behavior Strategies in Social Interaction. Revista Inclusiones, 7(4), 259-272. http://www.revistainclusiones.org/index.php/inclu/article/view/1551

Burke, R. J., & Greenglass, E. R. (1989). Sex differences in psychological burnout in teachers. Psychological Reports, 65(1), 55-63. https://psycnet.apa.org/doi/10.2466/pr0.1989.65.1.55

Cattell, R. B. (1973). Personality and mood by questionnaire. San Francisco: Jossey-Bass. https://doi.org/10.1177/001316447603600134

Cheban, Y. V., Chebykin, O. Y., Plokhikh, V. V., Massanov, A.V. (2020). Emotional factor of competitive self-mobilization of professional rowers. Insight: the psychological dimensions of society, 3, 28-43. http://doi.org/10.32999/2663-970X/2020-3-2

Cyniak-Cieciura, M. (2021). Stress, satisfaction with life and general health in a relationship to health behaviors: the moderating role of temperament structures. Polish Psychological

Bulletin, 52(3), 227-240. https://doi.org/10.24425/ppb.2021.137887

Halian, I., Kurova, A., Skliaruk, A., Halian, O., & Khokhlov, A. (2022). Estabilidad emocional como factor del bienestar psicológico de futuros especialistas. Amazonia Investiga, 11(51), 183-196. https://doi.org/10.34069/AI/2022.51.03.17

Halian, I. M. (2019). Personal determinants of responsibility of future educators. Insight: the psychological dimensions of society, 1, 15-21. https://doi.org/10.32999/2663-970X/2019-1-2

Halian, I., Machynska, N., Lozynska, S., Nos, L., Derkach, Y., Prots, M., & Popovych, I. (2020). Tolerance of uncertainty as a component of the process of life-creation of future educators. Revista Inclusiones, 7(SI), 512–528. http://www.revistainclusiones.org/index.php/inclu/article/view/1307

Hudimova, A. Kh. (2021). Psychological well-being and social media users' behavioral online patterns in everyday life and during COVID-19 pandemic. Insight: the psychological dimensions of society, 5, 133-147. https://doi.org/10.32999/2663-970X/2021-5-9

Hudimova, A., Popovych, I., Baidyk, V., Buriak, O., & Kechyk, O. (2021). The impact of social media on young web users' psychological well-being during the COVID-19 pandemic progression. Revista Amazonia Investiga, 10(39), 50–61. https://doi.org/10.34069/AI/2021.39.03.5

Ivanchenko, A. (2020). Positive impact of recreational techniques for the self-healing of the body. Estudos de Psicologia (Campinas), 37, e190082. http://dx.doi.org/10.1590/1982-0275202037e190082

Izard, C. E. (2011). Forms and functions of emotions: Matters of emotion-cognition interactions. Emotion Review, 3, 371-378. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1177/1754073911410737

Kharytonov, E., Kharytonova, O., Kolodin, D., Tkalych, M., Larkin, M., Tolmachevska, Y., Rojas-Bahamon, M.J., Arbeláez- Campillo, D.F., & Panchenko, O.I. (2021). Distance learning in the conditions of Covid-19: problems and prospects of their solution. Amazonia Investiga, 10(48), 157-169. https://doi.org/10.34069/AI/2021.48.12.17

Kononenko, O., Kononenko, A., Stynska, V., Kachmar, O., Prokopiv, L., Katolyk, H., & Popovych, I. (2020). Research of the factor structure of the model of world view settings at a young age. Revista Inclusiones, 7(3), 98–116. http://www.revistainclusiones.org/index.php/inclu/article/view/1618

Laborde, S., Dosseville, F., & Allen, M. S. (2016). Emotional intelligence in sport and exercise: A systematic review. Scandinavian Journal of Medicine & Science in Sports, 26(8), 862-874. https://doi.org/10.1111/sms.12510

Maslach, C. (1993). Burnout: A multidimensional perspective. In Shaufeli, W. B., Maslach, Cr., & Marek, T. (Eds.). Professional burnout: Recent developments in the theory and research (pp. 19-32). Washington DC: Taylor & Francis. https://www.taylorfrancis.com/chapters/edit/10.4324/9781315227979-3/burnout-multidimensional-perspective-christina-maslach

McManama O'Brien, K. H., Rowan, M., Willoughby, K., Griffith, K., & Christino, M. A. (2021) Psychological Resilience in Female Athletes. International Journal of Environmental Research and Public Health, 18, 8668. https://doi.org/10.3390/ijerph18168668

Mirucka, B., Bielecka, U., Mirucka, M., & Kępińska, N. (2021). Significant predictors of psychological distress in the group of Polish adults during the COVID-19 epidemic outbreak: Sequential mediation model. Polish Psychological Bulletin, 52(3), 289-298. https://doi.org/10.24425/ppb.2021.137891

Morosanova, V. (2004). Questionnaire "Style of self-regulation of behavior (SSBM): Guide. Moscow: Kogito-Center. https://kbmk.org/uploads/kolledj/vosp_rabota/20170830_izuch_lich_osob.pdf

Motkov, O. (1998). Methodology "Life Purpose". School psychologist, 36, 8-9. https://studfile.net/preview/7213759/page:10/

Nosov, P. S., Zinchenko, S. M., Popovych, I. S., Ben, A. P., Nahrybelnyi Y. A., & Mateichuk, V. M. (2020). Diagnostic system of perception of navigation danger when implementation complicated maneuvers. Electronics, Computer Science, Control, 1, 146-161. https://doi.org/10.15588/1607-3274-2020-1-15

Orap, M. O., Akimova, N. V., & Kalba, Y. Y. (2021). Subjective well-being and anxiety level during the COVID-2019 crisis: study in Ukrainian adolescence. Insight: the psychological dimensions of society, 6, 28-39. https://doi.org/10.32999/2663-970X/2021-6-3

Plokhikh, V., Popovych, I., Zavatska, N., Losiyevska, O., Zinchenko, S., Nosov, P., & Aleksieieva, M. (2021). Time Synthesis in

Organization of Sensorimotor Action. BRAIN. Broad Research in Artificial Intelligence and Neuroscience, 12(4), 164-188. https://doi.org/10.18662/brain/12.4/243

Plokhikh, V. V. (2021). Assessment of subject's readiness for urgent actions using the variations of sensorimotor response tasks. Insight: the psychological dimensions of society, 5, 46-65. http://doi.org/10.32999/2663-970X/2021-5-4

Popovych, I., Arbeláez-Campillo, D. F., Rojas-Bahamón, M. J., Burlakova, I., Kobets, V., & Bokshan, H. (2021a). Time perspective in the professional activity of specialists of economic sphere. Cuestiones Políticas, 39(69), 424-445. https://doi.org/10.46398/cuestpol.3969.27

Popovych, I., Blynova, O., Zhuravlova, A., Toba, M., Tkach, T., & Zavatska, N. (2020a). Optimization of development and psycho-correction of social expectations of students of foreign philology. Revista Inclusiones, 7(SI), 82-94. http://www.revistainclusiones.org/index.php/inclu/article/view/1657

Popovych, I., Borysiuk, A., Zahrai, L., Fedoruk, O., Nosov, P., Zinchenko, S., & Mateichuk, V. (2020b). Constructing a Structural-Functional Model of Social Expectations of the Personality. Revista Inclusiones, 7(SI), 154-167. https://revistainclusiones.org/index.php/inclu/article/view/354

Popovych, I., Chervinskyi, A., Kazibekova, V., Chervinska, I., & Machynska, N. (2021b). Empirical research of the typology of social expectations of the personality. Amazonia Investiga, 10(43), 112-122. https://doi.org/10.34069/AI/2021.43.07.11

Popovych, I., Kononenko, O., Kononenko, A., Stynska, V., Kravets, N., Piletska, L., & Blynova, O. (2020c). Research of the Relationship between Existential Anxiety and the Sense of Personality's Existence. Revista Inclusiones, 7(SI), 41-59. http://www.revistainclusiones.org/index.php/inclu/article/view/300

Popovych, I., Lymarenko, L., Tereshenko, N., Kornisheva, T., Yevdokimova, O., Koverznieva, A., & Aleksieieva, M. (2020d). Research on the Effectiveness of Training Technologies' Implementation in Student Theater. Revista Inclusiones, 7(2), 104-121. http://www.revistainclusiones.org/index.php/inclu/article/view/261

Popovych, I., Zhigarenko, I., Losiyevska, O., Dovbenko, S., Kashyrina, Y., Shevchenko, R., & Piletska, L. (2020e). Research of Achievement Motivation's Impaction the Career Orientations of Future Managers of Organization. Revista Inclusiones, 7(SI), 247-263. http://www.revistainclusiones.org/index.php/inclu/article/view/1231

Raedeke, T. D., & Smith, A. L. (2001). Development and Preliminary Validation of an Athlete Burnout Measure. Journal of Sport & Exercise Psychology, 23, 281-306. https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/28682196/

Spielberger, C. D. (1971). Notes and Comments Trait-State Anxiety and Motor Behavior. Journal of Motor Behavior, 3, 263-279. https://doi.org/10.1080/00222895.1971.10734907

Stolyarenko, L. (2000). Eysenck Personality Inventory ("EPI"). In Stolyarenko, L. Fundamentals of Psychology: Workshop (pp. 176-180). Rostov-on-Don: Phoenix. https://ik-ptz.ru/dictations-on-the-russian-language--grade-5/stolyarenko-osnovy-psihologii-praktikum-stolyarenko-l-d-red.html

Tait, J. L., Kremer, P., Carson, F., Walsh, J., & Main, L. C. (2020). Psychological well-being in performance coaches: a theoretical perspective. Journal of Physical Education and Sport, 20(5), 2883-2891. https://doi.org/10.7752/jpes.2020.s5391

Tsaras, K., Papathanasiou, I. V., Vus, V., Panagiotopoulou, A., Katsou, M.A., Kelesi, M., & Fradelos, E.C. (2018). Predicting factors of depression and anxiety in mental health nurses: A quantitative cross-sectional study. Medical Archives (Sarajevo, Bosnia and Herzegovina), 72(1), 62-67. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC5789556/

Tsiuniak, O., Pyslar, A., Lialiuk, G., Bondarenko, V. A., Kovtun, O., Los, O., & Popovych, I. (2020). Research of interdependence of variables and factor structure of masters' readiness for innovative pedagogical activity. Revista Inclusiones, 7(3), 427–452. http://www.revistainclusiones.org/index.php/inclu/article/view/1645

Zinchenko, S. M., Ben, A. P., Nosov, P. S., Popovych, I.S., Mamenko, P.P., & Mateichuk, V.M. (2020). Improving the accuracy and reliability of automatic vessel moution control system. Radio Electronics, Computer Science, Control, 2, 183–195. https://doi.org/10.15588/1607-3274-2020-2-19

DOI: https://doi.org/10.34069/AI/2022.54.06.8
How to Cite:
Panasiuk, V., Poliuk, Y., But, I., Zhyvotovska, I., & Synytsyn, P. (2022). Constitutional human rights under martial law: legal realities. *Amazonia Investiga*, *11*(54), 76-83. https://doi.org/10.34069/AI/2022.54.06.8

Constitutional human rights under martial law: legal realities

Конституційні права людини в умовах воєнного стану: правові реалії

Received: June 22, 2022 Accepted: July 30, 2022

Written by:
Vita Panasiuk[34]
https://orcid.org/0000-0001-8115-7621
Yuliia Poliuk[35]
https://orcid.org/0000-0003-0842-1056
Illia But[36]
https://orcid.org/0000-0001-7887-3504
Iryna Zhyvotovska[37]
https://orcid.org/0000-0002-0280-2926
Pavlo Synytsyn[38]
https://orcid.org/0000-0003-1593-2671

Abstract

The military aggression of the Russian Federation and its full-scale invasion of the territory of Ukraine forced the introduction of martial law in Ukraine and the transition of the state apparatus and society in general to functioning in new legal realities. The introduction of martial law is reflected in the provision of constitutional human rights under martial law conditions. The purpose of the work is the analysis of constitutional human rights under martial law, the study of the state of ensuring such rights, and the difficulties in implementing some constitutional guarantees. The research methodology consisted of the following groups of research methods: general methods of thinking; general scientific methods; interdisciplinary and special legal methods. In particular, it is worth highlighting: the analysis, abstraction, formalization, dialectical, structural-functional method, systemic, statistical, concrete-sociological, formal-legal, special-legal, and hermeneutic methods. Attention was drawn to peculiarities of the legal regime of martial law; what limitations of constitutional rights are implemented and how such limitations affect society; whether restrictions on constitutional human rights are justified and expedient. Based on the analysis of legislation and scientific works, it was concluded that

Анотація

Військова агресія російської федерації та її повномасштабне вторгнення на територію України змусили запровадити в Україні воєнний стан та перейти державному апарату і загалом суспільству до функціонування в нових правових реаліях. Неабияк запровадження воєнного стану відображається на забезпечення конституційних прав людини в умовах воєнного стану. Метою роботи є аналіз конституційних прав людини в умовах воєнного стану, дослідження стану забезпечення таких прав та труднощів у реалізації деяких конституційних гарантій. Методологію дослідження склали такі групи методів дослідження: загальні методи мислення; загальнонаукові методи; міждисциплінарні та спеціально-юридичні методи. Зокрема, варто виокремити: аналіз, абстрагування, формалізацію, діалектичний, структурно-функційний метод, системний, статистичний, конкретно-соціологічний, формально-юридичний, спеціально-юридичний, герменевтичний методи. Було звернено увагу на: особливості правового режиму воєнного стану; на те, які обмеження конституційних прав впроваджені та як такі обмеження впливають суспільство; чи є обмеження конституційних прав людини виправданими і доцільними. З огляду на

[34] Ph. D., Associate Professor of Department of Constitutional Law of National University «Odesa Law Academy», Ukraine.
[35] Ph. D., Associate Professor of Department of Civil Procedure of National University «Odesa Law Academy», Ukraine.
[36] Ph. D., Associate Professor of Department of Civil Procudure of National University «Odesa Law Academy» Ukraine.
[37] Ph. D., Associate Professor of the Department of Constitutional Law of the National University «Odesa Law Academy», Ukraine.
[38] Ph.D. student of the Department of Constitutional Law of the National University «Odesa Law Academy», Attorney, Ukraine.

despite the new legal realities, constitutional human rights are subject to exclusive legal protection, and their protection is a key duty of the state. However, in the conditions of martial law, restrictions on such rights are possible, but such restrictions must be carried out exclusively in the manner and by the means provided for by the current legislation.

Keywords: constitutional rights, human rights, martial law, ensuring human rights, guarantees of human rights, restrictions.

здійснений аналіз законодавства та наукових праць, зроблено висновок, що незважаючи на нові правові реалії, конституційні права людини підлягають виключній правовій охороні, а їх захист є ключовим обов'язком держави. Та в умовах воєнного стану можливі обмеження таких прав, однак такі обмеження повинні здійснюватися виключно у спосіб та за допомогою засобів, передбачених чинним законодавством.

Ключові слова: конституційні права, права людини, воєнний стан, забезпечення прав людини, гарантії прав людини, обмеження.

Introduction

One of the methods that contributes to determining the damage and losses caused to Ukraine as a Military actions on the territory of Ukraine determine the urgency of studying the issue of ensuring constitutional human rights in the conditions of martial law.

First of all, it is worth noting that martial law is a special legal regime that is introduced in Ukraine or some of its localities in the event of armed aggression, as well as in other cases provided for by law, and provides for the granting of the relevant authorities the powers necessary to repel armed aggression and ensure of national security. Therefore, to achieve the goal of introducing martial law, it is possible to temporarily limit the constitutional rights and freedoms of a person and a citizen with an indication of the period of validity of these restrictions.

But at the same time, constitutional human rights are subject to exclusive protection. Thus, the Constitution of Ukraine recognizes the highest social value of a person, his life and health, honor and dignity, inviolability, and security. The Constitution also defines that the protection of legal rights and freedoms of citizens is one of the main duties of the state. At the same time, there are cases when restrictions on the rights defined by the Constitution are unavoidable, but such restrictions must be carried out exclusively in the manner and by the means determined by the current legislation. In particular, Article 64 of the Constitution of Ukraine establishes exceptions that make it possible to limit human rights and freedoms. One of these reasons is the introduction of martial law (Law 254k/96-VR, 1996).

The decree 64/2022 (2022) of the President of Ukraine dated 24.02.2022 introduced martial law in Ukraine (Law 2102-IX, 2022).

Provisions of Art. 1 of the Law "On the Legal Regime of Martial Law" defines that martial law provides for the provision of the relevant state authorities, military command, military administrations, and local self-government bodies with the powers necessary to avert a threat, repulse armed aggression and ensure national security, eliminate threats to state independence of Ukraine, its territorial integrity, as well as a temporary, threat-induced, restriction of the constitutional rights and freedoms of a person and a citizen and the rights and legal interests of legal entities with an indication of the period of validity of these restrictions (Law 389-VIII, 2015).

Thus, the introduction of a special legal regime of martial law is a potential threat to the provision and realization of constitutional human rights. Therefore, the current legislation provides several essential guarantees for the protection of human rights. For example, the provided restrictions on the constitutional rights and freedoms of citizens, which can be applied under the conditions of martial law, are exhaustive and are not subject to extended interpretation. The period of their application cannot exceed the period during which the martial law lasts. In the conditions of a state of emergency and martial law, the rights and freedoms of a person and a citizen, are specified in Part 2 of Art. 64 of the Constitution of Ukraine (Law 254k/96-VR, 1996).

Thus, as can be seen from the provisions of the current legislation, it is vital to ensure the constitutional rights of a person in the conditions of martial law, but some restrictions are possible in these special conditions. Given these circumstances, the study of constitutional human rights in new legal realities is relevant and necessary.

Theoretical Framework or Literature Review

Vasyliev and Malyar (2022) analyzed the legal basis for the introduction of martial law in Ukraine. In particular, the authors emphasized that the legal regime of martial law has the following characteristics: it can be introduced only in certain cases provided for by the law, and only in the manner established by the law, it provides for the granting of additional powers to the military command and military administrations, it allows the restriction of constitutional rights and freedoms of a person and citizen The article also draws attention to what should be foreseen, to determine exactly which restrictions on the rights of citizens military administrations can introduce independently, and which - to agree with local self-government bodies, and suggests that among the powers of military administrations, only those that are materially related to - technical support of military units, organization of mobilization, curfew, compulsory labor and conscription of citizens for military service.

The constitutional rights and freedoms of a person and a citizen and the martial law regime were analyzed by the researcher Gula (2018). The author focuses on the fact that the essence of the martial law regime is to ensure an unhindered and operational possibility of averting the threat, repelling armed aggression and ensuring national security, eliminating the threat of danger to the state independence of Ukraine, its territorial integrity, by providing the state authorities, military command, as defined by legislation, military administrations and local self-government bodies certain powers necessary for this. Therefore, certain constitutional rights and freedoms of a person and a citizen may be temporarily (for the period of martial law) limited to protect national security, independence of Ukraine, and its territorial integrity in the conditions of martial law prevails over some constitutional rights and freedoms of a person and a citizen.

Moreover, Derevyanko (2019) considered the political and legal aspects of the restriction of political rights under martial law. The author analyzed the legal grounds and political motives for the introduction of martial law in Ukraine and expressed considerations regarding the content of the political rights of citizens and the expediency of their restriction in the latest Ukrainian realities.

What is more, Zanfirova (2017) considered the provision of the principle of freedom of labor in the conditions of martial law. Kaida (2022) also investigated the issue of the right to work under martial law.

The general principles of the legal regime of martial law and state of war were studied by Kyrychenko, Lobko, and Semenchenko (2019). Furthermore, the issue of legal regulation of the introduction of martial law in Ukraine was analyzed by Koval (2016).

Peculiarities in guaranteeing human rights and freedoms under martial law in Ukraine became the subject of research by Lazarev and Malinovska (2022). The researchers concluded that in the modern world, the application of restrictions on human rights and freedoms is one of the fundamental elements of the relationship between a person and the state and is carried out to find a compromise between society and the state, which is manifested in the protection of the person, the rights and freedoms of other persons from arbitrariness. In Ukraine, this thesis is enshrined at the level of the Constitution in Article 23. Therefore, the limitation of the basic rights and freedoms of a person is a legitimate, targeted quantitative, and (or) qualitative reduction in the process of the legal implementation of those possible models of behavior (powers) that make up the fundamental right (freedom) of a person, by other persons. It has an exclusively legal, temporary, targeted, non-discriminatory, socially reasonable character and consists in narrowing the scope and content of a person's fundamental potential capabilities. The possibility of limiting basic human rights and freedoms by the state is provided for in all international legal acts that regulate human rights and fundamental freedoms.

Besides, Marusiak (2022) considered problematic issues of the implementation of special legal regimes in Ukraine using the example of the introduction of martial law in 2018. In the opinion of the author, the existing constitutional and legal model of implementation of special legal regimes is completely ineffective and unbalanced, if the situation requires the adoption of urgent, immediate decisions, in particular in cases of the President of Ukraine adopting a decision on the use of the Armed Forces of Ukraine in the event of armed aggression against Ukraine.

Melnyk (2015) considered the normative and legal aspects of limiting freedom and personal integrity in the conditions of an anti-terrorist operation. Prots (2020) considered the organizational and legal mechanisms of limiting the basic rights and freedoms of a person and a citizen under the legislation of Ukraine.

Additionally, Slavko (2016) considered the comparative legal aspect in the context of restrictions on human and citizen rights. The article analyzes the foreign experience of legal regulation of martial law. Among other things, Slavko notes that the legislation of most countries of the world does not contain exceptional grounds for the introduction of martial law, but the practice of the ECtHR shows that threats must be unavoidable and extraordinary and require the involvement of military formations.

Sklyar (2022) studied in detail the limitations of the constitutional right to the inviolability of housing under martial law. The author noted that the constitutional guarantee of the inviolability of housing does not apply to cases when public interests require a legitimate restriction of human rights, in particular, to protect the rights and legitimate interests of other members of society. The limitation of the individual's right to the inviolability of housing, which is defined in the Constitution of Ukraine and international legal acts, is recognized as a legitimate intervention of the state in human rights to ensure the common good.

Also, Figel (2015) investigated the issue of restrictions on human rights under martial law. The scientist found out that restrictions on rights and freedoms during martial law, as a rule, do not apply to the basic rights of citizens; are limited in scope and time of effect, and are applied only based on relevant normative legal acts. It has been investigated that martial law means the possibility of legal restrictions on the rights and freedoms of citizens and a temporary deviation from the provisions of the Convention on Human Rights and Fundamental Freedoms and the Constitution of Ukraine.

Therefore, as can be seen from the above-analyzed list of literary sources, the issue of limiting constitutional human rights under martial law arouses considerable interest among scientists, but the legal realities of today's limitations of constitutional human rights under martial law are insufficiently researched and require a more detailed analysis.

Methodology

Several groups of research methods formed the methodological basis of the study of constitutional human rights under martial law: general methods of thinking; general scientific methods; interdisciplinary and special legal methods.

Together with other methods of thinking used during the research, it is possible to single out: analysis (made it possible to single out the characteristic features of restrictions on constitutional human rights in the conditions of martial law, which made it possible to understand which rights can be limited and which should be ensured under any conditions), abstraction (emphasized attention to the forms of ensuring human and citizen rights under martial law in practice), formalization (contributed to the formalization of the recommendations developed in the work regarding the mechanisms for ensuring constitutional human rights under martial law in Ukraine and other countries in the form of proposals for introducing amendments and additions to certain provisions of the legislation of Ukraine).

Among the general scientific methods of cognition, the following were utilized: dialectical (with the help of this method, certain features of the provision of human and citizen rights in the conditions of martial law were singled out and objectively considered various forms of implementation of the legal foundations of such interaction, including attention was paid to how the legislation changed and the interpretation of its individual provisions in the conditions of martial law and how this affects the provision of constitutional human rights); structural-functional (helped to carry out a study of the structural-functional connections between the state-guaranteed rights for every person and citizen and the mechanisms of their provision in the conditions of martial law at the national, local and supranational level); system method (helped to study constitutional rights as a specific system and, based on this, to single out the peculiarities of the interaction of the state, civil society and each person in ensuring constitutional rights under martial law as elements of a particular system).

Also, during the study of the legal realities of observing constitutional human rights under martial law, interdisciplinary (statistical, specifically sociological) and special-legal (formal-legal, special-legal, hermeneutic) methods were used, which made it possible to conduct a conceptual scientific investigation of the researched issues and develop specific proposals for improving the mechanisms of interaction between civil society and public authorities in Ukraine. It is worth noting that these methods helped to understand and define key concepts in the field of human rights enforcement and the mechanisms (tools) of such enforcement under martial law conditions.

As for the normative legal acts that were operated when writing this article, it is worth highlighting among them:

– Constitution of Ukraine (Law No. 254k/96-VR, 1996);
– Convention on the Protection of Human Rights and Fundamental Freedoms (United Nations, 1950);
– Law of Ukraine "On the Legal Regime of Martial Law" (Law 389-VIII, 2015);
– Law of Ukraine "On transfer, forced alienation or confiscation of property under conditions of war or state of emergency" (Law 4765-VI, 2012);
– Decree of the President of Ukraine "On the introduction of martial law in Ukraine" (Decree 64/2022, 2022);
– Law of Ukraine "On approval of the Decree of the President of Ukraine "On the introduction of martial law in Ukraine" (Law 2102-IX, 2022), and;
– Resolution of the Cabinet of Ministers of Ukraine "On approving the procedure for involving able-bodied persons in socially beneficial works under martial law" (Resolution 753, 2011).

Results and Discussion

As already mentioned, the Constitution of Ukraine recognizes that the observance of constitutional human rights is the duty of the state. The same position is followed in the European Convention on the Protection of Human Rights and Fundamental Freedoms. According to the provisions of the Convention, human rights and freedoms are of absolute value, are inalienable, and belong to everyone from birth, and in any society, they are a significant institution, through which the legal status of a person is regulated, the limits of intrusion into his personal sphere, guarantees are established protection and realization of her rights and freedoms. That is why their provision is one of the main functions of the state (United Nations, 1950).

Simultaneously, to ensure national security in the conditions of martial law, some of the constitutional human rights may be limited. Let's consider the issue of the possibility of limiting constitutional rights in more detail.

The provisions of Part 3 of Decree 64/2022 (2022) determine that during the period of the legal regime of martial law, the constitutional rights and freedoms of a person and a citizen, provided for in Articles 30 - 34, 38, 39, 41 - 44, 53 of the Constitution of Ukraine, may be limited, namely:

– the inviolability of housing;
– non-interference in personal and family life, except for cases stipulated by the Constitution of Ukraine;
– freedom of movement, free choice of place of residence, the right to freely leave the territory of Ukraine, except restrictions established by law;
– the right to freedom of thought and speech, to free expression of one's views and beliefs;
– the right to participate in the management of state affairs, in all-Ukrainian and local referendums, to freely elect and be elected to state and local self-government bodies;
– the right to assemble peacefully, without weapons, and hold meetings, rallies, marches, and demonstrations;
– the right to strike to protect one's economic and social interests, and;
– the right to education.

In addition, the Law 389-VIII (2015) provides for the possibility of introducing compulsory labor for able-bodied persons who are not involved in work in the defense sphere and the sphere of ensuring the livelihood of the population and who are not reserved for enterprises, institutions and organizations for the period of martial law to fulfill works of a defensive nature. At the same time, employees involved in the performance of socially useful works have certain guarantees during the performance of such works. For example, the previous place of work (position) is kept for such employees. It is worth noting that for employees involved in the performance of socially useful works, the previous place of work (position) is preserved during the performance of such works. In accordance with the above-mentioned law and the Resolution 753 (2011) appropriate restrictions of rights are determined, including: the possibility of using the capacities and labor resources of enterprises, institutions and organizations of all forms of ownership for the needs defense, changing their work regime;

checking documents of persons, and, if necessary, conducting an inspection of things, vehicles, luggage and cargo, office premises and housing of citizens, with the exception of restrictions established by the Constitution of Ukraine; prohibition of holding peaceful meetings, rallies, marches and demonstrations, other mass events; establishment of military housing obligation for individuals and legal entities for housing servicemen, rank and file officers of law enforcement agencies, personnel of the civil protection service, evacuated population and accommodation of military units, units and institutions.

All the above-mentioned measures must be carried out following the current legislation and cannot significantly limit the fundamental rights of citizens. In addition, when implementing restrictions, it is necessary to pay attention to their proportionality to the goals for which they are implemented.

The Constitution of Ukraine defines a list of rights that cannot be limited even during martial law. Among them: restrictions cannot be established on the basis of race, skin color, political, religious and other beliefs, gender, ethnic and social origin, property status, place of residence, language or other characteristics; citizens of Ukraine cannot be deprived of citizenship and the right to change citizenship; the inalienable right to life cannot be violated; on respect for dignity, freedom and personal integrity; the right to send individual or collective written appeals or to personally address state and local self-government bodies is not subject to restriction; the right to housing, marriage and equal rights and obligations in marriage and family cannot be limited; it is unacceptable to violate the equality of children in their rights, regardless of origin; the right to protect rights and freedoms in court is not subject to limitation; for compensation with the funds of the state or local self-government bodies for material and moral damage caused by illegal decisions of state authorities; the right to professional legal assistance cannot be limited; the right not to be held twice liable for the same kind of legal responsibility for the same offense; presumption of innocence; the right to protection and refusal to testify or to give explanations or statements about oneself, family members or close relatives, whose circle is defined by law (Law 254k/96-VR, 1996).

The Law 389-VIII, (2015) provides for a guarantee of compliance with such standards as the minimum wage, the minimum vacation period, and rest time between changes to the time of the involvement of citizens in the performance of labor obligations and compensation of the value of property in the event of its forced expropriation.

In particular, Article 3 of the Law 4765-VI (2012) defines the possibility of compulsory alienation of property under the legal regime of martial law, subject to prior full reimbursement of its value. And in case of impossibility of prior full compensation for forcibly expropriated property, such property is forcibly expropriated with subsequent full compensation of its value.

So, as can be seen from the above analysis of the legislation and literature, the provision of constitutional human rights in the conditions of martial law is possible provided that the requirements of the legislation are strictly observed. It is equally essential in the context of ensuring human rights to establish communication and clear interaction between all state authorities and officials in the performance of their duties. If such requirements are met, the martial law introduced in Ukraine will minimally affect the restriction of the rights of Ukrainian citizens and in fact, will not affect their interests and everyday life and will make it possible to ensure national security, protect the person, rights, and freedoms of other persons from arbitrariness.

Conclusions

1. The constitutional rights and freedoms of a person and a citizen are an essential element in the process of formation and socialization of each individual because they allow him to satisfy his needs and realize his potential in various spheres of social life. The level of their guarantee determines the degree of democratic development of the state.
2. In the conditions of martial law, some constitutional human rights are subject to restrictions. At the same time, the Constitution of Ukraine defines which rights cannot be limited even in the conditions of martial law, because their provision and guarantee are meaningful for the existence of a person and the state in a legal democratic field.
3. The introduction of a special legal regime of martial law in Ukraine is a potential threat to the provision of constitutional rights and human freedoms, therefore, the current legislation of Ukraine contains several necessary guarantees for the protection of human rights. However, to avoid threats, the

Constitution of Ukraine defines restrictions on the constitutional rights and freedoms of citizens, which can be applied under conditions of emergency and martial law, are exhaustive, and are not subject to extended interpretation.

4. The application of limitations of constitutional rights is one of the fundamental elements of the relationship between a person and the state. Therefore, restriction of the basic rights and freedoms of a person is possible only as a legitimate, purposeful quantitative, and qualitative reduction in the process of the legal implementation of those possible models of behavior that make up the basic right of a person, on the part of other persons. Such restrictions have an exclusively legal, temporary, targeted, non-discriminatory, socially useful nature and consist in narrowing the scope and content of a person's fundamental potential capabilities for the sake of the security of states and people in such a state.

Regarding further scientific research, it is vital to carry out a comparative legal analysis of foreign experience in the field of ensuring constitutional human rights under martial law.

Bibliographic references

Decree 64/2022, On the introduction of martial law in Ukraine. President of Ukraine, from 24.02.2022. https://zakon.rada.gov.ua/laws/show/64/2022#Text

Derevyanko, S. (2019). Limitation of political rights of citizens under martial law: political and legal grounds. State and Law: Political Sciences, 93, 26–38. https://www.academia.edu/42939259/Обмеження_політичних_прав_громадян_в_умовах_воєнного_стану_політико_правові_підстави

Figel, Y.O. (2015) Restrictions on human rights under martial law. Bulletin of the Lviv University of Trade and Economics, 2, 222-230. https://journals-lute.lviv.ua/index.php/visnyk-law/article/view/178/162

Gula, O.S. (2018). Constitutional rights and freedoms of a person and a citizen and the regime of martial law. Protocol: a legal online resource. https://protocol.ua/ru/https_drive_google_com_open_id_1qfufv6hr4imjnco8win013_jdcvgckb9/

Kaida, N. (2022). The right to work under martial law. Website of the Higher School of Advocacy of NAAU. https://www.hsa.org.ua/blog/pravo-na-pratsyu-v-umovah-voyennogo-stanu/

Koval, V. P. (2016). Legal regulation of the introduction of martial law in Ukraine. Bulletin of Kharkiv National University named after V. N. Karazin. "Law" series, 1, 115–117. http://www.irbis-nbuv.gov.ua/cgi-bin/irbis_nbuv/cgiirbis_64.exe?I21DBN=LINK&P21DBN=UJRN&Z21ID=&S21REF=10&S21CNR=20&S21STN=1&S21FMT=ASP_meta&C21COM=S&2_S21P03=FILA=&2_S21STR=VKhIPR_2016_22_29

Kyrychenko, S. O., Lobko, M. M., & Semenenko, V. M. (2019). Regarding the issue of the legal regime of martial law and the state of war. Science and defense, 2, 9-16. http://webcache.googleusercontent.com/search?q=cache:fcTIKGlqnqAJ:nio.nuou.org.ua/article/view/179718/235365+&cd=1&hl=ru&ct=clnk&gl=mt&client=safari

Law 2102-IX, On the approval of the Decree of the President of Ukraine "On the introduction of martial law in Ukraine". The Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine, from 24.02.2022. https://zakon.rada.gov.ua/laws/show/2102-20#Text

Law 389-VIII, On the legal regime of martial law. The Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine, from12.05.2015. https://zakon.rada.gov.ua/laws/show/389-19#Text

Law 4765-VI, On the transfer, forced alienation or confiscation of property under conditions of war or state of emergency. The Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine, from 17.05.2012. https://zakon.rada.gov.ua/laws/show/4765-17#Text

Law No. 254k/96-VR, Constitution of Ukraine. The Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine, from June 28, 1996. Recovered from https://zakon.rada.gov.ua/laws/show/254%D0%BA/96-%D0%B2%D1%80#Text

Lazarev, V.V., & Malinovska, T.M. (2022). Peculiarities of guaranteeing human rights and freedoms under martial law in Ukraine. Training of law enforcement officers in the system of the Ministry of Internal Affairs of Ukraine under martial law, 1, 71-73. https://webcache.googleusercontent.com/search?q=cache:TN-IgNkObsIJ:https://univd.edu.ua/science-issue/issue/5213+&cd=30&hl=ru&ct=clnk&gl=mt&client=safari

Marusiak, O. (2022). Problems of implementation of special legal regimes in Ukraine on the example of the introduction of martial law in 2018. Kharkiv: Helvetica Publishing House. DOI:10.32837/11300.16137. https://www.researchgate.net/publication/358165884_Problemi_implementacii_osoblivih_pravovih_rezimiv_v_Ukraini_na_prikladi_vvedenna_voennogo_stanu_v_2018_roci

Melnyk, R. (2015). Normative and legal aspect of restriction of freedom and personal integrity in the conditions of an anti-terrorist operation. Kyiv: National Academy of the Prosecutor's Office of Ukraine.

Prots, I. M. (2020). Separate organizational and legal mechanisms for limiting the basic rights and freedoms of a person and a citizen under the legislation of Ukraine. Comparative and analytical law, 1, 381-384. http://dspace.lvduvs.edu.ua/handle/1234567890/3450

Resolution 753, On approving the procedure for involving able-bodied persons in socially beneficial works under martial law. Cabinet of Ministers of Ukraine, from 13.07.2011. https://zakon.rada.gov.ua/laws/show/753-2011-п#Text

Sklyar I. (2022) Is the constitutional right to inviolability of housing subject to restrictions under martial law? Site of Kyiv agglomeration. http://www.kyivaglomeracia.org.ua/chy-pidlyagaye-obmezhennyu-konstytuczijne-pravo-na-nedotorkannist-zhytla-v-umovah-voyennogo-stanu/

Slavko, A. S. (2016). Limitation of the rights and freedoms of a person and a citizen under the conditions of martial law: a comparative legal aspect. Scientific Bulletin of the Uzhhorod National University, 41(2), 74–78. http://www.irbis-nbuv.gov.ua/cgi-bin/irbis_nbuv/cgiirbis_64.exe?I21DBN=LINK&P21DBN=UJRN&Z21ID=&S21REF=10&S21CNR=20&S21STN=1&S21FMT=ASP_meta&C21COM=S&2_S21P03=FILA=&2_S21STR=nvuzhpr_2016_41(2)__19

United Nations. (1950). Convention on the Protection of Human Rights and Fundamental Freedoms. Recovered from https://zakon.rada.gov.ua/laws/show/995_004#Text

Vasyliev, S.V., & Malyar, S.A. (2022). Legal basis for introducing martial law in Ukraine. Science and technology, 3(3), 1-29. https://doi.org/10.52058/2786-6025-2022-3(3)-22-30

Zanfirova, T. (2017). Ensuring the principle of freedom of labor under martial law. Entrepreneurship, economy and law, 4, 77-80. http://www.pgp-journal.kiev.ua/archive/2017/4/17.pdf

DOI: https://doi.org/10.34069/AI/2022.54.06.9
How to Cite:
Popovych, I., Semenov, O., Semenova, N., Zavatska, N., Kovalchuk, Z., & Zavatskyi, Y. (2022). Research of readiness of teachers of rural secondary schools for innovations. *Amazonia Investiga*, *11*(54), 84-93. https://doi.org/10.34069/AI/2022.54.06.9

Research of readiness of teachers of rural secondary schools for innovations

Дослідження готовності вчителів сільських загальноосвітніх навчальних закладів до інновацій

Received: May 11, 2022 Accepted: June 28, 2022

Written by:
Ihor Popovych[39]
https://orcid.org/0000-0002-1663-111X
Oleksandr Semenov[40]
https://orcid.org/0000-0002-3839-4725
Nataliia Semenova[41]
https://orcid.org/0000-0002-5247-7439
Nataliia Zavatska[42]
https://orcid.org/0000-0001-8148-0998
Zoriana Kovalchuk[43]
https://orcid.org/0000-0002-2355-2129
Yurii Zavatskyi[44]
https://orcid.org/0000-0003-1860-9503

Abstract

The purpose is to establish the interdependence of key parameters and construct a factor structure of teachers' readiness to reform and deploy innovative technologies in rural secondary schools. Research methods: ANOVA factor analysis with reduction of factor proportions, standard valid and reliable psychodiagnostics methods, statistical reliability coefficients. Results. The factor structure ensures the following main factors (73.92%). It has been found that the main are "MARI" (F1) (52.56%) and "CRI" (F2) (9.28%), which are interconnected with "SLRI" (F3) ($p \leq .01$) and F4 "PRI" (F4) ($p \leq .01$). Conclusions. It has been stated that the obtained scientific facts give an objective understanding of the subject of research and its determinants. The curriculum for the initiative to modernize education in rural areas is composed of established scientific facts and argumentation of the results obtained. It was

Анотація

Мета – встановити взаємозалежність ключових параметрів та побудувати факторну структуру готовності педагогів до реформування та впровадження інноваційних технологій у сільській загальноосвітній школі. Методи дослідження: факторний аналіз ANOVA з метою зменшення співрозмірності чинників, стандартні валідні та надійні психодіагностичні методи, статистичні коефіцієнти достовірності. Результати. У факторній структурі відображено такі основні фактори (73.92%). Встановлено, що основними є "MARI" (F1) (52.56%) та "CRI" (F2) (9.28%), які взаємопов'язані з "SLRI" (F3) ($p \leq .01$) та "PRI"(F4) ($p \leq .01$). Висновки. Встановлено, що отримані результати дають об'єктивне розуміння предмету дослідження та його детермінант. Встановлені наукові факти та обгрунтування отриманих результатів складає зміст для програми модернізації освіти на селі.

[39] Doctor of Psychological Sciences, Full Professor, Full Professor of the Department of Psychology, Kherson State University, Kherson, Ukraine.
[40] Doctor of Pedagogical Sciences, Full Professor, Head of the Department of General Pedagogy and Preschool Education, Volyn National University named after Lesia Ukrainka, Lutsk, Ukraine.
[41] Candidate of Pedagogical Sciences, Associate Professor of the Department of Pedagogy, Volyn National University named after Lesia Ukrainka, Lutsk, Ukraine.
[42] Doctor of Psychological Sciences, Full Professor, Head of the Department of Practical Psychology and Social Work, Volodymyr Dahl East-Ukrainian National University, Severodonetsk, Ukraine.
[43] Doctor of Psychological Sciences, Full Professor, Department Psychology, Lviv State University Internal Affairs, Lviv, Ukraine.
[44] Doctor of Psychological Sciences, Full Professor, Head of the Department of Human Health and Physical Education, Volodymyr Dahl East Ukrainian National University, Severodonetsk, Ukraine.

noted that results will allow to operationalize the educational and professional training of future specialists in order to prepare them for modernization of training and teaching.

Key words: educational process, health improvement, educational innovations, innovation, modernization of education.

Зазначено, що результати дозволять операціоналізувати освітньо-професійну підготовку майбутніх спеціалістів з метою їх готовності до модернізації навчання та викладання.

Ключові слова: освітній процес, оздоровлення, освітні інновації, інноватика, модернізація освіти.

Introduction

All aspects of society have been enveloped by innovative technology. The younger generation's physical culture and education are essential aspects of people's lives. Changing passive rest to active rest, introducing healthy eating, and enhancing an individual's vitality are all subjects that people in any region of the world, regardless of gender, ethnicity, or religion, deal with on a daily basis. Outlined human values have a close connection with the physical culture and physical education of each person. Physical culture, physical education, and motivation to engage in physical activity are laid down permanently from birth. Secondary education institutions play a key role in this process. To fulfill today's expectations, the school physical education system must be modified and innovatively updated.

Hypothesis. The authors suggest that explaining the mental state of readiness to innovate physical education teachers in rural secondary schools will provide insight into the current status of the problem and aid in developing reform and innovation strategies.

The purpose is to establish the interdependence of important characteristics and construct a factor structure of teachers' readiness to reform and deploy innovative technologies in rural secondary schools.

Literature review

Many researchers among the reasons for reforming physical education see the following: low level of physical activity of schoolchildren; low motivation to engage in physical culture; critical situation with the state of health of the young generation; an increase in the number of deaths during physical education lessons in recent years (Leonenko & Krasilov, 2017; Moskalenko, 2015). The grounds for the reform give a foundation for creating a portrayal of a modern physical education teacher who would help partially, and preferably completely, to resolve the accumulated issues. The reorientation of secondary education institutions, particularly those in villages, small urban-type communities, and mountainous areas, necessitates rethinking teaching and training activities. The authors hypothesize that the remoteness from the administrative center is to account for the slow pace of reform and innovation in this sector. As a result, such an important and topical subject was studied.

P. Serdyukov (2017), after examining the present status of education in the United States, finds that educational innovation should focus on teaching and learning theory and practice, as well as students, parents, community, society, and culture. The efficacy and time components of education receive special emphasis in the context of innovation research (Serdyukov, 2017). O. Tsiuniak and S. Dovbenko (2019), pedagogical innovation researchers, suggested a variety of innovative technologies and methods for implementing them. The innovation methodology is defined as the integration of the three components of the innovation process: conception, mastery, and execution. Interestingly, the main task of pedagogical innovation is the continuous search for and introduction of new, most effective teaching and education technologies, resulting in the development of highly adaptable to changing conditions, active, creative personalities capable of analyzing, overcoming challenges, and critical thinking (Tsiuniak & Dovbenko, 2019). In the context of our research, attention is paid to the study of creating an ecosystem based on creativity and innovation in complex competencies that fulfill the professional demands of the twenty-first century (Romero Carrión et al., 2020). Transversal competencies are crucial qualities that employers of modern organizations need from new professionals, according to research. Researchers have advocated that the curriculum on labor market requirements be routinely updated to close the gap between the abilities obtained by university students and those required by employers (Romero Carrión et al., 2020). R. Urcid Puga and

J. Rojas (2018) focus on a multifactor approach for educational innovation development. The model developed reflects the current state of need for educational innovations in higher education institutions. This methodology enables to systematically consider university capabilities to assess the feasibility of change and take action (Urcid Puga, R., & Rojas, J. C., 2018). M. Gusarova, D. Nikolaeva, and T. Bezhentseva (2021) emphasized the necessity of integrating the study of the existing situation in the regional market of education, research, and innovation in order to establish a strategic university growth plan. The findings of an empirical study are provided, as well as possible successful partnerships between higher education institutions and the region's and country's governments and major enterprises in order to train and retrain pedagogical workers (Gusarova et al., 2021). This articulation of the mentioned challenges demonstrates the importance of integrating the efforts of all courses of physical education teacher training for secondary schools, particularly in rural regions. We understand that teacher innovation preparedness is a complicated issue that needs a coordinated approach that includes modernizing educational and professional training, as well as developing effective training programs and creative capabilities for teachers with experience in rural settings. Young professionals who have successfully finished their education may not usually express a desire to go to the countryside and establish a job. This is also an important element that must be considered.

In the educational actions of a physical education teacher, the desire to learn something new is a specific condition of readiness. In practice, it has been discovered that a large number of teachers successfully administer the curriculum, employ a diverse range of approaches, methodologies, and educational technology, but do not strive to improve. Such physical education teachers do not strive to develop an active, creative personality in their students who will be able to overcome obstacles, face problems head-on, take initiative, and think critically. We have come to the conclusion that preparing a physical culture teacher capable of innovation necessitates specialized training, as well as internal criteria for developing new (Bartkiv, 2010), which may match the social expectations of participants in the innovation process (Popovych et al., 2021b). The authors consider physical education instructors' mental states of readiness to innovate as a distinct dominating state of activity with a combination of motivational and valued, self-regulatory and neuropsychological efforts, responsibility, creativity, and tolerance for the educational process's topics (Tsiuniak, 2019; Popovych et al., 2020a; 2020b). We focus on the use of online education for physical education teachers' educational and professional development in a distance format (Hudimova et al., 2021; Kharytonov et al., 2021). In today's world, it's critical to employ appropriate technology to develop high-quality educational content, and therefore shouldn't neglect students' and teachers' tolerance and empathy (Know, 2020).

Materials and methods

Methodology. Special attention in the methodological dimension was paid to the research of psychological patterns, mental states in sports, competitive (Plokhikh et al., 2021), professional (Halian et al., 2021), and other human activities (Blynova et al., 2020; Blynova & Kruglov, 2019; Popovych et al., 2021a; Shevchenko et al., 2020) associated with extreme trials (Kuzikova et al., 2020a; 2020b; Nosov et al., 2020; Zinchenko et al., 2019). All of the research examined are useful in the context of defining a scientific problem.

Participants. The study involved teachers of secondary schools: Severodonetsk region (Ukraine) (n=36), Kherson region (Ukraine) (n=30), Lviv region (Ukraine) (n=22), Volyn region (Ukraine) (n=24). The sample was represented by 122 participants ranging in age from 22 to 67 years, in particular, n=81 males (66.39%) and n=41 females (33.61%) (M=43.9; SD=12.12).

Procedures and instruments. The following psychodiagnostic methods were used "Readiness for Innovation" ("RI") (Tsiuniak, 2019); the method "Motivation of Professional Activity" ("MPA") (Rean, 2008); the questionnaire "The Level of Social Expectations" ("LSE") (Popovych, 2017); Test of Life-Meaningful Orientations ("LMO") (Leontyev, 2006); the questionnaire "The Level of Subjective Control" ("LSC") (Bazhin et al., 1984) during the 2020-2021 academic year.

The "RI" questionnaire (Tsiuniak, 2019). According to the formula, the Coefficient of Knowledge for Innovation on Test Questions (CKITQ) was calculated as the ratio of the number of correct answers to the total number. The interpretation of the obtained data is Determining the Coefficient of Knowledge for Innovation According to Detailed Answers

(CKIADA). Internal homogeneity is measured as α-Cronbach αRI = .822.

The "MPA" method (Rean, 2008). The key components are the Internal Motivation Component (IMC), External Positive Motivation Component (EPMC), and External Negative Motivation Component (ENMC). The internal homogeneity is α-Cronbach α_{MPA} = .867.

We used the questionnaire "LSE" (Popovych, 2017) in order to study the evaluation-reflexive criterion of readiness of teachers of rural secondary schools for innovation. The studied components are Level of Awareness of the Expected Events of Personality (LAEEP), Level of the Expected Attitude Towards the Participants of Interpersonal Interaction (LEATPII), Level of the Expected Performance of Personality (LEPP), and Level of Social Expectations of Personality (LSEP). The internal homogeneity is α-Cronbach α_{LSE} = .898.

The test "LMO" (Leontyev, 2006). Five of parameters: Life Goals Component (LGC), Locus of Control-life (LCl), Locus of Control-self (LCs), Process Component (PC), Result Component (RC). The internal homogeneity is α-Cronbach α_{LMO} = .809.

The questionnaire "LSC" (Bazhin et al., 1984) allowed us to assess personal responsibility. The questionnaire "LSC" (Bazhin et al., 1984): IAAP, IRP, IALRP. The internal homogeneity is α-Cronbach α_{LSC} = .809.

Statistical analysis. All analytical operations were carried out using the cutting-edge software "SPSS" v. 27.0. The research utilizes criteria and reliability factors to objectively confirm established scientific facts.

Results

Table 1 presents the results of the research by psychodiagnostic methods "RI", "MPA", "LSE", "LMO", and "LSC".

Table 1.
Respondents' parameters on readiness for pedagogical innovative activity according to psychodiagnostic methods (n=122)

Scale	Arithmetic mean (M)	Mean-square deviation (SD)
Questionnaire "RI"		
Coefficient of Knowledge for Innovation on Test Questions (CKITQ)	.54	.18
Coefficient of Knowledge for Innovation According to Detailed Answers (CKIADA)	.52	.218
Method "MPA"		
Internal Motivation Component (IMC)	3.98	1.28
External Positive Motivation Component (EPMC)	4.24	1.07
External Negative Motivation Component (ENMC)	4.02	1.05
Questionnaire "LSE"		
Level of Awareness of the Expected Events of Personality (LAEEP)	16.11	4.40
Level of the Expected Attitude Towards the Participants of Interpersonal Interaction (LEATPII)	13.12	3.49
Level of the Expected Performance of Personality (LEPP)	36.45	8.38
Level of Social Expectations of Personality (LSEP)	58.44	11.01
Test "LMO"		
Life Goals Component (LGC)	31.12	7.12
Locus of Control-life (LCl)	19.44	4.18
Locus of Control-self (LCs)	30.25	4.13
Process Component (PC)	31.45	5.89
Result Component (RC)	25.33	5.07
Questionnaire "LSC"		
Internality in the Area of Achievements of Personality (IAAP)	51.44	7.69
Internality in Relationships of Personality (IRP)	48.15	7.49
Internality in the Area of Labor Relations of Personality (IALRP)	34.37	5.12

Source: Personal elaboration, 2020-2021.

The empirical results obtained using psychodiagnostic techniques "RI", "MPA", "LSE", "LMO", and "LSC" were within the norms.

The purpose of the Spearman (r_s) correlation analysis was to determine the association between CKITO and CKIADA, and the parameters of other methods (Tabl. 2).

Table 2.
Correlation matrix of associations between the studied parameters of respondents' readiness for pedagogical innovative activity (n=122)

Scale	CKITQ	CKIADA
Internal Motivation Component (IMC)	.129**	,121*
External Positive Motivation Component (EPMC)	.099*	.054
External Negative Motivation Component (ENMC)	.052	.051
Level of Awareness of the Expected Events of Personality (LAEEP)	.301**	.286**
Level of the Expected Attitude Towards the Participants of Interpersonal Interaction (LEATPII)	.039	.037
Level of the Expected Performance of Personality (LEPP)	.139**	.129**
Level of Social Expectations of Personality (LSEP)	.171**	.159**
Life Goals Component (LGC)	.069	.104*
Locus of Control-life (LCl)	.062	.079
Locus of Control-self (LCs)	-.035	-.049
Process Component (PC)	.106*	.107*
Result Component (RC)	.019	.039
Internality in the Area of Achievements of Personality (IAAP)	-.014	-.031
Internality in Relationships of Personality (IRP)	-.016	-.009
Internality in the Area of Labor Relations of Personality (IALRP)	.108*	.125**

Source: Personal elaboration, 2020-2021.
Note: CKITQ – Coefficient of Knowledge for Innovation on Test Questions; CKIADA – Coefficient of Knowledge for Innovation According to Detailed Answers; ** – p≤.01 and * – p≤.05.

The CKITQ was shown to have a positive significant correlation with IMC (rs=.129; p<.01) and EPMC (rs=.099; p<.05). It was found that the parameter Coefficient of Knowledge for Innovation According to Detailed Answers (CKIADA) had a positive significant correlation only with IMC (r_s=.121; p<.05). The CKITQ had a positive significant correlation with the LAEEP (r_s=.301; p<.01), Level of the Expected Performance of Personality (LEPP) (r_s=.139; p<.01) and the Level of Social Expectations of Personality (LSEP) (r_s=.171; p<.01). It was also found that the parameter Coefficient of Knowledge for Innovation According to Detailed Answers (CKIADA) had a positive significant relationship with the Level of Awareness of the Expected Events of Personality (LAEEP) (r_s=.286; p<.01), the Level of the Expected Performance of Personality (LEPP) (r_s=.129; p<.01) and the Level of Social Expectations of Personality (LSEP) (r_s=.159; p<.01).

It has been found that the CKIADA had a positive significant correlation with LGC (r_s=.104; p<.05) and PC (r_s=.107; p<.05), also with the parameter according to the "LSC" method – IALRP (r_s=.125; p<.01).

Following that, a comprehensive statistical data processing instrument, factor analysis using the ANOVA approach, was used. The use of factor analysis allowed us to minimize the number of relevant factors from seventeen to four. That is, it grouped the factors we selected into comparable groupings. Such statistical compression of the investigated factors enabled the establishment of new scientific findings. The collected four factors included the factor structure of rural general educational institution teachers' preparedness for innovations. The coverage of the specified criteria varied by 72.69% (Tabl. 3).

Table 3.
Factor loadings of the studied parameters (n=122)

Instruments	Factors	MARI (F1)	CRI (F2)	SLRI (F3)	PRI (F4)
RI	CKITQ		.949		
	CKIADA		.949		
MPA	IMC				-.645
	EPMC	.967			
	ENMC	.819			
LSE	LAEEP		.676		
	LEATPII	-.601			
	LEPP	.698			
	LSEP	.754			
LMO	LGC			.619	
	LCl	-.889			
	LCs	-.659			
	PC	-.549			.651
LSC	RC	-.941			
	IAAP	.943			
	IRP	.807			
	IALRP	-.945			
	Dispersion, %	52.56	9.28	6.73	4.12
	∑ dispersion, %	52.56	61.84	68.57	72.69
	Value	14.85	2.53	1.81	1.11

Source: Personal elaboration, 2020-2021.
Note: MARI (F1) – Motivational and Activity Readiness for Innovations; CRI (F2) – Cognitive Readiness for Innovations; SLRI (F3) – Sense-Life Readiness for Innovations; PRI (F4) – Procedural Readiness for Innovations.

“MARI” (F1) of teachers of rural secondary schools highlighted the reliance on positive EPMC (.967), ENMC (.819), LEPP (.698), LSEP (.754), IALRP (.943), IAA (.943) and negative parameters LEATPII (-.601), LCs (-.659), LCl (-.889), IALRP (-.945). “MARI” was the key factor (52.56%) that indicated the importance of the positive dependence on the expected result of the activity, motivational component, on the general meaning of life. This factor was characterized by motivational and activity self-regulation.

“CRI” (F2) of teachers of rural secondary schools reflected: CKITQ (.949), CKIADA (.949), LAEEP (.676). “CRI” had a high level of dispersion (9.28%) and showed the importance of knowledge for innovation. This factor was important in the factor structure.

“SLRI” (F3) of teachers of rural secondary schools reflected the dependence of innovative pedagogical activities on one parameter: LGC (.619). This one parameter was named “SLRI” and showed the importance of semantic and vital parameters in the readiness of teachers for innovations. This factor had a dispersion (6.73%), and also had high vital self-regulation and semantic activity.

“PRI” (F4) of teachers of rural secondary schools reflected PC (.651) and IMC (-.645). “PRI” is characterized by training activity that has procedural nature. The internal motivation was the focus of research subjects who were dominated by this mental state of innovative activity. “PRI” (F4) had the smallest dispersion (4.12%), and simultaneously, had high procedural self-regulation activities.

Thus, according to the results of mathematical processing, four main factors (72.69%) have been presented, which determined the factor structure of readiness of teachers of rural secondary schools for innovations in pedagogical activity (Fig. 1).

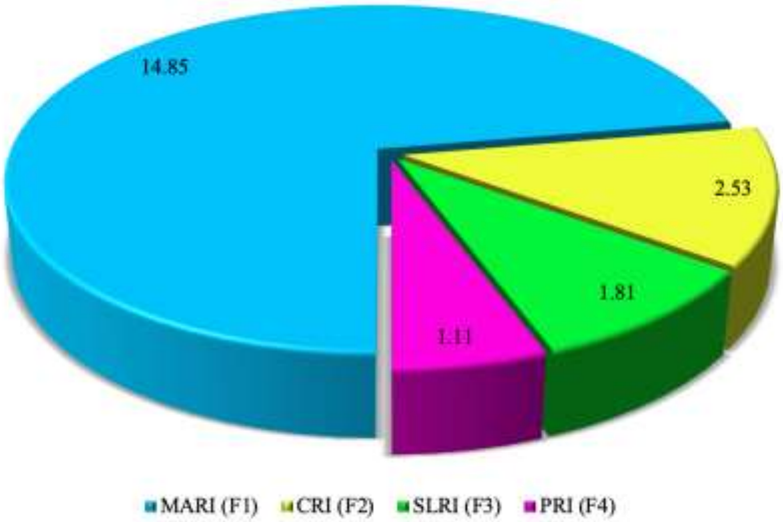


Figure 1. Factor structure of subjects.
Source: Personal elaboration, 2020-2021.

The correlation connections of the subjects' factor structure are shown. Table 4 demonstrated the data in a form of the subjects' correlation matrix.

Table 4.
Correlation matrix of subjects (n=122)

Factors	MARI (F1)	CRI (F2)	SLRI (F3)	PRI (F4)
MARI (F1)	1.000	.121**	-.122**	-.086*
CRI (F2)	.121**	1.000	.199**	.137**
SLRI (F3)	-.122**	.199**	1.000	.045
PRI (F4)	-.086*	.137**	.045	1.000

Source: Personal elaboration, 2020-2021.
Note: ** – p≤.01 and * – p≤.05.

The most significant (p≤.01) were the ratios of CRI (F2) and SLRI (F3) (.199), MARI (F1), and CRI (F2) (.121). MARI (F1) and CRI (F2) had the most significant connections with MARI (F1), SLRI (F3), and PRI (F4). Thus, CRI (F2) was the most important in the factor structure of subjects.

Discussion

We did not find research on the mental states of readiness for innovation of teachers in secondary schools in rural areas. In the framework of the debate, research on mental states of innovation readiness (Tsiuniak et al., 2020), and innovative professional training of future professionals (Botagariev et al., 2021) are of scientific interest. The purpose of Botagariev et al.'s (2021) study is to see how effective the suggested experimental program is in forming future teachers' professional preparation. Researchers concentrated on the intellectual and creative aspects of teacher development. This finding supports the information we got regarding the relevance of creativity in teachers' readiness for change and innovation. Another research (Fernández-Rivas & Espada-Mateos, 2019) focuses on the cognitive style of instructors, which supports our empirical findings in the factor structure, particularly the presence of the mental state "Cognitive Readiness for Innovations" (F2). It is important to note that this state is one of the most important in the pursuit of innovation. Empirical research of masters of pedagogy's inventive mental states (Tsiuniak et al., 2020) emphasizes the interrelation of important characteristics of innovation readiness and offers the factor structure. It also supports our idea of a holistic solution to this challenge that begins with professional development in higher education. Innovative technologies in children and youth have been discovered to contribute to the deepening of physical culture and health work, increased interest in regular physical education, and the development of independence, creativity, and initiative

(Leonenko & Krasilov, 2017). This remains true for both students and teachers who are interested in innovation, confirming our previously identified mental state of "Motivational and Activity Readiness for Innovation" (F1), which accounts for the majority of factor load variance (52.56%). Another research found and stated that introducing new approaches into the physical education system raised motivational performance as well as physical attributes, affected the formation of spiritual values, and improved respondents' health (Korkishko et al., 2019). The validity of the applied measures of innovation readiness and the effect derived from the application of innovative technology is confirmed in this study. Teachers view blended learning, which combines full-time and distant learning, to be an alternative to full-fledged online learning in today's reality of the COVID-19 pandemic. In the current circumstances, the combined format can meet the expectations of students' health and education. It should be noted that a continuous active search for teachers is capable of ensuring the best possible outcome in current societal transitions (López-Fernández et al., 2021).

The obtained empirical facts, theoretical analysis, generalization, and discussion provide justification for asserting that the obtained data should be operationalized into educational and professional training, refresher courses, and competence formation technologies for future teachers to implement successful reforms and innovations. The findings will make it possible to operationalize future specialists' educational and professional training in order to prepare them for the modernization of training and teaching.

Conclusions

1. It is generalized that teachers' mental state of readiness for innovative activity is a unique dominant state of activity involving a combination of motivational, self-regulatory, and neuropsychological efforts and responsibility, creativity, and tolerance for the educational process's subjects.
2. The ANOVA factor analysis constructs the structure of factors affecting teachers' readiness for innovation, reforms, and innovations in rural secondary schools. The factor structure includes four primary components that account for the coating's entire variation (72.69%).
3. It has been found that the main is "Motivational and Activity Readiness for Innovations" (F1) (52.56%) and "Cognitive Readiness for Innovations" (F2) (9.28%), which are interconnected with "Sense-Life Readiness for Innovations" (F3) ($p \leq .01$) and F4 "Procedural Readiness for Innovations" (F4) ($p \leq .01$).
4. It is substantiated that the gathered scientific facts, theoretical analysis, and generalization provide a basis for their operationalization in training, refresher courses, and technologies for the development of competencies for future teachers to successfully reform and innovate. These methods will help in the excellent organization of change management in the secondary school educational process in rural areas.
5. The hypothesis has been confirmed. The findings will make it possible to operationalize future specialists' educational and professional training in order to prepare them for the modernization of training and teaching.

Bibliographic references

Bazhin, E. F., Golynkin, E. A., & Etkind, A. M. (1984). A method for studying the level of subjective control. Psychological Journal, 5(3), 152–162. http://base.psy.spbu.ru/index.php/klass1/sredstva-psikhodiagnostiki/item/91-oprosnik-urovnya-sub-ektivnogo-kontrolya-usk

Bartkiv, O. (2010). Readiness of the teacher to innovate professional activity. Problems of preparing a modern teacher, 1, 52–58. http://nbuv.gov.ua/UJRN/ppsv_2010_1_10

Blynova, O., Kisil, Z., Tkach, T., Semenova, N., Semenov, O., Kaminska, S., & Popovych, I. (2020). Psychological manifestations of professional marginality of future social welfare professionals. Revista Inclusiones, 7(SI), 218–233. http://www.revistainclusiones.org/index.php/inclu/article/view/1229

Blynova, O., & Kruglov, K. (2019). The value of social capital for the psychological well-being of employees. Insight: the psychological dimensions of society, 1, 72–78. https://doi.org/10.32999/2663-970X/2019-1-11

Botagariev, T., Khakimova, Z., Andrushchishin, J., Akhmetova, A., & Konisbaeva, S. (2021). Professional Readiness and Efficiency of Future Physical Education Teachers. International Journal of Instruction, 14(2), 271–288. https://doi.org/10.29333/iji.2021.14216a

Fernández-Rivas, M., & Espada-Mateos, M. (2019). The knowledge, continuing education and use of teaching styles in Physical Education teachers. Journal of Human Sport and Exercise, 14(1), 99–111. https://doi.org/10.14198/jhse.2019.141.08

Gusarova, M. S., Nikolaeva, D. R., & Bezhentseva, T. V. (2021). Methods of the current situation analysis in the regional education, research, and innovation markets in order to establish the strategic development program for universities. Apuntes Universitarios, 11(3), 260–273. https://doi.org/10.17162/au.v11i3.705

Halian, A., Halian, I., Popovych, I., Zavatskyi, Y., Semenov, O., & Semenova, N. (2021). Stress Resistance in the Situation of Uncertainty as a Factor of Development of Adaptive Ability of Medical Personnel. BRAIN. Broad Research in Artificial Intelligence and Neuroscience, 12(1), 251-264. https://doi.org/10.18662/brain/12.1/181

Hudimova, A., Popovych, I., Baidyk, V., Buriak, O., & Kechyk, O. (2021). The impact of social media on young web users' psychological well-being during the COVID-19 pandemic progression. Amazonia Investiga, 10(39), 50–61. https://doi.org/10.34069/AI/2021.39.03.5

Korkishko, O.V., Leshkevych, S.A., Antonchenko, N.V., Davidenko, R.V., & Zhukov, M.A. (2019). Implementation of innovative technologies of physical education and sports education and health improvement of students. Development of education, 4(6), 27–30. https://doi.org/10.31483/r-53641

Kharytonov, E., Kharytonova, O., Kolodin, D., Tkalych, M., Larkin, M., Tolmachevska, Y., Rojas-Bahamon, M.J., Arbeláez-Campillo, D.F., & Panchenko, O.I.. (2021). Distance learning in the conditions of Covid-19: problems and prospects of their solution. Amazonia Investiga, 10(48), 157-169. https://doi.org/10.34069/AI/2021.48.12.17

Know, E., H. (2020). Review of online learning in physical education teacher education (PETE) program. Journal of Physical Education and Sport, 20(6), 3560–3568. https://doi.org/10.7752/jpes.2020.06480

Kuzikova, S., Kuzikov, B., Shcherbak, T., Blynova, O., Vavryniv, O., Khmiliar, O., & Popovych, I. (2020a). Research of predisposition to risk of participants of extreme sports. Revista Inclusiones, 7(SI), 43–58. http://www.revistainclusiones.org/index.php/inclu/article/view/1740

Kuzikova, S., Shcherbak, T., Popovych, I., Blynova, O., & Skyba, O. (2020b). Psychological features of subjective vitality and hardiness of representatives of parachute sports. International Journal of Applied Exercise Physiology, 9(9), 172–177. http://ekhsuir.kspu.edu/123456789/12265

Leonenko, A. V., & Krasilov, A. D. (2017). The use of innovative technologies in physical education of children and youth. Young Scientist, 3.1(43.1), 190–193. http://molodyvcheny.in.ua/files/journal/2017/3.1/49.pdf

Leontyev, D. (2006). Test of life-meaningful orientations ("LMO"). Psychodiagnostic series. Moscow: Smysl. https://www.twirpx.com/file/83225/

López-Fernández, I., Burgueño, R., & Gil-Espinosa, F.J. (2021). High School Physical Education Teachers' Perceptions of Blended Learning One Year after the Onset of the COVID-19 Pandemic. Int. J. Environ. Res. Public Health, 18, 11146. https://doi.org/10.3390/ijerph182111146

Moskalenko N. (2015). Innovative activity in physical education of secondary schools. Physical Education, Sports, and the Culture of Health in Modern Society, 4, 35–38. http://nbuv.gov.ua/UJRN/Fvs_2015_4_10

Nosov, P., Palamarchuk, I., Zinchenko, S., Popovych, I. S., Nahrybelnyi, Y., & Nosova, H. (2020). Development of means for experimental identification of navigator attention in ergatic systems of maritime transport. Bulletin of the University of Karaganda – Physics, 1(97), 58-69. http://ekhsuir.kspu.edu/handle/123456789/10472

Plokhikh, V., Popovych, I., Zavatska, N., Losiyevska, O., Zinchenko, S., Nosov, P., & Aleksieieva, M. (2021). Time Synthesis in Organization of Sensorimotor Action. BRAIN. Broad Research in Artificial Intelligence and Neuroscience, 12(4), 164–188. https://doi.org/10.18662/brain/12.4/243

Popovych, I., Arbeláez-Campillo, D. F., Rojas-Bahamón, M. J., Burlakova, I., Kobets, V., & Bokshan, H. (2021a). Time perspective in the professional activity of specialists of economic sphere. Cuestiones Políticas, 39(69), 424–445. https://doi.org/10.46398/cuestpol.3969.27

Popovych, I., Blynova, O., Zhuravlova, A., Toba, M., Tkach, T., & Zavatska, N. (2020a). Optimization of development and psycho-correction of social expectations of students of foreign philology. Revista Inclusiones, 7(SI), 82-94. https://revistainclusiones.org/index.php/inclu/article/view/1657

Popovych, I., Halian, O., Geiko, Ie., Zaverukha, O., Spytska, L., Bokhonkova, Y., & Fedyk, O. (2020b). Research on the Correlation between Subjective Control and the Indexes of Study Progress of Bachelors of the Faculty of Physical Education and Sport. Revista Inclusiones, 7(SI), 497–511. https://revistainclusiones.org/index.php/inclu/article/view/1306

Popovych, I., Chervinskyi, A., Kazibekova, V., Chervinska, I., & Machynska, N. (2021b). Empirical research of the typology of social expectations of the personality. Amazonia Investiga, 10(43), 112–122. https://doi.org/10.34069/AI/2021.43.07.11

Popovych, I. S. (2017). Psychological dimensions of social expectations of personality. Kherson: KTPH. http://ekhsuir.kspu.edu/handle/123456789/6466

Rean, A. A. (2008). Psychology of personality adaptation. St. Petersburg: Prime-EUROSNAK. http://portal.iapm.edu.ua/portal/media/books/1fd5366754d940159f1525e47aaaa992.pdf

Romero Carrión, V. L., García Flores, S. A., & Palacios Sánchez, J. M. (2020). Ecosystem with creativity, research and innovation based on transversal competences facing the professional demands of the 21st century. Apuntes Universitarios, 11(1), 386–400. https://doi.org/10.17162/au.v11i1.592

Serdyukov, P. (2017). Innovation in education: what works, what doesn't, and what to do about it? Journal of Research in Innovative Teaching & Learning, 10(1), 4–33. https://doi.org/10.1108/JRIT-10-2016-0007

Shevchenko, R., Cherniavskyi, V., Zinchenko, S., & Palchynska, M. (2020). Research of psychophysiological features of response to stress situations by future sailors. Revista Inclusiones, 7(SI), 566–579. http://www.revistainclusiones.org/index.php/inclu/article/view/1780

Tsiuniak, O. P., & Dovbenko, S. Yu. (2019). Pedagogical Innovation. Ivano-Frankivsk: Publisher Kushnir GM. http://lib.pnu.edu.ua:8080/handle/123456789/7961?locale=uk

Tsiuniak, O., Pyslar, A., Lialiuk, G., Bondarenko, V., Kovtun, O., Los, O., & Popovych, I. (2020). Research of interdependence of variables and factor structure of masters' readiness for innovative pedagogical activity. Revista Inclusiones, 7(3), 427–452. http://www.revistainclusiones.org/index.php/inclu/article/view/1645

Tsiuniak, O. P. (2019). The role of educational space of a higher education institution professional preparation of future masters of primary education. Psychological and Pedagogical Problems of Modern School, 125, 2019: 138–144. https://doi.org/10.31499/2706-6258.1.2019.178255

Urcid Puga, R., & Rojas, J. C. (2018). Multidirectional model to generate educational innovation. Apuntes Universitarios, 8(3), 1–23. https://doi.org/10.17162/au.v8i3.328

Zinchenko, S., Nosov, P., Mateichuk, V., Mamenko, P., Popovych, I., & Grosheva, O. (2019). Automatic collision avoidance system with many targets, including maneuvering ones. Bulletin of university of Karaganda, 96(4), 69-79. https://physics-vestnik.ksu.kz/apart/2019-96-4/8.pdf

DOI: https://doi.org/10.34069/AI/2022.54.06.10
How to Cite:
Ivaniuk, H., Kuzemko, L., Venhlovska, O., Vovchok, Y., & Antypin, Y. (2022). The use of digital tools in interdisciplinary projects of students' personal and professional self-development. *Amazonia Investiga*, *11*(54), 94-108. https://doi.org/10.34069/AI/2022.54.06.10

The use of digital tools in interdisciplinary projects of students' personal and professional self-development

Використання цифрових інструментів у міждисциплінарних проєктах особистісного і професійного саморозвитку студентів

Received: June 12, 2022 Accepted: July 15, 2022

Written by:
Hanna Ivaniuk[45]
https://orcid.org/0000-0001-7758-5121
Lesia Kuzemko[46]
https://orcid.org/0000-0003-3070-6322
Olena Venhlovska[47]
https://orcid.org/0000-0002-0456-7667
Yaroslav Vovchok[48]
https://orcid.org/0000-0001-8542-3026
Yevhen Antypin[49]
https://orcid.org/0000-0002-0371-2498

Abstract

The article reveals the problem of using digital tools in the context of blended and distance learning. The purpose of the study - to prove the effectiveness of using digital tools in interdisciplinary projects of students` personal and professional self-development. Different approaches in modern scientific discourse of above mentioned problem are highlighted. Groups of digital tools that should be used at each stage of the interdisciplinary project is specified and characterized. The article contains author's practical developments and examples on using digital tools to fulfill the tasks of educational disciplines, which are integrated in interdisciplinary projects, implemented in the process of researching the scientific topic "Psychological and pedagogical support of personal and professional development of future teachers in the implementation of new educational standards". The results of the empirical study of the effectiveness of using digital tools in interdisciplinary projects are

Анотація

Стаття присвячена актуальній проблемі використання цифрових інструментів в умовах змішаного і дистанційного навчання студентів. Мета дослідження полягала у з'ясуванні ефективності використання цифрових інструментів у міждисциплінарних проєктах особистісного і професійного саморозвитку студентів педагогічних спеціальностей. Висвітлено різні підходи у сучасному науковому дискурсі до розв'язання проблеми використання цифрових інструментів у міждисциплінарних проєктах особистісного та професійного саморозвитку студентів. Уточнено та схарактеризовано на поняттєвому рівні групи цифрових інструментів, які доцільно використовувати на кожному з етапів міждисциплінарних проєктів. Стаття містить авторські практичні розробки та приклади використання цифрових інструментів для виконання завдань навчальних дисциплін, що інтегруються у міждисциплінарних проєктах особистісного і професійного саморозвитку

[45] Doctor of Pedagogical Sciences, Professor, Head of the Department of Pedagogy and Psychology, Borys Grinchenko Kyiv University, Kyiv, Ukraine.
[46] PhD in Pedagogy, Associate Professor of the Department of Pedagogy and Psychology Borys Grinchenko Kyiv University, Kyiv, Ukraine.
[47] PhD in Pedagogy, Associate Professor of the Department of Pedagogy and Psychology Borys Grinchenko Kyiv University, Kyiv, Ukraine.
[48] PhD in Pedagogy, Associate Professor of the Foreign Languages Department Vasyl Stefanyk Precarpathian National University Ivano-Frankivsk, Ukraine.
[49] PhD in Pedagogy, Senior Lecturer of the Department of Pedagogy and Psychology at Borys Grinchenko Kyiv University, Kyiv, Ukraine.

summarized according to certain indicators: value-motivated, cognitive, self-learning, procedural, self-movement. The purpose has been achieved by comparing quantitative and qualitative assessments of the dynamics of indicators of high level students' personal and professional self-development in control and experimental groups. The statistical significance of the study results has been verified by applying Student t-criterion. It has been proved that as a result of using digital tools in the interdisciplinary project the students of the experimental group significantly increased the level of personal and professional self-development.

Keywords: digital tools, higher education applicants, personal self-development, professional self-development of the student, interdisciplinary projects.

студентів, зреалізованих у процесі дослідження наукової теми «Психолого-педагогічний супровід особистісно-професійного розвитку майбутніх педагогів в умовах реалізації нових освітніх стандартів». Узагальнено результати емпіричного дослідження дієвості цифрових інструментів у міждисциплінарних проєктах, відповідно до визначених індикаторів: ціннісно-вмотивованого, когнітивно-знаннєвого, самовивчення, процесуального, саморуху шляхом порівняння кількісних та якісних оцінок динаміки індикаторів високого рівня особистісно-професійного саморозвитку студентів контрольної та експериментальної груп. Статистичну значущість результатів дослідження перевірено шляхом застосування t-критерію Стьюдента. Доведено, що в результаті використання цифрових інструментів у міждисциплінарному проєкті в студентів експериментальної групи значно підвищився рівень особистісного і професійного саморозвитку порівняно зі студентами контрольної групи, що і засвідчило їх дієвість.

Ключові слова: цифрові інструменти, здобувачі вищої освіти, особистісний саморозвиток, професійний саморозвиток студента, міждисциплінарні проєкти.

Introduction

Modern scientific discourse continues searching for effective ways of education instrumentalization, taking into account personal and professional requests and needs of digital civilization. The scientific problem is to study and substantiate digital tools that will promote not only the formation of flexible skills in higher education, but also readiness to apply them in motivated professional activities based on significant personal and professional values and meanings. In line with the above problem, the priority is to use digital tools in interdisciplinary projects of personal and professional self-development of students of pedagogical specialties.

As practice shows, graduates of pedagogical specialties at the beginning of their studies only partially resort to the use of digital tools for the purpose of personal and professional self-development. Thus, it has been found out that to search for the necessary information by keywords, they most often use Google search engine for communication purposes (e-mail services and social networks such as Facebook, Telegram and Viber); for information processing students use the most common application for creating and playing presentations (PowerPoint), to create texts they use Word program. It is clear that a wide range of digital tools that allow for advanced search of information by areas, to establish online communication, to create joint documents and questionnaires, electronic presentations, online boards, self-development roadmaps, blogs, websites, etc. are usually unfamiliar to students.

This actualizes significantly the scientific problem to help future teachers select and use those digital tools that will promote their growth in both professional and personal senses. A number of laws of Ukraine on Education focus on the readiness of teachers to self-analyze their own professional activities using all available means: «On Education» (Law of Ukraine No. 2145-VIII, 2017), «On Higher Education» (Law of Ukraine No. 1556-VII, 2014), «On Complete General Secondary Education» (Law of Ukraine No. 463-IX, 2020); Concept «New Ukrainian School» (Hrynevych, 2016), Professional Standard for Specialties «Primary School Teacher», «General Secondary School Teacher», «Primary School Teacher (with Specialist's Diploma)» (Order No. 2736-20, 2020), the Professional Standard for the Profession «Preschool Education Teacher» (Order No. 755-21, 2021). Therefore, one of the priority tasks to be implemented by higher education institutions is to make future teachers familiar with a wide range of digital tools and to develop their ability to choose those that are effective in determining their individual personal and professional needs.

The scientific problem mentioned above is considered in the light of the new educational strategy of training specialists in the pedagogical field in Ukraine. The article highlights the results of the study of the use of digital tools in interdisciplinary projects of personal and professional self-development of students of pedagogical specialties.

Theoretical Framework or Literature Review

The search for effective means and digital tools in the context of personal and professional self-development of future teachers is the subject matter of a number of Ukrainian and foreign scientists. In the studies on the given problem, the focus of researchers' attention is mostly on external factors, personal sessions, tools that are decisive for the personal and professional self-development of future teachers. The results of the analysis of theoretical sources, which reveal the essential features of the subject of the proposed research, give grounds to assert that the problem of digitalization is now a priority in both Ukrainian and global educational space. The importance of the researched problem is proved in a number of publications by Ukrainian scientists. Thus, general scientific approaches to the problem of digitalization of education are covered in the study «Modern problems of digital transformation of education» (Bykov, Spirin & Pinchuk). The authors of this paper identify and substantiate the trends in the introduction of ICT and digital technologies in education, analyze the conditions affecting the digitalization of education, outline priorities for the development of digital competence of educational entities (Bykov, Spirin & Pinchuk, 2020). Consistent scientific ideas that reveal various aspects of digitalization of education, the introduction of information and digital technologies in the educational space are highlighted by O. Spirin in the scientific and methodological work «Open electronic scientific and educational systems in research activity» (Spirin, et al., 2020). The results of studies presented by L. Hrynevych, N. Morse, V. Wember and M. Boyko in the work «The role of digital technologies in the development of the ecosystem of Stem-education» are significant for the proposed research, where the authors highlight the theoretical and practical aspects of digital tools' implementation in the educational process of higher education institutions. According to the results of the collective research, groups of digital tools (tools for creating electronic content, tools for various purposes) have been identified and characterized, which contribute to ensuring the efficiency of the educational process (Hrynevych, Morze, Vember & Boiko, 2021, p. 15-16). Therefore, the generalizations made by the researchers are of scientific interest in the context of solving the scientific problem of using digital tools in interdisciplinary projects of students' personal and professional development in higher education.

According to the problem of the proposed article, the conclusions made by Ukrainian and foreign authors who study the use of digital tools while working with students are significant. Thus V. Khomenko, L. Pavlenko, M. Pavlenko and S. Khomenko in the article «Cloud technologies in the information - methodological support of individual learning activities of students» justify the need for cloud services such as Zoho, Microsoft, Google in the methodological support of individual learning activities of students (Khomenko, Pavlenko, Pavlenko & Khomenko, 2020). In the methodical work «Development of information and communication competence of teachers in a cloud-based learning environment» a group of authors (Hrytsenchuk (et al), Bykova, Ovcharuk (Eds.), 2019, 2019) identify the trends and characterize the progressive experience of the Baltic countries, the Netherlands, the Scandinavian countries, Great Britain, the European Union in the formation of information and communication competence of teachers in special conditions of digitalization of the learning environment.

The researchers' scientific conclusions on the effectiveness of such environment are of practical value and meet the current needs for effective distance and blended learning in higher education establishments (Hrytsenchuk (et al), Bykova, Ovcharuk (Eds.), 2019). Accordingly, the group of researchers (Rzhevskaya, Dobroskok & Zaimova) reveals the features of the use of network tools (Skype, Zoom, Webex, Google G-Suite, Workplace by Facebook, Cliqtalk, Padlet) in order to organize virtual interaction of students and their cooperation in the process of learning and exchanging ideas (Rzhevska, Dobroskok, & Zaimova, 2020). In line with this issue, scientific and practical interest are the highlighted ideas on the use of the proposed network tools, which we consider as a separate group of digital tools in interdisciplinary projects of personal and professional self-development of students. Similar ideas are carried out in the article «Aplicación de herramientas multimediales colaborativas para la generación de contenidos digitales destinados a la educación secundaria», in which the authors (Drubich, Carena, Anderegen,Bustos, Fornari, Alegre, & Culzoni) identify digital tools needed by teachers of higher education institutions and future teachers to create educational materials (Drubich, Carena, Anderegen, Bustos, Fornari, Alegre, & Culzoni, 2017). It is important to note that if students master the skills to use such digital tools as blog, digital repository, virtual classroom, forum, video, etc., it will enable them to develop digital content that will promote their personal and professional self-development.

The collective research «New strategy for teacher's training in the context of European integration» partially focuses on the problem of using digital tools in interdisciplinary projects of personal and professional self-development of students. Intermediate results on the formation of digital skills of future teachers are covered by a group of authors (Ivaniuk, Kuzemko, Novyk) in the article «Training «Designing a multimedia environment for secondary and preschool education» as a means of developing digital skills of future teachers». Five digital skills that are important for personal and professional self-development of students of higher education are specified and characterized: use of digital devices and ICT, search and critical evaluation of digital content, modification and creation of digital resources, information exchange and organization of digital communication, learn and teach the use of ICT (Ivaniuk, Kuzemko, & Novyk, 2020).

In the broad research field of the subject of our scientific research, the findings of E. Bukor on the influence of the environment on the formation of professional experience of future professionals, their choice of ways to gain professional experience, the development of internal motives for professional activity are significant (Bukor, 2015). Given the subject of the proposed article, the considerations made by B. Malm on the formation of a system of professional values and beliefs, leadership qualities, empathy in the personal and professional development of teachers are important. According to the results of international experience, the researcher concludes that in the course of higher education, future specialists should develop the ability to self-realization and study the audience with which they will work, implement an individual approach to working with students and their parents (Malm, 2009). In line with the targets set by the scientist for personal and professional self-development of students, now in the educational process it is quite essential to master knowledge and skills to use digital means (tools) that promote effective self-realization and personal and professional self-development of students in the period of social challengers. In her scientific work B. Malm concludes that to overcome difficulties in the professional activity teachers need to have reflective skills, the ability to cooperate with all participants in the educational process, to work on their own professional development (Malm, 2020). Analysis of these studies in line with the author's approaches to the problem of self-realization and professional self-development of students provides grounds for actualizing the scientific problem of digital tools, especially in interdisciplinary projects.

In the context of the proposed article the following scientific papers that reveal the technology of interdisciplinary projects of personal and professional self-development of future professionals are of great interest. Thus, M. Brassler and J. Dettmers in their publication reveal the features of the formation of interdisciplinary competence of students in the course of their interdisciplinary projects. The authors of this study emphasize that the formation of actualized competence in future professionals is significant because it contributes to the complex performance of their job functions (Brassler & Dettmers, 2017). It should be noted that the authors of the above work do not disclose tools, mainly digital ones in connection with the formation of professional functions of future teachers. M. Warr and R. West are consistent with the above authors' ideas, who note that the involvement of students in interdisciplinary projects contributes to their personal development. The authors prefer the disclosure of the implementation of pedagogical goals in the process of implementing interdisciplinary projects by students, but do not reveal the main tools for their implementation (Warr, & West, 2020). Similar ideas are presented in a study by E. Mancas (Mancas, 2011), which focuses on preparing future teachers to design the use of interdisciplinary projects while working with students. Despite the fact that in the pedagogical sense the work has practical significance, the author did not highlight the use of digital tools.

General problems on how practically electronic digital technologies are used in professional education are covered by a group of authors (Vaganova, Zheltukhina, Sinina, Tsarapkina, & Koloulina,) in the work «Electronic gaming technologies in professional education» (2021). Some aspects of the above study show the impact of digital tools on the formation of the student's competitiveness. Contextual interpretation of digital technologies (TikTok, hashtags, Instagram, YouTube) is presented in the study «Discourse analysis and digital technologies: (TikTok, hashtags, Instagram, YouTube): universal and specific aspects in international practice» (Izotova, Polishchuk & Taranik-Tkachuk, 2021).

The essential features of professional and personal development of teachers, their links with career development are revealed in the study «Professional and Personal Development as a Basis for Successful Career of Teachers». However, the authors did not pay attention to tools that can promote productivity (Solomonova, & Gerasimova, 2019).

Scientific papers on related issues prove the insufficient study of the peculiarities of the use of digital tools in interdisciplinary projects of personal and professional self-development of students of pedagogical specialties.

The purpose of the study is to research the effective use of digital tools at different stages of interdisciplinary projects of personal and professional self-development of students of pedagogical specialties according to certain indicators.

Methodology

In the course of theoretical and empirical research, the effective use of digital tools in interdisciplinary projects of personal and professional self-development of students of pedagogical specialties was studied. The research was carried out between 2019 and 2021 at Borys Grinchenko Kyiv University. 232 students were involved in all stages of the study. The experiment involved 109 first-year students of Bachelor's level of higher education in the following specialties: «Preschool education» (52 people), «Primary education» (57 people).

The study covered four interrelated stages:

At *the first stage* (January 2018 – August 2019) the peculiarities of the application of interdisciplinary projects in the educational process of higher education institutions were clarified. The essence, content and stages of the implementation of interdisciplinary projects of personal and professional self-development of students of pedagogical specialties were determined. A pilot study of personal and professional self-development of future specialists in preschool and primary education was conducted. Five indicators (value-motivated, cognitive, self-study (self-study, self-observation, self-development), procedural, self-movement) and levels (basic, medium, high) of personal and professional self-development of future teachers were substantiated. The essential characteristics of the value-motivated indicator are value orientations and personal meanings of self-realization, a choice of digital tools (web services, online and mobile applications, information resources, cloud technologies), for the personal and professional growth of future teachers. The cognitive indicator reveals the awareness of students of pedagogical specialties about the interdependence and interaction of self-development on their personal and professional development, the content of digital tools to build their own trajectory of self-progress. The self-study indicator is the students' acquisition of the skills to operate digital tools and develop the route of their own personal and professional development. We consider the procedural indicator as the ability and readiness of students to select the most optimal digital tools that will contribute to their self-development. The self-motivation indicator provides a study of the growth of personal qualities and professional skills of the future teacher.

According to the results of the pilot study, the essential characteristics of the basic, medium and high levels of personal and professional self-development of pedagogical specialties' students were clarified. The basic level of personal and professional self-development consists of reproductive values, in particular those formed in students by their previous experience. The predominance of personal values over professional values is characteristic for students who belong to the basic level. It should be noted that most often representatives of this group of students have difficulties selecting digital tools and using them. This is an inhibitory factor for their analysis and interpretation of personal growth.

Students who are assigned to the medium level of personal and professional self-development are mostly consciously aware of both personal and professional growth, demonstrate readiness to adapt to new professional and life conditions, respond mobile to social challenges and educational transformations. Representatives of this group independently or under the guidance of a consultant select digital tools to solve tasks related to personal and professional self-development with the aim of acquiring new knowledge and skills. They actively defend their own ideas and argue them, use self-reflection.

A high level of personal and professional self-development is observed in students who demonstrate the ability and willingness to develop a road map of self-motivation. These students in practice demonstrate their own style of personal and professional communication, understand their own professional needs, know how to use digital tools for the development of educational products (blog, website, manual, methodical recommendations, didactic games, etc.), which are in demand for participants in the educational process. Students with a high level know how and are ready to work in a team and take responsibility for their own actions. They take an interest in various studies and analyze their results and implement them in the educational process of preschool and primary education institutions during internships.

At *the second stage* (September-December 2019) an interdisciplinary project «Portrait of Freshman» with the students of pedagogical specialties of first year study was designed and implemented (55 students were involved: 26 represented the Specialty «Preschool education», 29 represented the Specialty «Primary education»). In the process of project development and implementation, teachers and students used almost no digital tools, only at the stage of processing, presentation of results and at the students' personal request (requirements to use digital tools by students to perform project tasks were not set). Verification of the effectiveness of the project was carried out by the method of expert evaluations in accordance with the identified indicators and levels of personal and professional self-development of future teachers, by comparing the results before and after the project.

At *the third stage* (September-December 2020) the analysis of the use of digital tools was carried out and the content and technological support of the interdisciplinary project of personal and professional self-development of future teachers was improved. The project «Development in Cognition» was implemented, which involved 54 first-year students majoring in «Preschool Education» (24 people) and «Primary Education» (30 people). Verification of the effectiveness of the project was carried out according to the method of the previous stage.

At *the fourth stage* (January-April 2021) the effective use of digital tools in interdisciplinary projects of personal and professional self-development of future teachers was tested by comparing quantitative and qualitative assessments of indicators at a high level in control group of students, implementation of the project «Portrait of Freshman» in 2019 and in experimental group, implementation of the project «Development in Cognition» in 2020. The statistical significance of the study results was verified by comparing the average values of high-level indicators in the control and experimental groups using Student t-criterion.

Results and Discussion

The study of theoretical sources on the topic made it possible to generalize the conceptual ideas that form the basis of research on the scientific problem of using digital tools in interdisciplinary projects of personal and professional self-development of students (pedagogical specialties). In line with the main problems of our scientific research, the essence of key concepts has been clarified and substantiated: interdisciplinary project of personal and professional self-development of students; digital tools. Interdisciplinary projects of personal and professional self-development are interpreted as a form of organization of the learning process, which provides an optimal combination of value-based individual and group research activities within the disciplines of educational training, internships, extracurricular activities, integrated professional knowledge and skills, methods of activity and personal abilities to self-realization and self-development.

By digital tools we mean a set of educational platforms and web resources, digital services, mobile and online applications that provide the ability to search, use, modify and create educational materials for effective research activities, which stimulates personal and professional self-development.

We found out that the implementation of an interdisciplinary project in a higher education institution is systematic, comprehensive collective work of all participants in the educational process. Therefore, it is extremely important to create a cohesive team of teachers from different disciplines who will communicate effectively with each other, with students and with the project coordinator. The development of an interdisciplinary project requires a thorough selection by the coordinators of the strategic objectives of the project, the principles of integration of the content of academic disciplines; analysis and identification of components of integrated topics; identification of the key goal (integrator) of the project; prognostic determination of the type, structure and final result (product) of the project. To ensure the effectiveness of well-organized project activities it is necessary to select effective digital tools that ensure the implementation of goals and objectives of personal and professional self-development of students at each stage of the interdisciplinary project.

The study of scientific works on the given problem in the article has led to the selection of digital tools that can be used at different stages of interdisciplinary projects of personal and professional self-development of students of pedagogical specialties. (Fig. 1).

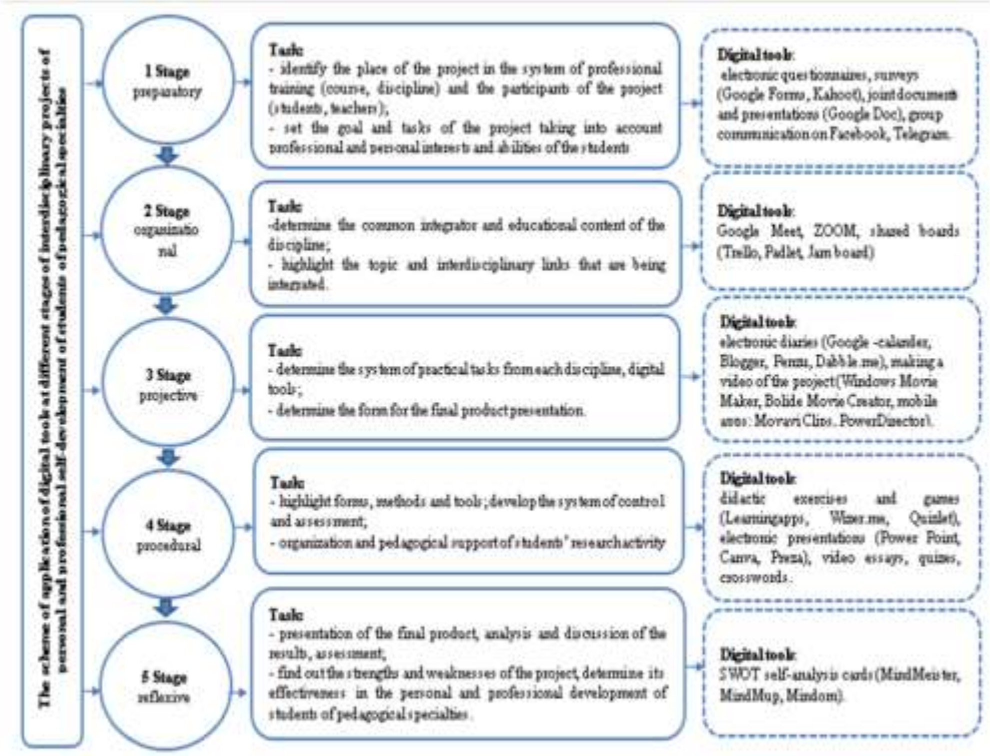


Fig. 1. The scheme of use of digital tools at different stages of interdisciplinary projects of personal and professional self-development of students of pedagogical specialties
(*own authorship*)

The presented research focuses on the study of the effective use of digital tools in interdisciplinary projects in order to increase the motivation of students to personal and professional self-development; improve the forms and methods of teaching that involve individual and group research activities; diversification of forms of presenting the results of project activities (integrated personal and professional knowledge, skills and methods of activity).

The study of the use of digital tools in interdisciplinary projects by higher education students was carried out in line with the personal-professional strategy of specialists' training, the main idea of which is to create conditions for students' abilities to self-realization and self-development. The experimental study was conducted by teachers of the Department of Pedagogy and Psychology of Pedagogical Institute of Borys Grinchenko Kyiv University. The key visions for its implementation are done by teachers in the course of teaching disciplines, developing the content of educational (psychological and pedagogical) practices, organization of various forms of extracurricular activities. The study of the content of the following subjects «Pedagogy», «Psychology», «Anthropology» shows that the topics of lectures, seminars, practical classes, independent work is aimed at developing students' ability to know themselves, explore their own resources and opportunities, determine goals and needs in self-development, to build a map of personal growth in their profession. Therefore, higher education applicants are involved in the implementation of interdisciplinary projects that are part of the content of academic disciplines. To prepare and implement this type of project, students master the skills of using different models of digital tools, in particular for establishing intergroup communication (Google Meet, ZOOM, Viber, social media groups), studying the needs, motives, interests and capabilities of project participants (Google Forms, Kahoot), definition of goals, tasks implemented at different stages of the project (Google Dok), joint activities (working with common boards (Trello, Padlet, Jamboart), compiling maps of self-development (MindMeister, Mindomo, MindMup), development and presentation of educational products PowerPoint, Canva, Prezi, QR-codes), video essays, SWOT introspection cards (MindMeister, Mindomo, MindMup). The ability of students to select the necessary digital tools and use them productively is an important component of their personal and professional development. It is significant that such projects are performed by students in the classroom and extracurricular activities on the basis of the Center for Self-Knowledge and Self-Development of the Pedagogical Institute during the first years of study. After all, for future teachers the first and second courses of study at the university are crucial for adaptation and professional self-identification, because it is during this period when the foundations of professional knowledge, skills, activities and personal abilities to self-realization and self-improvement are laid.

Some interdisciplinary projects implemented in 2018-2019 did not mean the widespread use of digital tools, as emphasis was placed on the students' formation of the ability to self-realization, to create the means of working in a team. As a result, students were not ready to use digital tools during research activities for self-realization and self-development. Therefore, the task was to develop interdisciplinary projects of personal and professional self-development of students of pedagogical specialties with the use of digital tools that would help solve a number of problems:

– increase the motivation for independent research activities and the implementation of common tasks in the course of interdisciplinary projects that promote personal and professional self-development;
– develop digital skills necessary for successful self-development and future professional activity in modern preschool institutions with general secondary education;
– form integrated knowledge, skills and abilities for personal and professional self-realization and self-improvement.

In order to study the effective use of digital tools in interdisciplinary projects, a comparative analysis of personal and professional development of first-year students of the Pedagogical Institute, Specialties «Preschool Education» and «Primary Education» was based on the two projects: in 2019 – «Portrait of Freshman» (without the use of digital tools), in 2020 – «Development in Cognition» (used various digital tools at all stages of implementation).

Research on the use of digital tools in interdisciplinary projects of personal and professional self-development of students was based on five indicators (value-motivated, cognitive, self-study, procedural, self-movement) were studied. The obtained data are attributed to the input results of the empirical study (results of the ascertaining stage (Table 1)).

Table 1.
Levels of personal and professional self-development of students of pedagogical specialties (ascertaining stage)

Indicators / Levels	***Control Group (55 people)***			***Experimental Group (54 people)***		
	basic	***medium***	***high***	***basic***	***medium***	***high***
value-motivated	36	15	4	35	16	3
cognitive	39	13	3	39	12	3
Self-study	49	5	1	47	6	1
procedural	43	10	2	44	7	3
Self-movement	47	8	0	47	7	0

(*own authorship*)

Analysis of the results of the ascertaining stage of the study proved the need to develop technological support for personal and professional self-development of students, which were fulfilled in interdisciplinary projects. The purpose of these projects was to develop in future teachers integrated knowledge, skills and methods of studying their own personal manifestations and individual characteristics of others; development of abilities for self-analysis and self-improvement for successful personal and professional self-realization.

The objectives of the projects performed by freshmen are:

– raise students' awareness of the need for self-analysis (values, qualities, abilities, skills) for further personal and professional growth;
– form skills and methods of activity on preservation and strengthening of health (physical, mental, social and spiritual) both their own and others for establishment of partnership interaction in the educational environment;
– develop abilities and readiness for self-realization and self-improvement (study, analysis, results generalization of personal and professional achievements) for professional identification and development of own educational trajectory;
– teach creativity, independence, leadership skills, critical thinking and reflection for the successful solution of professional problems in future pedagogical activities. These tasks are based on integrated content of disciplines: «Anthropology» (Modules: «Psychological Anthropology» and «Human Anatomy and Physiology with the basics of medical knowledge»), University Studies (Modules «Leadership», «Introduction to the Specialty»), «Pedagogy», «Foreign Language with teaching methods».

Stages of project implementation:

Stage 1 – organizational (project development, familiarization with the content of the project, distribution of tasks);
Stage 2 – diagnostic (students' self-diagnosis of features of physiological, mental, social manifestations (using diagnostic techniques, self-observations, questionnaires);
Stage 3 – generalizing (analysis, generalization of the results of self-diagnosis and surveys; interpretation of research results and development of their own strategy of self-development);
Stage 4 – presentation of results, discussion and analysis of project effectiveness.

Defined tasks and prognostic results from different disciplines, which provided interdisciplinary links, were also common to both projects. The difference was in the use / without use of digital tools in the process of their implementation (Table 2).

Table 2.
Application of tools in the process of implementation of interdisciplinary projects of personal and professional self-development of students of pedagogical specialties.

Discipline	Tasks of the disciplines to be integrated	Expected results	Tools for the implementation of the project «Portrait of Freshman»	Tools for the implementation of the project «Development in Cognition»
Anthropology: Human Anatomy and Physiology with the basics of medical knowledge	- awareness of knowledge, ways to maintain and strengthen their own physical health and others; - determining the duration and distribution of certain activities and recreation in the overall balance of the day	- understanding the individual characteristics of the body and ways of health; - ability to effective personal time management	*Self-monitoring cards* for the organization of various activities (being outdoors; physical activity; diet; alternation of activities and leisure; sleep duration, well-being) during the week	*Electronic diaries* (Google Calendar, Blogger, Penzu, Dabble.me - at the student's choice), note changes in activities per day, well-being (with the addition of photo, video) during the week
Anthropology: Psychological Anthropology	- mastering the methods of	- understanding their own personal	*Printed diagnostic tools* (questionnaires;	*Electronic* questionnaires, surveys, tests for

	studying the mental "I"; - study of own abilities, type of temperament, character; -study of the manifestation and course of mental processes and states; - determining the features of their own emotional and volitional regulation	manifestations and individual differences of others; - development of the ability to effectively solve problems of maintaining and strengthening the mental health of their own and others	tests; graphic tests; projective methods; design forms; self-efficacy registration forms according to the method "Self-efficacy scale")	diagnosis and self-diagnosis of personality manifestations (online tests to determine the type of personality, Luscher test, tolerance tests, etc.). Digital tools:Kahoot, Socrative, Plickers, Quizizz, Quizalize, Mentimeter, Google Forms
Pedagogy: General pedagogy	- determining the leading motives for choosing a teaching profession and personal and professional characteristics of a teacher-humanist; - study of ways to design and implement personal and professional development	- understanding of personal qualities and values; - development of road maps of personal and professional self-development	*Printed* questionnaires, questionnaires; a series of didactic exercises (to study values; skills); joint posters, posts (generalized characteristics of a modern teacher); individual roadmaps for self-development	*Electronic* questionnaires, surveys (Google Forms, Kahoot); didactic exercises and games (Learningapps; Wizer.me; Quizlet); common boards (Trello, Padlet, Jamboard); self-development cards (MindMeister, Mindomo, MindMup); QR codes
University studies: Leadership; Introduction to the specialty	- study of leadership qualities of the individual; - study of communication, cooperation and interaction skills; - awareness and formation of personal and professional competencies of the teacher	- Finding out the presence of personal qualities inherent in people with leadership skills; - awareness of their own purpose and motivation to learn; - understanding of their own personal and professional qualities, skills, needs, difficulties in learning, communication and interaction	*Printed* questionnaires, tests; essay writing; preparation of self-presentations; development of joint posters, wall hangings, SWOT introspection cards; joint exercises and games	*Electronic* questionnaires, surveys (Google Forms); joint documents and presentations (Google Dok, Google Presentations); electronic presentations (PowerPoint, Canva, Prezi) and video essays; SWOT introspection cards (MindMeister, Mindomo, MindMup)
Foreign language education: Foreign language with teaching methods	- determining the success factors of modern students, teachers; - diagnosing the level of motivation to learn a foreign language	Determining the priority of one's own motives for learning a foreign language and developing on this basis ways of self-improvement of foreign language competence	*Printed* questionnaires, questionnaires, crossword puzzles, interactive tasks; joint posters, wall hangings, etc.	*Electronic* questionnaires, surveys, quizzes, crosswords, puzzles, word clouds (Google Forms, Kahoot; Quizizz, Rebus1, Learningapps, WordArt); creating steps for self-development

Extracurricular activities: individual and collective consultations, trainings, master classes on the basis of the Center	- Formation of skills of self-knowledge and self-development; - development of tolerance, research skills, communication and digital skills, critical thinking and reflection.	Formation of skills of self-knowledge and personal-professional self-development	Carrying out of adaptive trainings and trainings of self-knowledge and self-development; master of personal and professional growth classes. Presentation of project implementation results (round tables, presentations)	through scribing (Sparkol; Powtoon); QR codes Conducting trainings and master classes (Google Meet, ZOOM); group communication on Facebook, Telegram and Viber; creation video on the results of the project (Windows Movie Maker, Bolide Movie Creator; mobile applications: Movavi Clips, PowerDirector)

(*own authorship*)

Based on the results of the interdisciplinary project «Portrait of Freshman» in 2019, a slide presentation of a freshman's portrait at the Pedagogical Institute was created. The presentation was discussed during a round table with the participation of students, the Council of Student Government, teachers of the Institute. The effectiveness of the implemented project was evaluated in accordance with the selected indicators of personal and professional self-development of future teachers on a set of scores corresponding to the basic, intermediate and high levels. To illustrate it, we will present quantitative indicators of the high level of personal and professional development of students on all indicators in comparison (ascertaining and control stages) (Fig. 2).

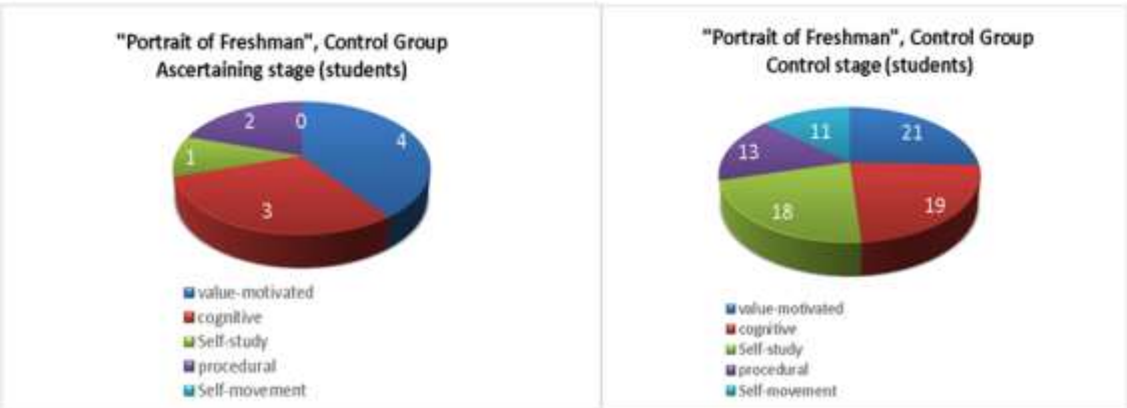


Fig. 2. Quantitative indicators of a high level of personal and professional self-development of students, results of the project «Portrait of Freshman» in 2019.

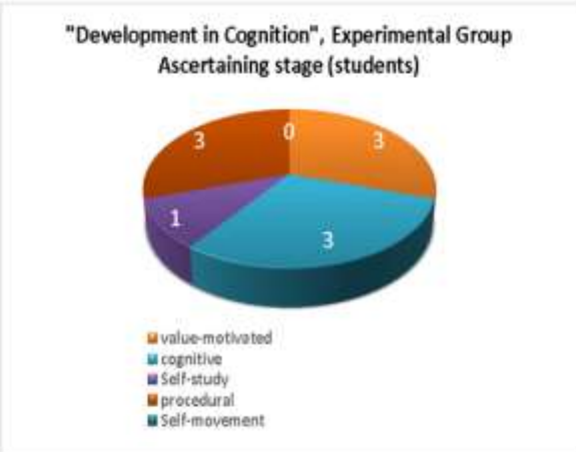
It should be noted that in the process of implementing this interdisciplinary project, digital tools were not used, and the obtained quantitative indicators served in further research as the results of personal and professional self-development of students of the control group.

The experimental group included 54 first-year students majoring in «Preschool Education» (24 people) and «Primary Education» (30 people), who joined the implementation of the interdisciplinary project of personal and professional self-development «Development in Cognition» in 2020. This project involved the use and testing of the effectiveness of various digital tools (see Table 2). The peculiarity of this project of personal and professional self-development of future teachers was that the timing of its implementation coincided with the introduction of quarantine restrictions (October-December, 2020). As a result, most of the classes in disciplines, trainings and master classes in extracurricular activities were conducted online on the platforms Google Meet, ZOOM and in the electronic learning environment of the University (Moodle platform).

An important task in the implementation of the project with the use of digital tools was the development of interesting and meaningful assignments by teachers. Therefore, each of them was developed in accordance with the integrated goal, taking into account the possibilities of group and individual work, which students performed both during the lesson (online work) and independently. Another important task of pedagogical support was the preparation of first-year students to work with digital tools and the development of their digital skills. Such work was carried out mainly in extracurricular time - a series of trainings and master classes were held on the basis of the Center for Self-Knowledge and Self-Development.

The final stage of the interdisciplinary project «Development in Cognition» was the creation of individual and group information messages in the form of videos, video presentations about students' own achievements as a result of self-analysis and self-development in the process of studying at the Institute. The future teachers posted their works on social networks and on the website of the Center for Self-Realization and Self-Development.

The effectiveness of the interdisciplinary project «Development in Cognition» in the personal and professional self-development of future teachers was determined according to the selected indicators, based on a set of scores. To visually demonstrate it, we will present quantitative indicators of the high level of personal and professional self-development of students (according to the results of the project in ascertaining and control stages) (Fig. 3).



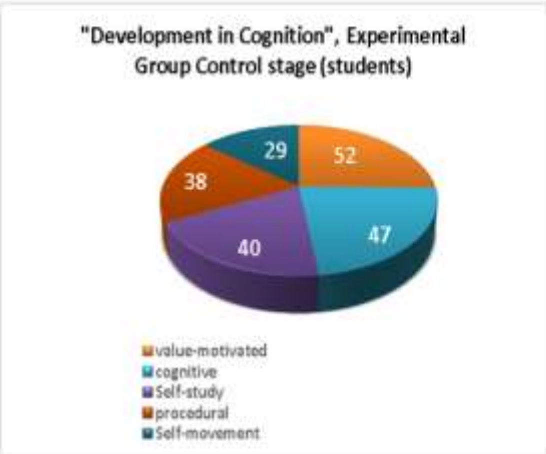


Fig. 3. Quantitative indicators of a high level of personal and professional self-development of students, results of the project «Development in Cognition» in 2020

Qualitative analysis of generalized indexes based on indicators of personal and professional self-development proved their significant increase in students of the experimental group (Table 3). It is worth noting a significant increase in the motivation of these students to perform the tasks of an interdisciplinary project using digital tools.

Integrated tasks of academic disciplines and forms of extracurricular activities with the application of these tools contributed to the intensification of research activities of students, the formation of digital skills and reflection, which is proved by the experts' assessments.

Table 3.
Comparison of levels of personal and professional self-development of students of pedagogical specialties (control stage)

Indicators / Levels	***Control Group (55 people)***			***Experimental Group (54 people)***		
	basic	***medium***	***high***	***basic***	***medium***	***high***
value-motivated	8	26	21	0	2	52
cognitive	9	27	19	0	7	47
Self-study	9	28	18	4	10	40
procedural	12	30	13	3	13	38
Self-movement	12	32	11	6	19	29
average index	10	28,6	**16,4**	2,6	10,2	**41,2**

(***own authorship***)

Since expert evaluation is largely subjective and does not provide an accurate assessment of the effectiveness of the studied phenomenon, we also used statistical methods. The statistical significance of the study results was verified by comparing the high-level indicators in the control and experimental groups using Student t-criterion for unrelated samples with an equal number of measurements.

As a result of calculations the empirical index of t - criterion ($t_{emp} = 5{,}7$) is received. According to the table of critical Student's t-criterion: $p \leq 0{,}05$ (2,31); $p \leq 0{,}01$ (3,36). The obtained empirical index of t (5,7) is in the zone of significance (5,7> 3,36), which, in turn, proves a statistically significant difference in the growth of high-level indicators based on all indicators in the students of the experimental group in contrast to the control one.

Thus, we conclude that by comparing quantitative and qualitative indicators (value-motivated, cognitive, self-learning, procedural, self-movement) the use of digital tools in interdisciplinary projects of personal and professional self-development of pedagogical students is effective.

Conclusions

Theoretical analysis of sources on the researched problem allowed us to conclude that the training of specialists, including pedagogical specialties is relevant and in demand. In particular, the works of Ukrainian and foreign scientists briefly reveal some aspects of the use of digital tools, interdisciplinary projects in the educational process of students. However, the peculiarities of the use of digital tools in interdisciplinary projects of personal and professional self-development of future teachers are insufficiently theoretically substantiated in the works of modern scientists and there is no empirical data on their effectiveness.

The article reveals the mechanisms of using digital tools in interdisciplinary projects of personal and professional self-development, taking into account their gradual implementation by students of pedagogical specialties. Digital tools (educational platforms and web resources, digital services, mobile and online applications) are singled out, the peculiarities of using these tools in the project «Development in Cognition» done by the author's team are highlighted.

According to the results of empirical research, the effective use of digital tools at all stages of implementation of interdisciplinary projects of personal and professional development of students (future teachers) is proved. The obtained results of comparative analysis of quantitative and qualitative indicators in accordance with certain indicators of personal and professional self-development of students (value-motivated, cognitive-cognitive, self-study, procedural, self-movement) at the ascertaining and control stages of empirical research proved the effective use of digital tools. The statistical value was verified by comparing the values of high-level indicators in the control and experimental groups using Student t-criterion. The research revealed the need for a flexible approach to the use of digital tools at different stages of the interdisciplinary project of personal and professional self-development. It has been found out that at the preparatory and organizational stages of the projects such digital tools are effective that help students learn the available thoughts and considerations in the information space, form students' own judgments about pedagogical phenomena (electronic questionnaires, questionnaires, group communication on Facebook, Telegram); at the procedural stage, students apply more widely used digital tools that enhance their cognitive activity (online conferences, quizzes; shared boards; electronic crosswords, puzzles, games, word clouds); at the reflection stage, students actively use video presentations and video essays, posts that they have published on social networks; electronic blogs and websites.

The study identified digital tools that students can use for personal and professional self-development, but they are not fully disclosed in this article. We consider the following issues for further research - the use of educational platforms, web resources, social networks in the training of students of pedagogical specialties.

Bibliographic references

Brassler, M., & Dettmers, J. (2017). How to Enhance Interdisciplinary Competence – Interdisciplinary Problem-Based Learning versus Interdisciplinary Project-Based Learning. Interdisciplinary Journal of Problem-Based Learning, 11(2), https://docs.lib.purdue.edu/ijpbl/vol11/iss2/12

Bukor, E. (2015). Exploring teacher identity from a holistic perspective: reconstructing and reconnecting personal and professional selves. TEACHERS AND TEACHING, 21(3), pp. 305–327. DOI: 10.1080/13540602.2014.953818

Bykov, V., Spirin, O., & Pinchuk, O. (2020). Modern tasks of digital transformation of education. UNESCO Chair Journal «Lifelong Professional Education in the XXI Century», № 1, pp. 27–36. DOI: https://doi.org/10.35387/ucj.1(1).2020.27-36 [In Ukranian]

Drubich, C., Carena, A., Anderegen, M., Bustos, C., Fornari, J., Alegre, L., and Culzoni, C. (2017). Application of collaborative multimedia tools for the generation of digital content for secondary education. Virtualiy, Education and Scince, 8(14), pp. 153–164 [in Spanish]

Hrynevych, L. (2016). New Ukrainian school: conceptual foundations of secondary school reform. Kyiv: Ministry of Education and Science of Ukraine. Retrieved from: https://mon.gov.ua/storage/app/media/zagalna%20serednya/nova-ukrainska-shkola-compressed.pdf

Hrynevych, L., Morze, N., Vember, V., & Boiko, M. (2021). The role of digital technologies in the development of the stem-education ecosystem. Information Technologies and Learning Tools, 83(3), pp.15–16. DOI: 10.33407/itlt.v83i3.4461 [In Ukranian]

Hrytsenchuk, O. O., Bykova, V. YU., & Ovcharuk, O. V. (2019). Development of information and communication competence of teachers in the conditions of a cloud-oriented educational environment. National Academy of Sciences of Ukraine, Institute of Inform. technology and means of education Kyiv, Ukraine: Litera LTD [In Ukranian]

Ivaniuk, H. I., Kuzemko, L. V., & Novyk, I. M. (2020). Training «designing a multimedia environment of institutions of general secondary and preschool education» as a means of forming the digital skills of future teachers. Information Technologies and Learning Tools, 79(5), pp.73–89. https://doi.org/10.33407/itlt.v79i5.390 [In Ukranian]

Izotova, N., Polishchuk, M., & Taranik-Tkachuk, K. (2021). Discourse analysis and digital technologies: (TikTok, hashtags, Instagram, YouTube): universal and specific aspects in international practice. Amazonia Investiga, 10 (44), pp. 198-206. https://doi.org/10.34069/AI/2021.44.08.19

Kharytonov, E., Kharytonova, O., Kolodin, D., Tkalych, M., Larkin, M., Tolmachevska, Y., Rojas-Bahamon, M. J., Arbeláez-Campillo, D. F., & Panchenko, O. I. (2021). Distance learning in the conditions of Covid-19: problems and prospects of their solution. Amazonia Investiga, 10(48), 157-169. https://doi.org/10.34069/AI/2021.48.12.17

Khomenko, V.H., Pavlenko, L.V., Pavlenko, M.P., & Khomenko, S. V. (2020). Cloud technologies in the informational and methodical support of independent educational activities of higher education seekers. Information Technologies and Learning Tools, 77(3), pp. 223–239. https://doi.org/10.33407/itlt.v77i3.2941 [In Ukranian]

Law of Ukraine No. 1556-VII. About higher education, Bulletin of the Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine, Kyiv, Ukraine, 2014. Retrieved from: https://zakon.rada.gov.ua/laws/show/1556-18#Text

Law of Ukraine No. 2145-VIII. About education, Bulletin of the Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine, Kyiv, Ukraine, 2017. Retrieved from: https://zakon.rada.gov.ua/laws/show/2145-19#Text

Law of Ukraine No. 463-IX. About complete general secondary education, Bulletin of the

Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine, Kyiv, Ukraine, 2020. Retrieved from: https://zakon.rada.gov.ua/laws/show/463-20#Text

Malm, B. (2009). Towards a new professionalism: enhancing personal and professional development in teacher education. Journal of Education for Teaching. 35(1), pp. 77–91. DOI: 10.1080/02607470802587160

Malm, B. (2020). On the complexities of educating student teachers: teacher educators' views on contemporary challenges to their profession». Journal of Education for Teaching, 46(3), pp. 351–364. DOI: 10.1080/02607476.2020.1739514

Mancas, E.A. (2011). When learning and assessment become meaningful: students get involved in interdisciplinary project-work. Procedia Social and Behavioral Sciences, 11, pp. 205–209.

Order No. 2736-20 «On the approval of the professional standard for the professions «Teacher of primary classes of a general secondary education institution», «Teacher of a general secondary education institution», «Teacher of primary education (with a junior specialist's diploma)». Ministry of Economic Development, Trade and Agriculture of Ukraine (Ministry of Economy). No. 755-21. Retrieved from: https://zakon.rada.gov.ua/rada/show/v2736915-20#Text

Order No. 755-21 «On the approval of the professional standard for the profession of «Preschool teacher». Ministry of Economy of Ukraine (Ministry of Economy). Dated October 19, 2021. Retrieved from: https://mon.gov.ua/ua/npa/pro-zatverdzhennya-profesijnogo-standartu-vihovatel-zakladu-doshkilnoyi-osviti

Rzhevska, N., Dobroskok, I., & Zaimova, D. (2020). Network tools of virtual exchange for cooperation in universities in Bulgaria and Ukraine. Information Technologies and Learning Tools, 76(2), pp. 187–197. https://doi.org/10.33407/itlt.v76i2.3068 [In Ukranian]

Solomonova, G. S., & Gerasimova, R. E. (2019). Professional And Personal Development As A Basis For Successful Career Of Teachers», in & R. Valeeva (Ed.), Teacher Education - IFTE 2018. European Proceedings of Social and Behavioural Sciences, vol 45, pp. 737-741. Future Academy. https://doi.org/10.15405/epsbs.2018.09.87

Spirin, O., Ivanova, S.M., Demyanenko, V.M., Dudko, A.F., Kilchenko, A.V., Labzhynskyi, Yu.A., Luparenko, L. A., Novytska, T.L., Novytskyi, S.V., Tkachenko, V.A., Shinenko, M.A., Yaskova, N.V., & Yatsyshyn, A.V. (2020). Open electronic scientific and educational systems in scientific and research activity. Kyiv: Pedagogical thought [In Ukranian]

Vaganova, O. I., Tsarapkina, J. M., Zheltukhina, M. R., Knyazeva, E. G., & Krasilnikova, J. S. (2021). Cross-cutting technologies in education. Amazonia Investiga, 10(47), pp. 27–34. https://doi.org/10.34069/AI/2021.47.11.3

Warr, M., & West, R. E. (2020). Bridging Academic Disciplines with Interdisciplinary Project-based Learning: Challenges and Opportunities. Interdisciplinary Journal of Problem-based Learning. 14(1), March. https://doi.org/10.14434/ijpbl.v14i1.28590

DOI: https://doi.org/10.34069/AI/2022.54.06.11
How to Cite:
Imamaliyeva, L.M. (2022). Some aspects in Azerbaijanian memoir literature. *Amazonia Investiga*, *11*(54), 109-120. https://doi.org/10.34069/AI/2022.54.06.11

Some aspects in Azerbaijanian memoir literature

AZƏRBAYCAN MEMUAR ƏDƏBİYYATININ BƏZİ ASPEKTLƏRİ

Received: June 28, 2022 Accepted: July 30, 2022

Written by:
Imamaliyeva Leyla Majid[50]
https://orcid.org/0000-0003-3081-7743
Web of Science ResearcherID
GOJ-8875-2022

Abstract

The aim of the article is to review the works of Azerbaijani writers who wrote in the memoir genre, to identify and analyze the elements that reflect the socio-historical and literary-cultural environment in the memoirs of each author we study. The study used the method of analysis of documentary materials related to the historical methodology, as well as the historical and historical-comparative method. The works of well-known figures of literature and culture in Azerbaijani, Russian and world literature, as well as travelers and journalistic memoirists: road records, memoirs were taken as a theoretical base and comparative-welcoming method was used in this process. The novelty of the research. The article examines the memoirs of writers living in exile, both in Azerbaijan and abroad, as the texts belonging to the autobiographical and biographical type of fiction, emphasize imagination and subjectivity in the works, containing reality. Discussion. In the works of Azerbaijani memoir writers to analyze and identify elements of memoirists reflecting the socio-historical environment; elements of the literary and cultural environment; to identify in the analyzed works the reflection of events through memory; to identify the connection between memory and history in the analyzed works.

Key words: memoirist relies, memoirs differ, memoir literature, Azerbaijan memoir literature, reflection of the environment in memoirs.

Xülasə

Tədqiqatın məqsədi memuar janrında yazan Azərbaycan yazıçılarının yaradıcılığına nəzər salmaq, tədqiq etdiyimiz hər bir müəllifin xatirələrində ictimai-tarixi və ədəbi-mədəni mühiti əks etdirən elementləri müəyyən edib təhlil etməkdir. Tədqiqatda tarixi metodologiya ilə bağlı sənədli materialların təhlili metodundan, həmçinin tarixi və tarixi-müqayisəli metoddan istifadə edilmişdir. Bu prosesdə müqayisəli-kontent təhlil metodu kimi Azərbaycan, rus və dünya ədəbiyyatında tanınmış ədəbiyyat və mədəniyyət xadimlərinin, eləcə də səyyahların və jurnalist hafizlərinin əsərləri: yol qeydləri, xatirələr nəzəri əsas kimi götürülərək istifadə edilmişdir.Tədqiqatın yeniliyi. Məqalədə avtobioqrafik və bioqrafik bədii ədəbiyyat növünə aid olan mətnlər kimi istər Azərbaycanda, istərsə də xaricdə mühacirətdə yaşayan yazıçıların xatirələri araşdırılır, əsərlərdə reallığı ehtiva edən təxəyyül və subyektivlik ön plana çəkilir. Müzakirə. Azərbaycan memuar yazıçılarının əsərlərində təhlil və aydınlaşdırmalar aparmaq; ictimai-tarixi mühiti əks etdirən memuaristikanın elementləri müəyyənləşdirmək; ədəbi-mədəni mühitin elementlərini göstərmək; təhlil edilən əsərlərdə hadisələrin yaddaş vasitəsilə əksini müəyyən etmək; təhlil edilən əsərlərdə yaddaşla tarix arasındakı əlaqəni müəyyən etmək.

Açar sözlər: memuarist əsaslanır, xatirələr fərqlənir, memuar ədəbiyyatı, Azərbaycan memuar ədəbiyyatı, memuarlarda mühitin əksi.

Introduction

In the present article, an attempt is made to consider the works of some prominent writers of Azerbaijan, who based their work on the genre of memoirs, the factors that reflect the socio-

[50] Doctor of science of Philology, Baku Slavic University Baku, Azerbaijan.

historical and literary-cultural environment in each of their memoirs are identified and analyzed. The influence of the social, literary and cultural environment of foreign countries was assessed, the works of authors and their work were analyzed. Along with Azerbaijani memoirs, the author included as a comparison the works of famous literary and cultural figures in Russian and world literature, as well as the memoirs of travelers and journalists. For the first time in Azerbaijani literary criticism, the memoirs of writers who lived in exile were considered as texts related to autobiographical and biographical types of fiction, issues of imagination and subjectivity, which contain elements of reality in their works, were brought to the fore. Analyzes and refinements were carried out in the works of Azerbaijani memoirists of different periods, the finest components of these memoirs were identified, reflecting the socio-historical environment. The subtleties of the literary and cultural environment are noted, the events in the analyzed works are identified through memories. The connection of memories with historical reality was expressed in these works.

Recently, interest in memoir literature has increased. Memories, diaries, autobiographies of those who witnessed the turning points in culture, politics and history attract special attention. The assessment of the difficult time by those who were directly involved in what was happening, like, perhaps, nothing else clearly illuminates the true course of events. Such a turning point in Russian history and culture was the end of the 19th - the first two decades of the 20th century. As soon as the ideological obstacles were removed, attention to the heroes of art and the new culture of the Silver Age increased, and this time of manifestation of the genius of Russian culture and thought came before us in all its fullness and diversity. And although over the past twenty years there has been steady research interest in the culture of the Silver Age, many “white pages” in the history of the artistic life of that time remain unfilled, which makes the appeal to the declared topic scientifically relevant.

Review of literature on this topic

Esat Jamal Paker in his book - “In our political history, forty years of foreign memories” and Eyup Durukan in a book- “A lifetime in the diaries” depicted in small details both the political and spiritual characteristics of the period they lived (Paker, 2020; Durukan, 2020).

Craig Howes wrote an interesting article about the memory, emphasizing that it has a wide range: “Since 1990, “life writing” has become a frequently used covering term for the familiar genres of biography, autobiography, memoir, diaries, letters, and many other forms of life narrative. Initially adopted as a critical intervention informed by post-structuralist, postmodernist, postcolonial, and especially feminist theory of the 1970s and 1980s, the term also refers to the study of life representation beyond the traditional literary and historical focus on verbal texts, encompassing not only other media-film, graphic narratives, online technologies, performance-but also research in other disciplines-psychology, anthropology, ethnic and Indigenous studies, political science, sociology, education, medicine, and any other field that records, observes, or evaluates lives” (Howes, 2020).

In Anton Pervushin’s book “Cosmic mythology. From the Martian Atlanteans to the lunar conspiracy” we read: “Have I managed to implement “all my projects?” Not yet. Fear God, I’m still a relatively young man! You can say that I have just started my literary career- and it’s not a fact that in a couple of years I will be writing about the same things that I am writing about today” (Pervushin, 2019, p.4).

Many memoirs of the leaders of the Silver Age were published, written by them already in exile. These publications provide an additional opportunity to study the culture of not only the Silver Age, but also the Russian Diaspora, building a holistic picture of the history of Russian culture (Litsuk & Litsuk. 2014, p.130).

“Despite the fact that the biographical genre is always popular with the reader, nevertheless it remains undeservedly bypassed in the research literature: there are no developments where, from the standpoint of modern achievements of philosophy and methodology of humanitarian knowledge, the features of biographical narration would be highlighted (reliability criteria, specificity of biographical tradition letters, the interdisciplinary nature of biographical knowledge)” (Valevskiy, 1995, p. 32) ... It is difficult to disagree with this thesis of one of the theorists of memoiristics. Of course, the development of a biographical method in the history and theory of culture, which expands the boundaries of scientific research in cultural studies, is urgent.

Memoiristics is the experience of dialogue at various levels: the dialogue of cultures, times, mentalities, etc. Modern theory and history of culture cannot ignore such important sources as memoirs, since they reveal new aspects of cultural studies. Memoiristics are always dialogical: dialogue with oneself, dialogue with an unknown reader, dialogue with a descendant. “If we are not given an exhaustive understanding of the past and the present, then we can realize our inseparable unity with them. This feeling grows from penetration into great historical events to the same extent as from empathy for the small and smallest aspects of life ... The history reflected in one person, in his life, everyday life, gesture, is isomorphic to the history of mankind. They are reflected in each other and are cognized through each other” (Lotman, 1994, p. 389).

Memoir literature does not often become the subject of cultural analysis, which has its own distinctive characteristics in comparison with historical or literary methods. “Thus, disputes that are important for literary scholars about the principles of intra-genre classification, formal features of “types”, “genre varieties” of memoir literature, and even the presence or absence of an aesthetic principle in it in cultural research acquire a secondary meaning. Its problem field includes the entire body of literature based on such an important cultural category as “social memory”: these are artistic, philosophical and journalistic works written in the genre of personal diaries, letters or travel notes, and actually memoirs, autobiography, confessions, diaries, correspondence, literary portraits and documentary sketches” (Sirotina, 2002, p.14)

Memoir literature can be grouped according to the principles of genre stratification.

1. Encyclopedic memoirs are usually various kinds of reference books, dictionaries, personal encyclopedias, chronicles. A characteristic feature of such texts is a scrupulous presentation of the material, but at the same time it remains important that autobiography and memoirs as such are reconstructions of the history of personal individuality, and this makes such memoirs interesting, and not boring formal presentation of material, facts, figures. In Daniel Defoe’s book “The Diary of the Plague Year” we read: “It was the beginning of September 1664, when I, like my neighbors, learned from idle conversations that the plague had returned to Holland again. Some claimed that they brought it there from Italy, others that it came from the Levant along with goods that arrived on Turkish ship” (Defoe, 2021, p.6). As you can see, memoir literature also plays the role of an encyclopedia of famous historical events.
2. Historical (or historical-scientific) memoirs. Essays of this kind are characterized by an orientation towards the scientific presentation of the material, documentary confirmation of the conclusions. In this case (as, incidentally, in other genres of memoirs, but in this case most of all) the author is faced with the problem of biographical reconstruction, which can be represented as a series of the following stages: 1) an act and a situation; 2) biographical fact; 3) biographical explanation; 4) ethical obligations; 5) narrative visualization.

The expedition of the Norwegian Thor Heyerdahl, undertaken in 1047, still remains an example of bold scientific daring and magnificent memoirs. The author in his book “Journey on “Kon-Tiki” writes: “After the war, I became interested in the interaction of cultures, which occurred due to the migration of peoples. To prove my own theory that native Americans could settle the islands of Polynesia, I went on a trip” (Heyerdahl, 2020, p. 72).

3. A portrait memoir is a story about specific figures, for example, culture. The main purpose of such memoirs is to give a spiritual portrait of the character. In this case, the author of memoirs takes the position of a biographer and faces a problem that is always relevant for a biographer - where is the line between science and art in biography? Moreover, in most cases, the situation is complicated by the fact that in relation to the described personalities the author of the memoir’s experiences (or felt that he also does not remain without a trace) certain feelings. Fiction memoirs are fictional. This group of memoirs requires a special reservation. In the history of Silver Age memoirs, memoirs combining reality and fiction were very popular. An example of this is the works of Andrei Bely (Litsuk & Litsuk, 2014, p.72).

Gloria Marie Steinem created her portrait in her memoirs. The recognized leader of the feminist movement of the 60s-70-s, G.M. Steinem, mixes travel notes and memoristics in her memoirs. An example of this is her work “My life on the Road”. She writes in her memoirs: “I have dedicated my life to the struggle so that every woman can free herself from the clutches of gender attitudes and rules. This is the essence of real feminist: to evaluate a person by his abilities, achievements and aspirations, and not based on gender” (Steinem, 2021, p. 43).

Another example of portrait memoirism: in just a few weeks, the book “Castle of Glass” turned a young journalist Janet Walls into one of America’s most popular authors. She writes in her memoirs: “For many years I hid my past until I realized that only by freeing mu self and move on” (Walls, 2021, p.33).

The issues of memoirism were widely discussed in the introductions and reports of the International Scientific Conference held in Yekaterinburg. It was noted that the traditions of memoirism of the late 19th and early 20th centuries continued in the post-Soviet periods in the work of the intelligentsia of Russia (Glavatsky, 2004, 278 p.).

Questions of memoirism were widely discussed in the introductions and reports of the International Scientific Conference held in Yekaterinburg. It was noted that the traditions of memoirism of the late 19th and early 20th centuries continued in the post-Soviet periods in the work of the Russian intelligentsia (Glavatsky, 2004).

Questions are also considered in the works of FE Ismailov, which describes two types of female author's consciousness in Russian poetry of the Silver Age in the space of world culture (Ismailova, 2008).

An interesting approach is observed in S.V. Kovyrshina, where the author notes that philosophical autobiography as a product of spiritual creativity, as a special genre of discourse and narration of the Silver Age era (Kovyrshina, 2004).

In her analytical work, M. L. Lebedeva, where she describes the archetypes of Russian and world culture from V. V. Rozanov's book "The Apocalypse of Our Time", notes the importance of memoir literature in the development of the world cultural environment (Lebedeva, 2008).

In the work of G.V. Efendieva "Deceptively uncomplicated" dedicated to the poetic world of the poetess Larisa Andersen, where the author describes the memoir literary environment of Russian Harbin (Efendieva, 2019).

The methods and methodology of the research

The study used the method of analysis of documentary materials related to the historical methodology, as well as the historical and historical-comparative method. The works of well-known figures of literature and culture in Azerbaijani, Russian and world literature, as well as travelers and journalistic memuarists: road records, memoirs were taken as a theoretical base and comparative-welcoming method was used in this process.

Result

Memoir literature is one of the main genres of art. Examples of this genre are based on the memory of individuals. Memoirs differ from other written sources in the way they reflect the past. It is with the help of memory that important historical facts are reflected through the description of the details of the memoirist's daily activities and the people around him. Memoirs differ from the chronicles of modern events in the way that the author's image comes to the fore with his dreams and personality. Covering the entire life of the author, often important events, and sometimes many periods, memoirs belong to people who have played a prominent role in history. There may be many things that do not find their place in official work that can be observed by contemporaries and passed on to future generations in the writings of contemporaries and witnesses. Often a small sign sheds light on the main motive and intention of a big event.

Thus, memoir literature is an author's written work about the past in one form or another. Memoirs, which approach fiction, especially family chronicles and various types of historical fiction, are distinguished by their exact reflection of the truth. A memoir is a person, whose participant’s memory reflects the events and facts of the past individually, in a subjective way. Making notes can be done both in the course of events and after a certain period of time. The memoirist relies mainly on his own memory, reflecting the events as he remembers them. He does not set out to study historical facts. In rare cases, some of the first meetings are lost from memory, the logical connection between the facts is lost. In this regard, the memoirist has to use other sources.

Memoirs differ from other works in that the author's personality is highlighted by his inner world. The most common form of memoir literature is diaries. Diaries are notes about the author's personal life. Biographies of memoir literature reflect important events and changing moments in a person's life. Identity is taken as the main object for biographies. Memoirs are a relatively complex form of memoir literature. Here the author has the opportunity to cover more areas. Memories enrich the history of literature, especially the genre of memoirs, with one or another valuable selected material, and thus have a special significance.

Memoirs can often be in the form of business documents. Typically, official documents created on the author's own initiative have the character of a memoir, in which they hold a certain position, look at their past service, justify themselves at a high level, and finally give a certain social, political, military, or any other condition that arises interest. However, in all these coincidences, the specialization of working documents as memoirs is possible only when the author's past life and events are covered with his participation. The tool set by the author as an experimental goal is of great importance for the department that created the document as a result of his request. One of the main features is that most parts of these documents are rich with memoir texts.

Presentation of the main material. The history of the authors giving various information about themselves, their period and contemporaries in their works is ancient. The time past and interest in these issues grew. From this point of view, autobiographical information attracts more attention in the works of XIX century authors. Autobiographical information is given more space in the works of many prominent representatives of Azerbaijani literature of this period. One of them is a well-known figure of the literature of that period, Abbasgulu aga Bakikhanov (1794-1847) a person with encyclopedic knowledge. The author's work “Flight of Dreams” is especially noteworthy. Bakikhanov wrote that he traveled here from Russia to Poland and stayed in Warsaw for several months. He says that he is helpless in describing the beautiful Warsaw and that it is impossible to describe the city in words and recommends seeing it visually. The work lights a certain period of the poet's life and describes the days spent by the author in Warsaw, the banquets he attended, and the customs and traditions there. The work was written in the spirit of patriotism. Thus, in the author's opinion, his village Amsar is much more superior to large cities, and this is especially emphasized at the end of the poem.

A. Bakikhanov gave the reason for writing many of his works in that work itself. For example, he explains the reason for writing Qanuni-Qudsi: “During my travels, I met different peoples, increased my knowledge, and saw in myself the talent to write in the Persian language. I wanted to make a copy as a service to the homeland and the youth” (Bakikhanov, 1991, p.143).

A. Bakikhanov gave his full biography at the end of his work “Gulustani-Iram”. The author pointed out that he was born on June 10, 1794, began studying at the age of 7, learned Arabic and other subjects for 10 years in Guba, was appointed to public office at the invitation of General Yermolov, learning Russian in Tbilisi (Tbilisi) he was able to get acquainted with various sciences and peoples. A. Bakikhanov writes that “While in Tiflis, I took up the study of the Russian language and through it I got acquainted with European education. Always staying with the chiefs, I examined Shirvan, Armenia, Dagestan, Circassia, Georgia, Anatolia and Azerbaijan. Everywhere I got to know the area and scientists. During the Turkish and Persian wars, as well as at the conclusion of peace, I had the honor to be with the Holiest Prince Paskevich. In 1833, I travelled along the Caucasian line, Don land, Little Russia, Great Russia, Livonia, Lithuania and Poland. I got acquainted with government officials and people known in the field of science or art. I saw many things interesting for the heart and mind and tried to make use of them” (Bakikhanov, 1991, p. 206).

A. Bakikhanov and A.S. Griboyedov had friendly relations. In his “Road Notes” he noted that A. Bakikhanov acquainted him with many cultural monuments. Griboyedov, who visited many parts of Azerbaijan, gave interesting information about Azerbaijan and its people in his memoirs and letters, noting that he was more interested in the cultural monuments of Nakhchivan. Griboyedov's interest in the East, its poetry and language, also influenced Kuchelbecker, and this acquaintance was made through Bakikhanov.

During his trip to the Caucasus, Count Suzanneni was accompanied from Guba to Baku by Bakikhanov, who introduced the historical monuments to the count. He praised the author of “Gulustani-Iram” as a prominent scholar in the field of history in his book “Travel Memories”, which criticized Russia's colonial policy in the Caucasus.

According to Bestujev-Marlinsky's diaries, he was in Guba in early April 1834, but since Bakikhanov was in St.Petersburg at that time, their meeting took place in 1837 in Tbilisi (Georgia). F.Bodenstedt also praised A. Bakikhanov as a poet, scientist and expert in his work in "A Thousand and One Days in the East".

The works of Mirza Fatali Akhundzade (1812-1878), another prominent representative of the 19th century Azerbaijani literature, are also rich in interesting information that illuminates his time, life and work. There is a biography of his writing written in Persian and Russian languages at the Institute of Manuscripts named after Mohammad Fuzuli of National Academy of Sciences of Azerbaijan (NASA). In "Memories of Istanbul", M.F. Akhundzade talks about the interview he conducted with statesmen on his way to Istanbul for the new alphabet and shows to whom he presented "Tamsilat" and booklets on the new alphabet. "In his memoirs, the author described his meeting with a number of statesmen during his victory in Istanbul and his interview with a Greek named Alexander, one of the participants in the discussion of the new alphabet" (Akhundzade, 2005, p. 218). In another biography of M.F. Akhundzade, the main points of his life and activity are covered, and efforts are made to create a new alphabet. The writer enumerates the beautiful features of Mirza Yusif khan, consul of the Iranian state in Tbilissi (Georgia), son of Fatali Shah Gajar, prince Jalaleddin Mirza and Agha Alakbar of Tabriz and concludes his biography with the following words: "Apart from these three people, I have many friends and like-minded people. If I count, the subject will be extended" (Akhundzade, 2005, p. 220).

Ismayil bey Kutkashenli (1809-1861), one of the founders of the 19th century Azerbaijani realist-enlightenment literature, went on a pilgrimage to Mecca in 1852 with his wife Bika. A year and a half of travel led to the publication of "Safarname". The work is written in diary form. A "Safarname" is a travel note written during a trip, or more precisely, a travelogue. This work also reveals interesting information about the customs and traditions and life of various Eastern peoples. The work is written in the language of the author himself, i.e the first person. Here the author gives valuable information about the cities, villages, their nature, history, occupation of the population, as well as his grandfather Haji Sharif Sultan. I. Kutkashenli describes how they entered Shami-Sharif on the 16th day of the month of Safar as follows: "There are many things in the world that people want, and their goals are different. Therefore, under the burning day of the inner Hijaz, we longed for fog, clouds, and rain, and we longed for the burning sand and dust to be moist. They all succeeded. At two o'clock in the morning, in such a place, we demanded the openness of the air and the dryness of the road, so that we could enter Shami-Sharif, which we reached with enthusiasm. The truth is that it rained for an hour in Gadamgah, made our clothes wet through and the road muddy and left us wandering" (Kutkashenli, 2005, p. 224).

Jalil Mamedkulizade (1869-1932) work "Xatiratim" ("My Memory") is one of the interesting examples of Azerbaijani memoir literature. The manuscript of the work is kept in the private archive fund of the Institute of Manuscripts. Written in an independent linesome words, sentences, and sometimes an entire paragraph are abbreviated in the manuscript. The memoir is written in purple ink on a white, gold office notebook in the Arabic alphabet in the Azerbaijani language. The notebook is unbounded. The words "My memories from childhood to the magazine "Molla Nasreddin" written in Russian are marked on the first page with Mirza Jalil's own handwriting and signature. The memoirs preserved in the writer's personal fund under the title "Biography" are a continuation of the memoir "Xatiratim" ("My Memory"). The title of this copy – "Biography" was later written in blue pencil and separated from the first part – "My Memory". The palaeographic features of both parts are the same and one is a continuation of the other.

The essence of the work "My Memory" is the author's struggle against the dark world. "The dark world" has destroyed many of Jalil Mamedkulizade younger contemporaries in his terrible bosom. They could not overcome the dark environment. Jalil Mamedkulizade fought a consistent and courageous battle with the dark world and defeated it.

Each literary figure grows on a certain historical background. J. Mamedkulizade legacy was created and developed on the basis of M.F. Akhundzade literary school. Before J. Mamedkulizade, democratic ideas were highly expressed in Azerbaijani literature in the image of M.F. Akhundzade. Based on these ideas, A. Hagverdiyev and N. Vazirov brought literature closer to the life of the people. After M.F. Akhundzade, the greatest democrat was J. Mamedkulizade (Molla Nasraddin), the great exponent of the new quality of democracy in the field of literature.

The work "Xatiratim" ("My Memory") consists of two parts: the first part describes the writer's childhood, and the second part describes his youth. The first part itself consists of sections entitled "Darkness", "Namaz" ("Prayer"), "Dead Bouquet", "Joy Prayer", "Night Prayers", and "Fasting". The author of the memoir knew the names of the prayers, how many parts they were divided into, which prayer should be performed before, and which prayer should be performed after. While studying at Mullah Bagir's school little Jalil was one of the favorite students of his teacher. In his memoirs, Mirza Jalil made a great generalization by creating an image of his uncle Haji, and in this type he summed up the characteristics of the believers of the time - mullahs and clerics.

In the second part of the memoir, we see that the writer passed from childhood to adolescence. Coming to Tbilisi (Georgia) in December 1903, Jalil became a resident of this city. No force can separate him from this environment anymore. The main reason for Mamedkulizade stay in Tbilisi is probably related to the “Mailbox” story. As the editor of “Sharqi-Rus” newspaper Mohammad agha Shakhtakhtli liked Novruzali's funny and sad life very much. J. Mamedkulizade wrote about it in his memoirs: “While reading “Mailbox”, Mohammad agha started laughing with such a shout that it attracted the attention of non-bread eaters. I was watching the colorful fish floating in the nearby pool. And I remember very well that when Muhammad agha laughed, the fish jumped into the water so that it seemed that even those small animals laughed at Novruzali’s simplicity and foolishness” (Mamedkulizade, 2004, p. 52).

Thus, at M.Shakhtakhtli’s suggestion, J. Mamedkulizade remained in Tbilisi (Georgia) and began working in the “Sherqi-Rus (Eastern-Russian)” newspaper. He speaks enthusiastically about the newspaper and with great gratitude to its publisher M.Shakhtakhtli. So, it is this newspaper that takes him to the world of journalism. Thanks to this newspaper, J. Mamedkulizade learned the techniques of publishing, gained great experience and it helped him in the future.

Finally, an event that surprised J. Mamedkulizade took place, and he wrote about it with surprise, joy and envy. This is due to the fact that a rooster was photographed in an issue of the Russian-language magazine “Kukureku”. The head of the rooster was the head of Nicholas. His throat and body were rooster. What surprised Mirza Jalil was that it was not possible to ridicule the ruler of the time. The writer did not believe that this was a dream or the truth. It was gratifying to see that the freedom of the pen had reached such a point. His jealousy was mixed with sadness. Mamedkulizade envied other nations. Because they painted the ruler of the time, resembled him to a rooster. Mirza Jalil was sad. Because he and his pen pals were not even allowed to criticize the tricks of a dervish, the lamentation of a mourner.

Along with the beginning of his editorial career in the memoir “My Memory”, Mamedkulizade talked about the history of the “Molla Nasreddin” collection and the difficulties encountered in this way. The first issue of the magazine was his future work program. M.Jalil attached great importance to this issue and commented on his materials in detail in his memoirs.

J. Mamedkulizade work “My memory” is a classic example of Azerbaijani memoir literature. The memoir reflects the writer's childhood and youth on the one hand, and the emergence of the “Molla Nasreddin” collection on the other with exact relation to the artist. This memoir is of great importance in the study of the history of twentieth-century Azerbaijani literature, the press and public opinion in general. “My Memory” was a guide to all the memoirs written after it.

The memoir heritage of Yusif Vazir Chemenzeminli (1887-1943), who tried his hand at all types of memoir genres, wrote “Diary” and “Biography”, “20 years of my life” and “My life”, is also connected with his public, literary and journalistic activity. As well as being a very valuable historical source.

While reading the memoir “20 years of my life” by Y.V. Chemenzeminli, who had a rich archive, it is impossible not to admire the author's writing culture and outlook. It tells about the history of Shusha, where Y.V. Chemenzeminli was born, wedding customs, geographical structure, national composition, economic situation, Novruz holiday, musicologists, writers. It is known from the memoirs that Ahmad bey Agaoglu, Hashim bey Vazirov, Abdurrahim bey Hagverdiyev, enlightened intellectuals of the time, visited Yusif Vazir's father Mirbaba, who knew Oriental mugam very well, and listened to his conversations with great admiration.

In general, in addition to his life, environment and creativity, Y.V. Chemenzeminli’s memoirs provide us with interesting information about writers, poets, prose writers, statesmen of the XIX-XX centuries, as well as other people belonging to different strata of Azerbaijan-mullahs, gazis, mourners, teachers, doctors and others. The author's memoirs are the most valuable source in terms of studying his epistolary heritage and artistic activity. In the memoirs, we come across interesting information about Yusif Vazir’s elder brother Abulhasan

Vazirov. Born in 1880, he received an excellent education for that time, and in addition to his native language, he knew Russian, Turkish, Persian, German, and French. Many intellectuals of Shusha learned Russian from him. While studying at the Shusha Realni school, Abulhasan focused on the education of his younger brother Yusif. His first teacher of Russian was his brother Abulhasan. His father, Mirbaba, paid them every week to encourage them to study. Yusif Vazir writes about this in his memoirs: "... My brother's salary was increased to an abbot. At the end of the year, my brother would put the money in a special box hanging on the wall and subscribed to several Russian magazines. I also followed his path" (Chemenzeminli, 2005, p. 391).

We come across many articles about Abulhasan who played a certain role in Yusif Vazir's education, had an in-depth guide to literature, especially Russian literature, a rich library, literary activity and so on. The memoirs about Yusif Vazir's personal collection includes some of Abu al-Hasan's writings and an autograph of a 24-page play entitled "Haji Kazim the Merchant".

In the memoirs of Y.V. Chemenzeminli, "Diaries" attract more attention. The author's personal archive preserves two diaries written in the Azerbaijani and Russian languages. The first diary covers the events of 1907 in Baku, Shusha, Ashgabat, and the second covers the events of 1908-1909 in Baku, Ashgabat and St. Petersburg.

His diary, written in a sentimental spirit in 1908 when he was in the 6th grade at the Baku Real School, is dominated by grievances about life. According to him, the closer happiness is to him, the greater his suffering. Happiness never smiled on his face. He writes that I have been living this life for 22 years, but I have never found peace of mind. Wherever I go, misery overwhelms me. Neither the government nor public affairs provided anything for Yusif Vaziri. In his diary of January 7, 1908, Yusif Vazir, who felt the talent to write in spite of the difficult circumstances, showed that he was interested in literature, wanted to study European classics and was surrounded by valuable sources. He also drew pictures in black and green on some pages of the notebook. His diary reflects the interesting views on women, upbringing, morals, beauty, and education. Here women, their infidelity, men, their often degrading in women's way, the destruction of the inner world of man by wealth, and the vital examples of such issues are discussed. While writing about women and love, Y.Vazir gave examples from Lev Tolstoy.

One of the perfect examples of XX century Azerbaijani memoir literature is Mammad Said Ordubadi's work (1872-1950) "My life and environment". The memoir "My Life and Environment" is of great importance in preserving socio-historical, literary and cultural events and transmitting them to future generations. At the same time, these memoirs are a valuable source for studying the extent to which the events reflected in the author's works resonate with real events, the basic rules and period he used, as well as the identities of the people with whom he communicated.

One of M.S. Ordubadi's biographical documents kept in his personal archive fund was written in the Azerbaijani language, in the Latin alphabet, and the other in Russian for submission to an unknown department. M.S. Ordubadi writes in his memoirs: "There is a feature of my writing that I am accustomed to from my youth to the present day, which is not to be stuck on one topic. Because working on a topic for years deprives the writer of the opportunity to work on new topics that our lives require. That is why, when I started writing the novel "Foggy Tabriz" in 1927, I was working on novels "Secret Baku" and so on. In the first half of 1940, when I finished the last fourth book of the novel "Foggy Tabriz" and gave it to Azerneshr, I was also continuing a large-scale historical novel that I started in the 39s. This novel covers the period, life and literary activity of the great Azerbaijani poet Nizami" (Ordubadi, 2012).

In connection with the novel "Sword and Pen" M.S. Ordubadi reviewed and studied many sources, wrote articles about N. Genjevi's period, life and work, his environment and other issues.

M.S. Ordubadi's work "My life and environment" kept in the personal archive fund has an important position in the history of XX century Azerbaijani memoir literature. In his memoirs, the memoirist talks about his difficult childhood, his difficult and deprived youth, and the difficult years he spent in prison. "My life and environment" reflect the socio-political and economic situation of the city of Ordubad, where the writer was born in the late XIX - early XX centuries, and other cities where he lived. An interesting and valuable feature of such memoirs is that the author's life and work, as well as information about his period and environment are collected here as a reliable source.

In his memoirs, M.S. Ordubadi mentions the names of schools, mosques, city officials, dervishes, shepherds and murderers, Ordubad seyids, comedians and jokers, mourners, individual districts, female's and male's nicknames, and the price of food.

"My life and environment" is a valuable source in the study of the revolutionary, literary and social activities of M.S. Ordubadi. First of all, the memoir, along with the study of the author's revolutionary activity, lightens certain pages in the history of the revolutionary movement in Azerbaijan, especially in the south of this country.

The memoir "My Life and Environment" reflects the gravity of the socio-economic and political situation in Nakhchivan and Ordubad in the 19th century with real facts: "Beginning in 1838, great confusion began not only in Ordubad, but in Nakhchivan in general. Firstly, sectarian and religion struggles intensified, and secondly, the change of Iranian law to the new invading Russian law caused the people to disperse and flee to Iran and fall into poverty. Even those years, the economic and social situation was completely ruined due to the resettlement of Armenians from Iran to the Caucasus, especially the placement of 266 houses brought from Maragha and Tabriz in sparsely populated areas such as Ordubad" (Ordubadi, 2016, p. 15).

We learn from the memoirs that at that time 12,000 people in Ordubad were in a difficult situation.

The memoirs of Ummulbanu Asadullayeva (1905-1992), nicknamed Banin, one of the brightest representatives of the Azerbaijani emigration literature of the XX century, are also an integral part of the Azerbaijani memoir literature. Ban is the granddaughter of Baku millionaires Musa Nagiyev and Shamsi Asadullayev. She lost her mother as a baby and grew up with her sisters under the care of a German woman, Anna. Having received an excellent education as a child and learning several languages, Ummulbanu moved to Turkey and then to France in 1924 after the Sovietization of Azerbaijan.

The depictions in the memoirs, especially the depictions of nature, made the work even more beautiful. For example, the writer described her approach to Paris as follows: "The warm air brought the smell of fields to us. Browned by the rising sun, crossed by even rows of trees, the surroundings, wooded hills, lakes and rivers were awakening in the transparent morning light. Motionless clouds seemed to be waiting for the sunrise to start moving in the sky. ... Yes, it was the best part of my life. Now, as I approached the wonderful city, where endless possibilities awaited me, I rejected my earthly past, I threw it off, as if embarrassing uncomfortable vestments. I walked towards my life - new, free, open to everything; and from this "once" I took with me only the most beautiful part of it, what happened in the clouds" (Banin, 2016, p. 270).

Nadezhda Golubtsova in the story "The Former", as Banin, gives detailed information about the events that took place. The story contains frank and poignant memories of the writer's childhood. In her story she writes: "Throughout history, the children of the post-war generation have been living whit difficulties" (Golubtsova, 2021, p. 29).

Banin's "Caucasian Days" consists of two parts. Part I ends with the overthrow of the Democratic Republic of Azerbaijan, part II ends with the author's visit to Paris. The writer's days in Paris are written in her memoirs "Paris Days". It depicts the author working as a mannequin in a Parisian fashion house, living alone in a small room, the freedom she has dreamed of for years, the improvement of her financial situation, and her heartbeat.

The memoir contains lines about Russian writers who emigrated to Paris, their thoughts on emigration, occupations, as well as Caucasian emigrants. "A dozen members of the Tolstoy family also lived in Paris, and at first they were so desperately poor that when a film based on the novel "Anna Karenina" was shown in Paris in the twenties, the writer's daughter Tatyana Tolstaya-Sukhotina could not see it, she had nothing to buy ticket" (Banin, 2016, p.386).

There are many aspects of the memoir genre in the literature that define it in different ways and at different levels. However, the most important and undisputed in this definition is the story of the past, based on the author's personal experience and personal memory. Banin's memoirs reflect her days in the Caucasus and Paris. However, the author sometimes wrote such details in her memoirs that it was as if these events took place yesterday. In fact, there is a time interval of fifty years or even more between the time the events took place and the time they were recorded. And when she remembers some of her actions fifty years later, the author is horrified and writes: "I asked myself, what is the use of my youth and Parisian elegance, and most importantly, of the freedom I finally won? Why was there nothing in me other than this endless change of mental states, except for the confusion of feelings, conflicting impulses. As if on a mountain route, I flew to the bottom of the deepest abyss, then ascended to the peaks; alternately experiencing either joy or aversion to everything. It is tiresome to lead the life of a chip that is worn by restless sea waves, and never, even in the distance, the shore of serenity will appear" (Banin, 2016, p. 451).

The novel "Caucasian Days" brings to life the artistic landscape of the history of Azerbaijan until the 20th century. The plot line of the autobiographical work is based on facts and details about the writer's biography. The novel is written in a very sincere language, and the events and stories described are enriched with sad, fragile shades brought by the lyrical style. For example: "When I turn back, everything strikes me. This semi-eastern, semi-German, late-Russian childhood was exactly mine. Dreamy, secretive, and rather, an evil girl- this is me. Here it is and it amazes me. All these memories that pop up in my memory seem to me borrowed; I work hard to believe that they were mine. I walk among them, as a tourist, not as though they are mine. Baku seems to me a far-fetched dream, a family-product of my imagination. I return there sometimes with pleasure, but for the most part with fear. If I was happy, about a decade ago, then I stopped being like that" (Banin, 2016, p. 77).

In other words: "A horrible childhood! I know that any childhood seems far-fetched. At the same time, in the strength of the full geographical and social gap, it seems to me even more unreal. Nothing more is connected with me: no religion, from which I departed, no language, because today I write and think in French, no nationality, which I have changed, no lost millions. Nobody and nothing! The past is presented to me as preparation for the real life" (Banin, 2016, p. 79).

These are the writer's astonishing confessions that made the novel "Caucasian days" sincere and loved by the readers. Thus, Banin describes the events of the period she witnessed naked, unadorned, and does not hide anything from the reader.

"Caucasian Days" realistically revives the atmosphere in Baku and the way of life of both aristocratic and lower strata of this environment, including the early twentieth century, the republican period, the first years of the overthrow of the republic, as well as the historical and political events in Azerbaijan.

In "Caucasian Days", Banin is proud to be Eastern, Asian, Azerbaijani, and prefers ethnographic details and details to acquaint Western readers with her homeland, Azerbaijan. The writer longed for her homeland throughout all her life. In an interview with "Literaturnaya Gazeta", one of Russia's most popular newspapers, Banin said she always followed the current events in the Caucasus and Azerbaijan, and in addition to the second edition of "Caucasian Days" she added that she regretted not being able to come to Azerbaijan during the years of emigration.

Conclusions

The article examines the works of Azerbaijani writers in the memoir genre, analyzes the memoirs of each author we study, revealing elements that reflect the socio-historical and literary-cultural environment. In the works we researched in the article, the basis of memoirs is the reflection of events through memory.

Analyzing the works of Azerbaijani writers in the memoir genre, we have come to the conclusion that the memories have acquired a new meaning along with the continuation and development of past traditions, enriched by the results of each author's personal creative initiative. Memoir literature plays an important role in the more accurate and detailed study of the memoirs of Azerbaijani writers, their lives and activities, as well as in the documentary coverage of the socio-historical and literary-cultural situation of the period.

Bibliographic references

Akhundzade, M.F. (2005) Works. In 3 volumes, vol. III, Baku: East-West, 296 p. https://www.ebooks.az/book_fwLhgWoS.html (in Azerbaijanian)

Bakikhanov, A. (1991) Glulistan-iIram. Baku: Elm, 304 p. https://az.wikipedia.org/wiki/G%C3%BCl%C3%BCstani-%C4%B0r%C9%99m (in Azerbaijanian)

Banin. (2016) Caucasian days. Paris days. Baku: Azerneshr, 512 p. https://alinino.az/product/banin-kavkazskie-dni-parizhskie-dni-2 (in Russian)

Chemenzeminli, Y.V. (2005) Works. In 3 volumes, vol. III, Baku: Euro-Asia Press, 2005, 440 p. http://anl.az/el/alf4/chyv_e3.pdf (in Azerbaijanian)

Defoe, D. (2021) The Diary of the Plague Year. Moscow: Prestige Book, 400 p. https://www.ozon.ru/product/dnevnik-chumnogo-goda-defo-daniel-

265626891/?sh=sxoVxcBKcA (In Russian)
Durukan, E. (2020) A lifetime in diaries. (While the War of Independence was ending, or Towards the Republic 1922-1923), Istanbul: Business Bank Culture Publikations, 740 p. https://www.iskultur.com.tr/gunluklerde-bir-omur-v-kurtulus-savasi-biterken-yahut-cumhuriyete-dogru.aspx (in Turkish)
Efendieva, G.V. (2019) "Deceptively uncomplicated" poetess (On the poetic world of Larissa Andersen). Russian Harbin, captured in the word. Issue 3. Collection of scientific articles dedicated to the 110th anniversary of Larisa Andersen / ed. A.A. Zabiyako, G.V. Efendiyeva. - Blagoveshchensk: Amur state. un-t. - S. 121-135. https://atrstudy.amursu.ru/wp-content/uploads/2018/06/A.A.-Zabiyako-G.V.-Efendieva-CHetvert-veka-bezhenskoi-sudby....pdf (in Russian)
Glavatsky, M.E. (2004) The intelligentsia of Russia and the West in the XX-XXI centuries: search, selection and implementation of ways of social development: Materials of scientific. conf. /Ekaterinburg: Publishing house Uralsk. University, 278 p. https://books.google.ps/books?id=0WgjAQAAIAAJ&hl=ar&source=gbs_navlinks_s (in Russian)
Golubtsova, N. (2021) The Formers, Moscow: Pero, 50 p. https://www.litres.ru/nadezhda-golubcova/byvshie/chitat-onlayn/ (In Russian)
Heyerdahl, T. (2020) Journey on “Kon-Tiki”. Moscow: AST, 246 p. https://www.labirint.ru/books/772382/ (In Russian)
Howes, C. (2020) Life Writing. Oxford University Press. https://oxfordre.com/literature/view/10.1093/acrefore/9780190201098.001.0001/acrefore-9780190201098-e-1146
Ismailova, F.E. (2008) Two types of female author's consciousness in Russian poetry of the Silver Age in the space of world culture // Russian literature in the world cultural and educational space: Materials of the Congress / Ed. P.E. Bukharkina, N.O. Rogozhina, E.E. Yurkova. SPb.: MIRS, T. 1, Part 1, p. 146-151. https://nvsu.ru/ru/Intellekt/1357/Litsuk%20A.A.,%20Litsuk%20ZH.V.%20Memuari%20kak%20fenomen%20kulturi%20Serebryanogo%20veka%20-%20Monografiya%20-%202014.pdf (In Russian)
Kovyrshina, S.V. (2004) Philosophical autobiography as a form of spiritual creativity, a genre of discourse and narrative of the era (Author's abstract. dis. ... Cand. Philos. Sciences). Yekaterinburg, 21 p. https://elar.urfu.ru/handle/10995/332 (in Russian)
Kutkashenli, G.I. (2005) Works. Baku: Leader, 2005, 224 pp. http://anl.az/el/q/qi_e.pdf (in Azerbaijanian)
Lebedeva, M.L. (2008) Archetypes of Russian and World Culture in VV Rozanov's Book "The Apocalypse of Our Time". Russian Literature in the World Cultural and Educational Space: Materials of the Congress. Ed. P.E. Bukharkina, N.O. Rogozhina, E.E. Yurkova. SPb.: MIRS, T. 1, Part 1, p. 169-174. https://biblioclub.ru/index.php?page=book_red&id=84020 (In Russian)
Litsuk, A.A., & Litsuk, Zh.V. (2014) Memoirs as a Phenomenon of the Silver Age Culture: Monograph. - Nizhnevartovsk: Nizhnevartovsk publishing house. state unthat, - 130 p. https://nvsu.ru/ru/Intellekt/1357/Litsuk%20A.A.,%20Litsuk%20ZH.V.%20Memuari%20kak%20fenomen%20kulturi%20Serebryanogo%20veka%20-%20Monografiya%20-%202014.pdf (in Russian)
Lotman, Y. M. (1994) Conversations about Russian culture: Life and traditions of the Russian nobility (XVIII - early XIX century). SPb.: Art, 339 p. http://yanko.lib.ru/books/cultur/lotman-besedu_o_rus_cult=a.htm (in Russian)
Mamedkulizade, J. (2004) Works. In 4 volumes, vol. IV, Baku: Ondar, 2004, 472 pp. http://dgk.nmr.az/media/files/998a61d9c82707c18e66f662066f9b80.pdf (in Azerbaijanian)
Ordubadi, M.S. (2012) Memories. Institute of Manuscripts. M. Fizuli National Academy of Sciences of Azerbaijan. Fund No. 14, conservation unit No. 460, 4 pages. https://science.gov.az/az/news/open/20182 (in Azerbaijanian)
Ordubadi, M.S. (2016) My life and environment. Baku: Khan, 2016, 232 p. http://www.kitabal.az/book.php?book=3897 (in Azerbaijanian)
Paker, E. J. (2020) Memories of forty years of foreign affairs in our political history. Istanbul: Remzi Bookstore, 168 p. https://www.dr.com.tr/Kitap/Kirk-Yillik-Hariciye-Hatiralari/Edebiyat/Turk-Gunluk-Ani/urunno=0000000100688 (in Turkish)
Pervushin, A. (2019) Cosmic mythology. From the Martian Atlanteans to the lunar conspiracy. Moscow: Alpina non-fiction, 432 p. https://www.ozon.ru/product/kosmicheskaya

-mifologiya-ot-marsianskih-atlantov-do-lunnogo-zagovora-pervushin-anton-ivanovich-251222363/?sh=sxoVxcG7vg (In Russian)

Sirotina, I. L. (2002) Memoir philosophizing of the Russian intelligentsia as an experience of mental self-knowledge (Author's abstract. dis. ... Dr. Philos. Sciences). Mordovia State National Research University, Saransk, 37 p. http://www.dslib.net/teorja-kultury/memuarnoe-filosofstvovanie-rossijskoj-intelligencii-kak-opyt-mentalnogo.html (in Russian)

Steinem, G. (2021) My life is on the road. Moscow: Eksmo, 2021, 188 p. https://www.labirint.ru/books/821462/ (In Russian)

Valevskiy, A.L. (1995) Biography as a discipline of the humanitarian cycle. Faces. Biographical almanac / Ed.-compiled by A.I. Reytblat. M.; SPb., p. 30-52. https://phsreda.com/ru/article/32613/discussion_platform (in Russian)

Walls, J. (2021) The lock is made of glass. Moscow: Eksmo, 224 p. https://eksmo.ru/book/zamok-iz-stekla-chto-skryvaet-proshloe -ITD452737/ (In Russian)

 ISSN 2322- 6307

DOI: https://doi.org/10.34069/AI/2022.54.06.12
How to Cite:
Akhtar, S., Ahmed, Z., Sreekantan Nair, K., Mughal, Y.H., & Mehmood, A. (2022). Out-of-Pocket Expenditure on Delivery Care in Public and Private Health Sectors – A Study in a Rural District of Pakistan. *Amazonia Investiga*, *11*(54), 121-136. https://doi.org/10.34069/AI/2022.54.06.12

Out-of-Pocket Expenditure on Delivery Care in Public and Private Health Sectors – A Study in a Rural District of Pakistan

Perbelanjaan Luar Poket untuk Penjagaan Penghantaran di Sektor Kesihatan Awam dan Swasta – Kajian di Daerah Luar Bandar Pakistan

Received: June 7, 2022 Accepted: July 12, 2022

Written by:
Sohail Akhtar[51]
https://orcid.org/0000-0002-3882-3200
Zafar Ahmed[52]
https://orcid.org/0000-0002-6609-7314
Kesavan Sreekantan Nair[53]
https://orcid.org/0000-0002-2664-2621
Yasir Hayat Mughal[54]
https://orcid.org/0000-0001-8862-4608
Asim Mehmood[55]
https://orcid.org/0000-0003-2343-7283

Abstract

Pakistan witnessed a significant improvement in maternal health outcomes during the past two decades. However, persistent urban-rural and socio-economic inequalities exist in access to maternal healthcare services across the country. The objective of this study was to estimate out-of-pocket expenditure (OOPE) on delivery care by women in the public and private health sectors in RajanPur district. This was a cross-sectional study conducted, among 368 randomly selected mothers who had childbirths from 1st October to 31st December 2020. The study applied multi-stage random sampling technique to select the study participants. The results showed that about two-thirds of mothers preferred public hospitals for most recent delivery. The percentage of cesarean deliveries conducted in private hospitals (43.8%) was 4.7 times higher than in public hospitals (9.3%). About 99% of mothers incurred OOPE during delivery care, and the mean OOPE incurred during delivery care was PKR 2840 (US$ 17.75) in public hospitals and PKR 25596 (US$159.9) in private hospitals. OOPE on cesarean delivery in private hospitals (PKR 39654.7, US$247.8) was 2.5 times higher than the public hospitals (PKR16111.9, US$100.69), whereas OOPE incurred on normal delivery care in private hospitals (PKR14339, US$89.62) was 9.5 times higher than OOPE in public hospitals(PKR 1501.4, US$9.38).To conclude, the findings and recommendations drawn from the research would provide some insights to health policymakers and planners in developing an integrated and viable maternal healthcare program in Pakistan.

Keywords: Delivery care, out-of-pocket expenditure, public health sector, private health sector, Pakistan.

Abstrak

Pakistan menyaksikan peningkatan ketara dalam hasil kesihatan ibu sepanjang dua dekad yang lalu. Walau bagaimanapun, ketidaksamaan bandar-luar bandar dan sosio-ekonomi yang berterusan wujud dalam akses kepada perkhidmatan penjagaan kesihatan ibu di seluruh negara. Objektif kajian ini adalah untuk menganggarkan perbelanjaan out-of-pocket (OOPE) untuk penjagaan bersalin oleh wanita dalam sektor

[51] Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences UNIMAS, Universiti Malaysia Sarawak, Malaysia. Department of Health Informatics, College of Public Health and Health Informatics, Qassim University, Saudi Arabia.
[52] Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences UNIMAS, Universiti Malaysia Sarawak, Malaysia.
[53] Department of Health Administration, College of Public Health and Health Informatics, Qassim University, Saudi Arabia.
[54] Department of Health Administration, College of Public Health and Health Informatics, Qassim University, Saudi Arabia.
[55] Department of Health Informatics, Faculty of Public Health and Tropical Medicine, Jazan University, Saudi Arabia.

kesihatan awam dan swasta di daerah Rajan Pur. Ini adalah kajian keratan rentas yang dijalankan, antara 368 ibu yang dipilih secara rawak yang bersalin dari 1 Oktober hingga 31 Disember 2020. Kajian ini menggunakan teknik persampelan rawak berbilang peringkat untuk memilih peserta kajian. Keputusan menunjukkan bahawa kira-kira dua pertiga daripada ibu memilih hospital awam untuk bersalin terbaharu. Peratusan bersalin secara cesarean yang dijalankan di hospital swasta (43.8%) adalah 4.7 kali lebih tinggi daripada di hospital awam (9.3%). Kira-kira 99% ibu mengalami OOPE semasa penjagaan bersalin, dan purata OOPE yang ditanggung semasa penjagaan bersalin ialah PKR 2840 (US$ 17.75) di hospital awam dan PKR 25596 (US$159.9) di hospital swasta. OOPE untuk bersalin secara caesar di hospital swasta (PKR 39654.7, AS$247.8) adalah 2.5 kali lebih tinggi daripada hospital awam (PKR16111.9, AS$100.69), manakala OOPE ditanggung untuk penjagaan bersalin biasa di hospital swasta (PKR14339, AS$89.62 kali) lebih tinggi daripada OOPE di hospital awam (PKR 1501.4, AS$9.38). Sebagai kesimpulan, penemuan dan cadangan yang diperoleh daripada penyelidikan itu akan memberikan beberapa pandangan kepada penggubal dasar kesihatan dan perancang dalam membangunkan program penjagaan kesihatan ibu yang bersepadu dan berdaya maju di Pakistan.

Kata kunci: Penjagaan penghantaran, perbelanjaan di luar poket, sektor kesihatan awam, sektor kesihatan swasta, Pakistan

Introduction

Maternal health is considered a significant public health challenge in most developing countries (WHO, 2015). About 295 000 women in the world died owing to reasons associated with pregnancies and delivery in 2017 (WHO, 2017). There is a lack of adequate healthcare services for millions of women in developing countries, which results in poor overall health in women (WHO, UNICEF, 2013). Besides, there are many barriers, including physical distance, out-of-pocket expenditures (OOPEs), and familial influences. (Riaz et al., 2015). Whereas poor functionality of health centers in rural areas is another significant barrier.

Pakistan has a population of 200 million in 2017, with 61% living in rural areas (PBS, 2018). Health indicators for Pakistan are by no means satisfactory. The country has an under-five mortality rate of 74.9 per 1000 live births against the global average of 39 (WHO, 2019). The MMR of 178 per 100,000 live births is the highest among the neighboring countries. (WHO, 2019. According to the World Bank, 29.5 % population lives below the poverty line (World Bank, 2019).It is estimated that 80% of the poor population in Pakistan lives in rural areas. (Mansuri et al., 2018).The poor, particularly in rural areas with lower incomes, poor sanitary living conditions, and low access to public healthcare, are likely to have high morbidity and mortality rates but tend to have lower utilization of healthcare services than those who are better off (WHO, 2021). They also spend higher proportions of their incomes on healthcare that they access (WHO & World Bank, 2019). Uncertainty related to health and the catastrophic nature of health expenditures often renders even non-poor households into cycles of poverty (WHO, 2018; WHO & World Bank, 2019).

In rural areas of Pakistan, there is limited availability of healthcare facilities. So achieving equity in health is one of the significant goals to improve the poor's well-being and survival in rural areas. However, achieving equity is far from reality, particularly with rapid privatization that has taken healthcare beyond the reach of the poor. Even though these services were fraught with issues in terms of access and quality, the poor could still find it difficult to access health care services, including maternal and postnatal services. Due to reasons like lack of access and distance to government health facilities followed by an inadequate supply of medicines and diagnostic facilities in public healthcare facilities, especially in rural areas, people seek treatment in the private sector, which is the dominant source of care, including maternal and child health services (Pomeroy, Koblinsky& Alva, 2014). The existing studies and reports in different districts in Pakistan have revealed that the private sector provides about 80% of all outpatient contacts (PBS, 2018; Rehman et al., 2017). Even sudden and catastrophic expenditures can push families below the poverty line (ADB, 2012; WHO & World Bank, 2019). Expenditure on drugs accounted for a substantial percentage of household expenditure in general and health care expenditure in particular.

The past decade witnessed a significant improvement in maternal health outcomes in Pakistan. Although all provinces in Pakistan have made progress in improving the maternal mortality rate (MMR), infant mortality rate (IMR), and under-five mortality rate (U5MR), the progress in Punjab province is slow. The Government of Punjab has taken several initiatives to improve the maternal and child health indicators, including integration of Lady Health Workers (LHWs), Maternal, Newborn and Child Health (MNCH) program, nutrition program, and strengthening emergency obstetric services. Still, the available reports reveal low utilization of maternal health services in rural areas (Riaz et al., 2015; Rehman et al., 2017). Low utilization of maternal health services could be due to a lack of availability accessibility of appropriate maternal health services at affordable costs. Also, in the case of maternal health services, socio-economic factors play a paramount role (Pomeroy, Koblinsky & Alva, 2014; Riaz, et al., 2015). Moreover, the unavailability of lady doctors in rural areas has been a big hurdle in availing maternal and postnatal services. Thus, maternal health care utilization is primarily influenced by accessibility, availability, and affordability factors. Therefore, it is important to understand the utilization pattern of maternal care services and OOPEs incurred by the rural community while seeking these services from public and private healthcare facilities.

There appears to be limited information on OOPEs associated with the utilization of delivery care in Pakistan. To the best of the researcher's knowledge, and based on an extensive literature review, a detailed study has not been conducted to understand the OOPE on delivery care among rural women in Punjab province. Against this background, the present research has focused on estimating OOPE on the utilization of delivery services in a rural district of the province. Thus, the present research was undertaken in RajanPur, predominantly a rural district, and has recorded the province's lowest maternal and child health indicators (MICS, 2017-2018).

Review of Literature

The concept of OOPE has been defined by researchers and institutions in different contexts. In the health sector, the World Bank defines OOPE as "any direct outlay by households, including gratuities and in-kind payments to health practitioners and suppliers of pharmaceuticals, therapeutic appliances, and other goods and services whose primary intent is to contribute to the restoration or enhancement of the health status of individuals or population groups. It is a part of the private health expenditure" (World Bank, 2014). Despite policies by developing countries to provide free access to maternity care, it seems that households often have to pay out of pocket, whether formally or informally (Berer, 2012). Particularly in maternal healthcare, it is even more significant (Srivastava et al., 2009). Many studies in India (Goli et al., 2018; Tellis et al., 2018; Mohanty & Srivastava, 2013; Govil et al., 2016; Issac et al., 2016) showed that OOPE of women availing maternal health carefrom the public sector has increased over a period of time. Mirabedini et al. (2017), through their systematic review in Iran, showed the predominance of OOPE and informal payments in the health system. Bangladesh Patient Exit Survey (National Institute of Population Research and Training, 2013) revealed that almost 75% of outpatients, and more than 90% of inpatients associated with maternal and child health care, reported spending a major share of OOPE on travel costs to the facility. In Pakistan, a study in Sindh province by Ansari et al. (2015) showed that 82% of women who utilized maternal health care in public health facilities and 96% who used the private facilities incurred OOPE. The study found that almost 55% of users of public facilities and 71% of private health facilities could not afford this expenditure.

Many studies have shown that indirect expenditures of hospital-based delivery care are much higher than direct costs. Evidence shows that even in many countries where maternal health services are free to women, indirect costs such as transportation become an important factor influencing the utilization of these services. (Kyei-Nimakoh, et al., 2017). The major constraints are related to poorly located health facilities and an inadequate number of facilities delivering maternal health care. As a result, the women in rural areas have to incur huge indirect costs, including transport expenses. A study in Nepal (Acharya et al., 2016) showed that indirect costs are seven times ($268) higher than that of the hospital costs ($38). In this study, indirect expenditure of delivery services included expenses on transportation, food, communication, laundry services, and fuel. It also includes expenditure incurred on childcare, clothes/women, and accessories like a thermos flask, buckets, mug, soap, mat, toothpaste, oil, and toilet papers. This also includes loss of wages during the hospital stay (Acharya et al., 2016). A study in Ethiopia revealed the median direct medical cost of institutional delivery was $ 10.80, while the direct nonmedical cost was $10.31. From the direct medical costs, the median cost of a drug during institutional delivery was $10.94. The study also revealed that the median loss of wages was about $39.82, while the median loss of wages for caregivers except husband was around $2007.29 during the institutional deliveries in Ethiopia. (Merga et al., 2019).

Sharma et al. (2018), in a study of OOPE on maternal care in urban slums of India, used both direct and indirect expenditures. Direct expenditure comprised of expenditures incurred on registration, medicines, consumables, hospital bed, laboratory investigations, anesthesia and surgery if any, food, gifts to attendants, drugs, and supplies, and transportation; whereas indirect expenditure included the cost of the mother and caretakers in terms of loss of daily wages. However, a study based on the Bangladesh Demographic and Health Survey 2014 did not demarcate the direct and indirect expenditures separately (Sarkar et al., 2018).The study included, along with all expenditures incurred in the hospital as direct medical cost, also included expenditures on travel, food, lodging, hiring of an "aya," and even tip - giving were all major components of child delivery costs. An earlier study on OOPE in Bangladesh (Rahman et al., 2013) also did not differentiate between direct and indirect expenditures. The study included charges incurred on registration, doctor's consultation, medicines, diagnostic tests, transportation, and other associated costs. Another study on OOPE on delivery care in Bangladesh by Noreen (2017) demarcated direct and indirect expenditures. In this study, direct expenditure consists of travel costs, consultation fees, hospitalization charges, and purchases of drugs and supplies, whereas indirect costs included the opportunity costs of time lost due to caesarean section delivery, which accounted for a substantial proportion of total caesarean section delivery costs.

A study based on the national family health survey 2015-16 of India did not provide the details of items included in direct and indirect expenditures (Krishnamoorthy et al., 2020). In a study in Myanmar, Myint et al. (2018) included expenses on all related healthcare services received during delivery care, namely hospital costs, investigation fees, drugs, consultation fees, food, living, transportation, and other related costs in estimating OOPE, but no differentiation of direct and indirect expenditures was provided.Malik and Syed (2012) in Pakistan, using national survey data, did not make any demarcation between direct and indirect OOPE. The authors included expenditures on medicines, equipment supplies, fees paid to doctors, traditional healers, etc. Hospitalization including doctors' fees, laboratory tests, X-ray charges, etc. Dental/optical care and all other expenses on healthcare not classified elsewhere were also included. Another study in Pakistan by Khan and Zaman (2010) estimated OOPE on delivery care in tertiary hospitals, included both direct and indirect expenditure components together. The components of OOPE included expenditure incurred on food, transport, drugs, tests, blood transfusion, informal caregiver's time cost, hospital charges, and informal payments like tips and bribes.

A study by Tellis et al. (2018) in India collected both direct and indirect expenditures. Direct expenditure included expenses incurred on registration, consultation, bed charges, investigations, medication, and blood transfusion, whereas indirect expenditure includes food, transport, and wage loss faced by the respondents. However, expenditures incurred on companions in terms of food, transport, accommodation, and wage loss were calculated separately. Few studies conducted in India showed that informal payments for getting delivery care services consisting of gifts and tips for services to form a major share of indirect expenditures. (Issac et al., 2016; Gopalan and Durairaj, 2012; Mohanty & Srivastava, 2013). One such study shows that tips for getting services, which 86% of women had to incur, included tips to avail government ambulance and bribes either in cash or kind (distributing sweets) to facility staff for their services (Issac et al. 2016).

Material and Methods

This was a cross-sectional study conducted in Rajanpur district in Pakistan, which is predominantly a rural district in the province of Punjab. and the research applied descriptive and analytical techniques. All mothers who had childbirth in healthcare facilities (public and private) in the district from 1st October to 31st December 2020 were the population of the study. The sample size for the study was calculated using the formula: n = z2pq / d2; where z = 1.96 at 95% confidence interval, p = 0.59 (this is the proportion of institutional delivery in rural areas as per Pakistan Demographic and Health Survey 2017-2018), q = (1-p) = 0.41, d = acceptable error 5%= 0.05. The sample size thus calculated was 368 (approximately).

A multi-stage random sampling technique was followed to select the participants in the study. As a first step, a total number of 3 BHUs were selected from each of the six Rural Health Centres (RHCs) for this study. Secondly, the number of mothers who had institutional deliveries in each of the selected BHU areas during three months, i.e., 1stOctober – 31stDecember 2020, was collected from the Chief Executive Officer (Health), RajanPur. As per the list, there were 2362 institutional deliveries reported during this period in all the 18 BHUs selected for the study. BHU- wise list of mothers with their names and addresses were collected with the assistance of the LHWs in the concerned BHUs. It was decided to select 25 mothers randomly from the list received from each BHU, making a total number of 450 mothers from 18 BHUs. This was done keeping in view the non-availability of household members or incomplete responses. Interviews were conducted with the selected participants with the assistance of LHWs who were in charge of the selected village areas. Although efforts were made to contact 450 mothers, however, due to the non-availability of male members in the family and non-cooperation or non-response from the participants; only 408 mothers from were contacted and interviewed. After scrutiny of all data collected through the interview schedules, it was found that 368 interview schedules were fully completed in all respects, and they were used in the analysis yielding a response rate of 82%.

Participants of the study included the women residents of the selected BHU area, aged 15-49 years, who had delivered within three months, i.e. 1st October – 31st December 2020 in a healthcare facility in the district and were willing to participate in the study. They should be present at the study area during data collection.Primary data for the study was collected using a locally translated structured interview schedule, which was initially developed in English. The interview schedule was prepared based on the validated study instruments used by earlier studies on maternal healthcare utilization in Pakistan (Noreen, 2017) and similar studies in other countries (Chhetri et al., 2020; Issac et al., 2016; Rahman et al., 2013).

Initial section of the interview schedule contained different questions related to various socioeconomic characteristics of mothers, second section dealt with details of delivery care such as mode of delivery, outcome of delivery, place of delivery, distance to the healthcare facility, reasons for seeking care from the private healthcare facilities and perception about public healthcare facilities. The third section contained details of OOPE incurred on delivery care by the mothers under direct medical expenditure and non-medical expenditure, respectively. Disaggregated information on each category of expenditure was included in this section. Direct medical expenditureincluded details of costs incurred on diagnostic procedures, cost on medicines and supplies, cost incurred on surgery, hospital charges and other costs such as blood transfusions. Direct non-medical expenditure included cost on referral transport, food expenditure for mother and accompanying person and accommodation of accompanying person.

Primary data collected through the interview schedule was entered into SPSS software version-25 and was analyzed using qualitative and quantitative techniques. The ethical clearance for this study was obtained from the Medical Ethics Committee, Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences, UNIMAS.

Results

Socio-economic characteristics

The mean age of mothers in the study was approximately 28.3 years, with more than 60% of them between 20 to 30 years' age group. Of them, 59.5% did not have any schooling, 16% had primary schooling, 16.57% had secondary level schooling, and 7.88% had higher secondary and above qualification. A majority of mothers (85.6%) were housewives, 7.8% of them were working in the government or private sector, 3.8% were contract wage earners and 2.7% were self-employed. The household income of the respondents revealed that almost 54% of them had lower than 10000 PKR. Only a negligible number of households (3 nos.) was covered by any health insurance scheme.

Table 1.
Socio-economic and demographic characteristics of mothers.

Variables	Number (n=368)	Percentage
Age group of women		
Below 25 years	141	38.31
26 – 35 years	174	47.28
36 years and above	53	14.40
Education of Women		
No formal education	219	59.51
Primary level	59	16.03
Secondary level	61	16.57
Higher secondary and above	29	7.88
Occupation of women		
Housewife	315	85.60
Working (government and private)	29	7.88
Daily wage earners	14	3.80
Self employed	10	2.72
Monthly Household Income		
Below 10000 PKR	200	54.34
Between 100001- 30000 PKR	119	32.34
Between 300001-60000 PKR	49	13.32

Source: SPSS Data Analysis Files by author

Utilization of Delivery Care

Table 2 presents the description on utilization of delivery care by mothers included in the study. The data shows that normal deliveries constituted 79.3%, while deliveries done through caesarian section constituted 20.7% of deliveries. While most (99.5%) of mothers delivered a single baby, less than 1% had twins. While 67% of mothers preferred the public healthcare facilities for most recent delivery, 33% preferred private healthcare facilities.

Table 2.
Delivery profile of mothers included in the study.

Delivery details	**Responses**	**Numbers**	**%**
Mode of the recent delivery	1–Normal 2-Caesarean	292 76	79.3 20.7
The outcome of recent delivery? (In terms of number of children)	1-Single 2-Twins	366 2	99.5 0.5
The outcome of recent delivery? (in terms of alive or dead)	1-Live birth (currently alive) 2-Stillbirth	360 8	97.8 2.2
Place of most recent delivery?	1-Public health facilities 2-Private health facilities	247 121	67.0 33.0

Source: spss data analysis files by author.

Table 3 presents the details of normal and caesarean deliveries conducted in both public and private health care institutions. Cross tabulation results show that out of 247 deliveries conducted at the public healthcare facilities, 224 deliveries (90.68%) were normal and 23 deliveries (9.32%) were conducted through cesarean procedures. However, out of 121 deliveries conducted at private healthcare facilities, only 68 deliveries (56.2%) were performed normally and 53 deliveries (43.80%) were conducted through caesarean procedures.

Table 3.
Normal and caesarean deliveries in public and private hospitals.

Place of Delivery		Normal	Caesarean	Total
Public Sector	No.	224	23	247
	%	90.68%	9.32%	(100%)
Private Sector	No	68	53	121
	%	56.20%	43.80%	(100%)
Total	No	**292**	**76**	**368**
	%	100%	100%	(100%)

Thus, the percentage of cesarean deliveries conducted in the private healthcare facilities is almost 4.7 times higher than the percentage of cesarean deliveries conducted in public healthcare facilities. Of the 76 caesarean deliveries reported in the study, 53 (69.7%) were conducted in the private hospitals and out of 292 normal deliveries reported in the study, 224 (76.7%) were performed in public hospitals.

Direct Medical Expenditures on Delivery Care

Public Healthcare Facilities

In the study, 247 (67.12%) out of 368 mothers availed delivery care from the public healthcare facilities. Table 4 gives a detailed break-up of direct medical expenditures incurred by mothers who had childbirths in public healthcare facilities. Expenditure incurred in public healthcare facilities broadly includes costs incurred on diagnostic tests, drugs & supplies and surgery charges.

Table 4.
Direct medical expenditures on delivery care in the public healthcare facilities (in PKR)

Expenditure Head	N (211)	2000 & below	2001-4000	4001-6000	6001-8000	8001-10000	Above 10000	Mean
Diagnostic tests	86 (100%)	81 (94.2%)	4 (4.6%)	1 (1.2%)	0	0	0	394.0
Drugs & other supplies	201 (100%)	169 (84.0%)	11 (5.5%)	7 (3.5%)	1 (0.5%)	8 (3.9%)	5 (2.5%)	1269.6
Surgery	08 (100%)	0	0	0	1 (12.5%)	3 (37.5%)	4 (50%)	10777.8
Total OOPE	211 (100%)	176 (83.4%)	11 (5.2%)	6 (2.8%)	3 (1.4%)	1 (0.5%)	14 (6.6%)	2043.09

Source: SPSS Data Analysis Files by author

The analysis revealed that 211 (85.42%) mothers out of 247 who had deliveries at public healthcare facilities incurred some amount as OOPE. Out of these 211 mothers who had incurred OOPE, 86 (40.8%) of them paid for diagnostic tests, 201 (95.2%) incurred expenditure on purchase of drugs and other supplies from private pharmacies, and 8 of them (3.8%) had incurred charges on surgery performed in the hospitals. A majority of mothers (94.2%) incurred OOPE below PKR 2000 for diagnostic tests (94.2%) and drugs/supplies (84%).

On an average, mothers incurred PKR 394 on diagnostic tests, PKR 1269.6 on purchase of drugs and supplies and PKR 10777.8 as surgery charges. Thus, the study showed that mothers had incurred PKR 2043.09 as direct medical expenditures while availing delivery care from the public healthcare facilities.

Private Healthcare Facilities

In the study, 121(32.9%) out of 368 mothers availed delivery care from private healthcare facilities. Table 5 provides a detailed break-up of direct medical expenditures incurred by the mothers who had availed delivery care in private healthcare facilities.

Table 5.
Direct medical expenditures on delivery care in private healthcare facilities (in PKR)

Expenditure Head	N = 121	< 2000	2001-4000	4001-6000	6001-8000	8001-10000	>10001	Mean
Diagnostic charges	121	111 (91.7%)	3 (2.5%)	7 (5.8%)	0	0	0	1707.4
Drugs & other supplies	121	32 (26.4%)	43 (35.5%)	26 (21.5%)	3 (2.5%)	13 (10.7%)	4 (3.3%)	4450.4
Surgery	53	0	0	1 (1.8%)	0	2 (3.50)	50 (87.7%)	18596.5
Hospital charges	121	1 (0.8%)	6 (5.0%)	36 (29.8%)	23 (19.0%)	24 (19.8%)	31 (25.6%)	9227.3
Total OOPE	121	0	2 (1.7%)	1 (0.8%)	12 (9.9%)	15 (12.4%)	91 (75.2%)	23471.9

Source: SPSS Data Analysis Files by author

The study showed that all mothers who had delivered at the private healthcare facilities (N=121) incurred OOPE on diagnostic tests, drugs & supplies, and hospital charges. However, 53 (43.8%) mothers incurred surgery charges. A majority of mothers (91.7%) who availed delivery care in private healthcare facilities incurred PKR 2000 or below for diagnostic procedures. Further analysis revealed that on an average, mothers incurred PKR 1707.4 on diagnostic tests, PKR 4450.4 on purchase of drugs and supplies, PKR 18596.5 on surgery related expenditure, PKR 9227.3 as hospital charges. Thus, the study revealed that families of mothers who had their child birth at private healthcare facilities incurred a mean direct OOPE of PKR 23471.9.

Direct Non- Medical Expenditure on Delivery Care

PublicHealthcare Facilities

Table 6 gives a detailed break-up of direct non-medical expenditures incurred by the families on delivery care in public healthcare facilities. The categories of non-medical expenditures include transport costs from home to hospitals, back to home from the hospitals, and expenditures incurred on food for mothers and accompanied persons during the stay in hospital.

Table 6.
Non- medical expenditure on delivery care in public healthcare facilities (in PKR)

Expenditure Head	N = 211	< 2000	2001-4000	>4001	Mean ±SD
Transport costs from home to hospital (pregnant woman for delivery)	90	90 (100%)	0	0	197.10
Transport costs from hospital to home (mother and neonate after delivery)	211	210 (99.6%)	1 (0.4%)	0	470.1
Referral transport cost	03	2(66.7)	0	1 (33.3)	3000.0
Transport costs of accompanying persons	06	0	5 (83.3%)	1 (16.6%)	866.7

Food expenditure for mothers	192	183 (95.3%)	8 (4.7%)		737.0
Food expenditure for accompanying persons	57	52 (91.2%)	5 (8.8%)	0	593.7
Total OOPE (Mean)	211	202 (95.7%)	7 (3.3%)	2 (0.9)	821.4

Source: SPSS Data Analysis Files by author

The results revealed that 211 mothers (85.4%) who sought delivery care in public healthcare facilities reported that they incurred direct non-medical expenditure in the form of costs on transport from home to hospitals, from hospital to home, and purchase of food items for mothers and accompanying persons. Of the 211 mothers who reported of incurring OOPE on non-medical expenditure, 90 (42.6%) mothers incurred expenditure on arranging transport from home to hospital and they incurred OOPE up to 2000 PKR. This means a majority of mothers had availed ambulance services provided by health department in the district, although a few of them travelled by other means of transportation. Whereas, most of the mothers i.e., 210 mothers (99.5%) have reported that their family had to arrange transport facilities to go back home and, in the process, they incurred a significant amount. Only 3 mothers have reported of incurring additional costs of transport owing to referral of the case to higher facility. Expenditure on food is another component of direct non-medical expenditure as 192 mothers (91%) who had their child birth at public health facilities incurred costs on food purchased for mothers, and another 57 mothers (27%) reported of incurring additional costs of food purchased for bystanders in the hospital.

Further analysis revealed that on an average, mothers had incurred PKR197.10 as cost of transport from home to hospital, PKR 470 as cost of transport from hospital to home, PKR 3000 for arranging referral transport, PKR 866.7 as transport costs of accompanying persons in the hospital, PKR 737 and PKR 593.7 as cost of food for mother and accompanied persons respectively. Thus, the study revealed that mothers who had delivered at public healthcare facilities have incurred a mean OOPE of 821.4 PKR.

Private Healthcare Facilities

Table 7 gives a detailed break-up of direct non-medical expenditures incurred by the mothers on delivery care in the private sector health facilities. The categories of non-medical expenditures include transport costs from home to hospitals, cost of transport from the hospitals to home, food expenditures on mothers and accompanied persons in the hospital.

Table 7.
Non- medical expenditures on delivery care in private healthcare facilities (in PKR)

Expenditure Head	N = 121	1-2000	2001-4000	>4001	Mean
Transport costs from home to hospital (pregnant woman for delivery)	120	116 (96.6)	4 (3.3)	0	981.8
Transport costs from hospital to home (mother and neonate after delivery)	121	117 (96.7)	4 (3.3)	0	1024.0
Referral transport costs	02	1(50%)	1(50%)	0	2650.0

Transport costs of accompanying persons	15	15 (100.0)	0	0	866.7
Food expenditure for mothers	120	97 (80.8%)	23 19.2%)	0	1504.5
Food expenditure for accompanied	90	66 (73.3%)	24 (26.6%)	0	1211.9
Total OOPE (Mean)	121	86(71.1)	28(23.1)	7(5.8)	2124.4

Source: SPSS Data Analysis Files by author

Results reveal that all mothers (N=121) who sought delivery care in private healthcare facilities reported of incurring direct non-medical expenditures in the form of costs on transport from home to hospitals, from hospital to home, and purchase of food items for mothers and accompanying persons. Out of 121 mothers who reported of incurring OOPE on non-medical expenditure, 120 (99.2%) mothers incurred below PKR 2000 as cost of transport to reach hospital. Whereas, all mothers incurred costs on arranging transport facilities to go back home. Only 2 mothers incurred additional costs for transport due to emergency referral to higher facility. While 120 respondents (99.2%) reported that they incurred expenditure on purchase of food items for mothers, and 90 mothers (74.4%) reported of incurring additional costs for purchasing food for accompanying persons in the hospital. The study revealed that on an average mother incurred PKR 981.8 as cost of transport from home to hospital, PKR 1024 as cost of transport from hospital to home, PKR 2650 for arranging referral transport, PKR 866.7 as cost of transport for accompanying persons, PKR 1504.5 and PKR 1211.9 as cost of food items for mother and accompanying persons respectively. Overall, the study revealed that mothers who had delivered at private healthcare facilities have incurred a mean OOPE of PKR 2124.4 as direct non-medical expenditure, which is quite higher compared to the non-medical OOPE of mothers (PKR.821.4) who had delivered at public healthcare facilities.

Mean OOPE on Delivery Care

A comparison of average OOPE incurred by the mothers who had delivered in public and private hospitals are presented in table 8.

Table 8.
MeanOOPE on delivery care in public and private healthcare facilities (average in PKR)

Expenditure Head	Public Sector	Private Sector
Direct Medical Expenditures		
Diagnostic charges	394.0	1707.4
Drugs & other supplies	1269.6	4450.4
Surgery	10777.8	18596.5
Hospital charges	0	9227.3
Total (Mean)	**2013.09** (71.02%)	**23471.9** (91.70%)
Direct Non-Medical Expenditures		
Home-Hospital	197.10	981.80
Hospital-Home	470.10	1024.0
Referral	3000.0	2650.0
Transport for accompanying persons	866.7	866.7
Food items for mothers	737.0	1504.5
Food items for accompanied	593.7	1211.9
Total (Mean)	**821.4** (28.97%)	**2124.4** (8.29%)
Grand Total	**2834.50**	**25596.3**
Home-Hospital	197.10	981.80

Source: SPSS Data Analysis Files by author

Mean direct medical expenses incurred by mothers who delivered in public healthcare facilities (which includes diagnostic tests, drugs, and surgery charges) was PKR 2013.09, and mothers who delivered at private healthcare facilities (which includes diagnostic tests, drugs, surgery and other hospital charges) was PKR 23471.9. Mean direct non-medical expenses incurred by the mothers who delivered at public healthcare facilities (which includes transport expenses to the hospital and back home, expenses on food items purchased for mothers and bystanders) was PKR 821.4, whereas mean direct non-medical expenses for mothers who delivered at private healthcare facilities was PKR 2124.1. The study reveal that mean average OOPE for mothers who availed delivery care from the public healthcare facilities was PKR 2834.50, whereas OOPE incurred by mothers who sought delivery care in the private healthcare facilities was PKR 25596.3. Thus, the study shows that OOPE on delivery care at private hospitals is almost 9 times higher compared to public hospitals.

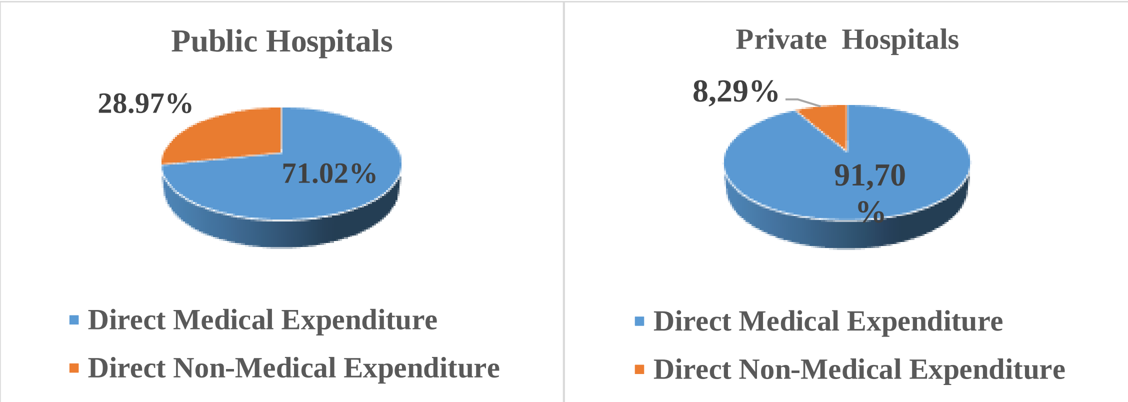


Figure 1. Proportion of Mean Direct Medical Expenditure Vs. Non-medical Expenditure on Delivery Care
Source: SPSS Data Analysis Files & Excel file by author

Fig 1 shows that mean direct medical expenditure for delivery care in the public healthcare facilities comprises 71.02% of total OOPE; whereas this component constitutes 91.70% of total OOPE on delivery care in the private healthcare facilities. While direct non-medical expenditure comprises 28.97% of delivery care in the public healthcare facilities, this component forms only 8.29% of delivery care in the private healthcare facilities.

Mean OOPE on Normal and Caesarean Deliveries

Average (Mean) OOPE on normal and caesarean deliveries in public and private sector hospitals are presented in table 9. Mean direct medical expenditure on delivery care included mean expenses incurred on diagnostics, drugs& supplies, surgery and hospital charges. Mean direct non-medical expenditure includes travel expense from home to hospital and back to home, transportation charges for mothers, accompanying persons including referrals. It also includes costs of food items purchased for mothers and accompanying persons. It is evident from the results in table-9 that average direct medical expense on diagnostic tests conducted in public sector hospitals for normal delivery is PKR. 242.1 while in private sector it is PKR 1508.8, which is almost 6 times higher than that of public sector hospitals. However, much difference is not observed in average diagnostic charge for mothers who had cesarean deliveries in public healthcare facilities (PKR 1957.9), and private health facilities (PKR 1962.3).Average expenditure incurred on drugs and other supplies for normal deliveries in public hospitals is PKR 700 while in private healthcare facilities it is PKR 3139.7, which is almost 4.5 times higher than public hospitals. However, mean expense for cesarean deliveries in public hospital of PKR 7228.6 is higher than mean expense for cesarean deliveries in private hospitals (PKR 6132.1).

Surgery charges constitutes a major share of OOPE for cesarean deliveries, especially in the private hospitals. While only a small fraction of mothers who had cesarean deliveries at public hospitals incurred surgery charges, all mothers who delivered at private hospitals had incurred surgery charges. Mean charges incurred for surgery during cesarean deliveries are PKR10777.8 in public hospitals and PKR 18882.4 in private hospitals. While there were no hospital charges in public healthcare facilities, mothers who had delivered in private hospitals incurred a mean hospital charge of PKR 7845.6 for normal deliveries and PKR 11000.0 for cesarean deliveries. The analysis also showed that mean direct medical expenditure for normal delivery in private hospitals (PKR 12825.0) is about 14 times higher than mean direct medical expenditure for normal delivery in public hospitals (PKR 922). However, mean direct medical expenditure for cesarean deliveries in private hospital (PKR 37132.1) is only about 2.6 times higher than mean direct medical expenditure for cesarean deliveries in public hospital (PKR 14047.6).

Table 9.
Average OOPE on normal and caesarean deliveries in public and private sector hospitals (in PKR)

Expenditure Head	Public Sector		Private Sector	
	Normal	Caesarean	Normal	Caesarean
Direct Medical Expenditures				
Diagnostic charges	242.1	1957.9	1508.8	1962.3
Drugs & other supplies	700.0	7228.6	3139.7	6132.1
Surgery	0	10777.8	16166.7	18882.4
Hospital charges	0	0	7845.6	11000.0
Total OOPE (Mean)	922.0	14047.6	12825.0	37132.1
Direct Non-Medical Expenditures				
Transport cost from home tohospital	166.7	459.5	843.4	1159.4
Transport cost to home	402.9	1095.2	904.4	1178.3
Referral transport cost	1500.0	7000.0	300.0	5000.0
Transport cost of accompanying persons	750.0	925.0	600.0	1100.0
Cost of food for mothers	280.6	1280.4	824.8	2260.4
Cost of food for accompanying persons	340.2	623.5	637.6	1816.7
Total OOPE (Mean)	579.4	2064.3	1814.0	2522.6
Grand Total (Mean)	1501.4	16111.9	14339.0	39654.7

Source: SPSS Data Analysis Files by author

With regard to direct non-medical expenses, mean expenditure for travelling from home to hospital for normal delivery is PKR166.7 in public hospitals and PKR 843.4 in private hospital; mothers who reported cesarean section in public hospitals incurred an average expense on travelling PKR 459.5 and PKR 1159.4 in private hospitals respectively. Mean transport charges incurred by families while going back to home from hospitals were higher for both normal and caesarean deliveries in both public and private sectors. For normal deliveries, mean expense incurred by families for going back home is PKR 402.9 in public hospital and PKR 904.4 in private hospital; and for caesarean deliveries mean averages are PKR 1095.2 and PKR 1178.3 in public and private sector hospitals respectively. Mean expense on arranging referral transport from public hospital is higher than that of private hospital for both normal and caesarean deliveries. On an average, an amount of PKR 1500 and PKR 7000 were incurred on referral transport by mothers who had normal and cesarean deliveries respectively in public hospitals. However, mean expenses on referral transport in private hospitals are PKR 300.0 for normal delivery and PKR 5000 for cesarean deliveries, both are lower compared to public hospitals. Transportation of accompanying persons in public sector is PKR 750, while in private hospitals it is PKR 600; and for cesarean deliveries mean amount of PKR 925 and PKR 1100 were incurred in public and private hospitals respectively.

A considerable amount was also incurred on purchase of food for both mothers and accompanying persons in hospitals. Expenditure on food increases with increase in number of days of hospital admission and families had to spent a higher amount in the event of cesarean deliveries. Food expenditure for mothers and bystanders were higher in private hospitals probably due to more number of stays compared to public hospitals. The analysis showed that mean direct non-medical expenditure for normal delivery in private hospital (PKR 1814) is almost 3 times higher than mean direct non-medical expenditure for normal delivery in public hospital (PKR 579.4). However, mean direct non-medical expenditure for cesarean delivery in private hospital (PKR 2522.6) is only PKR 500 higher than direct non-medical expenditure for cesarean delivery in public hospital (PKR 2064.3). The overall analysis in table 9 shows that OOPE incurred on normal delivery care in private hospitals is almost 9.5 times higher than OOPE incurred on normal delivery care in public hospitals; whereas OOPE incurred on cesarean delivery care in private hospitals is almost 2.5 times higher than OOPE incurred on cesarean delivery care in public hospitals.

Discussion

Although many studies attempted to estimate OOPE on maternal healthcare utilization using both primary and secondary data at the international level, such studies are lacking in the context of Pakistan. One of the objectives of the present study was to estimate the OOPE (direct medical and non-medical costs) on delivery care by mothers in public and private hospitals in the RajanPur district. The study showed that 90.2% of mothers had incurred direct medical expenses for delivery care in public or private facilities. This finding is consistent with an earlier study in three districts of Sindh province, which showed that 82% and 96% of the women who utilized public or private health facilities for delivery care incurred OOPE (Ansari et al., 2015). It also showed a vast difference in OOPE incurred by mothers on delivery care in public vs. private healthcare facilities. The mean OOPE incurred for delivery in a public hospital is PKR 2834 compared to PKR 25596 in private hospitals. The present study's findings are consistent with earlier studies in Pakistan.

Rehman et al., (2017) in a rural district of Pakistan showed that women incurred on an average PKR 4000 for delivery care in the public hospital and PKR 16000 in the private hospital. Sughra et al. (2018) in the Punjab district of Pakistan showed that the mean OOPE on delivery care was PKR 7531 and for the lowest wealth quintile between PKR 7351 -855. While the vast difference in OOPE was due to higher hospital charges, medicine, and surgery fees in private healthcare facilities, the cost of transportation contributed to the increased share of OOPE in public healthcare facilities. More than two-thirds of women incurred charges on medicine, cotton pads, syringes, and saline in public hospitals, which they bought from private pharmacies. Even countries with universal availability of maternal health services also incur huge OOPE, including informal payments (Sidney et al., 2016). Prinja et al. (2015), in a study in India, found that OOPE for delivery in the private sector is about 16 times higher than that of the public health sector. This is due to the government's universal availability of free delivery care facilities through public health facilities.

Overall, OOPE is higher for the mothers who have childbirth in private health care facilities and delivered through cesarean section. These women incurred high OOPE due to additional charges on medicine and supplies, diagnostic services, and blood transfusion in the private hospitals. Mohanty et al. (2018) showed that cesarean deliveries in the private sector are almost US$ 296 higher than normal deliveries. In Nepal, cesarean delivery is almost 7.5 times higher than normal deliveries in the private sector. In Bangladesh, a cesarean section in the private sector is 3.2 times higher than normal deliveries (Sarkar et al., 2018). In this study, tips for getting services in public healthcare facilities were negligible, although earlier studies have reported informal payments made by mothers during delivery care utilization in public hospitals. For instance, Issac et al. (2016) in India showed that 86% of the woman had incurred tips (median value of US$5.25) to avail government ambulance and bribes in cash or kind to facility staff for their services such as obtaining a bed in the postnatal ward. A study by Khan and Zaman (2010) in a tertiary level public hospital in Islamabad, Pakistan, estimated that the average cost to mothers for normal delivery was PKR7528 and that cesarean delivery was PKR 13678.

The study showed that costs incurred on transportation account for a significant share of direct non-medical expenditure. Despite the availability of a public ambulance scheme in the district, this was not the vehicle of choice for many women due to long waiting times, poor road connectivity, and easy availability of other modes of transportation within the neighborhood. However, a majority of the woman used ambulance facilities for returning home. A similar study in Pakistan by Ansari et al. (2015) reported that more than 55% of users in the public sector and 71% of private health sector users could not afford travel costs, and travel costs were higher among women who had to travel more than 5 km distance (Razumowsky, 2022). Qureshi et al (2016) found that poor transportation and financial problem are significant barriers to seeking maternal health services in Pakistan. The government of Pakistan focused on maternal and child health and created multiple policies to improve the availability of maternal and neonatal care services and address financial barriers related to their utilization. However, the target of universal health coverage for delivery care in Pakistan is not yet achieved. Similar findings have also been highlighted in a few studies discussing the high OOPE for institutional deliveries in Pakistan.

Conclusion

The study showed that households incurred a high OOPE on delivery care in public and private hospitals. A significant difference in OOPE was observed between public versus private hospitals; and normal versus caesarian deliveries, which demonstrates that health care is expensive in the private sector. The percentage of cesarean deliveries conducted in private health sector was 4.7 times higher than cesarean deliveries performed in public healthcare facilities. The prevalence of cesarean deliveries in the private health sector was almost three times the WHOrecommended norms. OOPE on cesarean delivery in private hospitals is almost 2.5 times higher than the public hospitals, whereas OOPE incurred on normal delivery care in private hospitals is almost 9.5 times higher than OOPE in public hospitals.The study also found that costs incurred on transportation account for a significant share of direct non-medical expenditure. Despite the availability of a public ambulance scheme in the district, this was not the vehicle of choice for many women. Thus, findings of this study make some significant contributions to understanding OOPEs in utilizing delivery care by women in a rural district of Pakistan. These findings have policy implications on the need to implement an effective regulatory mechanism to control the costs of care delivered by both public and private healthcare facilities. There is also a need to monitor and supervise maternal healthcare services delivered by the public and private sectors.

Bibliographic references

Acharya, J., Kaehler, N., Marahatta, S. B., Mishra, S. R., Subedi, S., & Adhikari, B. (2016). Hidden Costs of hospitalbased delivery from two tertiary hospitals in western Nepal. Plos One, 11(6), e0157746. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0157746

Ansari, M. S., Manzoor, R., Siddiqui, N., & Ahmed, A. M. (2015). Access to comprehensive emergency obstetric and newborn care facilities in three rural districts of Sindh province, Pakistan. Health Research Policy and Systems, 13(1), https://doi.org/10.1186/s12961-015-0042-7

ADB (2012). Asian Development Bank. Available athttps://www.adb.org/sites/default/files/publication/29704/ado2012.pdf

Berer, M. (2012). Maternal mortality or women's health: time for action. Reproductive Health Matters, 20(39), 5-10. https://doi.org/10.1016/s0968-8080(12)39632-8

Chhetri, S., Shah, R., & Rajbanshi, L. (2020). Factors associated with utilization of complete postnatal care service in Baglung Municipality, Nepal. Int J Reprod Med, 2892751. https://doi.org/10.1155/2020/2892751

Goli, S., Rammohan, A., & Moradhvaj. (2018). Out-of-pocket expenditure on maternity care for hospital births in Uttar Pradesh, India. Health Economics Review, 8(5), https://doi.org/10.1186/s13561-018-0189-3

Gopalan, S. S., & Durairaj, V. (2012). Addressing maternal healthcare through demand side financial incentives: Experience of Janani Suraksha Yojana program in India. BMC Health Services Research, 12, 319.

Govil, D., Purohit, N., Gupta, S. D., & Mohanty, S. K. (2016). Out-of-pocket expenditure on prenatal and natal care post Janani Suraksha Yojana: a case from Rajasthan, India. Journal of Health, Population and Nutrition, 35(1), doi: https://doi.org/10.1186/s41043-016-0051-3

Issac, A., Chatterjee, S., & Srivastava, A., & Bhattacharyya, S. (2016). Out of pocket expenditure to deliver at public health facilities in India: a cross sectional analysis.Reproductive Health, 13(99). https://doi.org/10.1186/s12978-016-0221-1

Khan, A., & Zaman, S. (2010). Costs of vaginal delivery and caesarean section at a tertiary level public hospital in Islamabad, Pakistan. BMC Pregnancy Childbirth, 10(2), https://doi.org/10.1186/1471-2393-10-2

Krishnamoorthy, Y., Ganesh, K., Sakthivel, M., & Priyan, S. (2020). Costs incurred and determinants of out-of-pocket payments for child delivery care in India: Evidence from a nationally representative household survey. Int J Health Plann Manage, 35(1), e167-e177. doi: https://doi.org/10.1002/hpm.2953.

Kyei-Nimakoh, M., Carolan-Olah, M. & McCann, T.V. (2017). Access barriers to obstetric care at health facilities in sub-Saharan Africa—a systematic review. Syst Rev 6, 110. https://doi.org/10.1186/s13643-017-0503-x

Malik, A. M., & Syed, S. M. (2012). Socio-economic determinants of household out-of-pocket payments on healthcare in Pakistan. Int J Equity Health, 4(11), 51. https://doi.org/10.1186/1475-9276-11-51

Mansuri, G., Sami, M.F., Ali, M., Doan, H.T.T., Javed, B., & Pandey, P. (2018). When water becomes a hazard: A diagnostic report on the state of water supply, sanitation and poverty in Pakistan and its impact on child stunting (English). WASH Poverty Diagnostic Series. Washington, D.C.: World Bank Group.

Merga, M., Debela, T. F., & Alaro, T. (2019). Hidden costs of hospital-based delivery among women using public hospitals in bale zone, Southeast Ethiopia. Journal of Primary Care & Community Health, 10, https://doi.org/10.1177/2150132719896447

MICS (2017-2018), Punjab Survey findings report, Multiple Indicator Cluster survey. available on https://www.unicef.org/pakistan/media/3121/file/Multiple%20Indicator%20Cluster%20Survey%202017-18%20-%20Punjab.pdf

Mirabedini, S. A., Fazl, E., Hashemi, S. M., Asiabar, S., Rezapour, A., Azami-Aghdash, S., & Amnab, H. (2017). Out-of-pocket and informal payments in Iran's health care system: A systematic review and meta-analysis. Medical Journal of the Islamic Republic of Iran, 31(1), 401-409. https://doi.org/10.14196/mjiri.31.70

Mohanty, S. K., & Srivastava, A. (2013). Out-of-pocket expenditure on institutional delivery in India.Health Policy and Planning, 28(3), 247–262, https://doi.org/10.1093/heapol/czs057

Mohanty, S. K., Kim, R, Khan, P. K., & Subramanian, S. V. (2018). Geographic variation in household and catastrophic health spending in India: Assessing the relative importance of villages, districts, and states. Milbank Q., 96(1), 167–206.

Myint, A. N. M., Liabsuetrakul, T., Htay, T., & Wai, M.M, Sundby, J., & Bjertness, E. (2018). Impoverishment and catastrophic expenditures due to out-of-pocket payments for antenatal and delivery care in Yangon Region, Myanmar: a cross-sectional study. BMJ Open, 8(11),

National Institute of Population Research and Training (2013) Bangladesh Demographic & Health survey 2011. Dhaka, Bangladesh and Calverton, Maryland, USA: NIPORT, Mitra and Associates, and ICF International. Retrieved from: https://dhsprogram.com/pubs/pdf/fr265/fr265.pdf

Noreen, S. (2017) Determinants of Demand for Maternal Health Care Services: A Survey Study of Bahawalpur District. (Doctoral thesis) The Islamia University of Bahawalpur.

Pakistan Bureau of Statistcis PBS Government of Paksitan (2018). 7th population and Housing census 2022. Retrived from https://www.pbs.gov.pk/

Pomeroy, A., Koblinsky, M. M., & Alva, S. (2014). Who gives birth in private facilities in Asia? A Look at Six Countries. Health Policy and Planning, 29, 38-47.

Prinja, S., Bahuguna, P., Gupta, R., Sharma, A., Rana, S. K., & Kumar, R. (2015). Coverage and financial risk protection for institutional delivery: How universal is provision of maternal health care in India? Plos One, 10(9), e0137315. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0137315

Qureshi, R.N., Sheikh, S., Khowaja, A.R., Hoodbhoy, Z., Zaidi, S., Sawchuck, D., Vidler, M., Bhutta, Z.A., & Dadeslzen, P. (2016) Health care seeking behaviours in pregnancy in rural Sindh, Pakistan: a qualitative study. Reproductive Health, 13(1), 34.

Rahman, M.M., Gilmour, S., Saito, E., Sultana, P., & Shibuya, K. (2013). Health-related financial catastrophe, inequality and chronic illness in Bangladesh. PLoS One, 8(2), e56873. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0056873

Rehman, A., Adnan, M., Mahmood, H., Hassan, M., & Humayun, A. (2017). Maternal health care expenditure among women in rural areas of Pakistan. Annals of King Edward Medical University, 23(2). doi: https://doi.org/10.21649/akemu.v23i2.1587

Riaz, A., Zaidi, S., & Khowaja, A. R. (2015). Perceived barriers to utilizing maternal and neonatal health services in contracted-out versus government-managed health facilities in the rural districts of Pakistan. International

Journal of Health Policy and Management, 4(5), 279-284. doi: https://doi.org/10.15171/ijhpm.2015.50

Razumowsky, A. I. (2022). Distance education: A ruin of health. Amazonia Investiga, 11(50), 290-298. https://doi.org/10.34069/AI/2022.50.02.27

Sarkar, A. R., Sultana, M., Ali, N., & Akram, R. (2018). Cost comparison and determinants of out-of-pocket payments on child delivery care in Bangladesh. International Journal of Health Planning and Management, 33(9693), https://doi.org/10.1002/hpm.2615

Sharma, S., Verma, P. B., Viramgami, A. P., Vala, M.C., & Lodhiya, K. K. (2018). Analysis of out-of-pocket expenditure in utilization of maternity care services in urban slums of Rajkot City, Gujarat. Indian J Community Med, 43, 215-9

Sidney, K., Salazar, M., Marrone, G., Diwan, V., DeCosta, A., & Lindholm, L. (2016) Out-of-pocket expenditures for childbirth in the context of the Janani Suraksha Yojana (JSY) cash transfer program to promote facility births: who pays and how much? Studies from Madhya Pradesh, India. Int J Equity Health 15, 71. https://doi.org/10.1186/s12939-016-0362-4

Sughra, M., Fatima, F., Marrium, M., & Abbas, K. (2018). Maternal health expenditures and health seeking behavior among lowest wealth quintile of the rural population in an under developed district of the Punjab, Pakistan. Int J Reprod Contracept Obstet Gynecol, 7, 2579-82.

Srivastava, N. M., Awasthi, S., & Agarwal, G.G. (2009). Care-seeking behavior and out-of-pocket expenditure for sick new-borns among urban poor in Lucknow, Northern India: A prospective follow-up study. BMC Health Serv Res, 61, 9.

Tellis, S. B., Rent, P. D., & Dmello, M. K. (2018). Utilization of antenatal care and out of pocket expenditure on delivery care in Dakshina Kannada. Int J Community Med Public Health, 5(8), 3553-3558

World Bank (2014). World Bank Data. Available from: https://datahelpdesk.worldbank.org/knowledgebase/articles/906522-data-updates-and-errata

WHO (2015) WHO statement on caesarean section rates: Department of Reproductive Health and Research World Health Organization: https://apps.who.int/iris/bitstream/handle/10665/161442/WHO_RHR_15.02_eng.pdf

WHO (2018) World Health Statistics: World Health Organization. Geneva.https://apps.who.int/iris/rest/bitstreams/1137482/retrieve

WHO, UNICEF (2013) Trends in maternal Mortality: 1990 to 2013. Estimates by WHO, UNICEF, UNFPA, The World Bank. Geneva: https://apps.who.int/iris/handle/10665/112697

WHO (2019) World Health Statistics -2019: World Health Organization, Genevahttps://www.who.int/data/gho/data/themes/theme-details/GHO/world-health-statistics

World Bank (2019). Pakistan overview: Available from https://www.worldbank.org/en/country/pakistan/overview

WHO (2021) Maternal deaths decline slowly with vast inequalities worldwide (updated 2021). https://www.who.int/news/item/19-09-2019-maternal-deaths-decline-slowly-with-vast-inequalities-worldwide

WHO & World Bank (2019). Global Monitoring Report on Financial Protection in Health. International Bank for Reconstruction and Development.https://www.who.int/publications/i/item/9789240003958

WHO (2017) World Health Organization. Maternal Health. retrieved from https://www.who.int/health-topics/maternal-health#tab=tab_1?

DOI: https://doi.org/10.34069/AI/2022.54.06.13
How to Cite:
Dushniy, A., Salii, V., Storonska, N., Ulych, H., & Zaets, V. (2022). Performing musicology in the socio-cultural space of Ukraine of the XXI century: scientific and creative discourse. *Amazonia Investiga*, *11*(54), 137-145. https://doi.org/10.34069/AI/2022.54.06.13

Performing musicology in the socio-cultural space of Ukraine of the XXI century: scientific and creative discourse

Виконавське музикознавство у соціокультурному просторі України XXI століття: науково-творчий дискурс

Received: June 14, 2022 Accepted: July 14, 2022

Written by:
Dushniy Andriy[56]
https://orcid.org/0000-0002-5010-9691
Salii Volodymyr[57]
https://orcid.org/0000-0002-3522-3787
Storonska Nataliia[58]
https://orcid.org/0000-0002-6793-5199
Ulych Hanna[59]
https://orcid.org/0000-0002-2747-8384
Zaets Vitaliy[60]
https://orcid.org/0000-0002-1013-5270

Abstract

At the present stage, performing musicology plays an important role in the formation and development of professional musicians. In the socio-cultural space of Ukraine of the 21st century, it continues the historical traditions of research on the formation of performers, but, at the same time, it undergoes serious transformations. The aim of the research is to identify the key, fundamental principles of performance skill in the context of today's realities, to determine the factors influencing the reformatting of the essential features of the creative activity of musicians. The methods of work were: analysis of scientific literature, systematization of methodological complex, method of analysis and synthesis, method of thematic analysis and critical approach to discretization of musical works. The results of the work allow us to assert about radical changes in the approach to art as such, as well as in the formation of professionals and their creative activity with a change in the basic parameters of the approach to music education. The

Анотація

На сучасному етапі виконавське музикознавство посідає важливу роль у формуванні і розвитку професійних музикантів. У соціокультурному просторі України XXI століття воно продовжує історичні традиції досліджень становлення виконавців, але, разом з тим, зазнає серйозних трансформацій. Метою дослідження є виявлення ключових, фундаментальних принципів виконавської майстерності в контексті реалій сьогодення, визначення факторів впливу на переформатування сутнісних особливостей творчої діяльності музикантів. Методами роботи були: аналіз наукової літератури, систематизація методичного комплексу, метод аналізу і синтезу, метод тематичного аналізу та критичний підхід до дискретизації музичних творів. Результати роботи дозволяють стверджувати про кардинальні зміни у підході до мистецтва як такого, а також у становленні професіоналів та їх творчій діяльності зі зміною базових параметрів підходу до

[56] Drohobych Ivan Franko State Pedagogical University Educational and Scientific Institute of Musical Arts Folk Musical Instruments and Vocals Department, Ukranie.
[57] Drohobych Ivan Franko State Pedagogical University Educational and Scientific Institute of Musical Arts Folk Musical Instruments and Vocals Department, Ukranie.
[58] Drohobych Ivan Franko State Pedagogical University Educational and Scientific Institute of Musical Arts Folk Musical Instruments and Vocals Department, Ukranie.
[59] Drohobych Ivan Franko State Pedagogical University Educational and Scientific Institute of Musical Arts, Ukranie.
[60] National Petro Tchaikovsky Music Academy of Ukraine Faculty of Folk Instruments Department of Bayan and Accordion, Ukranie.

institutionalization of art currently plays a leading role in the cultural socialization of masters, but today it is not decisive. With the development of progressive methods and approaches to education, modern technologies, globalization, the process of becoming a musician becomes easier, but access to the world of art without mediation opens wide horizons for promising musicians, and, at the same time, increases the level of competition for material and non-material incentives. The study offers a new perspective on performing musicology as a promising field for further scientific work, which will allow a better understanding of the peculiarities of the formation of musicians in the socio-cultural space of the 21st century.

Keywords: musical education, modernization, interpretation, socio-cultural field, recognition.

музичної освіти. Інституціоналізація мистецтва наразі відіграє провідну роль у культурній соціалізації майстрів, однак на сьогодні не є визначальною. З розвитком прогресивних методів та підходів до освіти, сучасних технологій, глобалізацією процес становлення музикантів полегшується, але, доступ до світу мистецтва без посередництва відкриває широкі горизонти для перспективних музикантів, та, в той же час, підвищує рівень конкуренції за матеріальні та нематеріальні заохочення. Дослідження пропонує новий погляд на виконавське музикознавство як перспективну галузь для подальшої наукової роботи, що дозволить краще зрозуміти особливості формування музикантів у соціокультурному просторі XXI століття.

Ключові слова: музична освіта, модернізація, інтерпретація, соціокультурне поле, визнання.

Introduction

Like any term in the humanities disciplines, performance musicology has no single interpretation. It is defined by several basic features. First, performing musicology acts, in a certain way, the professionalization of the authors of scientific research, which is essential in the specification of this field of musicology. Secondly, it is a kind of method, an approach to music, that is, a view from the performer to the big picture of the performance with all its context. One of the important principles of performance-musicology is the cognition of performance alternatives in the presentation of the composition created by the author. In this type of research, the emphasis shifts to the individuality of the performer. The basis of this study is to prove the interdisciplinary essence of performing musicology, as it is based on a combination of research of different areas of scientific knowledge: music pedagogy, sociology, psychology, aesthetics, musical folklore, and several others. Taken together, they allow to create an idea of the essence of performance musicology and identify its key features at the present stage. It is impossible to lose sight of such an important aspect as the application of the results of the study. Their practical usefulness lies in the possibility of applying the principles and techniques described in the study in the process of performing practice. The combination of evidence from different scientific directions allows musicians to expand the range of professional orientation and to improve the skills of performative activity. The theoretical significance of the work consists in a comprehensive and detailed analysis of the phenomenological syncretism of scientific and creative components of performance musicology in the context of contemporary socio-cultural space. To date, research in this area has been mostly specialized in nature. Encouraging a cross-disciplinary approach to research makes it necessary to reconsider the principles of further work in this direction, which in turn will increase the perspective of this research.

The essence of scientific and creative discourse, both performing and other types of art, is based on the paradigm of creativity, which in its essence requires the author to respond to the challenges of the dynamics of time and the variability of socio-cultural space. Performing craftsmanship is formed as a special type of communication generated in the process of fusion of creative potential and educational activity. This dialectical relationship creates the possibility of mutual adjustment of both elements of the performing process, which forms a unique and inimitable authorial style. Thus, the syncretism of theory and practice in its essence is formed through a constant communicative interaction that takes place not only in the musical environment but also outside it. In Ukraine, one of the main advantages of music education is a constant connection of theoretical and practical training, respectively there is a formation of its own communication system, which is aimed at the comprehensive development of the future musician's abilities, as well as a highly-skilled and professional creative personality.

Theoretical Framework or Literature Review

Previous musicology studies have tried to reveal the essence of performance musicology superficially. In fact, in Ukrainian musicology, this direction is only acquiring its development, although it is actively developed by researchers. Its approach to music as a special way of interpreting the world forms a new image of reality, manifested in sound detection. Within the framework of performing musicology, of course, were formed certain patterns and features of musical art, confirming its special specific nature. Not the least role in studies of such a plan is the study of folk music. Modern techniques and methods of performance have brought this direction to a new level. Prospects of such studies are due to the actualization of the national question in the context of globalization processes. Modernization of traditional music contributes to its popularization, but at the same time, it loses its original characteristics, which explains the contradictory attitude of researchers to these processes. According to some researchers, there are revolutionary processes taking place in the musical environment. Society is reorganizing, preferring appropriation and amateur practices in music-making (Delalande, 2007). However, it is the aesthetics of sound that remains the key factor that is the main challenge for musical analysis. It is performance musicology that investigates the institutionalization of the musical sphere, the development of new forms of communication between the performer and the audience, etc. The horizontal social system promotes the intensification of relations based on exchange, they construct interaction in such a way that everyone is able to independently choose the direction of activity and ways of its implementation, while the aspect of belonging to certain institutional organizations or a certain circle of artists remains controversial because it still remains relevant from the position of socialization of the performer in the artistic environment (Pohjannoro, 2021). The competence of performance musicology in the modern dimension includes ethnic music. Ethno-cultural musical complexes even today play a large role in the musical art of countries. Against the background of globalization processes the issue of preservation of national identity, which is visually manifested in several features of material and spiritual culture, becomes relevant (Babii et al., 2021). Folk music preserves the historical flavor of the ethnic group and includes coded information about traditional culture. However, folk music, which synthesizes modern compositional solutions and folklore sources, becomes more and more popular. This approach is based precisely on the individual characteristics of the author's worldview because exclusively his vision generates a musical work created at the intersection of different temporal cultures (Dushniy et al., 2019). The musical instruments that are used to create this type of music also change. The musical-instrumental complex, which affects the socio-cultural paradigm of the image of each individual instrument as traditional, is gradually changing. The most striking example is the emergence of electronic versions of familiar instruments (Suvorov et al., 2021). Performing musicology includes the study of the biological characteristics of musical performance and perception (Pletsan, 2021). Several factors affecting the ability of an individual to understand a piece of music are determined not only by psychological characteristics and level of musical awareness but also by anthropological factors, which in certain situations may limit the ability to grasp the subtleties of creative work. Also important for this study is the development of issues of performer recognition and criteria for evaluating their performance. The subjectivization of evaluative judgments creates a new field of discussion. If one defines professionalism by technical performance, there are criteria, techniques, by which one can analyze the level of training. However, in addition to this, researchers emphasize the emotional component of performance, which leads to the thesis of the consensual status of the recognition of the performer's skill.

Methodology

The nature of the study has a theoretical basis, but in the context of the essence of the subject were used the results of practical research on performing musicology, which is inherent in the socio-psychological coloring. The work was done in three stages. The first stage of the study analyzed the scientific literature, directly or related to the topic of study. It involved establishing the semantic meaning of the performing musicology, identifying the essence and its characteristic features, the features of its functioning in the socio-cultural space in the XXI century. This stage included a direct selection of literature to support the hypothetical settings set by this study. The second stage included the formulation of the strategic goal of the work and the key provisions to be confirmed (or refuted) in the process of research. Determination of the objectives of the work involved the systematization of the methodological complex. At the final third stage was finally formulated the results of the study and summed up the prospects of performing musicology as a potential-value scientific direction and subsequent searches in this science.

Theoretical and methodological justification of the relevance of performance musicology in the socio-cultural space of Ukraine at the present stage occurs by attracting several general scientific interdisciplinary methods and techniques. The study involved the use of methods of analysis and synthesis to identify the essential characteristics of performance musicology, induction and deduction to identify the essential features of the scientific field in general and its individual aspects, reductionism for theoretical treatment of complex philosophical and psychological characteristics of the performer within performance activity, method of logical generalization for a structured and coherent presentation of material, predictive for generalizing the research results, proving complex approach to the study determines its syncretic nature, which is transformed in the proof of the need for an interdisciplinary approach to the definition of functional features of performance musicology in a long chronological perspective.

Methodological development of the research of performing musicology in the socio-cultural space includes several more special methods. In particular, it uses the method of thematic analysis to determine the basic principles of functioning of performance musicology in various directions, theoretical-historical music analysis to determine the temporal transformations, which allows you to trace changes in the structure of musical knowledge and musical practice, music criticism, which uses a critical approach to Discretization of musical works, philosophy of music, creating a categorization apparatus, determining the principles of functioning of its individual The effectiveness of scientific research in this direction is determined by the degree of depth in the research topic and a more detailed study of the key aspects of the basic elements of a performance. Future research will include the development of this direction on specialized areas of musical art, on different performance practices, which are based on individual stylistic features. Special attention should be paid to the studies aimed at establishing the interdependence in the process of communication interaction between the performer and the listener, in the framework of which there is a special process of interpretation of a musical work. It should be noted the relevance of psychological and philosophical musicology, which defines a theorized approach to the performing activity and interpret it through the functional purpose.

Results and Discussion

Performing musicology in Ukrainian science acts as a relatively new direction of modern musicology. One of its fundamental essential features is syncretic character. Performing musicology synthesizes different aspects of scientific directions, which determines the essence of its interdisciplinary approach by Carlson and Cross (2021) to the study of performance skills. The educational process plays a leading role in the formation of future performers. It involves going through the basic steps of a series of problem-solving cycles, using the right resources and strategies. American researchers Sternberg and Kibelsbeck (2021) define the process of music education as a form of implementing solutions to basic tasks: mastering the theoretical base, performing practice, etc.

Accordingly, several additional approaches to musical activity emerges, where studies in psychology, sociology, pedagogy are involved, which, following the example of the analysis of the performing activity in the conditions of the educational process, justify the role of sociological theory in music education Karlsen (2021), the theory of musical intelligence and several other concepts of scientific knowledge.
Music education acts as a key factor in the education of the individual, its creative development under the conditions of humanization and democratization of the educational process. The democratic approach to teaching contributes to the correlation of the basic principles of scientific synthesis, which is expressed in general theoretical and practical knowledge, skills, and creativity, which forms the creative approach and allows you to create a new one. Analysis of the value priority in the performing, pedagogical, scientific, and methodological basis forms the repertoire and further compositional direction (Dushniy et al., 2019).

Training within educational institutions promotes professional development and excellence, at the same time forcing constant support of the performing form. Practice within the musical realm is crucial. Performing contributes to the enrichment of the stage experience, shapes and continually improves one's own style, and provides an opportunity to assert oneself and present oneself as a professional. The creative discourse of musical performance activity focuses on its essential characteristics. Yes, it involves constant development, regulating over time a more specialized vector of musical communication. Defining the context in which the creative activity takes place involves the realization of the semantic meaning of the cultural level, which is expressed in the understanding of the mechanism of interaction between the visual musical design and the conventional context. The common semantic meaning of the various components of musical performance can be understood because of the variability of forms of its functioning.

Creative practices acquire different meanings in the process of interaction between the author (performer) and the listener. The formation of the basic principles of the theory of musical interpretation is based on the development of the concepts of communication. The interpretation of a musical work consists in the determination of the central element of the compositional system, and further analysis of additional information and general conditions takes place. Interpretation of a piece of music occurs as the creation of a new reality under conditions of immersion in the atmosphere, which reveals the dominance of interpretive thinking. The study of musical interpretation encompasses key issues concerning musical performance. First of all, interpretive thinking is influenced by several factors: the lack of music education research that considers a specific work, performance interpretation, and the performative realities of the work; the traditional tendency to separate the education of future performers, teachers, and researchers and, as a consequence, different approaches to the presentation of educational material (Silverman, 2008).

An integral part of the performance activity of performance. The culturological approach to the phenomenon of performative work as an important means of actualizing the process of becoming a cultural subject acts as a determining factor for the formation of creative objects. Descriptive analysis of the creative sphere of musicology generates aesthetic-philosophical and moral aspects of competitive and performative performance, which attract the attention of researchers of performance musicology. Thus, several conditional and prescribed rules are created, defining the regulations of the performing activity. Competitive activity, as one of the types of performative, acts as a necessary event for the music performance. Researchers often refer to various organizational activities such as competitions, festivals, art projects - in the field of practical performance, and, in parallel, on a theoretical basis, not the least role is played by participation in scientific and practical conferences (Dushniy et al., 2019).

Under pandemic conditions, the possibility of active performing activity becomes more difficult. This is one of the topics of modern research. One of the areas to address this issue, directly related to both professional creative activity and the educational process, is the topic of digitalization in the creative industries. Theoretical and methodological substantiation of the peculiarities of this process is based on illuminating the concept of evolutionary development of culture and transposition of creative space into the digital field. This approach is ambivalent, which, on the one hand, translates the need to meet the requirements of the time, acting as a driving force of innovation processes, and on the other hand, requires a lot of effort to implement the concept of digitalization of art, which will lead to a complete restructuring of the musical system, which in the conditions of its full digitalization, will lose the essential nature, produced by a long development process, characteristic features, and fundamental foundations. Now we are not talking about full digitalization, because at this stage it is a utopian idea, limited by the discussion of the question itself, however, today this method seems one of the possible means of functioning of the performing musicology in the conditions of a pandemic.

The issue of digitalization is directly related to the more global theme of modernization processes in the music sphere. There is a constant transformation of organizational forms, restructuring of the content context, methods, and ways of work. Under the conditions of democratization of the educational process new ways of creative activity are being formed. In addition to the theoretical and practical training of future performers, the emphasis is made on the creative component of the process of formation of a cultural subject. Thus, accordingly, preference is given to increasing the role of self-control and self-organization in the process of becoming a professional actor. Discipline at this stage acts as a key rule in the development of the necessary skills for the emergence of their own way of self-expression. Research on the performance and effectiveness of performers in the musical field uses performative activity as a way of examining sociocultural processes. The purpose of performative performance, above all, is to gain experience. In this case, experience involves more than just working through technical skills. It includes several important cultural and social aspects. The emphasis may shift to the ability to communicate in the public space, where cultural and artistic socialization of the performer takes place. Thus, the issue of involving specialists from other fields for a thorough and comprehensive analysis of the activities of representatives of the musical sphere remains relevant. Performing art is interpreted differently by representatives of scientific directions: psychologists, culturologists, sociologists, art historians, and others. However, all of them do not exclude the communicative function of performing art as an important factor in the interaction between performer and listener, and between performers.

In 2020, American scientists conducted a study of the influence of performers' physical movements on the audience's perception of the quality of a musical piece at different levels of physical expression (Bland and Cho, 2021). Thus, a correlation was established between listeners' levels of musical awareness and perceptions of musical performance. The study found that listeners with some musical knowledge were less influenced by their visual perception when evaluating musical performance. At the same time, a study by McConkey and Kuebel (2021) in which the authors analyze the stress factor among musical performers, seems interesting in this context. They argue that high levels of stress among performers, especially students, are a phenomenon faced by all members of the music performance profession. However, little is known about how emotional competencies can be used as coping mechanisms to overcome performance stress. Researchers have attempted to understand and formulate strategies for coping with stressful situations. It has been determined that different factors can be sources of emotional stress, ranging from general life circumstances to the formulation of certain expectations or psychophysical tension. The study articulates a perspective on building stress resilience among musicians by recognizing the causes of anxiety, attempting to rationalize the irrationality of fear or arguments for coping with circumstances, maintaining a balanced mental state by maintaining a healthy lifestyle and seeking support.

Along with local organizational activities that empower the performing arts, we should mention the mainstreaming of the issue of globalization in the field of music. The emphasis in this direction is placed on the role of international cultural events or organizations. In addition to playing an important integrative role in the processes of cross-cultural exchange of knowledge and experience, creating a powerful communication field for the demonstration of creativity, they have become a determinative indicator of professional development as defined by recognized representatives of the cultural community. The subjectivization of evaluative judgments of performing activity exposes the dual nature of the evaluation system: on the one hand, it is able to point out the advantages and disadvantages of the performer's work, allowing to turn constructive criticism into a resource for self-improvement, and on the other hand, makes the performer hostage to conditional standards.

Based on the thesis of the subjectivity of the categorization of the professional and the amateur, an interesting study for this topic is that of Adrian S. Norse and David Hargreaves, which analyzes respondents' evaluative judgments about greatness and professionalism of masters in six art forms. In the course of the musicology study, high positive correlations were found between the frequency with which subjects nominated works of art and the names of performers who were considered “greatest” (North and Hargreaves, 1996).

However, meeting the criteria of “greatness” is quite conditional, for it may not correspond to the subjective perceptions of the individual. As a result, it has been found that identifying the professional traits of a performer is nothing more than a derivative of a conventionally accepted consensus in a cultural environment. At the same time, the essence of this phenomenon, which lies in the definition of the level of professionalism as a measure of socio-cultural determinants, becomes clearer. It is accepted to understand what good taste is in seeing and appreciating art and what is bad taste. The general conventional context of judgments of greatness comes to the fore, reaping the forefront of one's own preferences. The elitist nature of the ability to determine the greatness of a work gives it a pretentiousness that psychologically forms a closed social institution whose authority includes evaluative judgments. In chronological retrospect, the mastery and significance of work have often been tested by time. The prerogative of art in this regard is its longevity. Works that have passed the test of time and meet the requirements of “majesty” remain immortal.

The dichotomy of the perception-performance program reveals the perspectives of the musical performer. The embodiment of a musical work involves triggering the processes of mirroring a visual textual (in this case musical notation) object, which facilitates the encoding of expressive gestures into sounds, and vice versa, the decoding of sounds interpolates them into gestures. During performances with live music, performers make movements that accompany communicative expression with expressive and supportive gestures. In such circumstances, gestures allow for the listener's sensory engagement with the performance. This approach to performance musicology takes advantage of the psychosomatic features of human performance and perception. At this stage, the issue of interpreting the work again becomes relevant, because the difference between performance and perception risks creating a false dichotomy between the action (as an act of performance) and perception, which contradicts the generally accepted attitudes about the embodied paradigm of musical cognition. Accordingly, the person acting as a listener is a translator of the meaning of the work. She becomes already an intermediary in the formation of meaning. Such an intermediary in art is vital, because in its capacity to fill the gap between music, which is represented by encoded physical energy in the form of sound waves, but already at the mental level there is a transcription of the emotional and substantive components, an assessment of the intension.

The biological characteristics assigned to man by nature form certain limitations in a piece of music. First of all, several human body systems are responsible for the perception of music: auditory, motor-affective, cognitive, and others. In particular, limitations in the cognition of music can be justified by certain acoustic limitations, biomechanical resonators, etc. In this context, the overall picture of the performance, including performance and perception, is influenced by several factors: internal (both the performer with his level of skill, inner psychological world, the nature of the presentation of the piece, and the listener, with his sense of tact, level of sound perception, the efficiency of resonators), etc.), external (general conditions of the performance, the room where the performance takes place or open space, the sound acoustic system or lack thereof, architectural features of sound accompaniment, etc.). Musical participation of the listener lies in a complex system of interactive dynamics involving the presence of musical experience that contributes to a clearer awareness of the analytical component of the perception of a musical work (Schiavio et al., 2021).

It is performance musicology that is concerned with developing theoretical tools with which researchers can describe these key aspects of the musical performance-perception dichotomy in greater detail. These include the predictive function of performance musicology, the analysis of the parties' adaptability to performance, the socio-cultural environment, the interaction between listener and performer, and the aspect of reward, which can manifest itself in tangible and intangible rewards, such as recognition, further offers of performance, etc.

Returning to the contradictory nature of performance itself as a phenomenon of musical art as interpreted philosophically, it should be noted that performative activity itself exists in two dimensions. The first is a scientific dimension; it can be explained as unity. These are the fundamental principles of performance, which are worked out in the process of education and further development of the musician, it is a theoretical basis, which includes several musicological, cultural, and other disciplines, which provide the basis for the formation of consciousness of the performer. The second dimension is diversity. It manifests itself in the ways of using the acquired skills and abilities, creating your own unique style, or perfecting the skill. This is the creative aspect that serves as the basis for the creative space and allows the creation of the new. In turn, theoretical and practical sources of knowledge come from cognitive anthropology and individual experience (Bel and Bel, 1992).

The mix of stylistic and genre elements in the work generates a new author's work. In particular, performers often resort to pop and jazz compositions, adding dynamics to the work.

The very instrumental performance in its ethnic coloring acts as a reflection of the ideal sound image for a particular people. Polystylistic creative methods, actively used in modern compositional techniques, have become a kind of special way of generating the cultural integrity of a musical work.

Formally, the performing musicology, although it appears in Ukrainian music science as a relatively new scientific direction, however, has a fairly wide range of perspectives and is actively developing. Thus, in this context are carried out both general studies and more specialized, relating to individual areas of musical performance. The key principle of this direction of scientific knowledge is its interdisciplinary nature, the essence of which lies in the cross-scientific approach to the demonstration of research results. Musicology is a special form of perception of cultural space, which includes different ways of comprehending reality with the help of musical systems. The sonic demonstration of the creative process is not the only subject area of performance musicology. It combines several interdisciplinary approaches that explore the individual characteristics of the performer and the listener, the concepts of their interaction, involving the determination of levels of professionalism of masters, etc. Comprehensive development of all possible directions will allow us to better understand the essence of the processes contributing to the changes in the modern sphere, and their analysis will allow us to speak about the positive and negative features of the cultural transformation processes.

Conclusions

In the process of work, it was found that performing musicology today remains a relevant and promising area for further research. Its significance lies in the practical and theoretical values, as it implies a wide field for further research and application of achievements in professional or amateur performing activities. Performing art takes a leading place in the modern socio-cultural space of Ukraine because preserving the traditional content is disclosed in a new way in the spirit of modern trends. Dynamic temporal changes and constant technical development necessitate the development of adaptive abilities of musical art, expanding the range of its representation and further interpretation.

The personalities of the performer of a work, its author, are not ignored. They are actively studied in the framework of world studies. Specialists from different disciplines are actively involved in the development of problems of the performer's stress tolerance, his professional training, communication, perception of the analysis of performance results. Thus, the rationale for the interdisciplinary nature of research in the field of performance musicology because they use the wealth of philosophy, aesthetics, psychology, sociology, and several other sciences. Therefore, the syncretic approach, which became the basis of this work, is a key attribute of the analysis of the performing arts in the context of scientific and creative discourse.

Undoubtedly, musical pedagogy acts as one of the fundamental bases for the formation of musical performers. It shapes their worldview, professional skills, and network of social connections, which further influence the formation of the performer's style and activities. Music education determines the direction in which the development of the artist takes place. Cognitive abilities are adapted to the perception of information received during the learning process and form the basis for combining acquired experience with one's own creative beliefs. Thus, at the intersection of well-established forms of skill acquisition and individual characteristics of the individual, a new personality is formed. The form of its manifestation, in turn, are performative activities that demonstrate the results of its work. Performing schools (in the broad sense) as one of the forms of institutionalization of the musical sphere contribute to the entry of future musicians into the existing cultural environment, they serve as a means of their artistic socialization. Performing activities stimulate the improvement of the performer's skills, contribute to the formalization of his musical and stylistic character, leveling with practice the psychological affective aspects that block the free presentation of the work, and prevent the full disclosure of creative potential. The essence of performing musicology lies in the interaction between performer and listener, their dialogue through the presentation and interpretation of a musical work. Subjects of interaction have the right to a democratic interpretation of the meanings of cultural space, and therefore it is an important not only psychological and emotional component but also anthropological, which determines the biological characteristics of perception. Performative activity is governed by several factors established in the course of the study. Not the least role in the process of musical performance is played by the overall context in which the demonstration of the work takes place. Yes, the nature of the activity is influenced by technical features: the acoustic capabilities of the room, the quality of musical instruments, technical design, etc. Such conditions form the environment for comfortable interaction between performer and listener.

Consequently, the dualistic content of the performing arts, combining a rigorous scientific and personal creative approach, contributes to the expression of the essential characteristics of musical art itself. The humanistic orientation of the performing activity is expressed in the interaction between the performer and the listener, which results in a dialogue between the creator of the performance and the interpreter. The interpretation of the work itself plays no small role in this process. The semantic characteristics provided to it by the listener create images in the mind, which, in turn, shape the perception of the musical work. Therefore, not the least role is played by the interpretation of the content of art, because depending on what meaning was laid down, and whether the work requires an unambiguous reading depends on further analysis of the artist's work itself. However, it is in the peculiarity of people's interpretative abilities that the counterversionary essence of art is as such.

Bibliographic references

Babii, N., Hubal, B., Dundiak, I., Chuyko, O., Chmelyk, I., & Maksymliuk, I. (2021) Performance: Transformation of the Socio-Cultural Landscape. Journal of Interdisciplinary Research, 11(1), 129-133. http://www.magnanimitas.cz/ADALTA/110117/papers/A_27.pdf

Bel, B., & Bel, A. (1992). "Fusion" performing arts: A plea for diversity. Interface, 21(3–4), 263–280. doi: 10.1080/09298219208570612

Bland, M., & Cho, E. (2021). The effect of physical movement on observers' perception of musical quality in a choral performance. Psychology of Music, 49(6), 1449–1461. doi: 10.1177/0305735620959424

Carlson, E., & Cross, I. (2021). Reopening the conversation between music psychology and music therapy. Music Perception, 39(2), 181–201. doi: 10.1525/mp.2021.39.2.181

Delalande, F. (2007). The technological era of 'sound': a challenge for musicology and a new range of social practices. Organised Sound, 12(3), 251–258. doi:10.1017/s1355771807001926

Dushniy, A.I., Zavialova, O.K., Dutchak, V.H., Stashevskyi, A. Ya., Zaets V.M., Strenacikova M., and Goncharova O. (2019). Priorities of work of Western Ukraine bayan-accordion players in the twenty first century: analysis and unification. The role of culture and art in social and humanitarian development of modern society: collective monograph. Liha-Pres, Lviv-Toruń, pp. 1-17. See also URL http://catalog.liha-pres.eu/index.php/liha-pres/catalog/book/35

Karlsen, S. (2021). Assessing the state of sociological theory in music education: Uncovering the epistemic unconscious. Philosophy of Music Education Review, 29(2), 136. doi: 10.2979/philmusieducrevi.29.2.02

McConkey, M. S., & Kuebel, C. R. (2021). Emotional competence within the stress coping strategies of music education students. Journal of Research in Music Education, 002242942110614. doi: 10.1177/00224294211061457

North, A. C., & Hargreaves, D. J. (1996). Affective and evaluative responses to the arts. Empirical Studies of the Arts, 14(2), 207–222. doi: 10.2190/yqyh-xvmn-21ea-94ac

Pletsan, K. (2021). Theoretical and methodological principles of digitalisation of cultural space in the process of creative industry development in Ukraine. Culture and Arts in the Modern World, (22), 85–102. doi: 10.31866/2410-1915.22.2021.235897

Pohjannoro, U. (2021). Mind the body: Materiality and physicality in a composer's thinking process. Psychology of Music, 50(4), 1169–1183. doi: 10.1177/03057356211034916

Schiavio, A., Maes, P.-J., & van der Schyff, D. (2021). The dynamics of musical participation. Musicae Scientiae: The Journal of the European Society for the Cognitive Sciences of Music, 102986492098831. doi: 10.1177/1029864920988319

Silverman, M. (2008). A performer's creative processes: implications for teaching and learning musical interpretation. Music Education Research, 10(2), 249–269. doi: 10.1080/14613800802079114

Sternberg, R. J., & Kibelsbeck, J. G. (2021). Teaching musical learning as problem-solving: Applying a theory of musical intelligence to musical instruction. Psychology of Music, 030573562110552. doi: 10.1177/03057356211055215

Suvorov, V., Nazar, Y., Skakalska, Z., & Dushniy, A. (2021). Accordion in the context of contemporary musical culture. Innovative solutions in modern science, 17(3-47), 175–197. https://naukajournal.org/index.php/ISMSD/issue/view/191

DOI: https://doi.org/10.34069/AI/2022.54.06.14
How to Cite:
Borinshtein, Y., Stovpets, O., Kisse, K., Balashenko, I., & Kulichenko, V. (2022). Educational marketing as a basis for the development of modern Ukrainian society and the state. *Amazonia Investiga*, *11*(54), 146-157. https://doi.org/10.34069/AI/2022.54.06.14

Educational marketing as a basis for the development of modern Ukrainian society and the state

Освітній маркетинг як запорука розвитку сучасного українського суспільства і держави

Received: February 2, 2022 Accepted: June 15, 2022

Written by:
Yevhen Borinshtein[61]
https://orcid.org/0000-0002-0323-4457
Oleksandr Stovpets[62]
https://orcid.org/0000-0001-8001-4223
Anton Kisse[63]
https://orcid.org/0000-0002-7875-4617
Inna Balashenko[64]
https://orcid.org/0000-0001-6008-1891
Volodymyr Kulichenko[65]
https://orcid.org/0000-0002-3761-6330

Abstract

This study is aimed to contribute into the improvement for 'educational marketing' as one of the essential and defining areas that accelerates a comprehensive social development of today's Ukraine, strengthening the intellectual potential of Ukrainian society and the State. The methodology used in the research allows developing a renewed strategy of educational marketing, which would take into account the system of professional education based on marketing policy, focused on a set of marketing patterns. The research gives a general understanding of what material & technical, legal-organizational, socio-economic, and mental problems Ukraine's contemporary education system functions with. The emphasis is made on the problems of the Higher Education reforming. The scientific novelty element consists in the proposal to create a profile package of a modern senior- and middle-level specialist, focusing higher education institutions

Анотація

Дане дослідження має на меті сприяти вдосконаленню «освітнього маркетингу» як одного з найбільш суттєвих, визначальних чинників прискорення комплексного соціального розвитку сучасної України, інтелектуального потенціалу українського суспільства та держави. Використана у дослідженні методологія дозволяє розробити оновлену стратегію освітнього маркетингу, яка б враховувала систему професійної освіти, що орієнтується на сукупність актуальних маркетингових закономірностей. Дослідження дає загальне уявлення про те, з якими матеріально-технічними, організаційно-правовими, соціально-економічними та ментальними складнощами функціонує сучасна українська система освіти. Акцентовано увагу на проблемах реформування вищої освіти. Елемент наукової новизни полягає у пропозиції щодо створення профіль-пакету сучасного спеціаліста вищої та

[61] Doctor Hab. in Philosophical Sciences, Professor, head of the department of Philosophy, Sociology and Management of sociocultural activities, the state institution “South Ukrainian National Pedagogical University named after K.D. Ushynsky”, Ukraine.
[62] Doctor Hab. in Philosophical Sciences, Professor of the Criminal and Administrative Law department, & Professor of the Philosophy department, Odessa National Maritime University, Ukraine.
[63] Doctor Hab. in Political Science, professor of the department of Philosophy, Sociology and Management of sociocultural activities, the state institution “South Ukrainian National Pedagogical University named after K.D. Ushynsky”, the People's deputy of the Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine.
[64] PhD in Philosophical Sciences, associate professor of the department of Philosophy, Sociology and Management of sociocultural activities, the state institution “South Ukrainian National Pedagogical University named after K.D. Ushynsky”, Ukraine.
[65] PhD in Philosophical Sciences, associate professor, the head of Philosophy department, Odessa National Maritime University, Ukraine.

on the development of marketing skills for these specialists.

Keywords: education, higher education, Ukraine, market, employability, educational marketing, educational service.

середньої ланки, з орієнтацією вищих навчальних закладів на розвиток маркетингових навичок у цих спеціалістів.

Ключові слова: освіта, вища освіта, Україна, ринок, працевлаштування, освітній маркетинг, освітні послуги.

Introduction

The development of modern society and the state is impossible to imagine without qualitative educational marketing. The category of quality becomes decisive only with the help of continuing education at all stages of human life. The sphere of education in all its manifestations can provide (and does provide) a decisive influence on the whole social development. At the same time, by creating a market environment in the educational sphere, it gives a dynamic acceleration to all processes occurring in society, and stimulates the unfold of human transcendental essence. The presence of the marketing environment could be evaluated as the most important, as it alters the way of development from slow evolutionary path to high-dynamic changes with a revolutionary potential, helping to improve the functioning of the entire system.

The *general object* of this study is the educational space of contemporary Ukrainian society, and the *particular object* is the 'educational marketing' as a basis for the development of modern Ukrainian society and the State.

The ***purpose*** of this study is to contribute into the improvement for 'educational marketing' as one of the essential and defining areas that accelerates a comprehensive social development of today's Ukraine. Realization of mentioned purpose could be achieved by completion of following ***tasks:*** to form a set of *priorities* of educational marketing in contemporary Ukrainian society; to analyze the system of higher education as the upper layer of educational marketing, which affects directly the intellectual development of society as a whole; to propose the *implementation of the necessary measures* into current educational marketing policy of the Ukrainian state and various subjects of educational activity in Ukraine; to identify *improvement factors* in the existing mechanism for promoting educational services in the market of Odessa city and Odesa region.

The ***importance*** of given research is connected with permanent transformations in modern society and its educational environment, as well as the lack of sufficient analysis of those complicated problems and various prospects of educational marketing, which itself is a specific field of knowledge and a type of services.

Literature review

The ***current knowledge*** of the topic is intertwined in the works of numerous sociologists, philosophers, economists and other scholars who explore the problems of the education system modernization with an inclination to marketing environment. Here we should recall: a number of works that enlighten students' perception of themselves as 'consumers' of higher education (Lomas, 2007; Finney & Finney, 2010; Baron & Corbin, 2012; Tomlinson, 2017; Bunce & Bennett, 2021); general aspects of the marketisation of higher education (Molesworth et al., 2009; Tomlinson, 2014; Tomlinson, 2018; Branch & Christiansen, 2021); the impact of market-driven higher education on student-university relations (Tomlinson, 2016); questions of moral attitudes (Baker, 2020) and missing values in the realm of higher education (Tomlinson, 2021); accessibility aspects on the example of some education forms (Papastamatis & Panitsidou, 2009; Rasmussen & Lolle, 2021); the role of the state in the development and organization of specific types of education (Coleman, 1976; Nicol, 2010; Clair & Käpplinger, 2021), and some issues of Chinese educational tradition (Stovpets, 2020); the impact of welfare state regimes on barriers to participation in adult education (Rubenson & Desjardins, 2009); social-philosophic aspects of professional training in specific fields (Stovpets & Stovpets, 2019; Mann et al., 2020); reflections on possibilities of creation more horizontal relationships among professionals, colleges of education, public schools, and low-income communities (Anderson, 2017); problems of graduates' employability (Holmes, 2001; Qenani et al., 2014); work-integrated learning issues (Trede & Jackson, 2021); interconnections between education and industry (Keep, 2012); analysis of the roles of instructional leadership, teacher collaboration, and collective efficacy beliefs in support of student learning (Goddard et al., 2015); some ties between phenomena of freedom and justice, and educational rights in liberal society (Borinshtein et al., 2021); some issues of creativity in the education process (Stovpets, 2017); digital diversification and the prospect of use of immersive technologies in the educational process (Stovpets, 2022); questions of entrepreneurial education (Cruzata-Martínez et al., 2021); applying LMS in the educational process in quarantine (Stovpets & Stovpets, 2021); transformations in the idea of higher education (Barnett, 1990; Moyer & Sinclair, 2020), and reflections on why it's time for radical change (Connell, 2019); the intensification of rankings logic in an increasingly marketised higher education environment (Locke, 2013); media literacy and social responsibility of educators in contemporary information conditions (Svyrydenko & Terepyshchyi, 2020); human capital loss or obtaining, depending on progress level in the higher education (Becker, 1994; Svyrydenko et al., 2021). All these works have influenced, less or more, on the way of making the following research. In other hand, the profound legal provisions (that are important for our research) were set in such normative acts as: The Law of Ukraine "On Education" (Law № 2145-VIII, 2017), the Law of Ukraine "On Higher Education" (Law № 1556-VII, 2014), the Law of Ukraine "On Prevention of Corruption" (Law № 1700-VII; 2014), and some other.

Methodology

of the research is based on a systematic approach, deductive and dialectical methods, and the method of ascent from the abstract to the concrete. The abovementioned methodology allows creating a strategy of educational marketing in modern Ukrainian society, which consists in the development of a professional education system based upon marketing policy, and focused on a set of marketing patterns.

Our research was conducted in several phases.
The 1st phase was aimed at the development of methodological principles of the study, analysis of literary sources and already known practical results of educational marketing in the global and the Ukrainian environment. At the 1st phase, a systematic approach can be considered basic.

The 2nd phase was related to the analysis of possible improvements into the education system, considering existing contradictions in contemporary educational space, and main groups of specialists in demand on the labor market. In the realization of the 2nd phase of this research, a particularly important role was played by the dialectical method, supplemented by a systematic approach.

The 3rd phase consisted in making the experiment aimed to clarify the needs of employers and recipients of educational services. At this stage, a marketing program was developed and implemented at the practice of educational institutions, taking into account conditions that ensure the successful implementation management. It also has been prepared main recommendations for creating a marketing program of an educational institution. At the 3rd phase of our research, we made an accent on the deductive method, the method of proceeding from the abstract to the concrete.

A *systematic approach* was used to create a unified system of training that would provide specialists who: would be principally needed at the modern labor market; would possess a sufficient flexibility regarding the constant transformations of the labor market; would be able to work in such specific conditions as online education.

We had in mind the *deductive method* when collecting and evaluating information as reliable, and clarifying its foundation. On the basis of this method, it were built causal relationships between the development of educational marketing and the success of society.

We used the *dialectical method* in order to analyze knowledge and data transformation, with the aim of obtaining a profile package for modern specialist of higher and secondary level, orienting higher educational institutions to the development of marketing skills of the above-mentioned specialists. This provided an opportunity to develop an educational marketing strategy considering the needs of contemporary society.

The *method of proceeding from the abstract to the concrete* made it possible to specify the general vision of specialists' training in existing educational environment, and to conduct a series of experiments based on the key indicators of the effectiveness of educational programs, to compare the results of these experiments, to develop practical recommendations regarding the possibilities of acquiring skills for professional and creative growth, self-realization of the individual.

Results and discussion

With Ukraine's independence, the development of free economy processes has led to the formation of an educational services market, though the mentioned processes were mostly spontaneous. Along with that, a lot of state universities (which were giving rather high-quality theoretical training) often could not link the graduation of specialists with those practical skills needed in the labor market. Simultaneously, private educational institutions (being not subsidized by the state) have made an emphasis on providing learners with purely practical skills of general profile (foreign languages, computer skills), and narrow professional knowledge of the proposed specialty. But both of them could not establish a proper contact with working enterprises, firms and companies, especially in the field of indirect production, leisure, entertainment industry. Thus, a significant gap has occurred between the produced specialists and those who were really needed.

The decadence of many industries in post-Soviet Ukraine has exacerbated the situation. There was a need to reorient the entire education system, and the higher education system in particular. But after all, instead of providing highly qualified graduates, a general course was set for low-skilled production specialists, because some previous industries had ceased to exist at all, while others were in a deep systemic crisis. Many highly- and medium-skilled professionals were forced to look for work abroad. As a result, the demand for a number of previously popular specialties in Ukraine (especially engineering applied sciences, which mostly provided "hard skills", and fundamental science) has decreased significantly. Unfortunately, today we must confess the decline in the level of education of the population of Ukraine (above all, among young people), and the consequent fall in the human development index, from "very high" to "high" with HDI 0.779 (Human Development Report, 2020: 344). There are many problems in the field of marketing, which are connected with a lack of specialists with proper basic training. This study is expected to contribute theoretically into the development of the foundation for educational marketing in Ukraine.

According to foreign experience, the formation of educational marketing, professional education system, and the development of state and private marketing policy are influenced by a set of marketing patterns that represent an objectively existing interconnection between economic phenomena. A study of marketing patterns of professional education has shown that in the European Union (where Ukraine aspires), there is forming a unified approach to the implementation of professional education, which provides for certain unification of training standards, aimed at mutual recognition of diplomas by different labor market actors (Toiviainen, 1995; Brock & Tulasiewicz, 2000). At the same time, the content of the diploma with disciplines and special knowledge is completely different and depends on a number of subjective factors: the need for certain specialists for the country that provides educational services; approved educational program of the university that provides educational services; the presence of necessary specialists (teachers, tutors, practitioners) of a certain profile in the university that provides educational services; applications for specialists of a certain profile that the university receives from employers.

In Ukraine, however, there is often a situation when graduates have a set of different knowledge and skills that are not applicable enough from the employers' point of view. So if they want to change this situation, they have to pay for the training or retraining of their employees (or potential employees). By concluding agreements with universities, employers can partly streamline the whole system because they receive some levers of influencing the policy of the educational institution. Thus, they can expect the graduation of the most in-demand specialists. In fact, in more developed countries it happens from the beginning. Taking into account Ukrainian realities, so far this tandem "employer - educational institution" can not be considered well-customized. Until then, universities will continue to produce those professionals they deem necessary, and their educational policy (on the content of specialties) can only be influenced by school graduates and their parents, who fund the entire educational process in about 45 percent of cases (this figure varies for different specialties; for instance, contractual form of education prevails traditionally in law and medicine). For today, the system of state order in educational realm looks chaotic.

We shall try to show some possibilities of higher education that take into account the peculiarities of Ukrainian society. Considering the socio-economic context of research, under 'education' we imply the branch of national economy uniting the organizations, establishments, and enterprises which are engaged in training, education and transfer of knowledge (Raizberg, 2014: 262). Educational services are connected with a concept of knowledge, skills and abilities of human resources, and contain an intellectual potential that is transmitted through different learning & communication tools, with use of various methods of teaching, training, and knowledge transfer. The final intellectual product formed by educational services contributes to the achievement of the individual's level of competence, as close as possible to the requirements of the labor market. Intellectual product of proper quality allows to increase the demand for university graduates in the labor market.

In order to improve the education system that would produce truly demanded professionals for the labor market, it is expedient to use marketing as a social process aimed at meeting the needs and desires of people and organizations by ensuring the free competitive exchange of goods and services that make value for the buyer (Lamben, 1996: 18). Educational marketing is particularly attractive from an economic point of view. In modern society, education is one of the fastest growing and most promising areas of the economy. Therefore, the potential of education attracts more and more attention of specialists in all spheres of life, including economists. It should be also emphasized that in all countries that have successfully built modern market relations (e.g. postwar Germany and Japan, the Benelux countries, Scandinavian countries, Germany in the post-unification period, and others), the state has considered training and retraining (i.e. the field of higher and additional education) as a priority, and counted this in own development strategy. Indeed, in those conditions the need for educational marketing as a separate independent activity was not so actual as today.

As time has shown, Ukraine and Ukrainian society have been morally unprepared for such activities and appropriate investments. Moreover, modern school reform is almost not applied to the higher education system. As a result, higher educational institutions are largely left on their own, and forced to develop and implement an independent strategy for survival in market conditions. Compared to highly developed countries, where the need for marketing in the field of education has acquired specific features associated with the widely developed range of additional services, in Ukraine so far the main trend is the commercialization of education. This tendency makes the problem of educational marketing extremely important in the context of growing competition between universities within Ukraine, because local educational market is becoming more and more confined every year.

These features of the Ukrainian situation in the field of university education influence the entire system of educational services. Those changes that began in higher education have already affected the system of secondary education. Therefore, the need for competent marketing staff in modern Ukrainian education is necessary. We're convinced that Ukrainian education system is also in need of structural transformation (by areas, specialties and specializations of training) in accordance with the new quality of demand for specialists and the list of specialties, which is constantly updated. It is especially important to take into account the above statement, based on Ukraine's focus on the European Union market, which is essentially based on services.

Another fact that needs to be taken into account is that the development of the middle class in Ukrainian society is in need of increasing small- and medium-sized enterprises. That means thousands of ordinary workers, managers, analysts, marketers, organizers of recreational and entertainment events, designers, coaches and other service professionals. Considering the length of the educational services cycle, it is unacceptable to delay reforms, as this demand is growing every day. Satisfying this demand requires careful preparation: it must be studied, predicted, planned, purposefully formulated, with respect to regional and sectoral segments of Ukrainian economy, and the specifics of the labor market in modern Ukrainian society.

When analyzing educational marketing, it is necessary to understand the multifaceted difficulties of people who will be receiving educational services. It is not only elder schoolchildren, school leavers, and entrants who apply for various specialties, including those receiving a second education. This is just one group of stakeholders. Another one is children's parents who think over different options for investing in their children, at each stage of the child's life. Hence, among other options, these reflections mean choosing certain educational services.

When we use the term 'educational marketing', we mean the strategy of creating, developing and regulating the market for educational services, as well as various relationships between educational service providers and their consumers – learners, employers, and other stakeholders who have or will have connection to the labor market in future. Contemporary approaches to the regulation of the education market are based on practice when all parties ought to participate in the adjustment and constant updating of the general concept for educational services. This allows to be in line with modern technological and socio-economic circumstances of life, to avoid shortages of specialists, and to prevent crises of overproduction of non-relevant professions.

Meanwhile, in today's conditions, educational marketing faces a number of problems that cannot be solved without a purposeful and deliberate marketing policy in the field of education. We shall try to define the most relevant of such problems.

First, there is the problem of material and technical inequality in the provision of different educational institutions of the same level. For instance, while some schools in Ukraine really belong to the XXI century in their technical support, others are still somewhere in the 60s of the XX century. The condition of most higher education institutions is not much better. Standard problems for them are either the lack of Internet or low speed Internet connection, the interior of classrooms and state of buildings, problems with heating systems, with the availability of modern educational literature, with software products for the implementation of interactive teaching methods, and other material problems.

Secondly, there is the formation of a "new mentality", which consists in changing the attitude of students and teachers to the organization and intensity of learning, and the students' desire to receive the offered educational services without significant effort, without hard learning work. Sometimes it even happens that students in higher education, instead of acquiring professional skills and competencies, lose even those skills and habits to work hard that were acquired at school. Unfortunately, the State itself indulges indirectly in these phenomena, from year to year reducing budget funding (therefore, increasing the share of contract form of education), and though dictating its conditions for external independent evaluation of entrants and graduates, but not acting as a regulator and mediator between employers and graduates.

To these problems, we have to add the discrepancy between the "cost of living" and the average salary. This disparity often deprives students of parental financial support, and forces learners to earn money for their own education and life (during the learning process itself). Here we cannot agree with D. Akimov, who believes that in a large number of modern educational situations such an approach is quite justified, because today most students study in specialties that do not require knowledge-intensive or science-based education (Akimov, 2008: 58). In our opinion, any specialty requires science-based and knowledge-intensive education, it only differs in its content and specificity.

Third, the content of educational services is not previously evaluated by employers and is not agreed with them. This affects the quality of the development of educational services overall concept, and does not fully provide data on market needs. As a result, we face the existence of a number of gaps between: what the employer needs, what the educational institution needs, and what the educational services consumer wants to receive. It should be noted that over the past few years, this matter has become a concern of the National Agency for Higher Education Quality Assurance (Resolution № 244, 2015), so we hope that the problem of stakeholders' involvement into assembling and updating educational professional programs in higher education will be gradually settled.

However, what exactly are the measures we could suggest here to minimize the problems described above? We imagine it reasonable to make the following adjustments to the current educational policy, which would fit into the system of quality management in education, and educational marketing.

Among such settings we consider it expedient that after accreditation, licensing of the educational program and until the expiration of the license, nobody should interfere in activity of educational division (university, educational-scientific institute, faculty, department) if it is a matter of higher education. Indicators of the quality and efficiency of the accredited educational professional program are the number of employed graduates, their socio-economic impact, the level of payments for their work, vertical and horizontal social mobility of graduates.

Another important step is to ensure the real enrollment of stakeholders in the education system, to develop a common framework strategy for the provision of educational services by all stakeholders in the educational process, including employers. The degree of their involvement may vary depending on the specifics of different professions.

Finally, it is necessary to create a profile package of a modern senior- and middle-level specialist, focusing higher education institutions on the development of marketing skills for these specialists. Thus, the profile package of *middle-level* specialists should contain: a general set of socio-humanitarian knowledge; practice-oriented knowledge of the graduate; an accent on features of specialties according to vital needs of local and regional community; formation of the ability for continuous self-improvement and innovative update in the professional sphere, including the continuation of education; cultivating readiness to make decisions and act professionally in non-standard situations.

The profile package of *senior-level* specialists should be focused on the following requirements: the use of case-studies (methodic of active problem-situational analysis of specific cases and tasks-situations); ability to determine business development strategy; the presence of such personal qualities as initiative and proactivity, attentiveness to subordinates, the art of persuading, willingness to take risks, tolerance for uncertainty, sociability, flexibility, ability to defend the interests of the team; ability to create business models; knowledge of risk management strategy; crisis management skills; possession of fundraising technologies (methods of collecting financial assets and various resources for a certain project). The complex of these skills will surely make graduates demanded and competitive.

To *specify* the contents of mentioned requirements for the profile package of senior-level specialists, we place a brief explanation below.

The use of case-studies (methodic of active problem-situational analysis of specific cases and tasks-situations). The active use of case-studies makes it possible to understand precisely main problems of developing a profile-package of high-ranking specialists, and to evaluate the most optimal variations of the profile-package. For example, we support the creation of small groups with a specific distribution of researcher roles aimed at solving a problem (a situation close to the expert evaluation method). It appears more effective when the problem is analyzed in a classically sized stakeholders' group during professionally oriented training. But such a distribution needs to be additionally financed, which is possible to do in private universities, but faces significant difficulties when it comes to state institutions.

Ability to determine business development strategy. The strategic vision itself is important for a successful manager. Unfortunately, strategic thinking is a hard thing. The stratagem "mission - strategy - product" is one of the most difficult. The manager must have knowledge of a set of problems, the solution to which is multivariate, thus, there is no single answer to the question, but there are several possible answers that can compete for eligibility. The acquisition of such skills can be facilitated by a complex of disciplines, including: "Strategic Management", "Philosophy of Logistics", "Philosophy of Creative Personality", "Philosophy of Law", "Philosophy of Business" and others. This complex is already integrated at some educational programs of the State Institution "South Ukrainian National Pedagogical University named after Ushynsky" (at the Department of Philosophy, Sociology and Management of Socio-Cultural Activities), and Odessa National Maritime University (Department of Philosophy).

The presence of such personal qualities as initiative and proactivity, attentiveness to subordinates, the art of persuading, willingness to take risks, tolerance for uncertainty, sociability, flexibility, ability to defend the interests of the team. These features can be developed only at the atmosphere of maximum freedom in the educational process. Democracy should become one of the key principles in the process of acquiring knowledge, when a pupil, student, listener is on an equal footing with teachers, and is actively involved in discussing various problems and defining common positions.

Ability to create business models. Many companies develop excellent high-tech products. However, this is not enough. Today, a company's long-term competitive success also depends on its ability to create an innovative business model. Many famous success stories began precisely with the emergence of an innovative business model, and not with a fundamentally new product: "Amazon" became the largest online store in the world, although it does not own a single classic store; services "Apple Music", "YouTube Music", "Pandora" and "Spotify" are the biggest "music sellers", although they do not sell CDs; "Netflix" breathed new life into the video industry without owning a single physical store; "Skype" is one of the largest telecommunication providers in the world, despite the lack of network infrastructure; "Starbucks" is huge worldwide chain of coffee shops that sells regular coffee (and additional services) at premium prices. Therefore, it is the business model that determines *who* your customers are, *what* you sell, *how* you form an offer, and *why* your business is profitable. *Who-What-How-Why* describes a business model in which the first two components ("who" and "what") refer to external aspects, and the other two ("how" and "why") refer to internal dimensions. The goal of any business model is to "create and receive value". A successful innovative business model creates value for customers and ensures that the company receives value itself. The only way to create a new business model is to innovate. Rather, insufficient familiarity with the concept of a business model hinders innovation. In this regard, it is necessary to highlight the following problems that complicate the creation of an innovative business model: a) difficulties associated with the need to think *outside the framework* of the dominant logic in this field (mental blocks inhibit the emergence of fresh ideas); b) difficulties associated with the need to think *in categories of business models*, rather than technologies and products.

Knowledge of risk management strategy. In order to assess the level of risk effectively, with the aim of further managing it is necessary to apply a systematic approach, the essence of which has already been mentioned above in accordance with the topic of the study. The ability to manage risks allows to ensure the execution of the steps of the existing algorithm when new data or previously unknown circumstances appear. This determines the need for flexibility in the management process, and the value of educational marketing, which allows each specific situation to be considered in the broad context of its environment.

Crisis management skills. In order to prepare the team to get out of a difficult situation (crisis), it is necessary to implement a holistic vision of reality from the team's point of view. There is a need to draw cause and effect relationships between *what is seen* from the perspective of your team, and *what is actually happening*. That is provided with the method of proceeding from the abstract to the concrete, and the dialectical approach. When the specific factors of the crisis situation are determined, and there is a clear effective strategy of the team's actions, then crisis situation can be definitely resolved. It is important that the organizational structure should support the strategy, not the other way around. Strategy always precedes structure. It is also crucial to focus on what resources exist in the company to change the environment. When a manager identifies systematically the root-cause, he begins to manage productive changes in overcoming crises.

Possession of fundraising technologies (methods of collecting financial assets and various resources for a certain project). Today, there is a concept of relations, which is based on the essence of building long-term partnerships with donors, benefactors, patrons, and their versatile participation in the activities of the organization, including educational ones. This is highly important in order to obtain the necessary resources and proper specialists who will already be familiar with the socio-economic and other specifics of the work at the organization they intend to join. Fundraising is based on the principle of mutually beneficial cooperation.

Conclusions

When developing an educational marketing strategy, it is important to understand that unlike the marketing of tangible goods and most services, marketing in the educational realm involves building a personal relationship with the final beneficiary, which is the individual. A person takes an active part in the process of providing educational services, while such services themselves are aimed at transforming the individual in accordance with market requirements. The active personal role in the educational process changes radically the entire content and nature of marketing activities, setting special requirements and giving new opportunities.

At the same time, the delayed character of the educational outcomes' manifestation changes significantly the final result for students, including the differentiation that depends on the degree of fundamentality and applied orientation of knowledge acquired before. Taking into account the different aging dynamics of some educational components, the modern labor market dictates the features of pricing, communication policy, as well as policy on the range of educational services, and its constant updating in view of global innovation processes. Being inherent in the education field, wide openness to information, scientific, cultural, and academic exchange encourages skills of research co-working and professional cooperation.

Improvements for the 'educational marketing' in the intellectual space of nowadays Ukrainian society, as we believe, may be associated with awareness of *a set of priorities* to which the whole logic of educational marketing should be subordinated, as well as particular marketing elements related to the educational process. Among such priorities there might be: a) focusing on the formation of a proactive intellectual "The-Self", i.e. innovation-oriented rational personality (because the quality level of a human capital depends on the critical mass of such individuals); b) significant increase in levels of correlation and interaction between the subjects of the educational services market and the subjects of the labor market; c) priority in the marketing of individual careers, supported by a real opportunity for learners to determine their individual educational trajectory depending on personal interests and abilities; maintaining opportunities for the development of creative potential of the self.

Analysis of the problems of the higher education system as the upper layer of educational marketing, which affects directly the intellectual development of society, makes us to suggest the *introduction of the following necessary measures* for the current 'educational marketing' policy, provided by the Ukrainian state, and various educational entities in Ukraine:

1) creation of a profile package of a senior and middle-level specialist, which is in demand in modern Ukrainian society (taking into account today's technological, economic, political, socio-cultural realities); this will make the overall strategy of 'educational marketing' in Ukraine more applied and practice-oriented;
2) determination by stakeholders (enterprises, organizations, institutions acting as employers) of appropriate ways to coordinate the needs for improving the educational level, professional skills and qualification of staff, that creates opportunities for more efficient investment at all stages of education, and provides educational institutions with an order adequate to current labor market needs;
3) development of a system of criteria that will allow future students to understand those specific professional prospects due to the choice of an educational institution with its unique educational program; this will allow the learners of all kinds to optimize the concept of their progress;
4) cultivation of methodological and practical recommendations for Ukrainian educational institutions to help them in solving numerous problems on their way of integration into the European Union market and the World labor market; adherence to the approaches, methods, and technologies of education, adequate to contemporary global economy, with a stimulation the constant increase of everyman's intellectual and spiritual value.

Reflections regarding the *improvement factors* in the existing promoting mechanism for various educational services at the market of Odessa city and Odesa region, we guess, can be summarized by the conclusion that the local market of educational services should assess the regional socio-economic specifics more precisely. In particular, it is necessary to consider the demand not only for engineering, technical, and logistics specialists for the maritime business, but also for those professionals who are able to offer a wide range of services related to safe and productive functioning of the entire marine trade complex (i.e. legal, psychological, and other humanitarian services).

Bibliographic references

Akimov, D.I. (2008). Social marketing [Социальный маркетинг]. Kyiv: Naukova Dumka, 144 pages.

Anderson, G. (2017). Participatory action research as democratic disruption: new public management and educational research in schools and universities. International Journal of Qualitative Studies in Education, 30(5), pp. 432-449. https://doi.org/10.1080/09518398.2017.1303211

Baker, W. (2020). The moral attitudes of UK youth: bringing morality back to the sociology of education. British Journal of Sociology of Education, 41(7), pp. 911-926. https://doi.org/10.1080/01425692.2020.1789845

Barnett, R. (1990). The idea of higher education. Buckingham: Open University Press, 258 pages.

Baron, P., & Corbin, L. (2012). Student engagement: rhetoric and reality. Higher Education Research & Development, 31(6), pp. 759-772. https://doi.org/10.1080/07294360.2012.655711

Becker, G.S. (1994). Human Capital. A Theoretical and Empirical Analysis, with Special Reference to Education. 3rd rev.ed. University of Chicago Press, 268 pages. https://press.uchicago.edu/ucp/books/book/chicago/H/bo3684031.html

Borinshtein, Y., Stovpets, O., Kukshinova, O., Kisse, A., & Kucherenko, N. (2021). Phenomena of freedom and justice in the interpretations of T. Hobbes and J. Locke. Amazonia Investiga, 10(42), pp. 255-263. https://doi.org/10.34069/AI/2021.42.06.24

Branch, J.D., & Christiansen, B. (2021). The Marketisation of Higher Education: concepts, cases and criticisms. Cham, Switzerland: Palgrave Macmillan, 466 pages.

Brock, C., & Tulasiewicz, W. (2000). Education in a single Europe. 2nd ed. London; New York: Routledge. 414 pages.

Bunce, L., & Bennett, M. (2021). A degree of studying? Approaches to learning and academic performance among student 'consumers'. Active Learning in Higher Education, 22(3), pp. 203-214. https://doi.org/10.1177/1469787419860204

Clair, R.St., & Käpplinger, B. (2021). Alley or Autobahn? Assessing 50 Years of the Andragogical Project. Adult Education Quarterly, 71(3), pp. 272-289. https://doi.org/10.1177/07417136211027879

Coleman, J.S. (1976). Policy Decisions, Social Science Information, and Education. Sociology of Education, 49(4), pp. 304-312.

Connell, R. (2019). The Good University: What Universities Actually Do and Why It's Time for Radical Change. London: Zed Publishing, 233 pages.

Cruzata-Martínez, A., Quijano Benavides, H.A., Vergaray Charra, L.E., Hernández, R.M., & Saavedra-López, M.A. (2021). Education for entrepreneurship: In search of the fifth pillar "Learning to be entrepreneurial". Amazonia Investiga, 10(44), pp. 73-83. https://doi.org/10.34069/AI/2021.44.08.7

Finney, T., & Finney, R. (2010). Are students their universities' customers? An exploratory study. Education and Training, 52(4), pp. 276-291. https://doi.org/10.1108/00400911011050954

Goddard, R., Goddard, Y., Sook Kim, E., & Miller, R. (2015). A theoretical and empirical analysis of the roles of instructional leadership, teacher collaboration, and collective efficacy beliefs in support of student learning. American Journal of Education, 121(4), pp. 501-530. https://doi.org/10.1086/681925

Holmes, L. (2001). Reconsidering graduate employability: The 'graduate identity' approach. Quality in Higher Education, 7(2), pp. 111-119. https://doi.org/10.1080/13538320120060006

Human Development Report. (2020). United Nations Development Programme. New York. 397 pages. https://hdr.undp.org/content/human-development-report-2020

Keep, E. (2012). Education and industry: taking two steps back and reflecting. Journal of Education and Work, 25(4), pp. 357-379. https://doi.org/10.1080/13639080.2012.708727

Kharytonov, E., Kharytonova, O., Kolodin, D., Tkalych, M., Larkin, M., Tolmachevska, Y., Rojas-Bahamon, M.J., Arbeláez-Campillo, D.F., & Panchenko, O. I. (2021). Distance learning in the conditions of Covid-19: problems and prospects of their solution. Amazonia Investiga, 10(48), 157-169. https://doi.org/10.34069/AI/2021.48.12.17

Lamben, J.J. (1996). Strategic marketing. European perspective [Стратегический маркетинг. Европейская перспектива]. St. Petersburg: Nauka, 589 pages.

Law of Ukraine № 1700-VII. On Prevention of Corruption, Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine, 14.10.2014 [Про запобігання корупції: Закон України від 14.10.2014 № 1700-VII, rev. 15.06.2022]. https://zakon.rada.gov.ua/laws/show/1700-18?lang=en#Text

Law of Ukraine № 2145-VIII. On Education, Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine, 05.09.2017 [Про освіту: Закон України від 05.09.2017 № 2145-VIII, rev. 05.07.2022]. https://zakon.rada.gov.ua/laws/show/2145-19/page?lang=en#Text

Law of Ukraine № 1556-VII. On Higher Education, Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine, 01.07.2014 [Про вищу освіту: Закон України від 01.07.2014 № 1556-VII, rev. 12.05.2022]. https://zakon.rada.gov.ua/laws/show/1556-18?lang=en#Text

Locke, W. (2013). The Intensification of Rankings Logic in an Increasingly Marketised Higher Education Environment. European Journal of Education, 49(1), pp. 77-90. https://doi.org/10.1111/ejed.12060

Lomas, L. (2007). Are Students Customers? Perceptions of Academic Staff. Quality in Higher Education, 13(1), pp. 31-44. https://doi.org/10.1080/13538320701272714

Mann, R.V., Kuliiev, A.J., Stovpets, O.V., Baryshnikova, V.V., & Sadova, M.A. (2020). Psychological Features of Forming Ship Crews and Determining the Optimal Life Project Cycle. International Journal of Management, 11(3), pp. 155-165.

Molesworth, M., Nixon, E., & Scullion, R. (2009). Having, being and Higher Education: The marketisation of the university and the transformation of the student into consumer. Teaching in Higher Education, 14(3), pp. 277-287. https://doi.org/10.1080/13562510902898841

Moyer, J.M., & Sinclair, A.J. (2020). Learning for Sustainability: Considering Pathways to Transformation. Adult Education Quarterly, 70(4), pp. 340-359. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1177/0741713620912219

Nicol, D. (2010). From monologue to dialogue: improving written feedback processes in mass higher education. Assessment & Evaluation in Higher Education, 35(5), pp. 501-517. https://doi.org/10.1080/02602931003786559

Papastamatis, A., & Panitsidou, E. (2009). The aspect of ‘accessibility’ in the light of European lifelong learning strategies: Adult education centres - a case study. International Journal of Lifelong Education, 28(3), pp. 335-351. https://doi.org/10.1080/02601370902799143

Qenani, E., MacDougall, N., & Sexton, C. (2014). An empirical study of self-perceived employability: improving the prospects for student employment success in an uncertain environment. Active Learning in Higher Education, 15(3), pp. 199-213. https://doi.org/10.1177/1469787414544875

Raizberg, B.A. (2014). Dictionary of modern economics [Современный экономический словарь]. Moscow: INFRA-M, 512 pages.

Rasmussen, A., & Lolle, E.L. (2021). Accessibility of general adult education: an analysis of the restructuring of adult education governance in Denmark. Adult Education Quarterly. https://doi.org/10.1177/0741713621Q996236

Resolution № 244. On the establishment of the National Agency for Higher Education Quality Assurance, of the Cabinet of Ministers of Ukraine, 15.04.2015 [Про утворення Національного агентства із забезпечення якості вищої освіти: Постанова Кабінету Міністрів України від 15.04.2015 № 244, rev. 28.08.2019]. https://zakon.rada.gov.ua/laws/show/244-2015-%D0%BF#Text

Rubenson, K., & Desjardins, R. (2009). The impact of welfare state regimes on barriers to participation in adult education. Adult Education Quarterly, 59(3), pp. 187-207. https://doi.org/10.1177/0741713609331548

Stovpets, O.V. (2017). The Creativity phenomenon in the focus of social-philosophic research for Postmodern Intellectual Property. ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science, 03(47), pp. 200-204. https://dx.doi.org/10.15863/TAS.2017.03.47.29

Stovpets, O.V., & Stovpets, V.G. (2019). Social-philosophic aspects of professional training in the field of maritime transport [Стовпець О.В., Стовпець В.Г. Соціально-філософські аспекти підвищення кваліфікації фахівців морського транспорту. Наукове пізнання: методологія та технологія]. Scientific Knowledge: Methodology and Technology, 1(42), pp. 173-182. _

Stovpets, O. (2020). Sinitic civilization's worldview features and their system-forming role in the complex of social relations in modern China [Стовпець О. Філософсько-світоглядні особливості синітської цивілізації та їхня системоутворююча роль у комплексі суспільних відносин сучасного Китаю]. Interdisciplinary Studies of Complex Systems [Міждисциплінарні дослідження складних систем], 17, pp. 59-72. https://doi.org/10.31392/iscs.2020.17.059

Stovpets, O., & Stovpets, V. (2021). Applying LMS in the educational process in quarantine: philosophical, methodological and legal-intellectual aspects. Virtus, 50, pp. 31-34. https://www.researchgate.net/publication/355245162

Stovpets, O. (2022). Digital diversification and the prospect of use of Immersive technologies in the educational process (to the project of modernization of ONMU criminological & criminalistics laboratory). ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science, 05 (109), pp. 910-915. https://dx.doi.org/10.15863/TAS.2022.05.109.90

Svyrydenko, D., Hots, N., Kovtun, I., Panchenko, L., Semeniuk, R., & Dvigun, A. (2021). Financial and economic aspects of loss human capital and combating this challenge of Ukrainian higher education. Financial and Credit Activity: Problems of Theory and Practice, 4(39), pp. 559–569. https://doi.org/10.18371/fcaptp.v4i39.241443

Svyrydenko, D., & Terepyshchyi, S. (2020). Media Literacy and Social Responsibility of Educators in the Conditions of Information War: The Problem Statement. Warmia Studies [Studia Warmińskie], 57, pp. 75-83. https://doi.org/10.31648/sw.6006

Toiviainen, T. (1995). The early contribution of adult education to the European unification process: the genesis of the European Bureau of Adult Education and "Meeting Europe" courses, 1950-1970. Research bulletin University of Helsinki, 88, 219 p.

Tomlinson, M. (2014). Exploring the Impacts of Policy Changes on Student Attitudes to Learning. York: The Higher Education Academy, 48 pages.

Tomlinson, M. (2016). The impact of market-driven higher education on student-university relations: Investing, consuming and competing. Higher Education Policy, 29(2), pp. 149-166. https://doi.org/10.1057/hep.2015.17

Tomlinson, M. (2017). Students' perception of themselves as 'consumers' of higher education. British Journal of Sociology of Education, 38(4), pp. 450-467. https://doi.org/10.1080/01425692.2015.1113856

Tomlinson, M. (2018). Conceptions of the value of higher education in a measured market. Higher Education, 75(4), pp. 711-727. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10734-017-0165-6

Tomlinson, M. (2021). Missing values: engaging the value of higher education and implications for future measurements. Oxford Review of Education, pp. 1-17. https://doi.org/10.1080/03054985.2021.1908247

Trede, F., & Jackson, D. (2021). Educating the deliberate professional and enhancing professional agency through peer reflection of work-integrated learning. Active Learning in Higher Education, 22(3), pp. 171-187. https://doi.org/10.1177/1469787419869125

DOI: https://doi.org/10.34069/AI/2022.54.06.15
How to Cite:
Alharbi, M.F. (2022). An Investigation into Patient Satisfaction from the Healthcare System in Saudi Arabia: Survey and Analysis of the Major Determinants in the Qassim Region. *Amazonia Investiga*, *11*(54), 158-168. https://doi.org/10.34069/AI/2022.54.06.15

An Investigation into Patient Satisfaction from the Healthcare System in Saudi Arabia: Survey and Analysis of the Major Determinants in the Qassim Region

قياس رضا المرضى عن نظام الرعاية الصحية في المملكة العربية السعودية: مسح وتحليل لأهم المحددات في منطقة القصيم

Received: July 11, 2022 Accepted: August 11, 2022

Written by:
Mohammad F. Alharbi[66]
https://orcid.org/0000-0002-5050-0412

Abstract

The main aim of this empirical study is to investigate and assess the degree of patient satisfaction in hospitals in the Al-Qassim region of Saudi Arabia and the primary causes that may contribute to satisfaction or dissatisfaction with the healthcare system. Primary data were acquired from a sample consisting of 292 patients in the Kingdom of Saudi Arabia's Al-Qassim region. The level of patient satisfaction with the healthcare system in Al-Qassim region was investigated using a self-administered questionnaire. The main determinants of patient satisfaction in the healthcare system included patient demographics, expectations, perceptions, and experiences. In Al-Qassim region patient experiences and expectations were the most important elements in influencing their satisfaction level. Further, demographics factors have favorable and substantial effects on people's perceptions and behavior regarding their satisfaction level with healthcare services in the Al-Qassim region. This research will aid healthcare administrators, policymakers, paramedical staff, and physicians in identifying the reasons for patient dissatisfaction and considering viable options to improve patient satisfaction levels in the health care system.

Keywords: patient satisfaction, healthcare system in Saudi Arabia, determinants of satisfaction, experiences, perceptions, and expectations.

الملخص

الهدف الرئيسي من هذه الدراسة التجريبية هو قياس وتقييم درجة رضا المرضى في مستشفيات منطقة القصيم في المملكة العربية السعودية والأسباب الأولية التي قد تسهم في الرضا أو عدم الرضا عن نظام الرعاية الصحية. تم الحصول على البيانات الأولية من عينة تتكون من 292 مريضاً في منطقة القصيم بالمملكة العربية السعودية. تم قياس مستوى رضا المرضى عن نظام الرعاية الصحية في منطقة القصيم باستخدام استبيان ذاتي. تشمل المحددات الرئيسية لرضا المرضى في نظام الرعاية الصحية التركيبة السكانية للمرضى، وتوقعاتهم، وتصوراتهم، وخبراتهم في منطقة القصيم. كانت تجارب المرضى وتوقعاتهم من أهم العناصر في التأثير على مستوى رضاهم. علاوة على ذلك، فإن العوامل الديموغرافية لها تأثيرات إيجابيه وجوهرية على تصورات الناس وسلوكهم فيما يتعلق بمستوى رضاهم عن خدمات الرعاية الصحية في منطقة القصيم. سيساعد هذا البحث مديري الادارات الصحية وصانعي السياسات والموظفين الطبيين وكذلك الأطباء في تحديد أسباب عدم رضا المرضى والنظر في الخيارات القابلة للتطبيق لتحسين مستويات رضا المرضى في نظام الرعاية الصحية

.الكلمات المفتاحية: رضا المريض، نظام الرعاية الصحية في السعودية، محددات الرضا، الخبرات، التصورات والتوقعات

.

[66] Department of Health Administration, College of Public Health and Health Informatics, Qassim University, Qassim, KSA, Saudi Arabia.

Introduction

The capacity to live a socially and economically active life was recently added to the World Health Organization (WHO) definition of health (WHO, 1948, 1986). It also considers non-clinical aspects of care (Last *et al*., 2000). Healthcare services also aim to improve population health (Lee, 1985).

When the patient's initial feelings regarding the treatment experience are met with unfulfilled expectations, satisfaction wanes (Bowling *et al*., 2012). Satisfaction is defined as the degree of agreement between a patient's ideal and real care expectations (Al-Emadi *et al*., 2009). Patient satisfaction is a key indication of healthcare service quality globally. Understanding the factors that affect patient satisfaction may lead to the development and implementation of customised strategies and programs that meet both service providers and patients' requirements (Aragon & Gesell, 2003). Studies show that patients are the best judges of their own experiences. Using patient feedback/information can help improve and overcome flaws in the delivery of quality service within the healthcare system (Mohamed *et al*., 2015).

The kingdom of Saudi Arabia, like all other states, has established its healthcare system to meet the country's medical necessities of its population in its distinctive cultural milieu, taking into account the social and cultural environment (Walston, Al-Harbi, & Al-Omar, 2008). The main goal of this healthcare system is to maximize patient satisfaction by promptly offering equitable, competent, inclusive, and inexpensive healthcare services with rapid delivery (WHO, 2000). Patient satisfaction, on the other hand, is a complex and wide concept that encompasses individual perceptions, expectations, and experiences among other things (Bleich *et al*., 2009).

Satisfaction is a perceptual and relative emotion that arises from one's personal experiences and expectations of the dominant healthcare system. This concept has been described by experts in the domain of psychology and medical sciences as "a *healthcare recipient's response to the important aspects of his experience of a healthcare service*" (Hills & Kitchen, 2007). Substantial research funds have increased for this topic particularly in the last twenty years. The purpose of this study is to measure patient satisfaction from the standpoint of healthcare services within the overall healthcare system and Saudi Arabia specifically.

Patient satisfaction has been identified in academia as an important component of healthcare quality; it reflects the competence of healthcare service providers to accommodate the demands and prerequisites of patients, including their expectations. In developed and developing countries, it is recognized and acknowledged as a crucial component and signifier of healthcare quality, and the evaluation and estimation of patient satisfaction from their healthcare system, which was outlined as "*the sum of features and characteristics of a service that bear the ability to satisfy the given need of the patients*" (Savage & Armstrong, 1990). Patients are satisfied when receiving medical treatment procedures that are both helpful and accommodating.

The goal of this research was to determine the degree of patient satisfaction as well as the detriments that may contribute to satisfaction or disappointment. Every country including Saudi Arabia may fill in the deficiencies in its healthcare system and make changes to boost its people's health status. Patient satisfaction studies can help increase healthcare professionals' transparency, which can contribute to advances in patient care measures by both hospitals and practitioners. Also, it reduces expenditures on healthcare while also increasing patient safety level. According to recent research, it can be used to evaluate the efficacy of various healthcare systems around the globe. Furthermore, it may assist healthcare managers in identifying healthcare policies, healthcare organizations, and practitioner conducts that considerably improve patients' needs expectations (Quintana *et al*., 2006; Bernhart *et al*., 1999).

With this context, this research article intends to explore, analyze, and discuss the different factors that determine patient satisfaction with the healthcare system of the Kingdom of Saudi Arabia. This study may also help policy makers, healthcare administrators, physicians, and paramedical staff to pinpoint the causes of dissatisfaction among the patients and plan potential interventions in order to build confidence, increase trust and enhance the patient's satisfaction with the healthcare system. The literature review explored multiple sources of information from books to research journals by using several databases such as PubMed, Medline, and Medscape to understand the phenomenon of patient satisfaction and healthcare mechanics that determine the patient satisfaction in Kingdom of Saudi Arabia. Thus, based on the existing literature and experience survey, the study intention was to understand the contextual factors and how positively and significantly these may have an impact in determining the satisfaction of patients from Saudi healthcare systems.

Literature Review

Patient satisfaction is a critical healthcare outcome indicator that requires attention from hospital managers. Understanding and achieving patient satisfaction is critical from an administrative perspective (Ancarani *et al*., 2009). Furthermore, it has been observed that satisfied patients follow certain medical regimens and treatment plans; hence, patient satisfaction measurement provides more significant information that is useful for addressing flaws within the system (Braunsberger & Gates, 2002). A literature review was conducted to investigate the topic at hand.

In Saudi Arabia, patient satisfaction is an area that has received little attention overall, and in the Qassim region specifically. Even though the problem is not new, it has been noted that there is an unwillingness to integrate patient feedback and opinions in the provision of healthcare services to meet patients' expectations in both sectors: private and public. Public healthcare facilities have a lower level of patient satisfaction (Shaikh *et al.*, 2008). In Saudi Arabia, research has been conducted to assess patient satisfaction with outpatient, inpatient and emergency facilities. Nevertheless, research conducted at the local level in various regions of the kingdom revealed that patient satisfaction levels differ in healthcare services.

Main Determinants of Patient Satisfaction

Patient satisfaction is the primary focus of medical professionals and researchers as the modern concept 'patient centered healthcare services' revolves around the patient satisfaction; this is seen in the flow of activities and resources of healthcare directed towards satisfaction of the patient. Though some of the studies found little or no relationship between patient satisfaction and socio-demographic features of service users, the general trend in satisfaction studies have observed that age, gender, and level of education are positively associated with patient satisfaction in healthcare. These studies have further identified that as compared to males, female was more satisfied. Similarly, less educated individuals were less satisfied. However, some studies in Arab Gulf states like Saudi Arabia have identified a high rate (90%) of patient satisfaction with the accessibility of services in Riyadh, while and another study in Riyadh also reveals an 80% satisfaction rate (Al-Emadi *et al.*, 2009; Al-Yousuf *et al*., 2002).

Globally, the Donabedian philosophy is widely seen as covering the specified variables that assess outcome/patient satisfaction (Donabedian, 1980). The concept addresses the process, structure, or results in as indicators of patient satisfaction. Both medical and non-medical variables are represented in the structure (Clark *et al*., 2008). Medical determinants entail paramedic staff, doctors, equipment, and training, whilst the non-medical determinants include the physical infrastructure facilities that make up the environment. Similarly, process indicators are described as the things that practitioners do to and for the patient during the treatment (Sitzia & Wood, 1997; Donabedian, 1980). In broader terms, patient expectations, perceptions and their experiences from the healthcare system have been identified as the major determinants of patient satisfaction globally. Moreover, studies have found that these domains are interconnected, interdependent, and interrelated to each other and subsequently can have significant impacts on patient satisfaction.

Psychosocial Determinants

To explore and understand the determinants of patient satisfaction from healthcare facilities, one has to consider the psychosocial dynamics of the human psychology. There are a variety of psychosocial elements that could significantly impact and influence patient attitudes towards satisfaction with their healthcare services (Erci & Ciftcioglu, 2010). Psychological disorders like somatic obsession and affective distress might have a detrimental impact on patient satisfaction. A patient's personality serves as an essential influence; those patients with a negative attitude or outlook are less inclined to be satisfied if they are depressed and anxious (Funderburk *et al*., 2012; Desta et al., 2018).

Patient Expectations

It is our nature to demand something from life and from those around us. Patients' expectations of healthcare providers can play a role in patient satisfaction. Most patients compare their healthcare experience to their expectations, which helps healthcare authorities estimate patient satisfaction (Constantino *et al*., 2011). Patient expectations are employed as a quality assurance technique; this outlook could complicate the concept of satisfaction. The literature identifies two types of patient expectations: 1) expectations derived from previous consultation and treatment experiences and 2) action expectations, which imply the action the doctor will take, such as a prescription, referral, and even advice of the doctor (Greenberg *et al*., 2006). Due to the nature of patients' expectations that are founded on prior information and experiences, expectations are dynamic and tend to alter with time. Patients with lower expectations have been reported to be more satisfied (Jawaid *et al*., 2009).

The doctor's comprehension of the disease process, offering accurate information, suitable diagnosis and therapy, medication, specialist referral, and patient emotional support are important factors in patient satisfaction (Siddiqui *et al.*, 2011; Qidwai *et al*., 2003). However, these expectations may differ depending on the patient's age, gender, and marital situation.

Patient Perceptions & Satisfaction

Perception is also one of the vital psychological processes that plays a significant role in developing mind and cognitive maps among patients regarding their the healthcare service providers. The patient's impressions of healthcare facilities are vital to research on patient satisfaction (Nguyen *et al.*, 2002). Many studies have found that the patient's self-perceived health and personality are crucial aspects that create or break patient perceptions. Saudi Arabian research demonstrates a dearth of exploration of this essential patient satisfaction domain (Al-Yousuf *et al*., 2002). More doctors, paramedics, drugs, equipment, and less waiting time could significantly improve patient satisfaction and perceived quality of care (Loevinsohn et al, 2009).

Patient Experience & Satisfaction

Researchers recognize the patient's experience as a strong predictor of patient satisfaction; consequently, the majority of research surveys conducted throughout the world have been designed to assess the patient's experience with the health system in addition to enhancing the healthcare system and services quality. The WHO has also used it to assess patient experience with the healthcare system as one of the indicators of the system's responsiveness (Sultana *et al*., 2010). According to the WHO, responsiveness of healthcare can be measured through a person's experience with healthcare services (Jawaid *et al*., 2009); thus, patient satisfaction, healthcare quality, and the patient's own experience are considered to be the cornerstones of responsiveness of the healthcare system. Though patient satisfaction varies by place and country, the diversity in patient satisfaction is explained by the patient's experience (Saleem *et al*., 2009).

The patient's experience with medical health, the building, the cleanliness of the rooms and the availability of beds, the availability of medication in the pharmacy, the availability of time, and gaining the attention of the nurse and doctor are all positively associated with patient satisfaction and have a greater impact on determining their satisfaction (Campbell *etal.*, 2007); however, non-availability of beds and a lengthy waiting time for admission are negatively associated with patient satisfaction (Funderburk *et al.*, 2012).

Participation and involvement of patients in treatment decisions, illiteracy, and a lack of awareness about patients' rights may all contribute to patients' dissatisfaction with the system, as well as a lack of continuity of care at various levels and appropriate referrals (Ahmad *et al*., 2005), whereas one of the primary concerns of any healthcare institution is achieving a high level of patient satisfaction through advanced and higher-quality services (Ahmad *et al*., 2005).

Demographic Characteristics of Patients

Patient characteristics such as age, gender, socioeconomic, education, and marital status are widely recognized and used by researchers to assess patient expectations through quantitative surveys (Bleich *et al*., 2009). Age, gender, socioeconomic status, education, and marital status have been found in several studies that might have significant influence in predicting the patient expectations from the healthcare as identified by patient satisfaction surveys in developing countries like Pakistan. Younger people have greater expectations in comparison to older patients. Though gender has been found to be a variable predictor, some research shows that males are more satisfied with doctor and paramedical care than females (Sultana *et al*., 2010).

The level of education and literacy has also been linked to patient satisfaction such that higher levels of education are linked to lower patient satisfaction. Educated consumers understand diseases better and can interact effectively with healthcare providers (Jawaid *et al*., 2009). Similarly, the relationship between socioeconomic status and patient satisfaction is another critical factor in determining patient satisfaction. People from lower social backgrounds were more satisfied with the treatment than those from more affluent social backgrounds (Saleem *et al*., 2009; Campbell *etal.,* 2007).

Research Methodology

This study used secondary data from books, research journals, and online resources while collecting primary data from participants via structured questionnaires using nominal, ordinal, and continuous scales. Surveys are the most extensively used method in medical and social research to study and comprehend people's attitudes, behaviors, and perceptions. Since the study was social in nature and the goal was to assess patient satisfaction with healthcare services in the Qassim region of Saudi Arabia, a survey was used to gather data.

A 5-point Likert scale using the following terms, 1. strongly agree, 2. agree, 3. uncertain, 4. disagree, and 5. strongly disagree, was borrowed and administered from Bourque et al., (2003). A cross-sectional quantitative survey was conducted to address the objectives. The population was comprised of patients who visited four randomly chosen hospitals in the Qassim region over a two-month period. Bukayriyah, Buraydah, Muznib, and Unaiza hospitals were chosen at random based on their capacity and geographic location. Because the population was infinite, the sample size was chosen by utilizing a statistical formula for infinite populations (Daniel, 1999), n = Z2 p (1-p)/d2, where Z is the statistic for level of confidence, p is expected prevalence or proportion, and d2 is the proposed accuracy and, therefore, the sample size for this study was determined as (1.96) 2 0.5 (1-0.5) /0.0252 = 292 participants. Over a two-month period, questionnaires were distributed randomly to every fifth patient aged 18 years or older who visited one of four selected hospitals (February to March 2021). All responders' identities were kept anonymous. The research team collected 292 questionnaires for patients who visited the selected hospitals in the Qassim region.

Figure 1 shows the theoretical model of the study based on the research factors (correlation analysis). This model illustrates the association/relationship between independent variables and a dependent variable, as well as the impact of independent variables and respondents' demographics on the dependent variable (regression analyses and test of significance i.e., t-test and ANOVA).

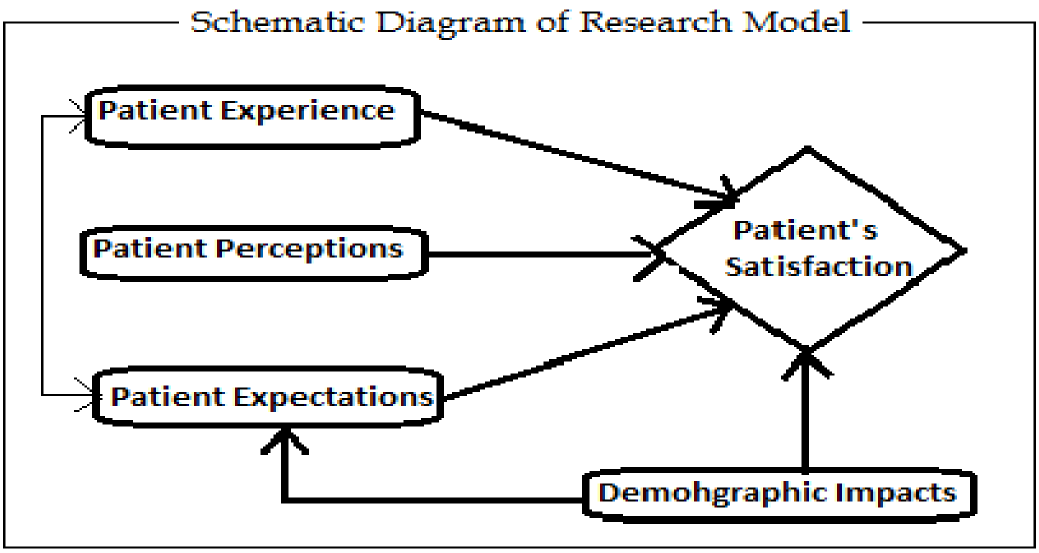


Figure 1. Schematic Diagram of the Theoretical Framework.
Source: Developed by researcher from the review of the literature.

Both descriptive and inferential analyses were done through frequencies, cross tabulation, and application of statistical tests to substantiate or otherwise reject the null hypotheses of the study and to draw conclusions from the results.

Criteria for Selection of Variables and Items of the Survey Instrument

The items in this study were derived and modified from Marshall et al. (1994), PSQ-III (long form patient satisfaction questionnaire) of the Rand Corporation's Rand's patient satisfaction questionnaire.

Ware and his colleagues first developed the Patient Satisfaction Questionnaire (PSQ), which contains 80 items (Ware, Snyder, & Wright, 1976). The most recent version of the questionnaire is the PSQ-III, which contains 50 items and assesses (patient expectations, patient perceptions, and patient experiences) in relation to six dimensions of care, namely interpersonal manner, time spent with the doctor, financial aspects of care, communication, technical quality, and accessibility of care.

Reliability and Validity of the Survey Instrument

Nunnally (1978), asserts that instruments employed in fundamental research should have a reliability of at least .70. Additionally, he contends that extending reliability beyond .80 is a waste of time in fundamental research. On the other hand, he believes that a reliability of .80 for equipment employed in practical research is insufficient. Similarly, because we make significant decisions regarding individuals' fates based on exam scores, their reliability must be at least .90, and preferably .95 or higher. To check reliability and consistency, the Cronbach Alpha was computed through SPSS software. The reliability score for 4 variables measuring 34 items was 0.873, which is above the threshold value of 0.70; hence, it was assumed that the scale is reliable and consistent. The reliability statistics are given below in table 1.

Table 1.
Reliability Statistics of the Scale.

No of Items	*Cronbach Alpha*
34	.873

Source: Developed by researcher.

The researchers of this study have used multidimensional variables, which were based on the earlier studies of patient satisfaction surveys. The measurement properties such as structural validity, content validity, cross cultural validity, internal consistency, and reliability of the instrument used in this study with psychometric values (a > 0.86 and r > 0.579) were consistent with earlier studies on the same scale such as Ekwall & Davis (2010) a > 0.70, Webster et al. (2011) a > 0.70 and r > 0.6, and Dyer et al. (2012) a > 0.75. Thus, our scale had sufficient internal consistency and reliability as the alpha score was 0.86, which is higher than the value of .070 and it is also consistent with the Nunnally (1978) and Cronbach (1951).

Major findings and data analyses

According to Babbie (1993), researchers routinely employ survey methods to acquire data in social sciences, including health research. Similarly, Yin (2016) claims that surveys allow researchers to obtain diverse data and answer research questions. The survey method was used because it offers ‘excellent vehicles to measure the attitudes and orientations of patient satisfaction (Sekaran, 2003). Thereafter, the literature on the topic was analyzed to generate research cards containing key concepts, variables, major findings, solutions, or new research models. Afterwards, the cards' content was categorized and re-classified for usability and qualitative research. A structured questionnaire on 5-point Likert scale was generated from the literature and administered from the sample male & female respondents randomly. To understand the validity, an expert panel was requested for refining the language, format, and items for legibility and logical order. Then, their feedback was incorporated into the final instrument.

Analyses of the Descriptive Results

To understand the descriptive properties of the research variables, the descriptive statistics were computed; the table 2 below portrays the descriptive statistics for the same:

Table 2.
Descriptive Statistics on the Research Variables.

Variables	n	Min	Max	Mean	SD
Patient Experience	292	2.79	4.46	3.75	.48
Patient Perception	292	2.85	5.00	3.92	.37
Patient Expectations	292	2.44	4.55	3.31	.45
Patient Satisfaction	292	3.25	5.00	3.66	.42

Source: Developed by researcher.

Testing of Hypothesis

Association of Predictors with Criterion Variable

H_1: The predictors are positively significantly correlated with criterion variable:

Table 3.
Correlation Coefficient Analysis.

		PE	**PP**	**PEs**	**PS**
	Pearson Correlation	1	.522**	.517**	.429**
PE	Sig. (2-tailed)		.000	.000	.000
	n	292	292	292	292
	Pearson Correlation	.522**	1	.395**	.453**
PP	Sig. (2-tailed)	.000		.000	.000
	n	292	292	292	292
	Pearson Correlation	.517**	.395**	1	.587**
PEs	Sig. (2-tailed)	.000	.000		.000
	n	292	292	292	292
	Pearson Correlation	.429**	.453**	.587**	1
PS	Sig. (2-tailed)	.000	.000	.000	
	n	292	292	292	292

**. Correlation is significant at the 0.01 level (2-tailed).
*. Correlation is significant at the 0.05 level (2-tailed).
Source: Developed by researcher.

It could be observed from the correlation table 3 that the highest correlation exists between a predictor and criterion variable such as the 'patient expectations (PES)' and 'patient satisfaction (PS)' (r=0.587 with 0.000 p-value providing 100% significance of the relationship. Though, the results show that all three predictors are significantly correlated with patient satisfaction with r-scores ranging from r= 0.429 to 0.587 with 0.000 p-values on all computations, however, the lowest correlation could be seen between the two predictors i.e., 'patient perception (PP)' and 'patient expectation (PES)', where r=0.395 is significant with a p-value at 0.000 level. Therefore, based on the above results, we accept our H_1 as true and substantiated; this means that all of the variables of the study positively and significantly correlated with one another.

Prediction of the Dependent Variables

H_2: All the three predictors i.e., PE, PP and PES significantly predict the patient satisfaction

Table 4.
Model Summary of Multiple Regressions [H2]

R	**R^2 Square**	**Adjusted R Square**	**Std. Error of the Estimate**	**F**	**Sig.**
.698[a]	**.692**	.483	.36755	24.671	.000[a]

Source: Developed by researcher.

Table 5.
Coefficients of Regression [H_2]

Model-1	Unstandardized		Standardized	t	Sig.
	B	Std. Error	Beta		
(Constant)	.003	.385		.004	0.001
Patient Experiences	.102	.067	.139	1.839	*0.006*
Patient Perception	.256	.084	.189	2.997	0.015
Patient Expectations	.223	.098	.247	2.663	0.000

Predictors: (Constant), patient experiences, patient perception, patient expectations
Dependent Variable: Patient satisfaction
Source: Developed by researcher.

The regression table 4 showing model summary, that points that the predictors are accountable for 69.2% of variation in patient satisfaction (R^2 = 0.692). Moreover, the table 5 elucidate role that is played by each single predictor of the study. The result shows that 'patient experiences *0.006*, patient perception 0.015, and patient expectations 0.000' are the respectively three significant variables at *p-values* < *.95*. Given the above statistics, since predictors have significant impacts, therefore, the H_2 is substantiated and accepted true.

Discussion

Studies on patient satisfaction throughout the globe are getting attention of the researcher in general and in the Gulf region such as Saudi Arabia in particular. Patient satisfaction with healthcare has been studied in western context due to its instrumental role in determining the quality of healthcare. This study was aimed to investigate and determine the level of patient satisfaction that could possibly result into satisfaction or otherwise into dissatisfaction from the healthcare facilities in Al-Qassim region Kingdom of Saudi Arabia.

Our results are consistent with Al-Emadi *et al*., (2009); Al-Yousuf *et al.* (2002); and Funderburk *et al.* (2012) patients expectations (Constantino *et al*., 2011; Siddiqui *et al*., 2011), patient perceptions (Al-Yousuf, *et al*., 2002; Loevinsohn et al, 2009), patient experience (Funderburk, 2012; Sultana *et al*., 2010; Saleem *et al*., 2009). Results of this study illuminate that patient expectations and patient satisfaction are correlated, which implies that predictors are significantly associated with patient satisfaction however, lowest correlation was found between the patient perception and patient expectation, thus our results are consistent with results are consistent with (Al-Emadi *et al*., 2009; Al-Yousuf *et al*., 2002). Furthermore, patient experience was studied by Funderburk *et al*. (2012), patients expectations by Constantino *et al*., (2011) and Siddiqui *et al*. (2011), patient perceptions by Al-Yousuf, *et al*. (2002) and Loevinsohn et al, (2009) while patient experience was investigated by Funderburk (2012); Sultana *et al*. (2010) and Saleem *et al*. (2009).

The results of the association lead us to the next step, the application of regression. As for as results for regressions are concerned, the study found that predictors significantly predicted patients satisfaction for example, patient experiences, perception, and expectations The study found that patient perception with beta .189 significant at 0.015 and their expectation with beta .247 significant at 0.000 were the most significant factors in determining their level of satisfaction in Saudi Arabia. The implies that lack of privacy, autonomy, participation in decision making, weak communication, and non-hygienic environment also leads the patients towards good or bad experiences. Again, our results were aligned with reviewed studies. The study has also found positive and significant impacts of the demographics i.e., 'young age, gender, literacy, and affluent social class in determining their perception and attitude towards satisfaction from healthcare services in Saudi Arabia. This means that demographics factors play significant role in determining the patient's perception and attitude towards satisfaction as studied by Sultana *et al*. (2010); Bleich *et al*. (2009), and Jawaid *et al*. (2009).

Conclusion

The research sought to ascertain patients' satisfaction with healthcare services and the quality of care received at hospitals in Saudi Arabia's Qassim province. Patient satisfaction is a critical indicator of care quality. While researchers have examined the topic in the context of western countries, there is a dearth of research in developing countries and the Middle

East, particularly Saudi Arabia. As a result of the findings above, this study reveals that patients are more satisfied with health care services when a country's health system is responsive to their needs and expectations in terms of respect, autonomy, dignity, and rapid response to their needs and expectations.

While this study discovered that patient expectations are mostly determined by the patient's attributes, such as age, socioeconomic status, and education, it also discovered that gender and ethnicity play a minor effect in predicting patient happiness. Similarly, the patient's viewpoint and other psychological elements may be at fault. In Saudi Arabia, the private health care sector is growing as a result of the government's radical policies encouraging and compensating the private sector for sharing the government's burden. However, despite these efforts and incentives, the majority of health services are still provided by government-managed public sector hospitals despite the fact that the private sector has been found to be somewhat responsive in previous studies conducted in indigenous settings. On the other hand, when compared to the private sector, the public sector is significantly underutilized; additionally, it has been discovered that public sector officials lack an understanding of quality improvement and service quality in public sector healthcare institutions.

With this context in mind, our study implies that general improvements in patient satisfaction interventions are necessary not just at the individual level, but also at the hospital and health care system level. These treatments could be associated with the orientation of the quality of care ideas among healthcare professionals such as strengthening staff competency, including motivation, which is critical for increasing patient trust and satisfaction.

Additionally, this study suggests that patient satisfaction can be improved by strengthening healthcare professionals' capacity through refresher courses and training sessions in which they can share and express their perspectives, knowledge, and experiences in order to improve their interpersonal and communication skills, as most studies on patient satisfaction surveys report and support. It will be more appropriate for resource-poor nations because, given the strain on their economy, it is more cost effective than focusing entirely on the development of technical facilities. Finally, but certainly not least, applying patient satisfaction research findings to national and local policy levels may be critical for increasing patient satisfaction with the Saudi Arabian healthcare system. With domestic policy, patient satisfaction with the Saudi healthcare system has the potential to be significantly increased.

Bibliographic references

Ahmad, M., Zafar, A., Griffin, S., Ahmad, S., Orakzai, N., & Fayyaz, F. (2005). An audit of patients' satisfaction after adult day-case surgery at Ayub Teaching Hospital, Abbottabad. Journal of Ayub Medical College, 17, 22–25.

Al-Emadi, N., Falamarzi, S., Al-Kuwari, M. G., & Al-Ansari, A. (2009). Patients’ satisfaction with primary health care services in Qatar. Middle East Journal of Family Medicine, 7(9), 4-9.

Al-Yousuf, M., Akerele, T.M., & AlMazrou, Y.Y. (2002). Organization of the Saudi health system. EMHJ-Eastern Mediterranean Health Journal, 8(4-5), 645-653.

Ancarani, A., Di Mauro, C., & Giammanco, M. D. (2009). How are organisational climate models and patient satisfaction related? A competing value framework approach. Social science & medicine, 69(12), 1813-1818.

Aragon, S. J., & Gesell, S. B. (2003). A patient satisfaction theory and its robustness across gender in emergency departments: a multigroup structural equation modeling investigation. American Journal of Medical Quality, 18(6), 229-241.

Babbie, E. (1993). The practice of social research. Belmont: Wadsworth, McGraw-Hill, Ins.

Bernhart, M. H., Wiadnyana, I. G. P., Wihardjo, H., & Pohan, I. (1999). Patient satisfaction in developing countries. Social science & medicine, 48(8), 989-996.

Bleich, S. N., Özaltin, E., & Murray, C. J. (2009). How does satisfaction with the health-care system relate to patient experience? Bulletin of the World Health Organization, 87(4), 271-278.

Bowling, A., Rowe, G., Lambert, N., Waddington, M., Mahtani, K. R., Kenten, C., ... & Francis, S. A. (2012). The measurement of patients' expectations for health care: a review and psychometric testing of a measure of patients' expectations. Health technology assessment, 16(30).

Bourque, L., & Fielder, E. P. (2003). How to conduct self-administered and mail surveys (Vol. 3). Sage.

Braunsberger, K., & Gates, R. H. (2002). Patient/enrollee satisfaction with healthcare and health plan. Journal of Consumer Marketing, 19(7), 575–590. https://doi.org/10.1108/07363760210451401

Campbell, J. L., Dickens, A., Richards, S. H., Pound, P., Greco, M., & Bower, P. (2007). Capturing users' experience of UK out-of-hours primary medical care: piloting and psychometric properties of the Out-of-hours Patient Questionnaire. BMJ Quality & Safety, 16(6), 462-468.

Clark, C., Young, M. S., Jackson, E., Graeber, C., Mazelis, R., Kammerer, N., & Huntington, N. (2008). Consumer perceptions of integrated trauma-informed services among women with co-occurring disorders. The Journal of Behavioral Health Services & Research, 35(1), 71-90.

Constantino, M. J., Arnkoff, D. B., Glass, C. R., Ametrano, R. M., & Smith, J. Z. (2011). Expectations. Journal of clinical psychology, 67(2), 184-192.

Cronbach, L. J. (1951). Coefficient alpha and the internal structure of tests. Psychometrika, 16(3), 297-334.

Daniel, W. (1999). Biostatistics: A Foundation for analysis in the health sciences, 7th edR Wiley. New York, 141-142.

Desta, H., Berhe, T., & Hintsa, S. (2018). Assessment of patients' satisfaction and associated factors among outpatients received mental health services at public hospitals of Mekelle Town, northern Ethiopia. International Journal of Mental Health Systems, 12(1), 1-7.

Donabedian, A. (1980). The definition of Quality and Approaches to its Assessment. Vol. I Health Administration Press. Ann Arbor, Michigan.

Dyer, N., Sorra, J. S., Smith, S. A., Cleary, P., & Hays, R. (2012). Psychometric properties of the Consumer Assessment of Healthcare Providers and Systems (CAHPS®) clinician and group adult visit survey. Medical care, 50(Suppl), S28.

Ekwall, A., & Davis, B. A. (2010). Testing a Swedish version of the consumer emergency care satisfaction scale in an emergency department and 2 observation wards. Journal of Nursing Care Quality, 25(3), 266-273.

Erci, B., & Çiftçioğlu, S. (2010). Psychometric evaluation of the primary health-care satisfaction scale in Turkish women. International Journal for Quality in Health Care, 22(6), 500-506.

Funderburk, J.S., Fielder, R.L., DeMartini, K.S., & Flynn, C.A. (2012). Integrating behavioral health services into a university health center: Patient and provider satisfaction. Families, Systems, & Health, 30(2), 130.

Greenberg, R.P., Constantino, M.J., & Bruce, N. (2006). Are patient expectations still relevant for psychotherapy process and outcome? Clinical psychology review, 26(6), 657-678.

Hills, R., & Kitchen, S. (2007). Toward a theory of patient satisfaction with physiotherapy: Exploring the concept of satisfaction. Physiotherapy theory and practice, 23(5), 243-254.

Jawaid, M., Ahmed, N., Alam, S.N., Rizvi, B.H., & Razzak, H.A. (2009). Patients experiences and satisfaction from surgical out patient department of a tertiary care teaching hospital. Pak J Med Sci, 25(3), 439-42.

Last, J.M., Spasoff, R.A., & Harris, S.S., eds. (2000). A dictionary of epidemiology. 4th ed. New York, NY: Oxford University Press.

Lee, P. R. (1985). Health promotion and disease prevention for children and the elderly. Health services research, 19(6 Pt 2), 783.

Loevinsohn, B., Ul Haq, I., Couffinhal, A., & Pande, A. (2009). Contracting-in management to strengthen publicly financed primary health services—the experience of Punjab, Pakistan. Health policy, 91(1), 17-23.

Marshall, G. N., & Hays, R. D. (1994). The patient satisfaction questionnaire short-form (PSQ-18) (Vol. 7865). Santa Monica, CA: Rand.

Mohamed, E. Y., Sami, W., Alotaibi, A., Alfarag, A., Almutairi, A., & Alanzi, F. (2015). Patients' satisfaction with primary health care centers' services, Majmaah, Kingdom of Saudi of Saudi Arabia. International journal of health sciences, 9(2), 163.

Nguyen Thi, P. L., Briançon, S., Empereur, F., & Guillemin, F. (2002). Factors determining inpatient satisfaction with care. Social science & medicine (1982), 54(4), 493–504. https://doi.org/10.1016/s0277-9536(01)00045-4

Nunnally, J. C. (1978). Psychometric Theory 2nd edition. New York: McGraw. Url: https://www.scribd.com/document/366667341/Jum-Nunnally-Ira-Bernstein-Psychometric-Theory

Qidwai, W., Dhanani, R. H., & Khan, F. M. (2003). Implications for the practice of a patient expectation and satisfaction survey, at a teaching hospital in Karachi, Pakistan. Journal of Pakistan Medical Association, 53, 122.

Quintana, J. M., González, N., Bilbao, A., Aizpuru, F., Escobar, A., Esteban, C., ... & Thompson, A. (2006). Predictors of patient satisfaction with hospital health care. BMC health services research, 6(1), 1-9.

Saleem, T., Khalid, U., & Qidwai, W. (2009). Geriatric patients' expectations of their physicians: findings from a tertiary care hospital in Pakistan. BMC health services research, 9(1), 1-10.

Savage, R., & Armstrong, D. (1990). Effect of a general practitioner's consulting style on patients' satisfaction: a controlled study. British medical journal, 301(6758), 968-970.

Sekaran, U. (2003). Research methods for business. A skill building approach (4th ed.). New York, NY: John Wiley & Sons.

Shaikh, B. T., Mobeen, N., Azam, S. I., & Rabbani, F. (2008). Using SERVQUAL for assessing and improving patient satisfaction at a rural health facility in Pakistan. EMHJ-Eastern Mediterranean Health Journal, 14(2), 447-456.

Siddiqui, S., Sheikh, F., & Kamal, R. (2011). What families want-an assessment of family expectations in the ICU. International archives of medicine, 4(1), 1-5.

Sitzia, J., & Wood, N. (1997). Patient satisfaction: a review of issues and concepts. Social science & medicine, 45(12), 1829-1843.

Sultana, A., Riaz, R., Hameed, S., Syed Arshad, S., Iffat, T., & Arshia, B. (2010). Patient satisfaction in emergency department of District Head Quarters Hospital, Rawalpindi. Rawal Med J, 35(1), 85-90.

World Health Organization (WHO). (1948). Constitution of WHO (Preamble). https://www.who.int/about/governance/constitution

World Health Organization (WHO). (1986). The 1st International Conference on Health Promotion, Ottawa, https://www.who.int/teams/health-promotion/enhanced-wellbeing/first-global-conference

Walston, S., Al-Harbi, Y., and Al-Omar, B. (2008). "The Changing Face of Healthcare in Saudi Arabia." Annals of Saudi Medicine 28(4), 243–50.

Ware, J. E., Snyder, M. K., & Wright, W. R. (1976). Development and Validation of Scales to Measure Patient Satisfaction with Medical Care Services. Volume I, Part B: Results Regarding Scales Constructed from the Patient Satisfaction Questionnaire and Measures of Other Health Care Perceptions.

Webster, T. R., Mantopoulos, J., Jackson, E., Cole-Lewis, H., Kidane, L., Kebede, S., ... & Bradley, E. H. (2011). A brief questionnaire for assessing patient healthcare experiences in low-income settings. International Journal for Quality in Health Care, 23(3), 258-268.

World Health Organization (WHO). (2000). World Health Report 2000. https://apps.who.int/iris/bitstream/handle/10665/79020/ea4.pdf?sequence=1&isAllowed=y

Yin, R. K. (2016). Qualitative research from start to finish. New York, NY: Guilford Press.

DOI: https://doi.org/10.34069/AI/2022.54.06.16

How to Cite:

Chernysh, R., Prozorov, A., Tytarenko, Y., Matsiuk, V., & Lebedev, O. (2022). Legal and organizational aspects of destructive information impact counteracting: the experience of Ukraine and the European Union. *Amazonia Investiga*, *11*(54), 169-177. https://doi.org/10.34069/AI/2022.54.06.16

Legal and organizational aspects of destructive information impact counteracting: the experience of Ukraine and the European Union

Правові та організаційні аспекти протидії деструктивному інформаційному впливу: досвід України та Європейського Союзу

Received: May 16, 2022 Accepted: June 30, 2022

Written by:

Roman Chernysh[67]

https://orcid.org/0000-0003-4176-7569

Web of Science researcher code: AAV-4639-2020

Andrii Prozorov[68]

https://orcid.org/0000-0002-0905-7076

Web of Science researcher code: AAP-2986-2021

Yaroslav Tytarenko[69]

https://orcid.org/0000-0002-3062-5664

Vitalii Matsiuk[70]

https://orcid.org/0000-0002-5416-5463

Olexander Lebedev[71]

https://orcid.org/0000-0001-7112-2804

Abstract

With the functioning of the global Internet, the geopolitical struggle between the states has intensified significantly in the information sphere. Transformations of the security space in modern conditions are leading to extraordinary events in cyberspace in Europe and other countries, which are becoming more frequent and large-scale. This situation requires intensification of international cooperation in the field of information space protection.

A significant part of the risks in the information sphere arises due to the «lag» of legal regulation from scientific and technological progress. This has led to problems of protection of personal data of citizens and ensuring the sustainable operation of information and telecommunications systems of critical infrastructure. One of the main ways to overcome the «lag» is timely and proper regulation of these processes.

Effective international cooperation to protect the information space will be facilitated by:

Анотація

За умови функціонування глобальної мережі Інтернет геополітична боротьба між державами суттєво активізувалася в інформаційній сфері. Трансформації безпекового простору в сучасних умовах призводять до надзвичайних подій у кіберпросторі в європейських та інших країнах, які стають все частішими і масштабнішими. Така ситуація потребує активізації міжнародної співпраці у сфері захисту інформаційного простору.

Значна частина ризиків в інформаційній сфері виникає через «відставання» нормативно-правового регулювання від науково-технічного прогресу. Зазначене зумовило появу проблем захисту персональних даних громадян та забезпечення сталого функціонування інформаційно-телекомунікаційних систем критичної інфраструктури. Одним із основних шляхів подолання «відставання» є своєчасне і належне нормативно-правове регулювання вказаних процесів.

[67] Ph.D (Law), Associate Professor of the Department of Science of Law, National Academy of the Security Service of Ukraine, Kyiv, Ukraine.

[68] Ph.D (Law), Associate Professor of the Department «Organizations of information security with limited access» of the National Academy of the Security Service of Ukraine, Kyiv, Ukraine.

[69] Ph.D (Law), National Academy of the Security Service of Ukraine, Kyiv, Ukraine.

[70] Ph.D (Law), Deputy director of Institute of Information Security of the National Academy of the Security Service of Ukraine, Kyiv, Ukraine.

[71] Ph.D (Law), Associate Professor, National Academy of the Security Service of Ukraine, Kyiv, Ukraine.

improving coordination of actions and cooperation within international organizations in order to strengthen cyber resilience; purposeful fight against cybercrime in Ukraine and the world; development of cybersecurity dialogue at the national and international levels; close public-private partnership in the institutional provision of information and cybersecurity management.

Key words: destructive information impact, psychological impact, information security, Internet, critical infrastructure.

У контексті побудови ефективної системи протидії деструктивному інформаційному впливу актуальною проблематикою є вдосконалення форм і методів захисту інформації, критичної інформаційної інфраструктури та забезпечення інформаційно-психологічної безпеки громадян.
Дієвій міжнародній співпраці для захисту інформаційного простору сприятимуть: удосконалення координації дій та співробітництва у рамках міжнародних організацій з метою посилення кіберстійкості; цілеспрямована боротьба з кіберзлочинністю в Україні та світі; розвиток діалогу з кібербезпеки на національному та міжнародному рівнях; тісне державно-приватне партнерство при інституційному забезпеченні управління інформаційною та кібербезпекою.

Ключові слова: деструктивний інформаційний вплив, психологічний вплив, інформаційна безпека, мережа Інтернет, критична інфраструктура.

Introduction

With the functioning of the global Internet, the geopolitical struggle between states and other actors (law enforcement agencies, special services, officials of international organized crime groups, etc.) has significantly intensified in the information sphere. This is due to the ability to influence large, diverse and physically difficult to reach audiences using relatively small resources.

Forecasts of the development of the international security environment give grounds to believe that the subjects of national security need to take urgent precautionary measures to protect the interests of Ukraine in the information space as a whole, an essential component of which is cyberspace (Pohoretskyi, Cherniak, Serhieieva, Chernysh, & Toporetska, 2022).

It should also be noted that the transformation of security space in modern conditions is leading to extraordinary events in cyberspace, which are becoming more frequent and large-scale.

Currently, a significant part of the risks in the information sphere arises due to the «lag» of legal regulation from scientific and technological progress. In particular, in recent years there has been a powerful technological revolution in the use of computers and telecommunications, which has led to a significant increase in the use of PCs. This has led to problems with the protection of personal data of citizens and ensuring the sustainable operation of information and telecommunications systems of critical infrastructure.

One of the main ways to overcome the «backlog» is the timely and proper regulatory support of these processes. At the same time, our analysis of law enforcement practices to ensure information security as a component of national security in the European Union, gives reason to believe that a unified model of building an international security system is absent (Onyshchuk, Onyshchuk, Petroye & Chernysh, 2020; Vlasenko, Chernysh, Dergach, Lobunets & Kurylo, 2020; Chernysh, Pogrebnaya, Montrin, Koval, & Paramonova, 2020; Chernysh & Osichnyuk, 2021).

Given the need to build an effective system to combat destructive information impact, the issue of improving the forms and methods of information protection, critical information infrastructure and information and psychological security of citizens by all European countries is relevant (Tkachuk, 2017).

Materials and methods

In accordance with the purpose of the article, a number of scientific methods of modern epistemology were used in the process of scientific research. The methodological basis of the study was the theory of knowledge of legal phenomena as conceptual provisions, which were developed by prominent experts in the field of information law. In addition, special research methods were used, in particular: comparative - to compare the provisions of current Ukrainian legislation in the field of information security and regulations of the European Union; special legal - for a thorough analysis of regulations governing the procedure for combating destructive information influence; systematic approach and logical-legal method - to analyze the impact of negative factors on the constituent elements of the studied phenomenon and the formation of logical and specific theoretical and applied conclusions.

Results and discussion

According to today's realities, destructive informational influence on the Internet is carried out within the framework of special information operations, during which information resources are comprehensively used using traditional communication channels (television, radio, print, visual aids, etc.) and electronic (from news and entertainment to scientific and professional Internet resources, social networks).

The essence of measures of information influence on the Internet is the organized deliberate dissemination of false or biased messages on a large scale to achieve the political goals of states that carry out information expansion. Despite the fact that such events actually take place in cyberspace, they have very real consequences: interference in public administration processes, destabilization of critical infrastructure, increasing social tensions, exacerbation of interethnic and interfaith conflicts, diversification of public opinion and more.

Destructive information activities on the Internet are mostly hidden. This is due to the efforts to keep secret the interest and involvement of the initiating entity in their conduct.

In our opinion, it is possible to identify the following measures of information impact:

– propaganda (dissemination of certain ideas to form their support to selected target groups),
– disinformation (misleading, providing false, biased information);
– manipulative (the implementation of covert information and psychological influence on the audience in order to change its attitude to certain problems and programming behavior to support or perceive ideas that are beneficial to the initiator of information influence);
– diversifying (creating and giving false importance to small issues, focusing on them special and increased attention, distraction from real problems that require urgent, urgent solution);
– compromising (objects are public authorities and officials, individual actions or in general the policy of the top leadership of the state, which are presented in a negative, unfavorable light for them);
– destabilizing (destabilization of the socio-political or economic situation in the victim state, exacerbation of interethnic, interfaith conflicts, etc.).

An analysis of the statistics of law enforcement agencies and special services of a number of countries shows that in today's world no state is able to effectively combat cyber attacks and destructive influences in the information sphere.

In view of the above, Ukraine systematically organizes cooperation with international partners to protect national sovereignty in various spheres of public life. In the first round of the Ukraine-European Union Cyber Dialogue, held in June 2021, the parties agreed on the need to uphold the rule of law to ensure global, open, stable and secure cyberspace.

The parties exchanged information on the institutional structure and powers of bodies in the field of cyberspace, the latest developments in the development of legislative initiatives, including updates of EU Directive 2016/1148 on measures to ensure a high overall level of security of network and information systems across the Union (Directive (EU) 2016/1148, 2016).

Ukraine and the EU reaffirmed the importance of the Budapest Convention (Law No 2824-IV, 2001), which contributes to the improvement of national legislation and deepens international cooperation in the fight against cybercrime, both internationally and regionally. Ukraine has announced draft legislation amending the

Criminal Procedure and Administrative Codes of Ukraine. Both projects have been approved by the relevant committee of the Ukrainian Parliament and are awaiting approval (Ministry of Foreign Affairs of Ukraine, 2021).

The next step for Ukraine should be to develop national legislation taking into account the provisions of the updated EU strategy in the field of cyber security in the context of digital modernization in the coming years, approved by the Council of the European Union in March 2021.

This strategy was presented by the European Commission and the EU High Representative in December 2020. It contains the framework conditions for EU action to protect EU citizens and businesses from cyber threats, to develop a secure information system and to protect global, open, free and secure cyberspace.

According to the document, cybersecurity is a key factor in building a sustainable, green and digital Europe, as well as in achieving the EU's strategic autonomy, while maintaining an open European community economy.

The EU Council has identified key areas for cyber security in the coming years. Among them, in particular, the intention to create a network of operational centers for security throughout the EU, the main purpose of which will be forecasting, timely detection and response to cyber attacks on communications networks. At the same time, the EU must define an operational structure that will take care of coordination and crisis management to combat cyber attacks and threats.

A special place in the strategy is given to the rapid completion of the formation of the 5G communication network in the EU, its reliable protection and efforts to develop the next generation of communication systems.

It is also planned to raise security standards on the Internet, which remains an important tool for achieving the security goals of global communications. To achieve this goal, the EU will use the competitive advantages of its own industry, raise network security standards, including the use of modern systems of protection and encryption of information. Such protection will be provided primarily to law enforcement and judicial networks to ensure the effective exchange of operational information.

Cyber diplomacy will also be improved, providing EU tools to prevent and respond to cyber attacks if they are committed against the EU in areas such as the sustainability of supply networks, critical infrastructure and services, democratic procedures and the functioning of state institutions. economic security, etc.

Also, at the EU Intelligence and Situation Center (INTCEN) it is planned to create a special cyber intelligence group, which should strengthen the work of the agency in this area (Ministerio de Defensa de Espana, 2017).

In turn, Decree of the President of Ukraine № 447/2021 put into effect the decision of the National Security and Defense Council of Ukraine of May 14, 2021 on the Cyber Security Strategy of Ukraine.

The main subjects of cybersecurity were involved in its preparation: the Security Service of Ukraine, the State Service of Special Communication of Ukraine, the National Police of Ukraine, the National Bank of Ukraine, the Ministry of Defense of Ukraine and other public authorities.

The basis for the development of this document was primarily the National Security Strategy of Ukraine, approved by the Decree of the President of Ukraine of September 14, 2020 № 392 (Decree of the President of Ukraine № 392/2020, 2020); experience of the best world practices (conceptual provisions of cybersecurity strategies of the EU countries, the EU itself, the USA, Japan, etc. were studied); a number of sociological surveys, empirical studies, etc.

The purpose of the Cyber Security Strategy of Ukraine is to create conditions for the safe functioning of cyberspace, its use in the interests of the individual, society and the state. The document is based on the principles of deterrence, cyber resilience and interaction. The coordinator of the Strategy implementation is the National Cyber Security Coordination Center.

The said legal act states that cyberspace, along with other physical spaces, is recognized as one of the possible theaters of war. The trend of creating cyber troops is gaining momentum, which aims not only to protect critical information infrastructure from cyber attacks, but also to conduct preventive offensive operations in cyberspace, which includes the decommissioning of critical enemy infrastructure by destroying information systems that manage such objects. It was stated that the Russian

Federation remains one of the main sources of threats to national and international cybersecurity. This country is actively implementing the concept of information warfare, based on a combination of destructive actions in cyberspace and information and psychological operations, the mechanisms of which are actively used in the war against Ukraine. Such destructive activity poses a real threat of acts of cyberterrorism and cyber diversion against the national information infrastructure.

It is expected that in the first year of the Strategy indicators for assessing the state of cybersecurity and cybersecurity will be developed; a review of the state of cyber protection of critical information infrastructure, state information resources and information, the protection of which is established by law; mechanisms for reviewing the state of the national cybersecurity system have been developed and implemented. This will allow to optimally take into account changes in the security environment and adjust the overall plan and annual action plans for the implementation of the Strategy.

According to the approved Strategy, Ukraine will create the most open, free, stable and secure cyberspace in the interests of human rights and freedoms, social, political and economic development of the state.

To build the capacity of deterrence (C), the focus is on achieving the following strategic goals:

– goal C.1. Effective cyber defense;
– goal C.2. Effective countering of intelligence and subversive activities in cyberspace and cyberterrorism;
– goal C.3. Effective fight against cybercrime;
– goal C.4. Development of asymmetric containment tools.

To gain cyber resilience (K) it is necessary to achieve the following strategic goals:

– purpose K.1. National cyber readiness and reliable cyber defense;
– purpose K.2. Professional development, cyber-knowledge society and scientific and technical support of cybersecurity;
– goal K.3. Secure digital services.

To improve interaction (B) it is necessary to achieve the following strategic goals:

– goal B.1. Strengthening the coordination system;
– goal B.2. Formation of a new model of relations in the field of cybersecurity;
– goal B.3. Pragmatic international cooperation (Decree of the President of Ukraine).

However, in our opinion, the provisions of the new version of the Cyber Security Strategy of Ukraine should specify and detail the tasks set by Ukrainian law on:

– creation of a modern national cybersecurity system of the state;
– organization and ensuring the development of this system and functioning in the interests of national security of the state;
– preparation for repulse of military aggression in cyberspace (preparation and conduct of cyber defense).

In order to increase the efficiency of the information space protection system, it is considered appropriate:

– clarify existing approaches to creating a national cybersecurity system, taking into account trends in the security environment and best practices in cybersecurity of the world's leading countries;
– to focus the efforts of cybersecurity entities on acquiring the necessary capabilities for the quality of the tasks assigned to them, the creation and development of appropriate organizational structures (staffing, training and comprehensive support);
– master modern forms and methods of preparation and implementation of cybersecurity measures;
– intensify cyber defense and cyber defense in proportion to the growing level of threats, especially in the context of the preparation and implementation of enemy military aggression in cyberspace;
– respond in a timely and adequate manner to current cybersecurity threats by preventing, early detection, early response to them, elimination (minimization, elimination of consequences) of their impact;
– to improve the cybersecurity management system with its further integration into the public administration system;
– to establish cooperation (implementation of joint projects and activities, cooperation) within the framework of authority with the subjects of national security, as well as with NATO, the European Union, Partner countries in the joint implementation of cybersecurity tasks.

Given that Ukraine has committed itself to NATO and Partner countries in implementing modern approaches to cybersecurity, developing the necessary capabilities of the security and defense sector for action in cyberspace, and establishing interoperability in cybersecurity with the Alliance, In 2021, the President of Ukraine - V. Zelensky announced the creation and start of the Centers for Cyber Security and Countering Disinformation (ZCA, 2021).

It is planned that in order to fulfill the strategic objectives, these Centers will cooperate with the special services of foreign partner countries.

The main vector of such interaction should be aimed at eliminating the main threats to information security of states directly in cyberspace. These include:

- systemic and large-scale actions in cyberspace, which are resorted to by representatives of special services of foreign countries, officials of non-governmental organizations, including in the way of using special means of active influence in cyberspace (the use of cyberweapons);
- use of cyberspace capabilities for information and cyberspace;
- destructive impact on the objects of critical infrastructure of Ukraine in cyberspace during armed aggression, hostilities, terrorist attacks, sabotage, etc;
- awareness of the enemy about the vulnerability of information technology and information infrastructure for management in priority areas of life, ensuring proper defense of the state and its security;
- establishing cooperation and capacity building by states on cyber influence;
- development of organizational components of cyber structures of leading European states, purposeful involvement of non-state resources in participation in measures to ensure cybersecurity;
- development of cyber weapons and its application to perform tasks in cyberspace;
- stepping up efforts to focus on preventing covert illegal cyber attacks and cyber operations;
- enhanced influence on the national information spaces of other countries, network traffic by means of access to global information networks;
- development of information technologies on a global scale, including in the interests of cyber defense, cyber influence, cyber operations in general.

In organizing cooperation and establishing international cooperation in this area, it is necessary to take into account the provisions of the Convention on Cybercrime (adopted by the Council of Europe in 2001 and ratified by Ukraine in 2005, then the Budapest Convention), which is one of the first international regulations definition of «cybercrime» and forms an idea of crime in cyberspace (Law No 2824-IV, 2001). Today, the Budapest Convention is a fundamental document for the development of international and national legislation governing the fight against cybercrime.

The main EU acts in the field of information space protection are: EU Law «On ENISA (European Union Agency for Cyber Security) and on certification of cyber security of information and communication technologies and repeal of Regulation (EU) № 526/2013 (Law on Cyber Security)» of 17.04. 2019 (Law «On ENISA and certification»); Directive on measures for a high common level of security of network and information systems in the Union (Directive (EU) 2016/1148, 2016) of 06.07.2016; Regulation (EU) 2016/679 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 27 April 2016 on the protection of individuals with regard to the processing of personal data and on the free movement of such data and repealing Directive 95/46/EC (General data protection provisions) Data Protection Regulation, GDPR) and others.

The EU has a key role to play in encouraging and supporting the development of cybersecurity capabilities in public and private bodies in the Member States, as well as in the European institutions themselves, building on European know-how. The EU can also provide support in the field of training and education, which creates synergies and prevents duplication of capacity.

Thus, cybersecurity encompasses all security measures that can be taken to protect against attacks in the digital space. The steady increase in the complexity and intensity of cyber attacks has led most developed countries to increase resilience and adopt national cybersecurity strategies in recent years. In particular, France has the National Cyber Strategy of 2011, the National Digital Security Strategy of 2015, and the International Digital Strategy of France of 2017. These documents are complemented by the White Paper, the Defense Review and the Cyber Defense Strategy Review. France's Internet environment is protected by public authorities such as ANSSI, CERT, COSSI, the Ministry of Defense, COMCYBER and the Ministry of the

Interior. Cybersecurity is considered by France to be a national priority for all its citizens today.

The German model of information security of the state operates on the basis of the Constitution of Germany, federal and state laws, decisions of constitutional courts, supranational legislation and relevant bylaws.

In particular, according to paragraph 1 of Article 5 of the Constitution of Germany, everyone has the right to freedom of expression and dissemination of opinion orally, in writing and through visual means, to freely receive information from all publicly available sources. Freedom of the press and freedom to transmit information through radio and cinema are guaranteed. Censorship is not carried out.

In 2009, the Constitution of Germany was supplemented by Article 91c, which laid the foundation for cooperation between the federal government and the state governments in the field of information technology. This provision is broad given the constant progress of information technology and its growing importance for public administration. It includes factual and legal aspects of such cooperation, establishes the possibility of harmonizing standards for their uniform application to ensure compatibility and security requirements in data exchange.

The basic law in the field of information security in Germany is the Law on Strengthening the Security of Information Technology Systems (Law on IT Security) of 25.07.2015. The law assigns the Federal Office for Information Technology Security (BSI) a central role in protecting critical infrastructures in Germany. Critical infrastructures are facilities, installations or parts of them that belong to the sectors of energy, information technology and telecommunications, transport and road transport, healthcare, water supply, food, finance and insurance. Such facilities are essential to the community because shutting them down or deteriorating them will lead to significant supply shortages or threats to public safety.

One of the fundamental legal documents in the field of information security in Spain is the National Cyber Security Strategy (Presidente del Gobierno, 2013). This act is the legal basis for the Spanish Government in the context of implementing the National Security Strategy (2013) to protect the cyberspace of the state, in particular, the implementation of concerted and coordinated action to prevent and combat identified cyber threats and eliminate their consequences (Ministerio de Defensa de Espana, 2017).

At the same time, in the EU, given the need for the most effective cooperation in the field of information space security, the emphasis is on cooperation between different agencies and countries.

The EU plans to set up a new cyber unit to respond to cyberattacks, which will include special teams that can immediately come to the aid of victims of hacker attacks. As a result of cooperation, EU countries affected by cyberattacks will be able to turn to other EU countries for help, including rapid response teams that will repel real-time hacker attacks.

It is also planned to create an interactive platform for cybercrime police, cyber agencies, diplomats, military services and cybersecurity firms to coordinate response and resource sharing.

Among other things, the unit will prepare regular reports on threats to the information space, prepare and test crisis response plans, and establish information-sharing agreements between governments and private cybersecurity firms. The unit will also coordinate existing work between cyber agencies and authorities within the bloc. The need for coordination is due to the fact that despite the existence of specialized bodies in this area, most EU countries face cyber attacks on their own, and their ability to counter such threats varies widely. It is planned that the unit will be fully operational by the end of 2022 (EU, 2021).

Conclusions

After analyzing the legal regulations and organizational aspects of information security in some European countries, we conclude that there is currently no unified model.

Given the dynamics of public relations in the information sphere, taking into account the need for effective measures to combat modern threats to information security, need to improve the form and methods of information protection, critical information infrastructure and information and psychological security of all European countries.

In our opinion, in order to organize effective international cooperation in the field of information space protection, efforts should be intensified in the following areas:

– improving coordination and cooperation within international organizations to strengthen cyber resilience - ensuring global, open, stable and secure cyberspace;
– strengthening the fight against cybercrime in Ukraine and the world;
– development of dialogue on cybersecurity and achievement of practical results of cooperation, etc.

Clearly, global capabilities to prevent, detect, mitigate, deter, respond to malicious cyber activity, and ensure the credible protection of states' information sovereignty need to be strengthened.

Thus the basic strategic purposes it is expedient to define:

– informing, advising, teaching and promoting in Ukrainian society the ideas and standards of information and cyberimmunity;
– cyber cooperation in providing modern services for cyber defense, especially areas vulnerable to conflicting states;
– application of modern approaches to the implementation of best practices at the state level (Ukraine needs to intensify cooperation with the European Union Network and Information Security Agency (ENISA), the European Center for Cybersecurity Research and Competences, and purposefully engage in EU joint coordination trainings the EU and Member States on large-scale cyber security incidents and crises;
– prevention of threats and challenges in the state with the use of cyberspace by the enemy;
– localization of challenges and threats to the state in cyberspace;
  deterring threats and challenges in cyberspace and through cyberspace;
  preparing the state to repel attacks in cyberspace in order to counter information aggression.

At the present stage, it is necessary to pay more attention to public-private partnerships as part of the institutional support of information and cybersecurity management.

Such a partnership should be implemented in the following areas:

– preparation of proposals for the development of strategic documents in the field of cybersecurity;
– participation in the development of national and international standards;
– ensuring the implementation of the advisory function;
– extensive consultations with stakeholders within advisory bodies;
– scientific and technical cooperation (state - scientific circles, scientific circles - business).

Bibliographic references

Chernysh, R., & Osichnyuk, L. (2021). National interests of the state and the possibility of restricting the right to freedom of speech: the question of correlation. Problems of Legality, (155), 166–181. https://doi.org/10.21564/2414-990X.155.243660. (In Ukranian)

Chernysh, R., Pogrebnaya, V.L., Montrin, I.I., Koval, T.V., & Paramonova, O.S. (2020) Development of Internet communication and social networking in modern conditions: institutional and legal aspects. Revista San Gregorio (special issues Nov). Url: http://revista.sangregorio.edu.ec/index.php/REVISTASANGREGORIO/article/view/1572

Decree of the President of Ukraine № 392/2020. National Security Strategy of Ukraine, September 14, 2020. Retrieved from: https://www.president.gov.ua/documents/3922020-35037 (In Ukranian)

Decree of the President of Ukraine № 447/2021. On the Cyber-Security Strategy of Ukraine, August 6, 2021. Retrieved from: https://www.president.gov.ua/documents/4472021-40013 (In Ukranian)

Directive (EU) 2016/1148. Of the European Parliament and of the Council of 6 July 2016 concerning measures for a high common level of security of network and information systems across the Union. Official Journal of the European Union. 2016. L. 194. P. 1–30. Retrieved from https://www.enisa.europa.eu/topics/nis-directive

EU (2021). EU to launch rapid response cybersecurity team. Retrieved from: https://www.politico.eu/article/eu-joint-cyber-unit-rapid-response-cyberattacks/

Law No 2824-IV. Convention on Cybercrime, September 7, 2005. Retrieved from http://zakon.rada.gov.ua/laws/show/994_575\ (In Ukranian)

Ministerio de Defensa de Espana (2017), «Estrategia de Seguridad Nacional», Retrieved from: https://www.dsn.gob.es/es/estrategiaspublicaciones/estrategias/estrategia-seguridad-nacional-2017

Ministry of Foreign Affairs of Ukraine (2021). Ukraine and the EU have launched a Cyber Dialogue. Retrieved from https://mfa.gov.ua/news/ukrayina-ta-yes-zapochatkuvali-kiberdialog (In Ukranian)

Pohoretskyi, M., Cherniak, A., Serhieieva, D., Chernysh, R., & Toporetska, Z. (2022). Detection and proof of cybercrime. Amazonia Investiga, 11(53), 259-269. https://doi.org/10.34069/AI/2022.53.05.26

Presidente del Gobierno (2013). «Estrategia de Ciberseguridad Nacional», Retrieved from: https://www.ccn-cert.cni.es/publico/dmpublidocuments/EstrategiaNacionalCiberseguridad.pdf

Onyshchuk, S.V., Onyshchuk, I.I., Petroye, O., & Chernysh, R. (2020). Financial Stability and its Impact on National Security State: Organizational and Legal Aspects. International Journal of Economics and Business Administration, Volume VIII, Issue 1, pp. 353-365.

Tkachuk T. (2017). Ensuring information security in Central Europe. Legal Scientific Electronic Journal, № 5, S. 104–110. (In Ukranian)

Vlasenko, T.O., Chernysh, R.F., Dergach, A.V., Lobunets, T.V., & Kurylo, O.B. (2020). Investment Security Management in Transition Economies: Legal and Organizational Aspects. International Journal of Economics and Business Administration, Volume VIII, Issue 2, pp. 200-209.

ZCA (2021) Zelensky and the Cyber Army: How will Ukraine defend itself against Russia's digital attacks? Retrieved from: https://www.radiosvoboda.org/a/zelensky-viyna-kiberviysko-kiberbezpeka-hybrydna-viyna-rossiya--kytay/31592752.html (In Ukranian)

DOI: https://doi.org/10.34069/AI/2022.54.06.17
How to Cite:
Vakhovska, O. (2022). The sin of the translator: On words and mental images in translation. *Amazonia Investiga*, *11*(54), 178-188. https://doi.org/10.34069/AI/2022.54.06.17

The sin of the translator: On words and mental images in translation

Гріх перекладача: про слова та ментальні образи у перекладі

Received: June 2, 2022 Accepted: July 19, 2022

The closer the look one takes at a word,
the greater the distance from which it looks back
K. Kraus

Imagery is an ubiquitous and inherent property of language
and it is only from image to image that we can translate languages
O.O. Potebnya

Written by:
Vakhovska Olha[72]
https://orcid.org/0000-0002-7720-0970

Abstract

This paper explores the interface between the conscious and unconscious minds in translation and focuses on the inner word form that it considers to be the linchpin in this interface. This paper assumes that words pertain via their inner forms directly to archetypal images and via these images indirectly to archetypes, which underpins image-driven interpretations of individual words in translation.
This paper discusses Ukrainian гріх commonly translated as English a sin and shows that this translatability does not imply an interpretability as the words via their inner forms relate to two distinct archetypal images - of fire and of movement, respectively, - that uniquely transcend the cultures to the core and capture a different, culture-specific knowledge of SIN. Pictorially, these are different SINs, owing to which гріх means something different to a speaker of Ukrainian than a sin does to a speaker of English. Yet, ingredients and associations drawn into the archetypal images show that THE SHADOW, ANIMA, THE SELF, and TRANSFORMATIONS are the archetypes that jointly endow to speakers the same foreknowledge of SIN as mediated from within the collective unconscious. This way the inner word forms via their connection to archetypal images extend back beyond the conscious into the unconscious mind.

Анотація

У статті досліджено взаємодію свідомого й несвідомого у перекладі й охарактеризовано внутрішню форму слова як стрижень цієї взаємодії. Показано, що слова своїми внутрішніми формами прямо відносяться до архетипних образів й опосередковано - до архетипів. Розкрито роль таких відношень у керованому образами тлумаченні слів у перекладі.
На прикладі українського іменника гріх, який англійською, як правило, перекладається як a sin, доведено, що повна перекладність слова не дорівнює його повній витлумачуваності, адже гріх та a sin своїми внутрішніми формами відносяться до двох різних архетипних образів, які глибоко вкорінені у відповідних культурах і фіксують відмінне, культурно-специфічне знання ГРІХА: у внутрішній формі слова гріх зберігається архетипний образ вогню, а у внутрішній формі слова a sin - архетипний образ руху. Картинно, це різні ГРІХИ, через що гріх має для носія української мови дещо інше значення, ніж a sin для носія англійської. Утім, складники двох досліджених образів й асоціації, що із цими образами пов'язані, вказують, що в основі ГРІХА лежать архетипи ТІНЬ, АНІМА, САМІСТЬ, та ТРАНСФОРМАЦІЇ, які у своїй сукупності дають носіям обох мов однакове передзнання ГРІХА, витоки якого сягають колективного несвідомого. Так, внутрішні форми слів

[72] Associate Professor, Dr. Department of English philology and philosophy of language Kyiv National Linguistic University Kyiv, Ukraine.

Key words: archetypal image, archetype, inner word form, interpretation in translation, mental image, word.

завдяки відношенню до архетипних образів простягаються за межі свідомого у несвідоме.

Ключові слова: архетип, архетипний образ, внутрішня форма слова, ментальний образ, слово, тлумачення у перекладі.

Introduction

This paper explores the interface between the conscious and unconscious minds in translation and focuses on the inner word form that it assumes to be the linchpin in this interface.

This is a follow-up paper to Vakhovska (2022a). The common ground for these papers is ***the theory of image-driven interpretations in translation*** that I develop in keeping with the agenda of cognitive translation research. In this theory, interpretation is viewed as 'drawing' images in the mind, with the mind's phenomenal content converted into its propositional content, and the other way round when it comes to converting propositional into non-propositional thought. In effect, the meaning of a word in the source language must convert into a mental image; this mental image must re-convert into a meaning for a word to be picked in the target language so that what *this word describes* corresponds to what *this mental image depicts* in the world, which is non-trivial since both depicting and describing involve several different-stage *representational changes* in the content of the mind. The genuine translator commits to find in a language such words that make for mental images their optimal descriptions.

Though mental images are inherently conscious, their root and sustenance are in *the unconscious mind and its archetypes* (in Jung's terms). For mental images, archetypes are the primary schemes that get filled with peculiar contents only upon entering *the conscious mind*. Images that crop up immediately at the interface between the minds are termed archetypal; *archetypal images* date back to the time in evolution when humans' emerging consciousness would light upon their vast unconsciousness, with the mind increasingly populated by images from then on.

Thinking in images is evolutionarily older than thinking in words first coined as symbols whose visual and sound forms constituted a syncretic sacred whole; from the very onset, the form and the meaning of a word were intimately, inextricably linked. The element in the word's makeup that reaches archetypal images is *the inner word form* (the term by Potebnya) as the archaic image that came to motivate this word at the moment of creation. Inner word forms are generally discovered in an etymological analysis carried out on the etymons of words.

The objective of this paper is to show that words via their inner forms pertain directly to distinct archetypal images and that it is via these images that the words relate indirectly to particular archetypes. Whereas archetypes are pan-human and cross the cultural divide, archetypal images do not: as transformations of the archetypes, they may have the same basic structure but tend to appear as specific, local variations across cultures worldwide. Hence, inner word forms bind word meanings with peculiar archaic images, and in doing so mediate the conscious and the unconscious minds; on that, inner word forms imbibe cultures, which is of particular relevance for translation as a form of cultural mediation engaged with the phenomenon of language.

The assumptions this paper makes have implications for the theoretical concept of *(un)translatability* in translation: I think the heuristic value of this concept will increase if the concept of *(un)interpretability* is introduced as a counterpart. Indeed, whereas the word A is effortlessly translatable as the word B, this does not imply their interpretability as the words via their inner forms bind their meanings with peculiar archetypal images that uniquely transcend the two cultures to the core. The genuine translator who is not a walking dictionary but a cultural mediator is a master of this transcendence.

This paper presents **the translation case study** of names of SIN in Ukrainian and English: the nouns *гріх* and *a sin*, respectively. This is an etymological exploration of words motivated by human (fore) knowledge of sin, with the surmise that these words, once coined, carry through time their original, archaic motivators as uniquely pictorial inner word forms. SIN is a universal human concept: its archetypes help humankind avoid perpetual evolutionary deadlocks and also grant the opportunity of multeity, which in different cultures translates into peculiar archetypal images of SIN. Whereas translating *гріх* as *a sin* is straightforward, this study shows that pictorially these are very different SINs: two distinct archetypal images drive the interpretations of *гріх* (the image of fire) and of *a sin* (the image of movement) from within the Proto-Slavic and Proto-Germanic world models, with extensive cultural implications up to nowadays. This virtually overrides the straightforward translatability and makes the wording *гріх is translatable but not interpretable via a sin* very intuitive and even preferable if one is to genuinely respect the two cultures in their mediation.

In the view of cultural variation, total interpretability appears unattainable, though: there is no getting apple juice out of oranges, unless the fruit is genetically modified, which I find suboptimal. The genuine translator then can only strive for a total interpretability as for this translation's ultimate extent that otherwise threatens to become the cultures' vanishing point. It is with this idea of sin as an inherent imperfection in humans and in translations that this paper's title plays.

Theoretical framework

On inner forms in words and on sins in humans

The inner form of a word is a fragment of this word's meaning that motivated the emergence of this word in its peculiar form into the language (Potebnya, 1892). An inner word form is a primary, archaic image that shows the relation of the content of a thought to consciousness: 'отношеніе содержанія мысли къ сознанію; она [внутренняя форма слова] показываетъ, какъ представляется человѣку его собственная мысль,' as the original goes (*ibid.*, p. 102). In effect, the thought relates its content in a particular way to consciousness, and this relation (*отношеніе*, literally, as an offering that the thought carries along to give to consciousness) is an image.

Inner word forms are a linguistic community's shared archaic memories that, even when obliterated, preserve an influence upon the interpretive mind. On this view, words by their inner forms give rise to myths (*ibid.*) and myths come to be the 'first and foremost psychic phenomena that reveal the nature of the soul' (Jung, 1981, p. 6).

The theoretical concept of the inner word form derives from Humboldt's views on the inner form of language. Correspondingly, an inner word form is treated as an active force, a spirit that sculpts this word's raw material and infuses into it a life of its own, which this paper's epigraph picks up as 'it looks back': as a creature capable of sight, the word looks back at a researcher, and in this eye contact there is a meaningful connection. In this light, translation 'is not a matter of knowing many words; it is a matter of going deep into their meanings so that the spirit of their content is not lost' (Vakhovska, & Isaienko, 2021, p. 248).

Practically, the inner word forms in Ukrainian *ведмідь* and in English *a bear*, for example, show that once bears were culture-specifically 'seen' via the images of honey and of the brown fur, and have remained pictorially different ever since (*ibid.*, p. 244). BEAR is a concrete concept; this paper takes up SIN which is abstract: whereas bears are generally tangible, sins are not, and ***exposing in sins their unique visually perceived properties*** is quite non-trivial. SIN is a propositional knowledge structure that, similarly to language, can describe but not depict. SIN sits on the universal set of propositions 'sin (X committed a sin), X did something bad, X knew that it was bad to do it, X knew that God wants people not to do things like this, X did it because X wanted to do it, this is bad' (Wierzbicka, 1996, p. 280-281) that indeed do not resemble sin in appearance. What is more, Ukrainian and English unlike Chinese or Japanese are not ideogram-based: in them, there is no counting on the outer word forms for a culturally-preferred pictorial resemblance to sin; this resemblance must be looked for in the words' inner forms instead.

The title of this paper echoes that of W. Benjamin's seminal work: 'The task of the translator' (2000[1923]) professed fidelity in the translation of individual words and came to fundamentally distinguish *what a word means* from *the manner in which this word means*. To Benjamin, words rather than sentences must be the primary elements of translation, and manners of meaning must be prioritized because they are unique, whereas meanings are not: to underline the manners of meaning in native vs. foreign words is the task of the translator. My views on the inner word form generally resonate with Benjamin's distinction. Though manners of meaning are never spoken of as mental images, let alone as archaic images that bind the unconscious and conscious minds in acts of word interpretation in translation, the point Benjamin makes, as well as his call to render the spirit but not the letter of the text, add a better clarity to this paper's approach.

If translated into Benjamin's terms, sin is *the object of intention* (the referent, in this paper's terms) that inherently remains the same in this world. SIN's set of propositions is *the intention* (the word meaning) that is the same for *гріх* and *a sin*; it makes the two words generally translatable via each other and is the *what*. The images of fire and movement are *the modes of intention* (the inner word forms) that make *гріх* and *a sin* different and uninterpretable via each other; they are the *how*. This proves a many-to-one relationship, with one and the same intention having two different modes. A one-to-many relationship, however, is also possible, with one and the same mode steering different intentions, as is shown in Vakhovska (2022b). Modes of intention do not lend themselves to translation and, if the translator treats language seriously, must be 'lovingly and in detail' (Benjamin, 2000[1923], p. 21) extracted and interpreted. They are the myriad different ways in which humans attempt to take this world into a linguistic possession (cf. also Weber's (2005, p. 72) point on translation as touching vs. taking). Yet, whereas a mode of intention is rather processional, an inner word form is not: it is a pictorial result of the meaning-making process going on in the archaic mind rather than the process itself.

Hence, *гріх* and *a sin* mean one and the same 'thing' but mean it in different manners, owing to which *гріх* means something different to a speaker of Ukrainian than *a sin* does to a speaker of English: *a sin* as a translation can only touch *гріх* as the original but never take it. The speakers may find themselves in a snare of semantic illusions unless there is the genuine translator able to operate in the different modes within nested frames of cultures and subjective experiences respecting the singularity of peoples as much as that of individuals. I discuss subjectivity in translation in Vakhovska (2021); in this paper however my focus is on collective rather than personal experiences having their way in translation. The collective SIN emerges into a culture in the form of distinct archetypal images mediated by archetypes from within the collective unconscious. The nature of these is discussed in the sections that follow.

Methodology

The investigation that this paper presents took three stages: (1) The etymons of the nouns *гріх* and *a sin* were exposed and analyzed. This showed the words' inner forms and (2) allowed to arrive via these forms at the archetypal images of SIN as given in the Proto-Slavic (the image of fire) and Proto-Germanic (the image of movement) world models; the images were then 'drawn' as metaphorical narratives and their cultural implications were examined. (3) The archetypes of SIN that the images of fire and movement represent were considered next.

Archetypes and archetypal images from the Jungian perspective

Archetypes, according to Jung, are primordial elements of the human psyche: they are 'the chthonic portion of the psyche <...> through which the psyche is attached to nature' (Jung, 1970, p. 53). As 'forms without content' (Jung, 1936, p. 99), archetypes remain hidden from observation and it is only on entering one's consciousness that their content is supplied and arranged into a peculiar form.

Jung defines archetypes as *archaic, universal, eternal images* that are too abstract to be representable (Jung, 1981). Yet, as utter abstractions archetypes have the power to arrange elements of the psyche into still other images at different levels of generality. This appears a graded semantic continuum that scales from completely general through less general and more specific to completely specific mental images and has its poles in the unconscious and conscious minds (Jusuk, & Vakhovska, 2021). On this scale, the images immediately after the archetypes are those that Jung calls archetypal.

Archetypal images are triggered by archetypes and are a way for these archetypes to be given to humans and known by them. ***An archetypal image*** is a representation of a distinct archetype in consciousness; it is a form that this archetype takes on entering the conscious mind. While archetypes are irrepresentable, archetypal images 'appear in human consciousness in a complete pictorial form without applied intellectual effort' (Bradshaw, & Storm, 2013, p. 154) and thus are images *per se*. They make a subset in the set of mental imagery (Goodwyn, 2012, p. 28-59) and as such are non-propositional and ineffable. What distinguishes archetypal images is their 'numinosity and fascinating power' (Jung, 1947, p. 414). With this, archetypal images emerge as ***symbols*** (Jung, 1971, p. 474) with an inherent significance of their own. Extending far beyond themselves into many other things, symbols tend to make sense within particular cultures only: they bind the cultures' fundamental values and traits, while the cultures support symbols in their interpretation and use.

Results and discussion

From etymons of SIN's names to the archetypal images of SIN

One of the major archaic concepts, SIN got its first names in myths and it is in myths that SIN became a concept *per se*. According to my lexicographic sources, the etymon of the Ukrainian noun *гріх* is the Old East Slavic noun *грѣхъ* with the meaning 'a mistake; a confusion, a mess' (Miklosich, 1886; Brugmann, 1892; Berneker, 1908-1913; Preobrazhensky, 1959; Makovsky, 1992; Melnichuk, 1982-2006), while the etymon of the English noun *a sin* is the Old English noun *synn* with the meaning 'a mistake; a bad act' (Brugmann, 1892; Onions, 1966; Makovsky, 1992, 2000; Levitsky, 2010). Both words did not have either ethical or religious connotations, and it is only later that they came to develop the meaning 'a violation of the will of God' as primary.

Old East Slavic *грѣхъ* ascends to **the Proto-Slavic root **grěхъ*** whose meaning evolved as 'a burning sensation of the body > something that burns one's body and causes physical suffering and pain > a burning sensation of conscience; scruples; remorse, guilt > something that burns one's conscience and causes moral suffering and pain;' cf. Old Indo-Aryan *tápas* 'heat > pain' and Proto-Indo-European **gher-* 'to burn.'

The archetypal image of fire apparently is the bedrock for Ukrainian *гріх*. Fire sustained life and was a sacred object in the archaic world model. Its symbolism was vast. Interweaving of flames in particular symbolized the connection of the three worlds: the upper world with light gods in it, the middle world populated by people, and the lower world where dark forces abode. This interweaving was also the connection of the times: the past, the present, and the future, and this tribe's connection with its (animal) ancestors.

Flames had a symbolism of their own: Proto-Slavic **grěхъ* ties up with **groikso-/*groiso-* 'a curve, a wryness' and relates to the (near-)universal archaic opposition of straight 'good' to wry 'evil.' The meanings 'curved' and 'to burn' were connected: literally, these curves were the flames that got interwoven in the fire; their quick movement enchanted and made one lose consciousness.

Entangling in flames was used in witchcraft as a means to cast a spell and take one's will away. The meaning 'to burn' of Proto-Indo-European **kei-/*kai-* reconstructed in English *soon* and in Ukrainian *синій* 'blue' merged into this archaic idea of sins committed in a loss of consciousness. Archaic symbolism of the blue color embraced the lower (dark blue) and the upper (light blue) worlds: **kei-* meant 'dark colors in the color range of a burning fire,' with blue at the bottom, or in the lower world whose dark forces made one commit a sin. Colors of the fire were taken to be the sacred chakras, and their interplay was mystical. Blue as the lower chakra connected the fire and the Mother Earth who gave birth but also was the furnace cremating the buried dead; cf. English *Earth* < Proto-Indo-European **ar-* 'to burn.' Each of the chakras symbolized a different cosmic level and was a higher step in the staircase connecting the three worlds. Fire was the journey of a soul transcending the different cosmic levels. The top as the hottest point was the chakra where the soul reached catharsis through suffering: the meaning 'a fire' links with 'to purify;' literally, this was a ritual purification of meat; cf. English *flesh* and *a flash*.

Flames interwove so tightly that this was a grip of fear, torment, and pain; cf. German *Angst* 'fear' < Proto-Indo-European **angh-* 'tight, narrow' from **ag-/*eg-* 'a fire.' Suffering was taken as a blessing and the greatest good bringing one closer to the light god(s) and to the truth; cf. Latin *punire* 'to punish' but Old Indo-Aryan *punya* 'good, beautiful; sacred,' and Proto-Indo-European **andh-* 'to burn' but Hittite *handaz* 'the truth' and *handai* 'to set in order.'

Old English *synn* ascends to **the Proto-Germanic root **sunðjō-/sunjō-*** whose meaning evolved as 'movement > a trespass on a territory that must not be trespassed > any violation > an incongruity, a mismatch;' cf. Old Saxon *sundia*, Old Frisian *sende*, Old Norse *synd*, Old High German *sunta* all developed their meaning 'a sin' this way.

The archetypal image of movement hence is the bedrock for English *a sin*. Movement, and particularly continuous movement along a way, had a mystical significance and rested on the fundamental opposition of center to periphery. The circle this opposition drew was the circle of life; nested into it were the Cosmos as opposite to the Chaos and this tribe's territory ('us') as opposite to that of another ('them'). So, one's trespass was beyond this sacred circle whose boundaries stood between the realms of the good and evil.

When moving to the center, one was in order and harmony; when moving away, one apprehended transience and corruption; stepping outside was entirely forbidding. German *Weg* 'a way' but *Weh* 'a pain' resonate with this mysticism; cf. also Old Indo-Aryan *juti* 'to go, to move' but German *gut* 'good' and Russian *жуть* 'horror.'

Cognates of Old English *synn* draw on the same archetypal image of movement but highlight it differently. Old High German *sind* develops the meaning 'movement > something that happens once; one time, an occasion > a blemish': if we adopt a mythological view and compare continuous movement along a way to a dynamic sequence of scenes, then 'an occasion' is a static snapshot of one scene in this sequence, while 'a blemish' is a graphic depiction of this scene as a point on the trajectory curving the way.

This static snapshot is the here and now, or the there and then, of the traveler making their way. On that, Old English *soð* develops the meaning 'movement > something that currently exists > true' traced back to Proto-Indo-European **es-* 'to be;' cf. Gothic *bi-sunjanē* 'around' and *sunja* 'the truth' and English *sooth* 'true.' S*oð* later develops from 'true' to 'a true guilt as the guilt that has verily been proven;' cf. Latin *sons* 'guilty, criminal' (from *sum* (*esse*) 'to be, to exist') and Old Norse *verð sannr at* 'to be found guilty.'

The traveler whose here and now is their truth is a corruptible and transient mortal, which is another truth: Proto-Germanic **sunð-/sanÞ-a/ja-* develops the meaning 'true > worldly, carnal > mortal,' which comes close to Proto-Indo-European **ost-* 'a bone (a symbol of human nature as of mortal flesh);' cf. Old Indo-Aryan *sant-* 'the existing, the true,' Old Indo-Aryan *ásthi-* and Latin *os* 'a bone.'

An archetypal image 'can be something as simple as a static dream image or it can be an entire narrative in complexity, as stories can be metaphors just as static images can' (Goodwyn, 2012, p. 56). Fire and movement appear not as single images but as image sequences, or **narratives**, that capture certain regularities of how the images got arranged within their cultures. Whereas each image is emotionally moving by itself, their cumulative impact climaxes in the narrative.

The narrative for Ukrainian *гріх*: One is in a confusion and commits a sin because their will and consciousness were taken by dark forces. The world vertically splits into the lower, middle, and upper worlds against the continuum of time. Dark forces are in the lower world. This sin is committed in the middle world where humans live. The upper world is where light gods abide. The three worlds are connected by the sacred fire.

On committing this sin, one is in the fire whose flames become a tight grip of fear, torment, and pain (burning of the body → burning of the soul). Up the fire, one's soul takes steps to the upper world and transcends the different cosmic levels from bottom to top. One is mortal and the bottom of this fire is where their body burns to ashes when buried. The top is the hottest; this is the point where the soul suffers the most and gets purified through suffering and pain. Here, the soul becomes closest to light gods and to the truth. This purification sets things in order.

The narrative for English *a sin*: One moves continuously along a way (the life) and trespasses on a territory that is forbidden (commits a sin). This trespass is a bad act because in it one violates the sacred order of the horizontally marked up world. This world is the nested circles of the Cosmos vs. Chaos and of this vs. another community's territory that have their center as the good and their periphery as the evil. One goes beyond the boundaries of these circles in sin.

Whereas one's movement is a dynamic sequence of scenes, a sin is a scene in this sequence only (a moment in life). A sin is an occasion in the journey (the life) and a blemish on the trajectory that curves one's way (a line of life) but the journey continues and is not terminated by the sin. This sin is this traveler's natural lot because all humans are corruptible and mortal. This sin is a true fact about the traveler. Their guilt in committing this sin is verily proven.

The two narratives obviously capture ***a different knowledge of SIN*** and are two very different metaphors: (THE CONSEQUENCE OF) SIN *is* BURNING IN THE FIRE for *гріх*, and (THE CIRCUMSTANCE OF) SIN *is* MOVING THE WRONG WAY for *sin*; entailments of these metaphors are bracketed in the narratives. While both metaphors are grounded in embodied cognition, they explain mental experiences of sin in terms of peculiar and unrelated primary experiences of the body. ***Pictorially, these are different SINs***. The world for *гріх* is organized vertically from bottom to top. This sin is one's moral state after committing a bad act, i.e. *гріх* is not action-oriented but relates to moral consequences of the bad act for the sinner. This state is that of fear and guilt; the burning sensation of the body with its suffering and pain is transferred metaphorically to one's soul's experience in sin: *гріх* is something that burns one's conscience, and is a lasting sensation. There is repentance and internal admonition against sin rather than external inhibition or judgment in the face of the community: the focus is on one's relation to the light gods and to the truth, cf. Ukrainian *совість* 'conscience' from Old East Slavic *съвѣсть* 'knowledge, understanding that comes together with another, tenably a divine, one.'

The world for *a sin* is organized horizontally from center to periphery. This sin is a bad act, i.e. *a sin* is action-oriented and highlights the nature or, rather, the circumstance of the bad act but not the moral consequence of this act for the sinner: *a sin* is when one moves beyond and trespasses a boundary, which may be momentary. This is external rather than internal admonition against sin since there must be someone in the community (or this must be the community as a whole) who proves the sinner guilty of the bad act, cf. *corpus delicti* in Western law.

SIN is a universal human concept always delivered in culture-specific configurations. In the course of time, the images of fire and movement have continued to shape cultures sustaining the implicit basic constants of their unique worlds. Archetypal perceptions indeed have manifested themselves in the Biblical prototype and in the evolution of SIN in the Christian world model (Vakhovska, 2011). In The Old Testament in particular SIN tends to regulate the social life of a community rather than the spiritual life of an individual (cf. also Hanba et al., 2022), and it is in The New Testament that SIN acquires a pronounced spiritual value. Notably, Eastern Christianity places a big emphasis on repentance and atonement for sin, whereas Western Christianity locates sin in humans' corrupted free will and in the imperfection of human nature that cannot but be sinful. Western Christianity treats sins as deliberate acts and with great precision classifies these; attitudes to sin are rather rational and pragmatic: sin proves of a fairly legal nature, e.g. an indulgence could reduce the punishment for sin. This way SIN's archetypal images are reflected distinctively in the light of the differences that Christianity has accommodated for the interpretations of SIN.

From SIN's archetypal images to the archetypes of SIN

SIN rests on certain 'schemes of human spirit' (Florensky, 1914) and is incomprehensible in terms of rational reflection. In SIN, the collective unconscious finds a manifestation and abides in an individual who conceives of sin.

Archetypes as abstractions can only be recognized from the effects that they produce: 'the archetype may not quite be 'in' the brain, rather it *uses* the brain' (Haule, 2010, p. 21) and can be recognized in this usage. Archetypes are an orchestra striking music in the dark: there is no seeing the instruments but each can be recognized by the tones it produces. I believe SIN's archetypes, too, can be recognized by the 'ingredients or associations' (El-Shamy, & Schrempp, 2005, p. 481) drawn into the archetypal images of SIN. These indicate that SIN is mediated by THE SHADOW, ANIMA, THE SELF, and by non-personified TRANSFORMATIONS from among the archetypes cataloged by Jung. The four archetypes jointly endow to humankind ***the same foreknowledge of SIN***.

Jungian psychology maintains that any personality is holistic but yet splits into partial personalities whose names are the various archetypes, each contributing to the whole (below, the nature of the archetypes is given according to Jung (1921; 1936; 1947; 1970; 1971; 1981)). **THE SHADOW** is one's relatively autonomous 'fragmentary' personality that accumulates the adverse, evil inclinations suppressed as incompatible with the good and consciously preferred ones. When in sin, THE SHADOW comes to dominate over the other partial personalities.

ANIMA (Latin 'the vital principle, a soul, a life') rests with the animal ancestors of humankind and is a major regulator of behavior in humans. ANIMA induces spontaneous responses in the psyche and is irrational; striving for life, ANIMA strives equally for good and evil: such categories are simply absent from her nature; the life of the body and that of the soul have neither a modesty of their own nor a conventional morality in themselves, which only makes them healthier. ANIMA, the soul's female part, is addicted to everything that is unconscious and dark, ambiguous and chaotic in a woman.

THE SELF is an archetype of order; it is the center of existence for all human creatures: the point of beginning and that of end, THE SELF is an aspect of God. SIN plugs into THE SELF as the idea of one's integrity and wholeness that sin violates. Sin splits THE SELF apart; it is a moral evil, cause of fragmentation, root of corruption and dissociation in humans. Sin deprives the soul of its substantiality.

TRANSFORMATIONS actuate the other archetypes in sin. The evil derives from the good and verily cannot originate from anything other than the loss of good (Augustine of Hippo, 426). The good, too, cannot but originate from the evil, and if there had not been the evil of the Original sin, there would not have been the good of *felix culpa* with an even bigger good of Redemption (Jung, 1960): ‘opposites attract and combine to make up wholes greater than the sum of the opposing parts. <...> any given entity contains within itself its own opposite’ (El-Shamy, & Schrempp, 2005, p. 482). To the archaic mind, all that exists came from the darkness, and in the Biblical account the light, too, comes from the darkness. In the human psyche, nothing is unambiguous or single-valued: ANIMA may appear as an angel of light, and THE SHADOW may induce a range of good and morally right urges such as normal instincts, creative impulses, and insights. This ambivalence sustains sin as well.

Tables 1 and 2 summarize my findings. There, the symbolism of ingredients and associations in the archetypal images of SIN is given according to Makovsky (1996; 2012).

Table 1.
From the archetypal image of fire to the archetypes of SIN.

Archetypal image	*Ingredients and associations*	*Archetypes*
Fire	▪ the *blue color* in the archaic world model symbolized the *unconscious* and the *otherworldly* ▪ the *quick movement of flames* was believed to make one lose consciousness and symbolized the *unconscious*	**THE SHADOW**
	▪ *fire* was a symbol of the *soul* ▪ *fire* symbolized the intertwining of *life* and death ▪ *fire* was a symbol of the *(animal) ancestor’s soul* ▪ *blue* symbolized the *confusion* in which dark forces made one commit a sin ▪ *blue* was a sacred color of the Mother Earth, or the *feminine*, the *passive*, and the *unconscious*	**ANIMA**
	▪ *fire* was a symbol of *integrity* and *wholeness*: the *fire vertical* connected the three worlds that represented the *divine cosmic integrity* ▪ *suffering* was believed to give *integrity*, *wholeness* and to set *the world* in *order*	**THE SELF**
	▪ *flames* were *curves*, and curving symbolized *transformation* and *change*: *bending*, *curving* had a mystical symbolism of a *re-birth* and were believed to *restore* the order and harmony that had previously been *broken* ▪ *interweaving of flames* symbolized the *connection* of times and of the three worlds, and also the *connection* to (animal) ancestors	**TRANSFORMATIONS**

Table 1 shows that the region most densely populated with ingredients and associations of fire is that of ANIMA, which sides with the peculiar knowledge stored in *ɛpix*.

Table 2.
From the archetypal image of movement to the archetypes of SIN.

Archetypal image	*Ingredients and associations*	*Archetypes*
Movement	▪ the *outside*, the *periphery* of the sacred circle were taken to be the *Chaos* and symbolized the *unconscious* ▪ the meanings 'a *boundary*, an *edge*' and 'the *evil*' were immediately connected	**THE SHADOW**
	▪ as a symbol of the *unconscious*, the Mother Earth related to Old Indo-Aryan *ardha*- '*outside*, on the *periphery*' that was a manifestation of the *Chaos*	**ANIMA**
	▪ the *center* of the sacred circle symbolized the ordered *Cosmos* ▪ the ideas of *movement* and *integrity* were in a close connection ▪ *trespassing the boundaries* symbolized a *loss of integrity* ▪ the *boundary* marked up the sphere of the *unconscious*; cf. also the wall that, as a metaphor, separates the conscious and the unconscious minds in (Krishtal, 2020) ▪ the *Cosmos* meant the *good*, while the *Chaos* meant the *evil*	**THE SELF**
	▪ life *changing* to death and death *changing* to life were the divine integrity symbolized by the sacred circle	**TRANSFORMATIONS**

Table 2 shows that the region most densely populated with ingredients and associations of movement is that of THE SELF, which resonates with the culture-bound knowledge in *a sin*.

Archetypes 'present themselves as ideas and images, like everything else that becomes a content of consciousness' (Jung, 1947, p. 435). Whereas this paper concentrates on the pictorial presentation of SIN's archetypes, I approached the archetypes of SIN as ideas, but never as images, in Vakhovska (2011): these proved the same four archetypes as discussed above, which I believe validates this paper's approach. The two approaches as complementary ways to positively arrive at a concept's archetypes feel like reaching the top of a mountain, which is singular, but having climbed there up this mountain's different sides. Yet, this paper's concern is the word and the mental image(s) it uniquely imparts but not the sentence and the idea(s) it conveys in the form of propositions.

Conclusion

This paper has shown that words pertain via their inner forms directly to archetypal images and via these images indirectly to archetypes, which underpins image-driven interpretations of individual words in translation. This paper has chosen Ukrainian *гріх* commonly translated as English *a sin* as its case study; yet, the theoretical assumptions that frame this case are intended as equally effectual for the other world's languages that engage into the dialogue of cultures.

The prospect of this paper is to substantiate its assumptions in the context of university translation education with reference to students' translation intelligence, cultural awareness, and humanistic values.

Bibliographic references

Augustine of Hippo. (426). On the city of God against the pagans. Book XI, Chapter 9. Recovered from https://www.newadvent.org/fathers/120111.htm

Benjamin, W. (2000[1923]). The task of the translator. In L. Venuti (Ed.), The translation studies reader, 15-25. London & New York: Routledge. https://doi.org/10.4324/9780429280641

Bradshaw, S., & Storm, L. (2013). Archetypes, symbols and the apprehension of meaning. International Journal of Jungian Studies, 5(2), 154-176. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/19409052.2012.685662

El-Shamy, H., & Schrempp, G. (2005). Union of opposites, or Coniunctio Oppositorum, various motifs. In J. Garry & H. El-Shamy (Eds.), Archetypes and motifs in folklore and literature: A handbook, 481-489. New York: M.E. Sharpe, Inc. https://doi.org/10.4324/9781315097121

Florensky, P. (1914). The Pillar and the assertion of the Truth: An experience of the Orthodox theodicy in twelve letters. M.: Put'. [in Russian, pre-reform orthography] Recovered from https://viewer.rusneb.ru/ru/000199_000009_004201077?page=1&rotate=0&theme=white

Goodwyn, E. (2012). The neurobiology of the gods: How brain physiology shapes the recurrent imagery of myth and dreams. London & New York: Routledge. https://doi.org/10.4324/9780203141526

Haule, J. (2010). Jung in the 21st century, vol. 1. Evolution and Archetype. London & New York: Routledge. https://doi.org/10.4324/9780203833612

Hanba, O., Liashuk, R., Ivashkova, T., Balendr, A., & Olytskyi, O. (2022). The archaic law. Mononorms and archaic relations of the primitive communal society. Amazonia Investiga, 11(52), 37-48. https://doi.org/10.34069/AI/2022.52.04.4

Jung, C. (1921). Psychological types. In Collected works of C.G. Jung, volume 6. London: Routledge & Kegan Paul.

Jung, C. (1936). The concept of the collective unconscious. In Collected works of C.G. Jung, volume 9i. London: Routledge & Kegan Paul.

Jung, C. (1947). On the nature of the psyche. In Collected works of C.G. Jung, volume 8. London: Routledge & Kegan Paul.

Jung, C. (1960). Good and evil in analytical psychology. Journal of analytical psychology, 5, 91-100. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1465-5922.1960.00091.x

Jung, C. (1970). Mind and Earth. In R.F.C. Hull (Ed.), Collected works of C.G. Jung, volume 10. Princeton: Princeton University Press. https://doi.org/10.1515/9781400850976.29

Jung, C. (1971). The portable Jung. J. Campbell (Ed.). Penguin Books.

Jung, C. (1981). Archetypes and the collective unconscious. In G. Adler & R.F.C. Hull (Eds.), Collected works of C.G. Jung, volume 9, part 1. Princeton: Princeton University Press.

Jusuk, F., & Vakhovska, O. (2021). Image-driven interpretations in professional communicative mediation: Bringing translation and psychotherapy together. Science and Education a New Dimension. Humanities and Social Sciences, 48(261), 63-67. https://doi.org/10.31174/SEND-HS2021-261IX48-11

Krishtal, O. (2020). To the singing of birds: A private journey to myself. Oleg Krishtal: Independently published.

Potebnya, A.A. (1892). Thought and language. Kharkiv: Adolf Darre's Typography. [in Russian, pre-reform orthography] Recovered from https://archive.org/details/libgen_00702348/page/n11/mode/1up?view=theater

Vakhovska, O. (2011). Linguistic manifestation of SIN in the English discourse of the 14th-21st centuries (PhD thesis in Cognitive Linguistics). Kharkiv: V.N. Karazin Kharkiv National University, Ukraine. [In Russian] Recovered from https://docs.google.com/document/d/1OLTgpJQC3Pv_-o6Wt36Pv-SP9voDQQaY/edit?usp=sharing&ouid=115064855619366908284&rtpof=true&sd=true

Vakhovska, O. (2021). Subjectivity in metaphor translation: A case for Russian translation of English metaphors of depressive emotions. Cognition, communication, discourse, 23, 99-117. http://doi.org/10.26565/2218-2926-2021-23-07

Vakhovska, O. (2022a). Imperatives of today and translation: From a translation theory to the university translation classroom. In Babelyuk O. (Ed.), Innovative pathway for the development of modern philological sciences in Ukraine and EU countries. Scientific monograph. Volume 1, 242-267. Częstochowa: Polonia University in Częstochowa. [In Ukrainian] https://doi.org/10.30525/978-9934-26-196-1-10

Vakhovska, O. (2022b). Must the pot of seven holes be a translation theorist's riddle? KELM Knowledge, Education, Law, Management, 4(48), (in publication). To appear at http://kelmczasopisma.com/home

Vakhovska, O., & Isaienko, O. (2021). Language, culture, and image-driven interpretations in translation: A case for the university translation classroom in Ukraine. Amazonia Investiga, 10(47), 240-249. https://doi.org/10.34069/AI/2021.47.11.25

Weber, S. (2005). A touch of translation: On Walter Benjamin's 'Task of the translator.' In Bermann, S., & Wood, M. (Eds.), Nation, language, and the ethics of translation, 65-79. Princeton & Oxford: Princeton University Press. https://doi.org/10.1515/9781400826681.65

Wierzbicka, A. (1996). Semantics: Primes and universals. Oxford & New York: Oxford University Press.

Lexicographic sources

Berneker, E. (1908-1913). A Slavic etymological dictionary [Slavisches etymologisches Wörterbuch]. Heidelberg: Carl Winter's University Bookstore. [in German]

Brugmann, K. (1892). Indo-European research: Journal of Indo-European linguistics and ancient studies [Indogermanische Forschungen: Zeitschrift für indogermanische Sprach- und Altertumskunde]. Strassburg: Karl J. Trubner, The Publisher. [in German]

Levitsky, V. (2010). An etymological dictionary of the Germanic languages: In 3 volumes. Vinnytsia: Nova Knyga. [in Russian] Recovered from http://www.library.univ.kiev.ua/ukr/elcat/new/detail.php3?doc_id=1472060

Ma kovsky, M. (1992). A linguistic genetics: Issues of the word's ontogenesis in the Indo-European languages. Moscow: Nauka. [in Russian] Recovered from https://djvu.online/file/9lsF48S8oOGwI

Makovsky, M. (1996). A comparative dictionary of mythological symbolism in the Indo-European languages: An image of the world and the worlds of images. Moscow: The VLADOS Humanitarian Publishing Center. [in Russian]

Makovsky, M. (2000). A historic and etymological dictionary of the Modern English language: The word in the mirror of human culture. Moscow: The Dialogue Publishing House. [in Russian]

Makovsky, M. (2012). The phenomenon of TABU in the traditions and in the language of Indo-Europeans: The nature, forms, and development. Moscow: The LIBROKOM Book House. [in Russian]

Melnichuk, O. (Ed.). (1982-2006). An etymological dictionary of the Ukrainian language: In 7 volumes. Kyiv: Naukova dumka. [in Ukrainian] Recovered from http://resource.history.org.ua/item/0007831

Miklosich, F. (1886). An etymological dictionary of the Slavic languages [Etymologisches Wörterbuch der slavischen Sprachen]. Wien: Wilhelm Braumüller, The Publisher. [in German]

Onions, C. (Ed.). (1966). The Oxford dictionary of English etymology. Oxford: Clarendon Press.

Preobrazhensky, A. (1959). An etymological dictionary of the Russian language. Moscow: The State Publishing House of Foreign and National Dictionaries. [in Russian]

DOI: https://doi.org/10.34069/AI/2022.54.06.18
How to Cite:
Chunlei, Y., & XinRu, L. (2022). Thinking on innovative mode of chinese traditional culture communication in the new era -- A case study of China in the classics. *Amazonia Investiga*, *11*(54), 189-198. https://doi.org/10.34069/AI/2022.54.06.18

Thinking on innovative mode of chinese traditional culture communication in the new era -- A case study of China in the classics

新时代背景下中国传统文化传播的创新模式思考——以《典籍里的中国》为例[73]

Received: April 28, 2022 Accepted: June 29, 2022

Written by:
Yang Chunlei[74]
https://orcid.org/0000-0001-6879-807X
Lan XinRu[75]
https://orcid.org/0000-0002-5323-5386

Abstract

Under the background of the "Nation with Strong Culture" in the new era, the inheritance and communication of excellent traditional Chinese cultures are the requirements of new history and new feelings, and the needs for the new era and new journey. Based on the background of the new era with "Culture Going Global", and taking the new cultural program "China in Classics" launched by China Central Television as an example, this article has systematically sorted out the contents of the program, which includes: analyzes the types of characters and different case studies in the program from all aspects, explores the innovative mode and value expression of the ancient Chinese classics' communication, points out the positive and significant effects of cultural innovation, and proposes optimization measures for some deficiencies. As a result, the promotion of creative transformation and innovative communication of Chinese traditional culture in the context of the new era can be achieved.

Key words: new epoch background, dissemination of Chinese traditional culture, innovation mode, China in the Classics.

摘要：

新时代"文化强国"背景下，传承和传播中国优秀传统文化是新历史新情怀的要求，也是新时代新征程的需要。本文以"文化走出去"的新时代背景为依托，以中国中央电视总台推出的全新文化类节目《典籍里的中国》为例，系统梳理了《典籍里的中国》所呈现的节目内容，从各个侧面分析了节目里的人物类型和不同案例，探究了中国古代典籍传播的创新模式以及价值表达方式，指出了文化创新的积极作用和显著效果，并对某些不足之处提出了优化措施。以期推动新时代背景下中国传统文化的创造性转化与创新性传播。

关键词：新时代背景；中国传统文化传播；创新模式；典籍里的中国

Introduction

Chinese traditional culture is splendid and has a long history. From ancient times, the Chinese nation has valued benevolence, integrity, loyalty, and greater harmony. For thousands of years, the Chinese civilization has enjoyed a long history and well-established. It has provided the Chinese people with rich cultural nourishment and a

[73] 本文系浙江省哲学社会科学规划课题项目"中国哲学典籍在俄罗斯的翻译、传播和影响研究"（项目编号：20NDJC26Z）
This paper is the project 'Research on the Translation, Communication, and Influence of Chinese Philosophical Classics in Russia' of Zhejiang Province Philosophy and Social Science Planning Topic (Project Number: 20NDJC26Z)
[74] School of International Student education, Zhejiang Yuexiu University, China.
[75] School of Chinese, Zhejiang Yuexiu University, China.

powerful spiritual support. In current China, inheriting and spreading Chinese excellent traditional culture is the requirement of new history and new feelings, as well as the need of a new journey in the new epoch.

Cultural classics are important achievements and crystallization of Chinese history and culture, which contain profound ancient Chinese philosophical thoughts and rich cultural connotations. If the classics are left hanging in the ivory towers, dusty in libraries, or scattered among textbooks that are not read carefully, the essence of a nation will be lost. No matter how splendid a culture is, it will inevitably decline once no one inherits and spreads it.

The inheritance and innovation of traditional culture is an important issue in the new era. It is also our major mission to make the classics carrying the essence of Chinese culture spread more quickly. The crew of CCTV-1 visited domestic experts and scholars all over the country, and produced the innovative program *China in the Classics* for the domestic audience with ground breaking thinking and perspective. The program takes the pattern of dialogues between the ancient giants and modern people, in which history and present, text and image, tradition and innovation are cleverly blended together. It makes the history come alive, and let historical figures come into the reality, so that people can read classics, understand history, absorb wisdom and inherit the fine Chinese culture in a new way. Taking "China in Classics" as an example, this article explores the innovative mode and value expression of the ancient Chinese classics' communication, and points out the positive and significant effects of cultural innovation, in order to promote the creative transformation and innovative communication of traditional Chinese culture in the context of the new era.

The Necessity of Innovative Communication of Traditional Culture

The Writing of New history and New Feelings

The writing of new history is to rely on the collective wisdom of all the people and their constant efforts for innovation and creativity. The cultural works of each era condense the spiritual pursuit and value orientation of the contemporary people. Just as like Lenin said, "The people have the right to enjoy the truly great art" (Qingsheng,1984). Then, excellent cultural works not only appeal powerfully to the people's minds and emotions, and it also should keep unfading with the time going.

The Chinese culture, which sustains the spirit of our country and nation, needs to be passed on from generation to generation and protected from generation to generation and always given prominence to unremitting reform and innovation (Chao, 2018: 22-27). Meanwhile, to grasp the relationship between inheritance and innovation, we should not only pass on skills, spirit and morality, but also follow the trend of the times and adopt the essence, as well as discard the dross. What's more, we should create more outstanding cultural works which will be recognized on the word stage by combining traditional culture and artistic images in a popular and easy-to-understand form. Accordingly, we could also shape the positive Chinese cultural images, and establishes distinct and confident Chinese style in the world blooming cultural garden.

For literary and arts creation, we should learn from the past, while not be restricted by the traditional ways (Xianping, 2017: 61-63). Only getting inspiration and considering story theme from resource treasury of Chinese culture, as well as exploring, inheriting and interpreting traditional Chinese virtues, core ideals and beliefs, and humanistic spirit contained in traditional Chinese culture nutrients, can we express the spirit and value of the literary works in the new era.

In Stories, Robert Mackey said, "Stories constantly seek to clean up the mess and discover the truth of our lives. Our preference of stories reflects our deep human need to our life patterns (Xiangyun, 2011: 66-67)." The "phenomenal" variety show -- *China in the Classics* manages to do that by selecting typical characters in classic books to compose the stories and spread classical Chinese culture. It not only does cross-circle communication, but also triggers a "Chinese classics fever" in China.

The Promoting of a New Journey in the New Epoch

The inheritance and development of traditional culture must be carried out against the background of a new journey in the new epoch. Only with a full understanding of the current society can we give full play to the role of excellent traditional culture. The modern and contemporary China is in a great era of great changes and great challenges. The new era and journey is the historical orientation of contemporary Chinese literature and art, providing an unprecedented broad stage for the cause of literature and art.

The new epoch and its new journey call for strengthening the domestic cultural confidence and enhancing our cultural soft power internationally. Cultural confidence and cultural soft power are a nation or a country's full affirmation of its own cultural value and firm confidence in its cultural vitality. Since the 18th National Congress of the Communist Party of China (CPC), General Secretary Xi Jinping has constantly emphasized the concept of cultural confidence: "We should strengthen cultural consciousness and confidence to demonstrate a new atmosphere and based on that, we should create many new glorious achievements of Chinese literature and art" (Qiushi, 2019).

Mr. Chen Yuqin, who is committed to exploring the forms of enhancing national cultural soft power, wrote on the basis of the relative data collected by him that "at present, in western developed countries, the proportion of cultural industry is generally more than 10% in its GDP, and in the United States it is as high as more than 25%, ranking second only to military industry in the US's domestic industrial structure (Quanyong, 2006: 40-42)." All these figures can help people understand the importance of cultural industry in the development of the country.

Our General Secretary Xi Jinping has pointed out that "Cultural industry is the spiritual lifeblood of a nation. Without the promotion and prosperity of culture, there will be no realization of the great Chinese Dream (Qiushi, 2019)." How can we Chinese people pursue our cultural confidence? We need to look at the thousands of years of excellent cultural, and sort out the good from the bad. We should review our fine cultural history and discard the dregs while absorbing the essence. Only by constantly reading can we discover new things. Reviewing the past can always help us learn some new things. Only through constant reading can we gain new insights from it. With the rapid progress of the times, the development of electronic products and the Internet, books and printed media are not the only way to spread our excellent culture. Wolff, a famous foreign scholar, asserted that culture and entertainment, rather than the seemingly more practical industry such as automobile making, steel and financial services, are rapidly becoming the driving wheels of the new global economy (Qingke, 2009: 149-159).

"Cultural programs refer to those programs that take culture and education as the purpose, culture dissemination as the means and knowledge dissemination as the goal (Yan, 2018: 50-51)." Nowadays, TV media gradually replaced ink-on-paper books, and people have diversified ways to learn about culture. Therefore, in order to meet people's pursuit of traditional culture, CCTV innovated according to the effects generated after the broadcast of the previous several cultural programs. In 2021, CCTV Headquarters aired a "cultural show", *China in the Classic*. It became popular on the Internet since broadcasting, which shows people's demand and expectation for traditional culture.

China in the Classics carries the thoughts and wisdom of thousands of years in the ancient books, advocates traditional Chinese virtues, and shows the ancients'wisdom beyond time and space for thousands of years. Even in today's China, a thousand years later, it also has important communication value and profound connotations. As soon as the program was launched, it received a lot of positive comments from viewers and audiences. Among a large number of variety shows with little communication value or viewing value, this one stands out, being read and streamed more than 100 million times, which is very remarkable and outstanding.

An analysis of the Communication Mode of China in the Classics

The TV Program *China in the Classics* integrated the traditional Chinese cultural spirit in the classical books with the contemporary social value norm system. Through the proper means of modern audio-visual such as fusion, break, re-creation, the program carries forward China's traditional civilization in a complete new mode of communication. By means of film and television drama, it refreshes the sleeping words in the ancient books, makes the characters in the history leap through time, and constructs the consciousness between history scholars and contemporary readers. Through the multimedia interaction of modern science and technology, Chinese traditional culture has got a new way to spread with the help of variety shows.

From Chinese Characters to Images

In the history of China, only the ancestors of the Yin Dynasty had the literature records. For thousands of years, our ancestors have been using books to record our history and tell our stories. Each book embodies the efforts and wisdom of our ancestors. Those books so far help us know where our lives came from and where we should head in the future. With the dawn of a new era, the communication and spreading of classics were in the difficult situation of being obscure. The mode of the fast food makes most people unable to keep calm and quietly read the thoughts and wisdom of the ancients, and are incapable of spending most of their time to study and reflect on the philosophy contained in the ancient books. In addition, most of the classic books are written in classical Chinese, without a complete grasp of the knowledge of the language on the premise of reading is mostly dull and difficult to understand for most readers.

Hans-Georg Gadamer once mentioned: "Understanding and interpretation should be a 'hermeneutic dialogue' between the reader (audience) and the creator, and it usually takes place in a specific space" (Gadamer, 2011). *China in the Classics* presents obscure literary works in the form of dramatic performances and shows edited highlights on short video media, which perfectly solves the problem and can help the readers and audiences get a better understanding and deeper interpretation. Through the dramatic images in the TV program, the contents in the classic books become more concise, interesting and intuitive for the audiences. And by means of the multi-stage atmosphere, lighting and sound settings, a corridor connects the main and secondary stages, which can create a sense of historical environment. In the program, the warm yellow brown light can help people be immersive, appreciating the feat and talents of the ancient throughout history, so that those books are no longer a string of unreadable, obscure classic works, but a kind of strength and even emotional inheritance for the Chinese people. This time-traveling form of drama fully expresses the great power of words and inspires the audience's interest in watching the TV program. Through appreciating the program, the audience can understand the valuable thoughts and wisdom through the actors' wonderful performances and they can learn history and read the classics in a completely new way. What's more, the program brings to life words that serve only as ideograms in classic books.

Tian Qinxin, president of The National Theater of China, served as the theater director. He carefully read the words in the classic books and refined the cultural implications to make them accurate and clear. The major actors deeply grasp the inner feelings of the characters by interpreting the script and repeating good sentences. They penetrate into the spiritual core of the classic books rather than just getting the superficial expression of words in the books.

For example, in the first episode, the *Book of History*, and in the tenth episode, the *Book of Changes*, called the source of the ancient books and wisdom. The sentence "This book has nothing to do with rank and wealth." is repeatedly recited and shown in the play, which deeply revealed the true intention of the book is not to help people to be promoted in rank but to benefit the people and the country, but also shows that the spirit of innovation itself is the most distinctive gift of the Chinese nation.

The adaptation and communication from text to image is a transformative multi-media form, which realizes the expression of "text + art and art +" media through the cross-border integration form of "text +". The process of transformation from text to image can be realized by means of high repetition rate, interpretive reading, intertextuality and scene interpretation (Wei, 2021: 29).

From History to the Present

China in the Classics communicates from the ancient to the modern times. The host of the program is Sa Beining, who acts as a modern scholar, traverses the long history, talks with and pays tribute to the sages. And through the way of stage play, it makes up for the regret that the sages could not see the prosperity of the later generations, to achieve the artistic effect of crossing from history to the present (Wei, 2021: 33).

In the first episode, *Book of History,* the book keeper Fu Sheng came to the library after two thousand years through the time and space. He found that the book which he vowed to protect has been preserved in such a perfect state and now it still benefits for contemporary readers. In the second episode, *Heavenly Creations*, the scientist Song Yingxing talks with the contemporary scientist Yuan Longping. Living in different periods of more than 3,000 years, the two great scientists worked together to realize the dream of "enjoying the shade under the grain and prosperity under the heaven". In the third episode, *A history of China,* the author Si Maqian walks into the present society through dramatic performances. By visiting the modern world, he knows that the historical figures in his book for which he spent half his life writing about are now heroes in our minds, that children have been reading and admiring those heroes since they are young kids. It is due to the great dedication of these great men in our history that we have such a civilized and harmonious society today, and learning from the past can make us more vigorous and help us more energetic to fight for a brighter future.

"To master great philosophy, one must first study the history that contains it." Taking history as a mirror, we can know the ups and downs, tells the truth from the chaos and know what is right and what is wrong. The fifth episode, *The Analects*, tells the story of Confucius, who is well-known to every Chinese. As a great educator, Confucius has made great contributions to education and his wisdom and philosophy greatly affected today's education in China. His ideas of "benevolence, righteousness, courtesy, wisdom and faithfulness" are still rewarded and respected by the Chinese in modern times. In this episode, the host Sa Beining brought Confucius through the time and space to today's teaching scene, the children' reading voice let him understand that his persistence is worthy, and his thoughts influences and cultivates countless generations of the Chinese people.

It is one of the necessary factors for the realization of cultural communication that the recipient has a similar understanding of the content to be conveyed by the communicator （Ruiyun 2021: 1177-1180）. In this cultural program, the "historical space" and "realistic space" are built to create a "storytelling environment" for the audience to experience and participate in (Chenguang 2021: 87-88). These typical characters are not just unemotional characters written in books, but excellent character who actually exist in history and bring about great changes in Chinese history. They seem to walk into the present from the thick historical books, and give the audiences a new and vivid interpretation of those wonderful fragments in Chinese classics.

From Tradition to Innovation

Compared with other cultural programs in modern China, the techniques used in the TV program *China in the Classics* is not limited to focus on the relationship between readers and creators, but it creatively adopts a multi-perspective presentation to tell the story of the classics. The first innovation of the creation is that the host Sa Beining, a contemporary reader, talk with sages through the hundreds of years. This is the first perspective of the program, which creates a spontaneous overflow of feeling through time and space. Besides, the angle of view of the audience is set on both sides of the stage, and the details are also controlled by technique means. The seats of the audience can rotate and change the direction with the movement of the scenes. There will also be off-site expert study, and experts will be changed according to the change of classic books in each episode. In addition, there will be detailed discussion and interpretation by relevant experts and scholars in each episode.

The stage layout was also innovative. In order to create a sense of history for the audience, four stages were set up, one for the main stage, two for the secondary stage and the rest for the corridor connecting history and reality. Through the editing technology of TV and the design of rotating auditorium, the four stages are performed together. The audience who were on the scene and in front of the screen can feel as if they are getting back to the past in the history, and the penetrating force of time and space suddenly becomes real and tangible. The design of the stages combines art, technology, ideas, content and characters, and integrates lens aesthetics to creatively complete a visual feast for the audience. It is a movie-level video presentation, showing an innovative way of presenting variety shows.

According to Le Pen's Group Psychology: "In order to appeal to and affect a group, what you choose must have a clear image and have its outstanding aspects. If you want to influence the public imagination, once you have the right method of communication, then it won't be a problem. Sometimes, the simple contents can deepen the audience's impression, and let people firmly remember them. If you hold the imagination of the crowd, you also take the key to the crowd. (Yanhua，2017)" The film and television adaptation of classic books is an innovative process of simplifying the complexity. According to the "mode of understanding" proposed by Professor Edward Hall, "human beings will actively follow the negotiation rules for actions and interpretations among participants, which enables them to cooperate with each other to produce mutually acceptable meanings" (Yanrong, 2003: 100-103). Because the ancient books and records are obscure and difficult to understand for the modern people. Through the artistic expression of film and television, we should highlight their essence in the way of simplicity and popularity so that most people that can read and understand the profound meaning and deep philosophy in them. And its focus on the core content, did not shrink due to the popularization, but reached the communication effect of "1+1 > 2".

In the selection of those typical figures in the classics, the production also changed the traditional form of flow-first which will choose popular young film stars, but chose the older artists of both professional excellence and moral integrity. For example, in the first episode, *Fu Sheng*, the leading role is played by the old stager Ni Dahong, and the excellent actor played the role of this book protector who was over his ninety years in an impressive way and left a deep impression on the audiences. *China in the Classics* stands out among many traditional variety shows due to its demonstration of multi-faceted details and innovative features of combining point and aspect and suitable for mins. This is a typical feature of this TV program.

"What is actually meant" and its "meaning beyond words" in *China in the Classics* could be said to be the vivid expression of the second level of relation and meaning in traditional Chinese aesthetics, as well as the profound insight into the image effect of artistic language. Through the creative expression of image, the role of image is fully played which expresses the philosophical concept and narrows the distance between the audience and the history of China (Xirong & Lina, 2021: 41-45).

Though the classic is obscure and difficult to read and understand, the profound theme of the classic books actually makes them not stand high on the shelf, but fly into the ordinary people's homes and be read and interpreted by the common people. Based on this, the TV program C*hina in the Classics* keeps up with the times and brings about multi-platform interaction to achieve a better effect of communication. The innovative dynamic mode of "overlay screen brushing" not only helps people understand and accept the contents in classic books, but also exerts a profound influence on the audience in a subtle way to change their outlook of the world and life.

The Effect and Value of Classic Books on the Screen

The theme of the new era is "to build and develop a strong culture", which requires us to think more deeply about the design of our cultural programs, keep innovating, so as to produce more and more new works. The excellent traditional culture of the Chinese people is the root and soul of the Chinese nation. Focusing on the best works of the past, *China in the Classics* has achieved unexpected results and reflects the precious and excellent cultural deposits of our country.

In order to make the program perfect and do a good job on the show, the creators and the production team took serious study and investigation to choose the storyline and characters. With the support of the Institute of Chinese History and the National Library of China, authorities and experts who have "read classics throughout their whole lives" are invited to participate in the creation. Each episode has to sort out nearly millions of words of text materials to ensure the rigor and accuracy of the program ，which acts in accordance with one ancient Chinese saying--success comes from details. Each episode has to sort out millions of words of text materials to ensure the rigor and accuracy of the program. In the first episode *Book of History*, for example, the production personnel consulted 65 experts in the books, 68 related text books and nearly 1,000 academic papers, based on which the script was modified 53 times, so as to accurately grasp and polish every detail of the program, so that this program can find it wat into thousands of households, and get a good reputation among the old and the young alike.

During the May Day holiday, the four episodes of *China in the Classics* were broadcast nine times by The News Broadcast Network, and reported 60 times by *People's Daily*, *Guangming Daily* and other important publications, with a broadcast volume of more than 500 million and a reading volume of more than 2 billion, which occupies the TOP10 of the convergence communication index of popular TV variety shows in October 2021. It aroused strong repercussions in China and attracted extensive attention from many of the overseas mainstream media. Overseas media such as *Beijing Zhongyuan, Freedom Daily, Wall Street Journal* have praised it, and the views have reached hundreds of millions on foreign social media. The broadcast and spreading of the program accelerates the development of cultural industry to realize the prosperity of cultural industry, and then enhances the country's cultural soft power. *China in the Classics* receives an enthusiastic reaction from the audience and many people regarded it as a great and miracle TV program they have seen (CCTV News, 2021). It not only broke the circle of communication in China, but also set off the "classic books fever" overseas. The ancient books with thousands of years of cultural connotation, through innovative expression, present the cultural roots and spiritual civilization of the Chinese nation, fully demonstrate the cultural confidence and cultural soft power, and highlight the strong and fresh modern value and world significance of the Chinese culture.

The words are of profound significance and the book is with abundant connotation

Roland Barthes, a French semiotician, put forward this concept on the basis of signified-signifier relationship in the process of constructing symbolic meaning. That is, after the establishment of the relationship between signifier and signified, another layer of meaning is added to the first layer of meaning. As an ancient symbol of Chinese characters, Chinese characters are of great significance, not to mention another value that they have been endowed with the changes of history. By making the meaning of the text realistic and popular, the TV program C*hina in the Classics* makes the simple text also have its profound rhythm and unique charm.

Chinese characters are one of the oldest words in the world, with a long history of more than 6,000 years. Chinese characters themselves not only have indelible value, but also serve as the foundation of national culture and the carrier of classic books. Chinese characters are the source of life and better than life itself. The Chinese characters are not just simple language symbols. Each Chinese character has its own unique meaning, changing its form of historic significance in times transformation. Thanks to Chinese characters, human civilization of the Chinese people has been handed down from age to age. Times may fade away, but books remain. The ancients often said, "Luxurious dwellings come out of reading, and the fairest complexion at the book’s bidding", which means the real precious things are stored in the books and people can be rewarded very much through reading books. In the fact, the real wealth is not in the book, but in the reader's heart. The existence of classic books is also due to the profound truth contained in them and the efforts and wisdom of the ancients, which are praised by the world. In the words, about the universe in the ancient people's governing ideas and ways of life, in the article, recorded the ancestors of thousands of years accumulated in the sun and moon profound thoughts and infinite wisdom. In the books and words, there are the ancient people's governing ideas about the universe and their profound philosophy in their approaches of life; in the articles, the ancestors’ profound thoughts and infinite wisdom of thousands of years are kept and recorded.

Rivers and Mountains are changeless in their glory and are still to be witnessed from this trail.

With the broadcast of the program, more unknown inheritors of excellent traditional culture come into the public view. In the second episode, Song Yingxing, a scientist from the Ming Dynasty, shakes hands with Yuan Longping, the father of hybrid rice, although their living times spanned 300 years. Song Yingxing (Tian Yi, 2021: 4-14) is the writer of *Heavenly Creations* and the first chapter of the book is about "Nai Li" (grain). The records about grain are described in detail from the breeding, climate, cultivation and other aspects, which provides scientific insights and theoretical basis for future scientists in the development and research of rice varieties and artificial cultivation. Academician Yuan Longping is known as the Contemporary Father and the God of Rice. His achievements in rice cultivation are unique, which has improved grain yield and solved the problem of food and clothing for most Chinese people. Both of them are adhering to the dream of benefiting the world with science and technology and inheriting the innovation spirit engraved in the heart and soul of the Chinese nation.

In the fifth episode, the story and great influence of the famous educator Confucius was demonstrated. His ideas of "providing education for all people without discrimination" and "the savant spouse" have been adopted as school tenets by many contemporary educational institutions. In this episode, the audiences can see that the contemporary practitioner, *Enlightening Principal* Zhang Guimei, has excellent teaching skills to connect that uncomplicated knowledge with objective reality so that her students can fully and effectively absorb knowledge. She is committed and sacrificed a lot to helping rural female students who cannot go to school due to family or economic reasons. (Dan, 2022: 30-31) In order to raise funds, she trekked all over the county and endured many harsh words from others. However, in order to help her students to realize their dreams of going to school, Zhang Guimei never flinched, and she founded China's only free girls' high school, Huaping Girls' High School, in 2008. She said, "I was born to be a mountain not a creek, rising to the high peaks with the small valleys at my feet. I was born to be great, not worthless, standing on the shoulders of the giants, the petty cowards beneath me (MingGuang, 2021: 31-32)."

We have time-honored history and civilization, countless great men in the long river of history laid the foundation for today's people, so we Chinese should be confident and fearless. More than two thousand years ago, Qu Yuan, who was full of helplessness and dissatisfaction, wrote *Asking Heaven*, which has been praised and studied through the ages. Today, more than two thousand years later, the Chinese people, who still adhere to the spirit of "the road ahead is long, but I see no end, I will search higher and higher", have adventured much further and higher. We have achieved the pace of going into space and brought the excellent Chinese culture into the universe.

We are in a flourishing age, so our works should be creative

On December 14, 2021, General Secretary Xi Jinping stressed the importance of young people at the Writers Association Meeting. The youth represent our future. Only when young literary and art workers become strong can our literary and art undertakings form a dynamic situation in which our literary career will excel the previous one. We should encourage, support and guide the young people and help them on the right track to create more quality works. As a vital force in China, the young people are the hope of the country's future development. Therefore, our cultural works should pass positive energy and give positive guidance in line with social core values.

As a cultural variety show, the program *China in the Classics* has done a particularly good job, ensuring its quality and constantly sending positive energy rather than forcefully guiding values, so that the teenagers can learn knowledge while watching this TV program. The program is "cut deep into young people’s heart" and "elevate the power of youth" in the selection of classics and interpretation. Due to the mins and periods, it can only choose a more typical classics and classics representative characters. But there are numerous truly great men in China's five thousand years of history, many spiritual kernel need to return to the books and they will surely have new feeling. Just as the saying goes "One hundred readers have one hundred Hamlets", the cultural variety shows bring us far less than one thousandth of the ancient books.

Through cultural variety shows, the audiences can be interested in the ancient books themselves and take the initiative to read and understand the historical figures. So the cultural variety shows should act as guides for the young audiences and promoters to enhance the traditional culture and profound wisdom of the Chinese people in their history. The real cultural connotation should be based on the immediate communication between audience and classics, which should be one of the real intention of them. The purpose of reading ancient books is to be able to talk with the great men of the past, and to learn from their strengths, so as to become people’s own outlook on life and value to reflect on them daily life and practice.

Conclusions

The excellent classics carry China’s of history and culture, so that we can learn from the past and get a better understanding of the present. The classics are like an immortal beacon in the long history of Chinese culture, and they are worth reading, and we should inherit the excellent traditional Chinese culture from generation to generation. The program *China in the Classics* spans thousands of years of time and space, bringing classics into the hearts of ordinary audiences in the form of immersive stage performances, and arousing the great interest of contemporary young people in reading classics. These precious and enlightening ancient books are not only worth reading by every Chinese, but also should be shared with the rest of the world to show the profound wisdom of the Chinese civilization and the idea that "no civilization is isolated" and "to achieve universal peace".

In the international environment of economic globalization, improving cultural soft power to enhance the influence of Chinese culture on the whole world, and make Chinese culture "go global" has become an important strategic goal. I am here to suggest the cultural departments reference *A Bite of Chinese Food* which successfully carry out "go global and access abroad" strategy to translate *China in the Classics* into many languages. This effort would push the program "abroad". Moreover, it could let "alive" books in popular and easy-to-understand language in delighted ways to tell the Chinese historical story and spread traditional Chinese culture. We should let the world not only widely known the Chinese delicious food, but also generally learn the excellent traditional culture of China.

Bibliographic references

CCTV News. (2021). China in the Classic "hot" overseas netizens called "historical work".

News _ CCTV.com. https://mr.mbd.baidu.com/r/FKwY62JCCY?f=cp&u= a0aa88316a9734be

Chao, G. (2018). General Secretary of Xi Jinping's Cultural Confidence Thought Research. Cultural Soft Power, (1), 22-27. https://d.wanfangdata.com.cn/periodical/ChlQZXJ pb2RpY2FsQ0hJTmV3UzIwMjIwNDE1Eg 1xemRrMjAxNTIyMTI4Ggg2NzZraHg4aA %3D%3D

Chenguang, B. (2021). Modern Media Expression of Chinese Traditional Culture -- A Case study of China in the Classic. Young Journalist, (12), 87-88. https://kns.cnki.net/kcms/detail/detail.aspx?FileName=QNJZ202112043&DbName=CJFQ2021

Dan, Z. (2022). Zhang Guimei: A guide who lifts dreams with faith. Chinese Communist Youth League, (02), 30-31. https://kns-cnki-net-443.vpn.yxc.cn/kcms/detail/detail.aspx?dbcode=CJFD&dbname=CJFDLAST2022&filename=GQTT202202011&uniplatform=NZKPT&v=-hui5unQ6Aa_66p_iNUYZUXL_PXKgtgJ29bv1mtHIRnCjR7PWCjwdeMAttVGV0vW

Gadamer, H.G. (2011). Hermeneutics: Truth and Method. The Commercial Press. https://max.book118.com/html/2019/0428/7133156001002023.shtm

Mingguang, P. (2021). Digging deep into the spirit of the times behind the typical characters: "The Principal of the Burning Lamp" Zhang Guimei's Report Reflections. Young Reporter, (21), 31-32. https://kns-cnki-net-443.vpn.yxc.cn/kcms/detail/detail.aspx?dbcode=CJFD&dbname=CJFDLAST2022&filename=QNJZ202121011&uniplatform=NZKPT&v=2dz4g28XlyjOkEmLbtwmXHqKjtAOOP1REEPrlupOx11ieY42PDzaLxB3qiU-Mt5D

Qingke, D. (2009). The World Enters the Era of Cultural. Soft Power Hunan Social Sciences, No. 5, 149-157. https://kns.cnki.net/kcms/detail/detail.aspx?FileName=FLSH200905036&DbName=CJFQ2009

Qingsheng, H. (1984). Creating Truly Great Art for the People -- Notes on Learning Lenin's Literary Thought. Journal of Bohai University: Philosophy and Social Sciences edition, (1), 16-21. https://kns-cnki-net-443.vpn.yxc.cn/kcms/ detail/detail.aspx?dbcode=CJFD& dbname =CJFD7984&filename=ZAIE198401003&uniplatform=NZKPT&v=teho7g5ug9zVwMuscyyxjHtsAmiIfocgmn1lFPrrc9iBzcrxgmuOPAmV1ruL2HQi

Qiushi. (2019) Xi Jinping talks about cultural self-confidence. Qstheory.cn http://www.qstheory.cn/zhuanqu/bkjx/2019-06/14/c_1124624754.htm

Quanyong, M. (2006). Cultural Industry. Ramble Shandong Economic Strategy Research, No. 8, 40-42. https://kns.cnki.net/kcms/detail/detail.aspx?FileName=SJZL200608011&DbName=CJFQ2006

Ruiyun, H. (2021). Research on the application of hypermedia H5 technology in news communication, (11), 1177-1180. https://kns.cnki.net/kcms/detail/detail.aspx?dbcode=CJFD&dbname=CJFDLAST2021&filename=YXDS202111030&uniplatform=NZKPT&v=cDsihriE5cXzIrIKcOBFKcKo94vqh5BEkfsSct46XnrLCo7OWdt9272Z574RHvhR

Tian, Y. (2021). Song Yingxing: An "encyclopedic" scientist in the Ming Dynasty. Monthly Reading, (04), 4-14. https://kns.cnki.net/kcms/detail/detail.aspx?dbcode=CJFD&dbname=CJFDLASN2021&filename=YUDU202104002&uniplatform=NZKPT&v=Ur6z2x2yqx0adcZGiZ6gbDs2yOw1dFwaS5j2qL7qFWZH9ZMAglgqpHAm9znvPn2O

Wei, L. (2021). Multi-modal Narrative and Communication of Cultural Program "Tell Chinese Stories Well". China Television, (11), 29-33. https://kns.cnki.net/kcms/detail/detail.aspx?FileName=ZGDD202111006&DbName=DKFX2021

Xiangyun, Z. (2011). Audience Psychology Analysis of Network TV Generation Mechanism. Tokyo Literature, No. 12, 66-67. https://d.wanfangdata.com.cn/periodical/djwx201112048

Xianping, S. (2017). Building a Solid Foundation of Cultural Confidence in Carrying forward Excellent Traditional Culture Theory Learning. Journal of Shandong Cadres Correspondence University, No. 8, 61-63. https://kns.cnki.net/kcms/detail/detail.aspx?FileName=XXLL201708024&DbName=CJFQ2017

Xirong, Z., & Lina, L. (2021). On the Innovation of Cultural Variety Show China in the Classic. China Television, (12), 41-45. https://kns.cnki.net/kcms/detail/detail.aspx?FileName=ZGDD202112007&DbName=DKFX2021

Yan, L. (2018). The Development Trajectory and Cultural Reflection of Chinese TV Cultural Programs. Science Communication, 10(14), 50-51. https://kns.cnki.net/kcms/detail/detail.aspx?FileName=KJCB201814035&DbName=CJFQ2018

Yanhua, Z. (2017). The Mob: A Study of Mass Psychology, translated by Zhang Yanhua. Tsinghua University Press. https://book.qidian.com/info/1017000814/

Yanrong, C. (2003). On Three Modes of Intercultural Communication. Journal of Hunan University (Social Science Edition) (03), 100-103. https://kns.cnki.net/kcms/detail/detail.aspx?FileName=HDXB200303024&DbName=CJFQ200

DOI: https://doi.org/10.34069/AI/2022.54.06.19
How to Cite:
Nepomnyashchyy, O., Marusheva, O., Prav, Y., Shandryk, V., & Zhebelev, I. (2022). Conceptual approaches to state regulation of the construction industry: the experience of Ukraine and EU states. *Amazonia Investiga*, *11*(54), 199-207. https://doi.org/10.34069/AI/2022.54.06.19

Conceptual approaches to state regulation of the construction industry: the experience of Ukraine and EU states

КОНЦЕПТУАЛЬНІ ПІДХОДИ ДО ДЕРЖАВНОГО РЕГУЛЮВАННЯ БУДІВЕЛЬНОЇ ГАЛУЗІ: ДОСВІД УКРАЇНИ ТА ДЕРЖАВ ЄС

Received: July 10, 2022 Accepted: August 10, 2022

Written by:
Oleksandr Nepomnyashchyy[76]
https://orcid.org/0000-0002-5766-3150
Oleksandra Marusheva[77]
https://orcid.org/0000-0001-9126-4674
Yurii Prav[78]
https://orcid.org/0000-0003-0701-9479
Viacheslav Shandryk[79]
https://orcid.org/0000-0002-9188-8396
Igor Zhebelev[80]
https://orcid.org/0000-0002-5467-1163

Abstract

Ensuring sustainable development of the construction industry is one of the priorities of state policy, and in conditions of socio-economic and socio-political instability the relevance of this issue is particularly exacerbated. The purpose of the study is to substantiate the main conceptual approaches to the state regulation of the construction industry in Ukraine and the European Union. The study uses such methods of economic analysis as analysis, synthesis, abstraction, comparison, analogy, observation, monitoring, systematization, generalization, graphic and tabular analysis. As a result of the study it was established found that the state regulation of the construction industry consists of a complex of legislative and regulatory acts, through which the state has a regulatory influence and determines the main strategic priorities of the construction industry. Among the main problems of state regulation of the building branch weakness of institutional and legal provision, discrepancy of normative-legal and legislative acts to the norms of international

Анотація

Забезпечення сталого розвитку будівельної галузі являється одним із пріоритетних напрямків державної політики, а в умовах соціально-економічної та суспільно-політичної нестабільності актуальність даної проблематики особливо загострюється. Метою дослідження є обґрунтування основних концептуальних підходів до державного регулювання будівельної галузі України та країн Європейського Союзу. У дослідженні використано такі методи економічного аналізу як аналіз, синтез, абстрагування, порівняння, аналогії, спостереження, моніторинг, систематизація, узагальнення, графічний та табличний. В результаті дослідження встановлено, що державне регулювання будівельної галузі складається із комплексу законодавчих та нормативно-правових актів, за допомогою яких держава чинить регулятивний вплив та визначає основні стратегічні пріоритети розвитку сфери будівництва. Серед основних проблем державного регулювання будівельної галузі виявлено слабкість

[76] D.Sc. in Public Administration, Professor, Professor of the Department of Computer Technologies and Reconstruction of Airports and Highways, National Aviation University, Kyiv, Ukraine.
[77] D.Sc. in Public Administration, Associate Professor, Professor of the Public Management and Administration Department, National Aviation University, Kyiv, Ukraine.
[78] D.Sc. in Public Administration, Associate Professor, Professor of the Department of Information Security, Faculty of Cybersecurity, Computer and Software Engineering, National Aviation University, Kyiv, Ukraine.
[79] PhD in Public Administration, Director “VS Project” LLC, Ukraine.
[80] Post-graduate student of the Public Management and Administration Department, National Aviation University, Kyiv, Ukraine.

and European law in the building sphere, imperfection of technical regulation of town-planning activity, process of licensing and technical supervision, and also insurance of building activity has been determined. It has been cleared out, that in European Union countries the state regulation of the building branch is more perfect and effective than in Ukraine.

Keywords: Construction, state regulation of construction, urban planning, construction industry, construction regulations.

інституційно-правового забезпечення, невідповідність нормативно-правових та законодавчих актів нормам міжнародного та європейського права у будівельній сфері, недосконалість технічного регулювання містобудівної діяльності, процесу ліцензування та технічного нагляду, а також страхування будівельної діяльності. З’ясовано, що в країнах Європейського Союзу державне регулювання будівельної галузі є більш досконалим та ефективним, ніж в Україні.

Ключові слова: будівництво, державне регулювання будівництва, містобудівна діяльність, будівельна галузь, будівельні норми.

Introduction

One of the strategically important areas of the European economy is construction, since construction creates new jobs and is considered to be a tool for employment growth and reduction of unemployment. In addition, it stimulates social production and contributes to the increase of the quality of life of the population. The emergence of new challenges leads to an intensification of transformational changes that lead to crisis situations and require the search for effective tools to counteract destabilising phenomena. The study of the world experience demonstrates the ability of the construction industry to perform the functions of such a tool and ensure the achievement of the multiplier effect of sustainable development of the country’s economy. It is yet clear that the European vector of development requires the creation of appropriate mechanisms for the development of territorial communities on the basis of modernization, which should meet international standards, requiring an effective system of state regulation of the construction industry. These trends actualize the problem of finding innovative conceptual approaches to the state regulation of the construction industry, taking into account the transformational restructuring of the system and structure of public administration. The purpose of the study is to substantiate the main conceptual approaches to the state regulation of the construction industry in Ukraine and the European Union. Significant developments in this direction have already been carried out by leading scientists, who have detailed conceptual approaches to state regulation of the construction industry and formed relevant recommendatory conclusions for its improvement.

Literature Review

The process of formation and development of the construction industry is influenced by destabilising factors and innovations and requires an effective management mechanism. In today’s environment, state regulation of the construction industry takes place through a set of instruments through which the state regulates the list of requirements for the subjects of the industry. Among the most common of these, Marusheva et al. (2019) highlight:

1) laws;
2) formal and informal regulations;
3) supporting rules.

At the same time, scholars identify the positive aspects of state regulation of the construction industry and argue that it allows to combine the interests of the public and individuals in such a way that a more competitive environment and a balance of savings and investment activities are possible. At the same time, scholars note that state regulation of the construction industry is of particular importance in developing countries, where it is used to ensure a systematic approach to spatial planning, urban zoning, design and construction work. The problem of increasing the efficiency of state regulation of the construction industry has not yet been solved and Marusheva et al. (2019) consider conceptual approaches in terms of:

1) deregulation of business activities in the construction sector;
2) decentralisation of management activities in this area;
3) promotion of regional and local community development;
4) transition from functional to project-based management;

5) application of risk management principles in the implementation of construction project management.

The importance of using risk management in public regulation of the construction industry is also highlighted by Anslow & Dickinson (2015), who investigated changes in the functioning of the construction industry and their causes.

The US and Botswana Construction Industry Report 2021. (Cision, 2021; Research and Markets, 2021) highlighted the main performance trends and influencing factors for the construction industry and established that the state regulation is based on the active participation of government structures, and among the main destabilizing factors were identified pandemic COVID-19, changes in the economic environment, rising costs of consumables, shortages, delays in the implementation of innovative construction technologies, lack of state incentives, lack of incentives for the construction industry. that in Ukraine there are additional factors that destabilize the situation in the construction industry and need increased state intervention in the regulation of its activities. These factors are interpreted by Bigagli et al. (2020) as the main trends determining the development vectors of the construction industry at the international level.

In this context, Dmytrenko (2018), who emphasizes the need to restructure the domestic construction industry and reorient it towards the norms and standards of the European Union, is valid. This will improve the competitiveness of enterprises and ensure compliance with the principles of sustainable economic development and successful integration into the global space.

Opasiuk (2020) has investigated that in most transition countries, including Ukraine, there is still a dual regulatory system in the construction sector: outdated Soviet norms and new national standards and state construction norms, partially implemented in accordance with European standards. State construction norms are divided into organisational and methodological norms, estimation norms and rules, urban planning normative documents, recommended normative documents and technical normative documents and production technology. At the same time, there are state standards, construction norms and rules, departmental norms of technological design, departmental construction norms and combined norms of technological and construction design.

The legal and regulatory framework for public administration in the construction industry, which must be effective and perfect and also capable of providing the right conditions for construction companies to enter global markets, is of great importance. The scholar is convinced that in the current environment there is an unresolved problem of reducing obstacles for small enterprises to enter international markets, which is particularly acute at the level of the European Union and requires due attention to create a fund of insurance guarantees, harmonisation of liability and insurance systems, consideration of the possibility of developing a single standard construction contract and benefits and preferences for the use of innovative technologies. In this context, the research of Chesterman (2020), who argues for liability insurance in the construction industry and increased consumer protection, which increases the confidence of customers, investors and financial institutions in the industry, is relevant. From this perspective, the scholar proposes to strengthen state regulation of liability insurance processes and to form an appropriate organisational and legal mechanism for such regulation.

Marusheva (2020), Marusheva (2019) proposes a solution to the problem by improving the regulatory mechanism for relations in the construction sector. She argues that implementation needs a system of public electronic records of information and the creation of special registers of information services in the construction sector. Certainly, one cannot but agree with the scientist's opinion, because creation of a single transparent and accessible information environment will simplify the processes and the mechanism of public administration in the construction industry. Moreover, Seleznyova (2017) argues that state regulation of the construction industry should include the main aspects of such regulation of economic entities operating in construction. These aspects have a major impact on economic complexes, both nationally and internationally.

At the same time, the problem of investment in the construction industry is exacerbated, which, according to Kozina & Frolina (2018), requires state intervention by regulating its sustainable investment and innovation development both in the short term and in the strategic perspective.

Equally important is the issue of ensuring environmental principles in construction, which Macaulay (2020) investigated using the UK as an example. He found that the environmental factor is one of the important factors in construction investment decisions at European Union level.

Edmondson & Earnest (2021) highlight the importance of the impact of digitalisation on public management of the construction industry. They argue that innovative technology, automation and robotics in the construction industry increase its competitiveness and enhance the safety of construction work.

Of course, the conceptual approaches to state regulation of the construction industry in the modern world are characterised by diversity and peculiarities depending on the territorial location and level of development of the country. In the European Union countries there is a higher level of standardisation of norms and regulations of state regulation of the construction sector, whereas in the transition countries there are cases of Soviet standards and a dual system of construction regulation that requires harmonisation with international norms.

The aim of the study is to substantiate the major conceptual approaches to state regulation of the construction industry in Ukraine and the European Union.

Materials and Methods

The study uses such methods of economic analysis as analysis and synthesis, which are used to determine the essence of state regulation of the construction sphere. Abstraction, comparison and analogy, which have been used to identify the main conceptual approaches to state regulation of the construction industry in the European Union and in Ukraine, are also used in the research. Observation and monitoring have been used to clarify the peculiarities of state regulation of the construction sector in the European Union countries and compare with the trends observed in Ukraine. Systematization and generalization were used to formulate hypotheses and based on the obtained results to draw conclusions. Method of retrospective analysis, based on which the experience of the European Union states in providing state regulation of the construction sector was examined, graphical and tabular methods, allowed the results of the study to be visualised.

Countries of the European Union and Ukraine were selected for the research.

In the course of the research the following methods of economic analysis have been used, namely: the analysis and synthesis, with the help of which the essence of state regulation of the construction sphere was determined; methods of abstraction, comparison and analogy have been used to identify the main conceptual approaches to state regulation of the construction industry in the countries of the European Union and in Ukraine; the method of observation and monitoring has been used to find out the features of the state regulation of the construction industry in the countries of the European Union and compare them with the tendencies observed in Ukraine; formulation of hypotheses and formation of conclusions has been carried out using the method of systematization and generalization; the study of the experience of the European Union states regarding ensuring state regulation of the construction sector has been conducted on the basis of the method of retrospective analysis; visual display of research results has been carried out using graphic and tabular methods.

The information base for the study consists of the scientific works of domestic and foreign scholars and reporting data from international organisations.

Results

Problems of state regulation of the construction industry are in each of the European Union countries and are particularly acute in Ukraine, which seeks to integrate into the European space and is at war. The analysis of modern conceptual approaches to state regulation of the construction industry in Ukraine and the European Union allows to identify the main trends and to form strategic directions of such regulation. Of primary importance, in this context, is the need to provide the population with housing, because the full-scale invasion of Ukraine by Russia has created a number of problems for all countries of the group in question. The construction industry in Ukraine has been the most affected, with a significant part of its housing infrastructure having been fully destroyed and some having been severely damaged, forcing 13.7 million people (World Migration Report 2020 (2021)) to relocate to safer areas of the country. As a consequence, the problem of housing has arisen in all countries and is being addressed through a variety of options ranging from the settlement of temporarily vacant premises to the construction of modular settlements and new housing complexes.

While the countries of the European Union are able to solve the problems of the construction sector more efficiently and promptly, Ukraine is unable to do so quickly. There are a number of factors that emerged in the pre-war period that hindered the efficient development of the construction sector, creating significant imbalances in the structure of state regulation of the sector, the main ones of which are systematised in Figure 1.

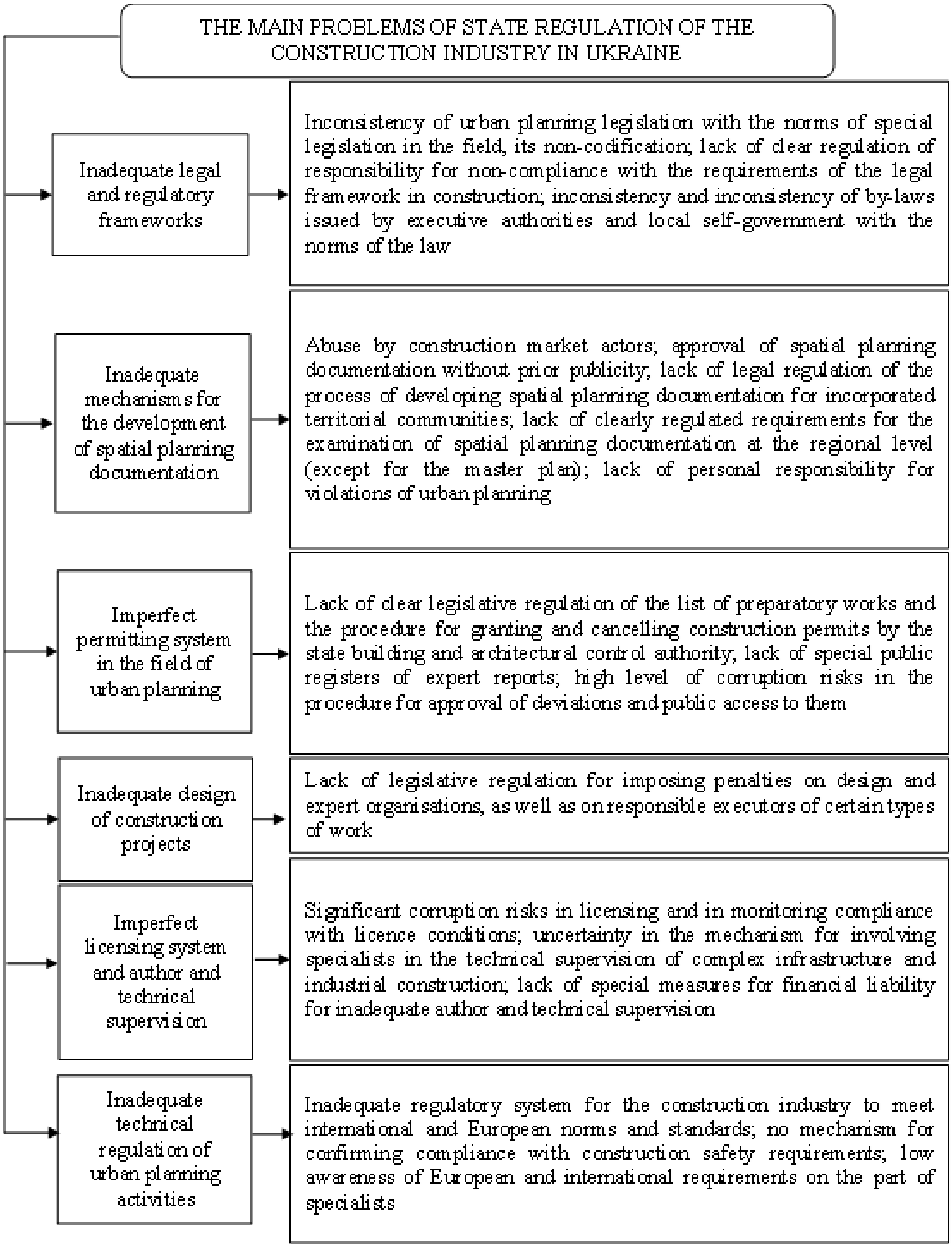


Figure 1. Main problems of state regulation of the construction industry.
Formed by the data of: Author’s work.

The results of the analysis allow to distinguish a too low level of legal and regulatory regulation of the construction sector. As a consequence, there is a need to develop and approve a Town Planning Code. It would systematise the main regulations in this area and the principles of anti-corruption policy in the construction sector. In addition, its approval would help eliminate inaccuracies and inconsistencies with respect to the powers of state administration bodies. Moreover, the Urban Development Code would regulate the organisational and legal mechanisms for state and public control of activities in the construction sector.

In addition, the problem of approximation of the domestic system of technical regulation of urban planning activity to the model of the European Union countries remains unresolved. This also requires adaptation of national legislation to European standards, for which it is necessary to:

1) implement EU Regulation No. 305/2011 of the European Parliament and Council;
2) make a transition to the parametric method of standardizing building standards;
3) to harmonize EN and IOS standards in the construction industry.

It should be noted that the countries of the European Union use a comprehensive approach to state regulation of the construction industry, taking into account the basics and principles of state programming. In particular, the mechanism of state regulation of the construction sector of such countries as Sweden and Austria can be called the most optimal. The experience of state regulation of the construction sector in France is built in the government management of the development of the construction sector. In Finland, state regulation of the construction sector is carried out at the highest level by issuing state orders and coordinating the activities of construction organisations.

The problem of construction insurance remains equally important for both Ukraine and EU countries and requires the definition of types of insurance and the creation of conditions for the introduction of an insurer’s representative in construction. Certain countries have already had some success in this direction, mostly countries with a high level of development. At the same time, the introduction of building information modelling will reinforce the innovative component of state regulation of the construction industry and increase its efficiency.

The experience of state regulation of the construction sector in countries close in development and geopolitical movement to Ukraine, in particular Poland, the Czech Republic and Hungary, is described as positive. It is considered appropriate to systematise the comparative characteristics of state regulation of the construction sector in individual EU countries in Figure 2.

It should be noted that in European Union countries such as Spain, Italy, Germany and France, the main institutions regulating the construction industry are non-governmental bodies and professional associations of builders. A special feature of state regulation of the construction industry in Portugal is the mandatory qualification (accreditation) of construction companies and builders.

Increased attention needs to be given to the problem of investigating a parametric approach to the development of the technical aspects of state regulation of the construction industry. The reason for this is that the European Union countries are fully responsible for the implementation of public safety, energy efficiency and health and safety requirements in construction work, which is not the case in transit countries, in particular in Ukraine. Moreover, there is often a situation where the engineering community is not prepared to apply the parametric approach in standardisation due to a lack of experience in its implementation. Separately, the ambiguity of government policy on the regulation of the construction sector should be noted, which affects the consistency of planning activities and leads to a chaotic prioritisation of activities.

From the said it can be claimed that state regulation of the construction sector in the European Union differs from that in Ukraine. First of all, this is due to the differences in legislative provision.

Discussion

Based on the results of the study of basic conceptual approaches to state regulation of the construction industry in Ukraine and the European Union it can be stated that the positive experience of such regulation is based on the need to choose the European vector of development and strengthening of institutional and legislative changes of state regulation of the construction industry.

Identification of the major aspects of concern of state regulation of the construction sector in the European Union countries and Ukraine allowed to systematise the main drawbacks, most of which are associated with the imperfection of the regulatory and legislative support and lack of harmonisation with the norms of European law.

The European Union countries have provided a higher level of standardisation of regulations and norms of state regulation of the construction sector, and Ukraine is at the stage of transformational restructuring and has partially implemented the European legislation.

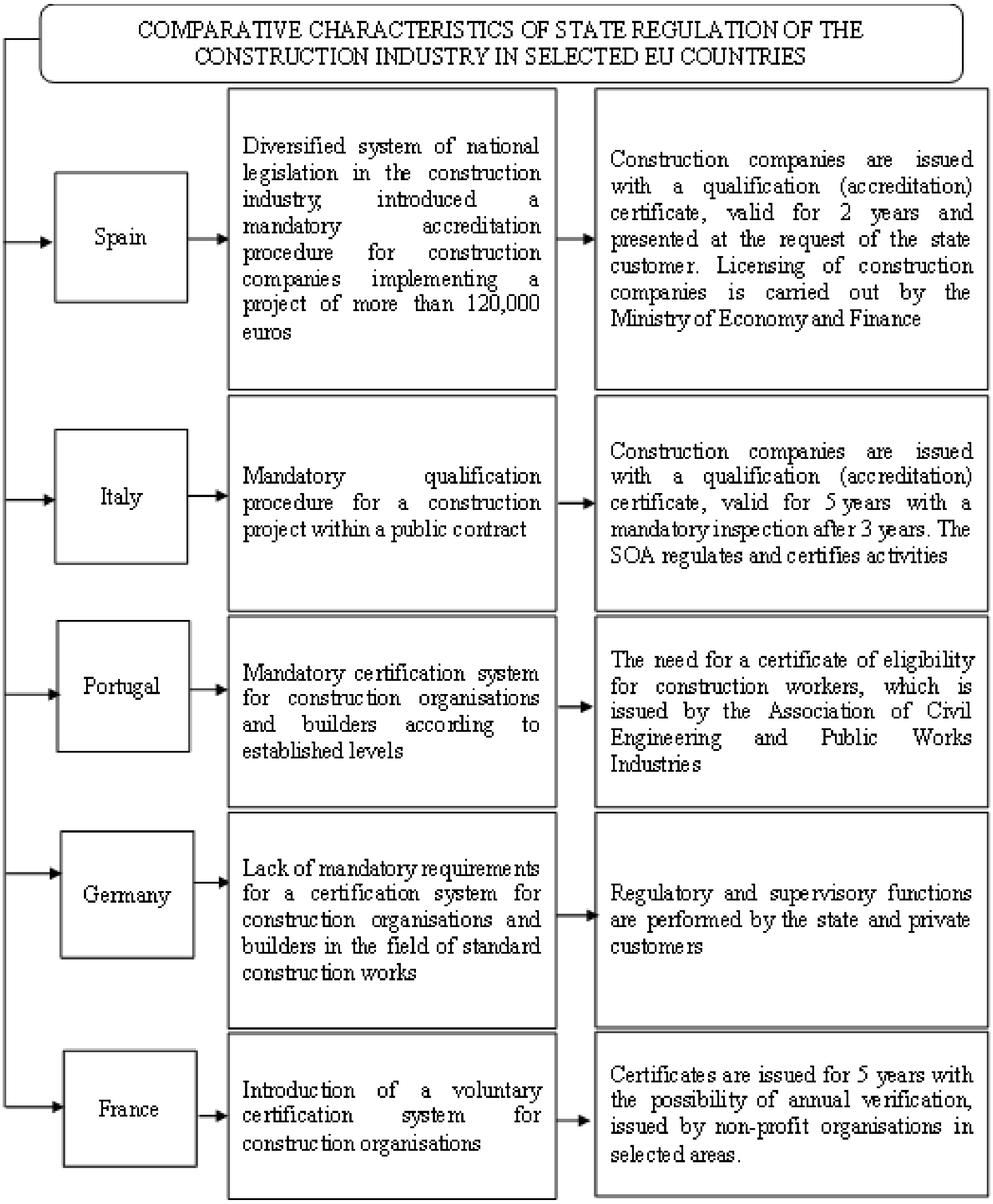


Figure 2. Comparative characteristics of state regulation of the construction industry in selected European Union countries.
Author's work

The parametric approach to technical regulation of the construction sector and the establishment of norms and regulations that will comply with European Union standards requires increased attention, which requires improvements in government policy in this area.

Equally important is the need to intensify the innovative development of the construction industry, which will create additional conditions for construction organisations to enter international markets, improve the skills of specialists and enhance the investment attractiveness of the industry.

These trends allow to formulate the major strategic guidelines for improving state regulation of the construction industry, namely:

1) intensifying the establishment of self-regulatory organisations as part of the implementation of the state's deregulation policy for the construction industry;
2) improvement of existing legislation to ensure the modernisation of the urban planning system;
3) bringing the system of technical regulations in line with EU standards, with a focus on strengthening energy conservation and energy efficiency in the sector;
4) the establishment of dedicated innovation centres to coordinate activities for the creation of new technology methodologies and the organisation of construction activities;
5) increased accountability for violations of oversight and control requirements;
6) creating new training methodologies for the construction industry to take into account current challenges and trends in the global economy.

The methods, mentioned above, aimed at improving the state regulation of the construction industry will improve the development indicators of the construction industry, its competitiveness and investment attractiveness.

Conclusions

Thus, the results of the research justification basic conceptual approaches to the state regulation of the construction industry in Ukraine and the European Union give reason to assert that the existing practice of state regulation of the construction industry in the European Union is more effective than in Ukraine. It has been established that out-of-date norms and standards of building are still used in Ukraine, and the conformity of the current legislation with the norms of the European Law is low. It has been established that a steady development of the construction branch leads to growth of economic indicators of development of the country and is able to provide growth of employment and quality of life of the population. It is offered to give more attention to the problem of insurance of building activity and estimation of possibilities of an exit of the domestic building organizations to the international market, and also strengthening of digitization of the construction area that will allow to strengthen country's positions in the international rating of the states' competitiveness.

Bibliographic references

Anslow, J., & Dickinson, H. (2015). New regulations are changing the construction industry. Strategic Risk. Available at: https://www.strategic-risk-europe.com/new-regulations-are-changing-the-construction-industry/1414147.article

Arbeláez-Campillo, D., Rojas-Bahamón, M.J., & Arbeláez-Encarnación, T. (2018). Apuntes para el debate de las categorías ciudadanía universal, derechos humanos y globalización. Notes for the debate of the categories universal citizenship, human rights and globalization. Cuestiones Políticas, 34(61), 139-160.

Bigagli, T., Alarcon, L. & Abboud, S. (2020). The Trends Shaping the Construction Industry in 2020. Plug and Play. Available at: https://www.plugandplaytechcenter.com/resources/trends-construction-industry/

Chesterman, M. (2020). 2020 must see the realisation of construction industry Reforms. Helix. Available at: https://helix.legal/insight/2020-must-see-the-realisation-of-construction-industry-reforms/

Cision. (2021). Botswana Construction Industry Report 2021: State of the Industry, Influencing Factors, Competition, Outlook, Industry Associations, Competitive Landscape. Available at: https://onx.la/bce65

Dmytrenko, V. (2018). International and domestic Experience of Regulatory and legal support of Activities of Construction Industry Enterprises. Efficient economy, 11. Available at: DOI: https://doi.org/10.32702/2307-2105-2018.11.112

Edmondson, M., & Earnest, S. (2021). Envisioning the Future of Construction: Challenges and Opportunities for Occupational Safety and Health. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. Available at:

https://blogs.cdc.gov/niosh-science-blog/2021/02/02/future-of-construction/

Kozina, G., & Frolina, K. L. (2018). State Regulation of Investment Activity in Construction Sector of Ukraine. Economic Innovations, 2(67), 37–47. Available at: DOI: https://doi.org/10.31520/ei.2018.20.2(67).37-47

Macaulay, M. (2020). ESG and the Construction Industry. Dentons. Available at: https://www.dentons.com/en/insights/articles/2020/march/11/esg-and-the-construction-industry

Marusheva, O. A. (2019). Special aspects of the structure of the state mechanism of legal regulation of socio-economic relations in construction with respect to highly developed countries, members of the European Union. News of science and education, 3(64), 26–33. Available at: https://www.imemo.ru/files/File/en/Articles/2019/022019-Contents-NewsofScience.pdf

Marusheva, O. A., Prav, Yu. G., & Barzylovich, D. V. (2019). Modern Conceptual Approaches to the State Regulationof Socio-Economic Relations in Construction. Public administration, 1(16). Available at: DOI: https://doi.org/10.32689/2617-2224-2019-16-1-95-109

Marusheva, O. (2020). Ways to improve the mechanism of regulatory and legal regulation of socio-economic relations in construction in Ukraine. Investments: practice and experience, 2, 126–133. Available at: DOI: https://doi.org/10.32702/23066814.2020.2.126

Opasiuk, V. S. (2020). State regulation of the economy of the construction industry. Scientific trends of the post-industrial society, 1, 15–17. Available at: https://ojs.ukrlogos.in.ua/index.php/mcnd/article/view/911/930

Research and Markets. (2021). Construction in the United States America (USA) – Key Trends and Opportunities to 2025 (Q4 2021). Available at: https://www.researchandmarkets.com/reports/5546599/construction-in-the-united-states-of-america#relc0-5463125

Seleznyova, O. O. (2017). Study of problems of development of state regulation of construction enterprises in Ukraine. Scientific Bulletin of the International Humanitarian University, 124–128. Available at: http://www.vestnik-econom.mgu.od.ua/journal/2015/12-2015/29.pdf

World Migration Report 2020. (2021). International Organization for Migration. Available at: https://publications.iom.int/system/files/pdf/wmr_2020.pdf

DOI: https://doi.org/10.34069/AI/2022.54.06.20
How to Cite:
Balobanova, D., Hazdayka-Vasylyshyn, I., Shekhavtsov, R., Avramenko, O., & Lashchuk, N. (2022). Dynamics of criminal law and process in conditions of special legal regimes. *Amazonia Investiga*, *11*(54), 208-218. https://doi.org/10.34069/AI/2022.54.06.20

Dynamics of criminal law and process in conditions of special legal regimes

Динаміка кримінального права та процесу в умовах особливих правових режимів

Received: July 5, 2022 Accepted: August 10, 2022

Written by:
Daria Balobanova[81]
https://orcid.org/0000-0001-7247-0560
Iryna Hazdayka-Vasylyshyn[82]
https://orcid.org/0000-0002-5536-814X
Ruslan Shekhavtsov[83]
https://orcid.org/0000-0002-4756-9849
Oleksiy Avramenko[84]
https://orcid.org/0000-0002-6572-3627
Nataliya Lashchuk[85]
https://orcid.org/0000-0001-9723-9824

Abstract

The research is aimed at identifying the main legislative changes made under the conditions of a special legal regime, within the criminal law and criminal process and its impact on the general dynamics of the regulation of relevant social relations. Thus, under the conditions of the introduction of a special legal regime of martial law on the territory of Ukraine, the issues of improving the existing criminal and criminal procedural legislation, criminalizing certain acts, and simplifying the relevant procedural actions that reflect modern legal realities and meet the challenges and needs of the state and society have become urgent. The purpose of the work is to identify certain fundamental changes in criminal and criminal procedural legislation, which embody the dynamics of criminal law and process, as well as determine their further vector of development. The methodological basis of the work consists of the following methods: dialectical, functional, axiological, system-structural analysis method, and generalization method. The result of the study was proof of the existence of positive dynamics of criminal law

Анотація

Дослідження направлене на виявлення основних законодавчих змін, здійснених в умовах особливого правового режиму, в межах кримінального права та кримінального процесу та його впливу на загальну динаміку регулювання відповідних суспільних відносин. Так, в умовах введення особливого правового режиму воєнного стану на території України актуальності наразі набули питання вдосконалення існуючого кримінального та кримінально-процесуального законодавства, криміналізації певних діянь та спрощення відповідних процесуальних дій, що відображають сучасні правові реалії та відповідають викликам та потребам держави та суспільства. Мета роботи полягає у виявленні окремих основоположних змін у кримінальному та кримінально-процесуальному законодавстві, що уособлюють собою динаміку кримінального права та процесу, а також визначають їх подальший вектор розвитку. Методологічна основа роботи складається з наступних методів: діалектичних, функціональний,

[81] Doctor of Legal Sciences, Associate Professor, Professor of the Department of Criminal Law and Criminology, Lviv State University of Internal Affairs, Ukraine.
[82] Ph. D., Associate Professor, Head of the Department of criminal law and criminology of the Lviv State University of Internal Affairs, Ukraine.
[83] Ph. D., Associate Professor of the Department of Criminal Procedure and Forensics of Faculty No. 1 of the Institute for Training Specialists for National Police Units of the Lviv State University of Internal Affairs, Ukraine.
[84] Ph. D., Associate Professor of the Department of Criminal Procedure and Forensics of Faculty No. 1 of the Institute for Training Specialists for National Police Units of the Lviv State University of Internal Affairs, Ukraine.
[85] Ph. D., Associate Professor, Head of the Department of Criminal Law Disciplines of the Institute of Law, Lviv State University of Internal Affairs, Ukraine.

and the criminal process in the conditions of a special legal regime. Despite the difficult time for Ukrainian statehood, Ukraine continues to improve the regulation of social relations within the framework of criminal law and process following the needs of society and the needs of the state, and also actively and effectively carries out a rule-making policy taking into account the prospects of the development of criminal law and process.

Keywords: special legal regime, legal regime of martial law, armed aggression, criminalization, national security, pre-trial investigation, criminal proceedings.

аксіологічний, метод системно-структурного аналізу, метод узагальнення. Результатом дослідження стало доведення існування позитивної динаміки кримінального права та кримінального процесу в умовах особливого правового режиму. Основні висновки полягають в тому, що, незважаючи на складний для української державності час, Україна продовжує вдосконалювати регулювання суспільних відносин в межах кримінального права та процесу відповідно до потреб суспільства та потреб держави, а також активно та ефективно здійснює нормотворчу політику з урахуванням майбутніх перспектив розвитку кримінального права та процесу.

Ключові слова: особливий правовий режим, правовий режим воєнного стану, збройна агресія, криміналізація, національна безпека, досудове розслідування, кримінальне провадження.

Introduction

The life of society is multifaceted and diverse, as it depends on a combination of many factors of a different nature: political, economic, social, and cultural. At the same time, such factors are not always positive, in connection with which they always lead to the emergence of negative fluctuations in society, which in the end can take the form of crises of various nature, which in turn are accompanied by a significant degree of destabilization of the usual rhythm of everyday life.

Such crises, against the background of society's natural need for regulation, require the state to establish regulations and, in the foreseen cases, introduce special additional measures that will create conditions for ensuring public safety, observing the rights and freedoms of man and citizen, that is, introducing the appropriate legal regime.

Kosse D. (2010) generally defines the legal regime as a regulatory procedure, which is expressed in a multidirectional complex of legal means, which characterize a special combination of interacting permits, prohibitions, as well as positive obligations, which create a special focus of legal regulation.

In turn, the emergence of the crisis, and atypical situations in the life of society create the need to introduce special legal regimes, which are distinguished by the specificity of the legal regulation of social relations, depending on the reason for the introduction of such a regime.

The current legislation of Ukraine does not contain a normatively established interpretation of the term special legal regime, however, according to the Law of Ukraine "On the Legal Regime of a State of Emergency" (Law 1550-III, 2000, Article 1) and the Law of Ukraine "On the Legal Regime of Military state" (Law 389-VIII, 2015) "On the legal regime of martial law", Article 1, through the term "special legal regime", the legislator interprets, in particular, the state of emergency and martial law. Thus, it can be concluded that the state of emergency and martial law are the main special legal regimes in Ukraine.

In the legal literature, a point of view is expressed about the existence of a "special state" regime along with the legal regimes of emergency and martial law (Sahakian, 2015).

In practice, this is confirmed by the fact that a special legal regime has indeed been established in the temporarily occupied territory of Ukraine. The mentioned regime also made corrections in the legislation of Ukraine, in particular the criminal procedural law, but the real dynamics of criminal law and the process under the conditions of a special legal regime should be followed by the example of the legal regime of the current martial law.

Thus, the issue of the legal regime of war has become particularly relevant at the moment, since the decree of the President of Ukraine dated February 24, 2022 No. 64/2022 introduced martial law throughout the territory of Ukraine, which is currently extended by the Decrees of the President of Ukraine dated March 14, 2022 No. 133/2022, from April 18, 2022 No. 259/2022, May 17, 2022 No. 341/2022.

Everyday life of Ukrainian society in today's conditions, namely in the conditions of the full-scale phase of armed aggression by the Russian Federation against Ukraine, dictates changes to the Ukrainian legal reality as well. The changes that arose under the influence of the introduction of a special legal regime of martial law also touched the criminal law and criminal process. Such changes, in turn, are a manifestation of the dynamics of criminal law and process, as they testify to their timely development under the urgent needs of society.

Thus, the dynamics of law are a reflection of the dynamics of society, the relations of which are regulated by law, and therefore it responds to the state of development or peace of society with its reaction (Balobanova, 2021).

Moreover, it should be noted that this process is in development according to two concepts: the formation of legal chaos and the neutralization of the latter through radical (or interpretive) changes in legal regulation (Tulyakov & Tulyakova, 2005).

The object of the research is legal relations within the framework of the improvement of criminal law and the criminal process under the conditions of a special legal regime.

The subject of the research is the dynamics of criminal law and the process in the conditions of special legal regimes.

Theoretical Framework or Literature Review

A large number of works of domestic and foreign scientists are devoted to the study of certain issues of the dynamics of criminal law and the criminal process, however, within the scope of this study, considerable attention was paid to the works of domestic practitioners and theoreticians, since the manifestations of the practical dynamics of law in the conditions of special legal regimes, in particular, the regime of martial law, characteristic of a small number of states.

Thus, the contribution of D. Kosse (2010), who studied the meaning and essence of the legal regime in the legal system of Ukraine, is valuable. In his works, attention is paid to the peculiarities of the legal regime category, its relationship with other legal categories and phenomena, its structure, and methods of legal regulation of social relations. Thanks to the work of the specified scientist, within the scope of this study, a reassessment of the differences between the legal regime and the special legal regime took place.

This study, within the framework of the concept of dynamics, is also based on the works of D. Balobanova (2021), who carried out a complex special scientific study of the dynamics of criminal law based on conclusions about its dynamic nature, and also improved the approach to recognizing the main tools of reflecting the dynamics of law-making on the implementation of criminalization and decriminalization.

V. Tulyakov and M. Tulyakova (2005) are of great importance in the study of the dynamics of criminal law because in their works these scientists identified the main regularities of the dynamics of criminal law and elaborated models of the dynamics of criminal-law relations, the formation and implementation of prohibitions along with the development of the doctrine of criminal law.

A. Kovalevskyi (2022) indirectly studied the dynamics of criminal law within one of its main elements, namely the criminalization of acts during martial law. The scientist proved that the changes in the Criminal Code of Ukraine, in particular regarding bringing to responsibility for the commission of collaborative activities and aiding the aggressor state, are balanced and justified, as well as those that will definitely find their implementation in law enforcement practice.

Yu. Ponomarenko (2022) turned his attention, as a scientist, to the dynamics of criminal law in the part of the newly introduced provision of criminal legislation regarding the circumstances that exclude the criminality of an act, that is, the lawful behavior of civilians who, during and to protect Ukraine, commit actions that ordinary circumstances would lead to the consideration of the issue of bringing to criminal responsibility.

Movchan R. (2022) conducted a study of new criminal legislation introduced after February 24, 2022, based on which he formulated proposals for eliminating defects that negatively affect the effectiveness of criminal law prohibitions on collaborative activities, aiding the aggressor state, looting, illegal use humanitarian aid, as well as criminal and legal countermeasures against cybercrime under martial law.

Loskutov T. (2022) studied, in particular, the peculiarities of the implementation of certain procedural actions of the pre-trial investigation in the conditions of the legal regime of martial law, which in turn also indicate the presence of certain dynamics of the criminal process.

Based on the work of O. Dufenyuk (2022), conclusions were made within the scope of research questions about the balance of values and interests in criminal proceedings in wartime. Thus, the scientist noted a significant renewal of the paradigm of the criminal process, which is manifested in a shift in the balance between "public" and "private". Her works are devoted, in particular, to the analysis of innovations in the criminal procedural legislation of Ukraine and to the formation of an understanding of the acute timeliness and expediency of such changes.

Glowyuk I., & Zavtur V. (2022) drew attention to the identification of the main directions aimed at improving the functioning of criminal justice in wartime, which were implemented by the legislator and implemented in practice, the assessment of the legal certainty of the latest changes and additions to the criminal procedural law, while distinguishing other challenges, responses to which are necessary in conditions of martial law, in correlation with the observance of human rights in conditions of martial law.

At the same time, the new challenges of modernity in the conditions of special legal regimes, which are manifested in changes in criminal law and criminal process, indicate the need for further elaboration of the above-outlined issues of current dynamics.

Methodology

The result of the research was obtained thanks to the use of both general scientific and special methods, which made it possible to fully consider the dynamics of criminal law and the process on the example of changes made to the relevant legislation during the period of the special legal regime of martial law in Ukraine.

A significant role in drawing conclusions based on the results of this study was played by the dialectical method, which helped to determine and understand the general situation of the development of criminal and procedural law under the conditions of a special legal regime, as well as to determine the properties and relationships of the dynamics of criminal law and the criminal process with social relations, that were formed during the period of martial law and took place in objective reality.

The formal-legal method was used to clarify the essence and content of such legal categories as a special legal regime, collaborative activity, assistance to the aggressor state, and grounds that exclude a criminal act.

The method of generalization made it possible to determine the main shortcomings and advantages of changes in criminal law and process, which were implemented after the full-scale invasion of the aggressor state on the territory of Ukraine, as well as to determine the perspective of applying such changes in the future. This method served to determine the dynamics of criminal law and the criminal process as positive because of the array of changes that have already taken place and are yet to take place in the future.

Thanks to the logical-legal method, it became possible to envision and formulate proposals regarding the future vector of the dynamics of criminal law and the criminal process, in particular, taking into account the changes analyzed in the study. The specified method made it possible to assume that the dynamics of criminal law and process will continue to gain momentum since the unstable situation in the state results in increased fluctuations in society, which in turn require an appropriate response and regulation.

The research also used the method of content analysis, which represents the study of a significant array of normative legal acts that amended the Criminal Code of Ukraine (hereinafter - CCU) and the Criminal Procedural Code of Ukraine (hereinafter - CPC).

The axiological method was applied to identify private and public values and interests in the criminal law and process of the war period. This method helped establish the balance of private and public interests in prompting the need to make appropriate changes to the main legal acts of criminal and criminal procedural legislation, as well as to monitor the observance of the highest value of human life and health in the changes made.

The method of system-structural analysis became the basis for revealing, based on familiarization with the texts of normative and doctrinal sources, the content and meaning of changes to the legislation within the framework of criminal law and criminal process made under martial law, as well as providing an assessment of the need for their improvement.

The functional method played a role in clarifying the fundamental purpose of the dynamics of criminal law and the criminal process during the war period, as well as establishing its significance for the development of social relations within the state and the protection of national security, sovereignty, and integrity of Ukraine.

Results and Discussion

Many laws of Ukraine on amendments to the Criminal Code of Ukraine testify to the existence of positive dynamics of criminal law, which is manifested in the establishment of new acts, for the commission of which a person can be held criminally liable, as well as the improvement of already existing norms of the Criminal Code of Ukraine. Let's consider some of them, that most vividly illustrate the dynamics of criminal law and indicate the vector of their further development.

Thus, in particular, taking into account the new challenges to Ukrainian society in connection with the full-scale invasion of the aggressor on the territory of Ukraine, the Criminal Code of Ukraine was supplemented with a new article 201-2 "Illegal use for profit of humanitarian aid, charitable donations or free aid." The definition of the specified article for the first time provides for criminal liability for the sale of goods (items) of humanitarian aid or the use of charitable donations, free assistance, or the conclusion of other transactions regarding the disposal of such property, to obtain profit, committed in a significant/large amount (Law 2155-IX, 2022) "On Making of amendments to the Criminal Code of Ukraine regarding responsibility for the illegal use of humanitarian aid", item 1.

It should be noted that the Laws of Ukraine "On Humanitarian Aid" (Law 1192-XIV, 1999)and "On Charitable Activities and Charitable Organizations" (Law 5073-VI, 2012), which are relevant for the qualification of a person's actions under the above-mentioned article of the Criminal Code of Ukraine, are not new, and it can be assumed that neglecting the main purpose of goods (items) of humanitarian and/or charitable assistance were theoretically committed earlier, however, criminal liability for such actions was established precisely during the period of the legal regime of martial law, as it acquired special relevance and significance.

During the war, considerable attention was paid to the state of external threats to the foundations of Ukraine's national security regarding the criminalization of socially dangerous behavior. Therefore, in the process of law-making, the legislative body increased criminal liability for certain types of crimes in the sphere of national security of Ukraine (Kovalevskyi, 2022).

An important contribution to ensuring the foundations of Ukraine's national security, especially during the period of martial law, should be considered the establishment for the first time in the criminal legislation of responsibility for collaborative activity, which is provided for in Art. 111-1 of the Criminal Code of Ukraine (Law 2108-IX, 2022) "On Amendments to Certain Legislative Acts of Ukraine on Establishing Criminal Liability for Collaborative Activities", Clause 4 Clause 1.

The specified article is sufficiently detailed and covers a considerable number of actions that equate to collaborative activities. Thus, the said article covers virtually all actions that were carried out in support of and in cooperation with the aggressor state, armed formations, and/or the occupation administration of the aggressor state. At the same time, certain forms of collaborationism require possible clarification or exclusion. Such forms of committing a criminal offense primarily duplicate forms of treason (Kuznetsov & Siyploki, 2022), as well as forms of aiding the aggressor state (Gazdaika-Vasilyshyn, Sozansky, 2022).

Changes and additions to the Criminal Code of Ukraine were developed and adopted by the legislator as an operational response to the objective situation, therefore most of them concern the legal assessment of certain acts, their criminalization, or strengthening of their punishment. (Kyrychko, 2017).

Thus, the Cabinet of Ministers of Ukraine approved and submitted to the Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine a draft law developed by the Ministry of Reintegration of the Temporarily Occupied Territories of Ukraine regarding the exclusion from the subjects of the crime of collaborative activity of those persons who do not harm the interests of Ukraine but are forced in one way or another to work for the aggressor state. In the explanatory note to the specified draft law, registered under No. 7647 of August 8, 2022, it is stated that completely legitimate activities will fall under the scope of this article, in particular, measures aimed at solving humanitarian problems: medical care, activities in the field of pipeline transport, work in a grocery store. (Draft Law 7647 "On Amendments to the Criminal Code of Ukraine on Improving Liability for Collaborative Activities", 2022). It is because of this, to protect the rights and interests of citizens of Ukraine, who take appropriate actions to ensure the proper functioning of the territories of Ukraine that are temporarily actually occupied, that there was a need to clarify the relevant provisions of the Criminal Code of Ukraine.

This bill is a vivid example of the positive dynamics of criminal law in the conditions of a special legal regime, as it shows the interest and effectiveness of the authorities in improving criminal legislation, taking into account the needs of the citizens of Ukraine and the realities of the legal regime of martial law and the special legal regime in the temporarily occupied territory of Ukraine.

At the same time, it is worth noting that even after the end of the war, the problem of collaborationism will present new challenges to the government and society, namely the solution of two opposite problems: the problem of repentance of collaborators and their responsibility for the crimes committed, and the problem of coexistence with collaborators in the state (Chaltseva, 2022).

Equally important is the addition of Article 111-2 of the Criminal Code of Ukraine "Assistance to the aggressor state", according to which intentional actions aimed at helping the aggressor state (assistance), armed formations and/or the occupation administration of the aggressor state, committed a citizen of Ukraine, a foreigner or a stateless person, with the exception of citizens of the aggressor state, with the aim of causing harm to Ukraine by: implementing or supporting the decisions and/or actions of the aggressor state, armed formations and/or the occupation administration of the aggressor state; voluntary collection, preparation and/or transfer of material resources or other assets to representatives of the aggressor state, its armed formations and/or the occupying administration of the aggressor state (Law 2198-IX, 2022) "On Amendments to the Criminal and Criminal Procedural Codes of Ukraine on Improving Responsibility for Collaborative Activities and features of the application of preventive measures for the commission of crimes against the foundations of national and public security", item 2 item 1.

It is also indicative of the dynamics of criminal law that in the conditions of the legal regime of martial law, not all improvements and innovations in criminal law are related to the establishment of sanctions for the corresponding actions. Thus, already after the introduction of martial law in Ukraine, part 3 of Article 263 of the Criminal Code of Ukraine "Illegal handling of weapons, ammunition or explosives" was added, according to which a person is not subject to criminal liability for the actions provided for in the first or second part of this article, who voluntarily surrendered weapons, ammunition, explosives or explosive devices to the authorities (Law 2150-IX, 2022) "On Amendments to Article 263 of the Criminal Code of Ukraine on Cancellation of Liability in Cases of Voluntary Surrender of Weapons, Military Supplies, Explosives or Devices", p .1.

Thus, the Ukrainian legislator established the legal possibility of a person to avoid being brought to criminal responsibility for a crime committed and recognized in the criminal legislation. In the opinion of the author, this norm is an example of a rational approach to assessing the risks and benefits of the so-called forgiveness of a crime.

The changes related to military actions also affected circumstances that, by their content, exclude a criminal offense. Thus, the criminal legislation was supplemented by Article 43-1 of the Criminal Code of Ukraine, according to part 1 of which an act (act or inaction) committed in conditions of martial law or during an armed conflict and aimed at repelling and deterring armed aggression of the Russian Federation is not a criminal offense or aggression of another country, if it caused damage to the life or health of the person who carries out such aggression, or caused damage to law-enforced interests, in the absence of signs of torture or the use of means of warfare prohibited by international law, other violations of the laws and customs of war provided for by international contracts, the binding consent of which was given by the Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine (Law 2124-IX, 2022) "On Amendments to the Criminal Code of Ukraine and other legislative acts of Ukraine regarding the determination of circumstances that exclude the criminal illegality of an act and provide combat immunity in the conditions of martial law", item 1.

According to its external (formal, objective) properties, the active action of a person for the protection of Ukraine coincides with the signs of a criminal offense. This is precisely why the problem of distinguishing such an action from a criminal offense and excluding criminal liability for it arises. In particular, such action may fall under the signs of murder, bodily injuries of varying degrees of severity, destruction or damage to property, etc. (Ponomarenko, 2022).

Yes, the specified acts are crimes by their content, but, taking into account the need to resist external armed aggression, the legislator took a justified risk of establishing and consolidating the circumstances that exclude the criminalization of the act.

Changes made to the Criminal Code of Ukraine during the period of the special legal regime of martial law are a significant contribution to the dynamics of criminal law and will be important in most cases even after its end. As Yu. Ponomarenko (2019) rightly pointed out, that actions in which the presence of public danger is not due to the introduction of martial law, and even more so actions for which their commission under martial law is a qualifying feature, cannot lose public danger after the abolition of martial law.

The dynamics of criminal law, as a rule, closely interact with the criminal process, so it is obvious that the changes in the Criminal Code of Ukraine (Law 2341-III, 2001) also led to the dynamics of the criminal process.

Supplementing the Criminal Code of Ukraine with new articles providing for the introduction of previously unfixed crimes automatically means the further formation of the specifics of the pre-trial investigation of such crimes and new judicial practice. For example, following the provisions of Article 297-1 of the Criminal Procedure Code of Ukraine, a special pre-trial investigation (in absentia) is carried out based on the decision of the investigating judge in criminal proceedings regarding crimes, in particular, collaborative activities and assistance to the aggressor state (Law 4651-VI, 2012, part 2 Article 297-1).

Criminal proceedings carried out in the conditions of emergency legal regimes can be characterized as a system in a specific system of legal relations, because in contrast to the conduct of proceedings in the conditions of ordinary life activities of society, such categories of proceedings are in the plane of legal states, which are regulated by special norms, other methods, and means (Teteryatnik, 2020).

The specificity of the legal regulation of criminal proceedings in the conditions of emergency legal regimes is determined by the fact that, along with the norms characteristic for the regulation of legal relations in the conditions of normal life, emergency laws are included in the normative component of legal regulation (Teteryatnik, 2020).

Thus, the armed aggression of the Russian Federation and the subsequent establishment of a legal regime of martial law on the territory of Ukraine led to the separation into a separate section of the Criminal Procedure Code of Ukraine of provisions relating to the regime of pre-trial investigation and trial under martial law conditions. It is worth noting that the specified section was rewritten several times in a short period, which indicates the work of the Ukrainian legislator on existing errors and inaccuracies. The latest edition was currently approved following the Law 2201-IX, 2022 "On Amendments to the Criminal Procedure Code of Ukraine on Improving the Procedure for Conducting Criminal Proceedings in Martial Law".

The content of the articles of the specified section demonstrates a high level of adaptability and readiness of the criminal process to certain deviations from the proper usual regime of pre-trial investigation or trial, which arose as a result of the introduction of martial law. Thus, the legislator provided for the specifics of starting a pre-trial investigation, recording its results, conducting a search or inspection of a home, exercising the powers of an investigating judge and choosing a preventive measure, detaining a person, the period of conduct, and participation of the defense attorney in the relevant procedural actions, the end of the pre-trial investigation and the recovery of lost materials.

Analysis of the norms of section IX-1 of the Criminal Procedure Code of Ukraine allows us to conclude that in most cases their unifying ground, in the presence of which, under the condition of martial law, the norm of the specified section should be applied, is the absence of a certain technical possibility to perform one or another procedural action. For example, the provisions of Clause 1 of Part 1 of Article 615 of the Criminal Procedure Code of Ukraine establish that during martial law and in the absence of technical access to the Unified Register of Pre-Trial Investigations, the investigator, inquirer or prosecutor shall issue a relevant resolution, and the information to be entered in the said register shall be entered to him at the first opportunity. According to Clause 4 of Part 1 of the specified article, in the absence of technical access to the Unified Judicial Information and Telecommunication System, the distribution of criminal proceedings materials between judges is ensured by the head of the court, and in his absence by the deputy head of the court (Law 4651-VI, 2012, item 1 , clause 4 part 1 of Article 615).

The specified criminal procedural norms establish an alternative solution to relevant problematic issues that arise as a result of objective factors of martial law and cannot be resolved within the limits of general procedural requirements for taking the relevant procedural action. Thus, the legislator prudently predicted possible critical situations in advance during the pre-trial investigation and trial to quickly and effectively respond to them within the procedural rights and obligations of the parties to the criminal process.

No less indicative is the provision of the Criminal Procedure Code of Ukraine regarding the fact that during a search or inspection of a person's home or other possessions, a search of a person if the involvement of witnesses is objectively impossible or is associated with potential danger to their life or health, the relevant investigative (search) actions are carried out without the involvement of witnesses. In such a case, the course and results of a search or inspection of a person's home or other possessions, a search of a person, must be recorded by available technical means by continuous video recording (Law 4651-VI, 2012, clause 1, part 1, article 615).

It is worth noting that the question of the necessity of the above-mentioned changes was raised among scientists even before the actual introduction of martial law. Thus, Teteryatnik G. (2020) indicated that changes are needed to the Code of Criminal Procedure of Ukraine regarding the exclusion of the participation of witnesses in the conduct of investigations (investigative) actions in criminal proceedings in the conditions of emergency legal regimes due to the high factor of danger (real or potential), which calls into question the possibility of the participation of the specified subjects in procedural actions, and the factor of rapid change of the situation, which indicates the urgency of carrying out such actions with the aim preservation of evidentiary information.

The specified norm is a manifestation of respect and consideration of the highest value of human life and health, which should prevail over any other values and principles. In addition, the cited norm demonstrates the dynamics of the criminal process towards more active use of digital technologies and technical capabilities in cases where such use is appropriate and justified.

In the opinion of the author, it is worth considering the issue of the possibility of further full replacement of witnesses during a search or inspection of a person's home or other property, a search of a person for continuous video recording of the specified procedural actions, thanks to which it is possible to solve the problem of excessive time spent on the search for witnesses, notification and clarification of their rights, etc.

Before martial law, the system of criminal proceedings presented a certain degree of balance of individual and social values, and public and private interests. And although many lawyers expressed critical views regarding the accusatory bias of the criminal process, the insufficient proportionality of the procedural capabilities of the various parties to the criminal proceedings, the victim, after the "war novels" it became quite clear that the sphere of private interests is further narrowing (Dufenyuk, 2022). At the same time, it is not worth talking about critical oppression and limitation of the sphere of private interest in criminal proceedings, since the legal realities of modern life of Ukrainian society in the conditions of war require a forced strengthening of public interest in the inevitability of punishment.

During the legal regime of martial law, it is advisable to simplify the form of criminal procedural actions as much as possible, but not to the detriment of human rights and freedoms (Loskutov, 2022).

For example, as Lysachenko S. (2021) points out, it is appropriate to introduce the trend of obtaining information from a person within the framework of pre-trial criminal proceedings through the use of a "free" means by the subject at his discretion under the conditions of 1) the propriety of the information received; 2) observance of the constitutional rights and freedoms of the person from whom such information is obtained. The use of an open system of means of obtaining information from a person in pre-trial criminal proceedings using a "free" means involves the inclusion of any means of obtaining information that do not contradict the Criminal Procedure Code of Ukraine.

This opinion deserves attention since the current development of the era of digital technologies has significantly expanded the methods of obtaining and transmitting information using various types of communication. Moreover, in the conditions of special legal regimes, in particular martial law, the choice of the communication channel can be significantly limited, which is why, to achieve the goal of criminal proceedings, it is necessary to expand the variable range of possible permitted means of obtaining the necessary information from a person.

The peculiarity of the investigation of a criminal act in emergencies is due to many reasons, including the presence of a large number of victims and witnesses who are forced to leave their permanent place of residence and are temporarily in another place.

Thus, to date, to improve the information provision of pre-trial investigation in the conditions of martial law, the legislator needs, in particular, to establish a process of interaction between the parties of criminal proceedings for the timely exchange of information necessary to establish the truth (Kovalyova, 2022).

Conclusions

1. Criminal law and the criminal process in Ukraine, despite the unstable political and military situation, continue to actively develop in the conditions of a special legal regime, namely martial law, against the background of changes in social relations following the needs of the state and society.
2. The dynamics of criminal law, illustrated by the changes made to the criminal legislation, shows the multifacetedness of the law-making policy in the field of criminal law since the changes made concern not only those crimes that can be committed during the period of martial law, but the specified policy has a common feature, namely, focusing attention on the maximum protection of the interests of Ukraine as an independent, sovereign, territorially integral state. The introduced changes can be seen as a vector for the development of criminal law for the future, already after the end of martial law, since the mentioned changes will not lose their relevance.
3. The dynamics of the criminal process under the conditions of a special legal regime are aimed at shifting the balance of private and public interests within the framework of criminal proceedings towards public ones since the criticality of the current situation in Ukraine and the risks from the untimely adoption of appropriate procedural measures prevail over the legal restriction of rights. At the same time, the changes made to the criminal procedural legislation testify to the observance of the principle of the highest value of human life and health, since in the prescribed cases they minimize the need for their direct participation in the implementation of procedural actions. Indicative for the further development of criminal law about the process is also the active involvement of the use of modern digital and information technologies within the framework of ensuring the technical component of the process.

Bibliographic references

Arbeláez-Campillo, D.F., Dudareva, A.M., & Rojas-Bahamón, M. J. (2020). Pandemics as a disturbing factor of the geopolitical order in the globalized world. Cuestiones Políticas, 36(63), 134-150. Recuperado a partir de https://www.produccioncientificaluz.org/index.php/cuestiones/article/view/31528

Balobanova, D. (2021). Dynamics of the criminal law of Ukraine (theoretical and applied research) (doctoral thesis). Odesa Law Academy National University, Odesa. Recovered from https://cutt.ly/gXtQT7q.

Chaltseva, O. (2022). The category "collaborationism" as a multi-component narrative in the conditions of war. Political life, 2, 56-60. Recovered from https://jpl.donnu.edu.ua/article/view/12184.

Decree 133/2022, On extending the term of martial law in Ukraine. President of Ukraine, from March 14, 2022). Recovered from https://www.president.gov.ua/documents/1332022-41737.

Decree 259/2022, On extending the term of martial law in Ukraine. President of Ukraine, from April 18, 2022). Recovered from https://www.president.gov.ua/documents/2592022-42237.

Decree 341/2022, On the extension of martial law in Ukraine. President of Ukraine, from 2022). Recovered from https://www.president.gov.ua/documents/3412022-42617.

Decree 64/2022, On the introduction of martial law in Ukraine. President of Ukraine, from February 24, 2022). Recovered from https://www.president.gov.ua/documents/642022-41397.

Draft Law 7647, An explanatory note to the draft Law of Ukraine "On Amendments to the Criminal Code of Ukraine on Improving Responsibility for Collaborative Activities." The Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine, from 08.08. 2022. Recovered from https://itd.rada.gov.ua/billInfo/Bills/Card/40205.

Dufenyuk, O. (2022). The balance of values and interests in criminal proceedings in conditions of war. Kyiv: NAVS. Recovered from http://dspace.lvduvs.edu.ua/handle/1234567890/4754

Gazdaika, I., & Sozanskyi, T. (2022). Distinguishing collaborative activity and assistance to the aggressor state. Lviv: Istina.

Glowyuk, I., & Zavtur, V. (2022). Trends of changes in criminal justice in conditions of war and human rights. Latvia: "Baltija Publishing". Recovered from https://doi.org/10.30525/978-9934-26-223-4-139

Kosse, D. (2010). The meaning and essence of the legal regime in the legal system of Ukraine. Journal of the Kyiv University of Law, 2, 25-29. Recovered fromhttp://dspace.nbuv.gov.ua/handle/123456789/23359

Kovalyova, O. (2022). Information provision of pretrial investigation under martial law as a guarantor of human rights in the activities of law enforcement agencies. Kryvyi Rih: DonDUVS. Recovered from https://cutt.ly/9XtId7t

Kovalevskyi, A. (2022). Criminalization of criminal acts under martial law in Ukraine. Chernihiv: State Academy penitentiary service. Recovered from https://cutt.ly/sXyVvz8

Kuznetsov, V., & Siyploki, K. (2022). Criminal liability for collaborative activity as a new challenge today. Scientific Bulletin of the Uzhhorod National University, 70 (1), 374-381. Recovered from https://dspace.uzhnu.edu.ua/jspui/handle/lib/40900

Kyrychko, V. (2017). Actual criminal legal problems of war and peace (a view from wartime Kharkiv). Bulletin of the Criminal Law Association of Ukraine, 17, 52-91. Recovered from http://vakp.nlu.edu.ua/article/view/258358

Law 1192-XIV, 1999. On Humanitarian Aid. The Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine, from 22.10.1999. Recovered from https://zakon.rada.gov.ua/laws/show/1192-14#Text.

Law 1550-III, 2000. On the Legal Regime of a State of Emergency. The Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine, from 16.03.2000. Recovered from https://zakon.rada.gov.ua/laws/show/1550-14#Text.

Law 2108-IX, 2022 On Amendments to Certain Legislative Acts of Ukraine on Establishing Criminal Liability for Collaborative Activities. The Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine, from 03.03. 2022. Recovered from https://zakon.rada.gov.ua/laws/show/2108-20#Text.

Law 2124-IX, 2022 On Amendments to the Criminal Code of Ukraine and other legislative acts of Ukraine regarding the determination of circumstances that exclude the criminal illegality of an act and provide combat immunity under martial law. The Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine, from 15.03.2022. Recovered from https://zakon.rada.gov.ua/laws/show/2124-20#n5.

Law 2150-IX, 2022 On Amendments to Article 263 of the Criminal Code of Ukraine on Cancellation of Liability in Cases of Voluntary Surrender of Weapons, Military Supplies, Explosives or Devices. The Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine, from 24.03. 2022. Recovered from https://zakon.rada.gov.ua/laws/show/2150-20#Text.

Law 2155-IX, 2022 On Amendments to the Criminal Code of Ukraine Regarding Liability for Illegal Use of Humanitarian Aid. The Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine, from 24.03.2022. Recovered from https://zakon.rada.gov.ua/laws/show/2155-20#Text.

Law 2198-IX, 2022 On Amendments to the Criminal and Criminal Procedural Codes of Ukraine regarding the improvement of responsibility for collaborative activities and the specifics of the application of preventive measures for committing crimes against the foundations of national and public security. The Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine, from 14.04.2022. Recovered from https://zakon.rada.gov.ua/laws/show/2198-20#Text.

Law 2201-IX, 2022 On Amendments to the Criminal Procedure Code of Ukraine on Improving the Procedure for Conducting Criminal Proceedings in Martial Law. The Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine, from 14.04.2022. Recovered from https://zakon.rada.gov.ua/laws/show/2201-20#Text.

Law 2341-III, 2001. Criminal code of Ukraine. The Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine, from 05.04.2001). Recovered from https://zakon.rada.gov.ua/laws/show/2341-14#Text.

Law 389-VIII, 2015 On the Legal Regime of Martial Law. The Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine, from 12.05.2015. Recovered from https://zakon.rada.gov.ua/laws/show/389-19#Text.

Law 4651-VI, 2012 Criminal Procedure Code of Ukraine. The Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine, from 13.04.2012). Recovered from https://zakon.rada.gov.ua/laws/show/4651-17#Text.

Law 5073-VI, 2012 On Charitable Activities and Charitable Organizations. The Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine, from 05.07.2012. Recovered from https://zakon.rada.gov.ua/laws/show/5073-17#Text.

Loskutov, T. (2022). Legal regulation of hybrid criminal procedural actions under martial law. Analytical and comparative jurisprudence, 2, 277-281. Recovered from https://cutt.ly/RXyBzcF

Lysachenko, S. (2021). Means of obtaining information from a person in pre-trial criminal proceedings: monograph. Kharkiv: Pravo.

Movchan, R. (2022). "Military" novels of the Criminal Code of Ukraine: law-making and enforcement problems. Kyiv: Norma.

Ponomarenko, Yu. (2019). Criminal legal consequences of the introduction of martial law in Ukraine. Problems of legality, 145, 179-192. Recovered fromhttp://plaw.nlu.edu.ua/article/view/156668/169355

Ponomarenko, Yu. (2022). Amendment of the provisions of the Criminal Code regarding circumstances that exclude a criminal offense under martial law. Bulletin of the Criminal Law Association of Ukraine, 1(17), 1-23. Recovered from http://vakp.nlu.edu.ua/article/view/256785

Sahakian, M. (2015). The legal regime as a special procedure for regulating social relations. South Ukrainian legal journal, 1, 14-16. Recovered from http://sulj.oduvs.od.ua/archive/2015/1/6.pdf

Teteryatnik, G. (2020). Institute of witnesses during investigative (search) actions in conditions of emergency legal regimes. State and regions. Series: Law, 4(70), 195-199. Recovered from http://www.law.stateandregions.zp.ua/archive/4_2020/34.pdf

Teteryatnik, G. (2020). Institutionalization of criminal proceedings carried out in extraordinary legal regimes. Lviv: Lviv State University of Internal Affairs. Recovered from https://cutt.ly/OXyV1Zl

Teteryatnik, G. (2020). Separate issues of legal regulation of criminal proceedings in conditions of emergency legal regimes. Scientific Bulletin of the International Humanitarian University, 48, 98-101. Recovered from https://cutt.ly/0XyV6fX

Tulyakov, V., & Tulyakova, M. (2005). Dynamics of criminal law: main patterns. Odesa: Legal literature. Recovered from http://dspace.onua.edu.ua/handle/11300/5167

DOI: https://doi.org/10.34069/AI/2022.54.06.21
How to Cite:
Al-Asiri, H. (2022). Undergraduate Students' Evaluation of Internships in Special Education Programs in Saudi Universities. *Amazonia Investiga*, *11*(54), 219-231. https://doi.org/10.34069/AI/2022.54.06.21

Undergraduate Students' Evaluation of Internships in Special Education Programs in Saudi Universities

تقييم طلبة البكالوريوس للتدريب الميداني في برامج التربية الخاصة بالجامعات السعودية

Received: July 1, 2022 Accepted: August 6, 2022

Written by:
Hawazen Al-Asiri[86]
https://orcid.org/0000-0002-9822-3004

Abstract

This study aimed to identify the views of undergraduate students on internships in special education programs in Saudi universities and delineate any statistically significant differences in the students' views attributable to gender, specialization, university, and grade point average. The study also attempted to investigate the extent to which education outcomes meet the labor market requirements of Saudi Arabia Vision 2030 from the perspective of internship students in special education programs in Saudi universities. To this end, a descriptive approach was applied, using a questionnaire to collect the study data. The study sample consisted of 271 internship students of special education in Saudi universities. The results revealed a high rating level for internships from the perspective of special education students. There were statistically significant differences in the ratings based on gender, with female students reporting better on the academic supervisor dimension. Students specializing in learning disabilities also shared better ratings than those in the autism program, and students with "Excellent" grades reported higher ratings of internship than those with "Good" grades. Overall, there was a high level of compatibility between educational outcomes and the requirements of the labor market stipulated by Vision 2030.

Keywords: evaluation, internship programs, education outcomes.

المخلص

تهدف هذه الدراسة إلى التعرف على آراء طلبة البكالوريوس في التدريب الميداني في برامج التربية الخاصة في الجامعات السعودية وتحديد أي فروق ذات دلالة إحصائية في آراء الطلاب تعزى إلى متغير الجنس والتخصص والجامعة ومتوسط الدرجات. كذلك تسعى الدراسة الى استقصاء وجهة نظر الطلاب تجاه مدى تلبية مخرجات التعليم في برامج التربية الخاصة لمتطلبات سوق العمل الخاصة برؤية المملكة العربية السعودية 2030. ولتحقيق هذه الغاية تم تطبيق المنهج الوصفي باستخدام استبيانه لجمع بيانات الدراسة. وتكونت عينة الدراسة من 271 متدرب في التربية الخاصة في الجامعات السعودية. وكشفت النتائج عن مستوى عالٍ من التصنيف للتدريب الداخلي من منظور طلاب التربية الخاصة. كما أظهرت النتائج أن هناك فروق ذات دلالة إحصائية في التقييمات على أساس الجنس، حيث سجلت الطالبات بشكل أفضل في بعد المشرف الأكاديمي. كما شارك الطلاب المتخصصون في تخصصات التعلم تقييمات أفضل من تلك الموجودة في برنامج التوحد، وأفاد الطلاب الحاصلين على درجات "ممتازة" عن درجات تدريب أعلى من أولئك الذين حصلوا على درجات "جيدة". بشكل عام، كان هناك مستوى عالٍ من التوافق بين المخرجات التعليمية ومتطلبات سوق العمل المنصوص عليها في رؤية المملكة 2030.

الكلمات المفتاحية: تقييم, برامج التدريب الميداني, مخرجات التعلم.

Introduction

Teachers are the cornerstone of the success of the educational process; hence, educational institutions are making tremendous efforts to qualify teachers in accordance with international quality standards with the intent of improving education and raising the quality of its outcomes. Further, researchers are paying attention to teacher preparation programs and their capacity to achieve the desired goal, that is, creating a successful teacher.

[86] Assistant Professor, Department of Special Education College of Education University of Umm-Al-Qura Makkah, Saudi Arabia.

In the United States, Boyd, Grossman, Lankford, Loeb, and Wyckoff (2009) reported on the ongoing debate about the best ways to prepare a successful teacher. Some have suggested that facilitating teachers ‘entry into the teaching field may attract qualified teachers, who have the ability and potential to succeed in the teaching profession, whereas others posit that investing in high-quality programs that aim to prepare teachers is the most promising approach to teacher preparation. Overall, there is a scarcity of studies that attempt to investigate how teachers are prepared for success.

The teacher preparation process often begins during the university years, and Saudi universities follow an approach that depends on preparing graduates theoretically, practically, and educationally during the university years by developing the program plans in line with the nature of the objectives. The undergraduate programs include a theoretical-methodological stage and an applied one, a strategy that supports the process of the comprehensive preparation of the future teacher.

The practical part of undergraduate programs is called the internship phase, which enables students to apply what they have theoretically learned in the field for a whole semester (Hammad, 2016). Hence, it is the first opportunity for students to engage in practical life and use their knowledge in teaching and learning. Furthermore, internships offer students the opportunity to practice critical thinking, as they create meaning from their experiences and try to discover their identities as teachers. Internships also provide the foundation necessary for the student teacher’s growth and professional development, as students have many opportunities to improve and refine their skills, which will help prepare them ethically and professionally (Program in Education, 2020).

Amer (2019) argued that the philosophy of education depends on the number of graduates in high school so that there is a compatibility between the requirements of the labor market and the numbers of graduates. Accordingly, the Ministry of Higher Education (MHE) has adopted a policy for accepting students in certain numbers to ensure that qualified and trained human resources are prepared to meet the needs of the labor market.

Preparing special education teachers is one of the topics that preoccupies researchers in the field of special education. This is due to several reasons, including the importance of the target group of students with disabilities, ensuring the success of the educational process offered to them, and taking into account the individual differences among them. Therefore, universities are keen to prepare students academically and in the field in cooperation with public schools, and private centers. This is done by providing the students with a training opportunity in which they teach persons with disabilities (PWDs) under the supervision of a cooperating teacher from the center or school daily, along with a faculty member, according to clear-cut and consistent criteria, to ensure the achievement of internship objectives and the quality of learning outcomes.

This study aims to investigate students’ views on the internship programs run by the Department of Special Education at the universities of Umm Al-Qura, Taif, and Imam Muhammad bin Saud Islamic University by addressing several dimensions, including the evaluation of the academic background that precedes the internship program, academic supervisor, field supervisor, training environment, and internship outcomes. The study also seeks to examine students’ evaluation of the compatibility of their educational outcomes with the labor market requirements defined within the Kingdom of Saudi Arabia (KSA) Vision 2030. Lastly, it attempts to investigate any statistically significant differences in students’ evaluations of the internship program due to gender, specialization, university, or grade point average (GPA).

The study addresses the following questions:

1. What are the students’ views on internship programs in special education in Saudi universities?
2. Are there statistically significant differences in the students’ views on internship programs in special education according to the variables of gender, specialization, university, or GPA?
3. Do the educational outcomes meet the requirements of the labor market according to Vision 2030 from the perspective of the internship students in special education programs in Saudi universities?

Theoretical Framework

This section reviews the concept of evaluation and its importance, the concept of internship and its importance, the concept of education outcomes, the importance of formulating learning outcomes, and the 2030 vision for the education sector**.**

Concept and Importance of Evaluation

Concept of Evaluation

Evaluation can be defined in several ways. For instance, it is defined by OECD (2022) as a systematic and objective assessment of an ongoing process, project, program, or policy by assessing its design, implementation, and results. The evaluation process aims to determine the efficiency, effectiveness, impact, and sustainability of the program under evaluation and the extent to which the objectives of the program are achieved. Evaluation must provide highly credible information and thus allow specialists to benefit from the results of the decision-making process (Bernhard, 2012).

Norris (2016) pointed out that evaluation is the gathering of information about any of the various elements that make up educational programs for a variety of purposes, including understanding, clarifying, developing, and improving the value of the program. It provides evidence of program problems, but the nature of this evidence is not limited to a specific methodology. Weiss (1998) also indicated that evaluation is a systematic process that seeks to improve programs or policies by comparing their outcomes to a set of explicit or implicit criteria with the aim of improving and developing them.

The importance of evaluation

Aydin and Toptas (2017) stated that evaluation and its outcomes play a major role in improving the quality of education and the success of an educational institution. The importance of evaluation is reflected in the five basic principles of good evaluation (Griffiths & King, 1991): i) there must be a goal for the evaluation process, which should not be an end in itself; ii) there is no need for the evaluation process if the program cannot be improved; iii) evaluation should be highly descriptive and take into account the relationship between all parties in the program; iv) evaluation must be continuous, providing a means for monitoring, diagnosis, and change; and v) continuous evaluation must be dynamic in nature so that it reflects new knowledge and changes in the environment.

The importance of evaluation extends to several aspects. According to Roberts (1998), it is a systematic and organized process that aims to measure the appropriateness, adequacy, and effectiveness of the procedure under evaluation. Evaluation fulfils its requirements and makes the required progress if its activities are carried out according to a planned schedule. The author also stressed that evaluation can be an effective process if it uses the resources allotted to it in the best possible way, and if the results obtained are consistent with its goals and objectives of reducing the volume of the problem or improving an unsatisfactory condition.

Concept and Importance of Internships

Concept of Internship

There is no one specific definition of an internship, as it may take several different forms according to the setting, characteristics, and objective of training (Hora, Wolfgram, & Thompson, 2017).

The National Association of Colleges and Employers (2011) defined internships as a form of experiential learning that combines theoretical knowledge acquired in the classroom with practical application and skill development in a professional environment. Internships allow students to gain practical experience value, make connections in areas they are considering in their career paths, and allow employers to mentor and assess talent.

Atkinson (2005) defined an internship as a starting point for the work environment for a beginner looking for a job, as it includes practical experience in the field chosen by students after completing their education; therefore, it is part of the educational program. Internships provide students with several skills that enhance their professional competence and enable them to develop important professional relationships with their employers. Internship programs may be paid or unpaid.

Crumbley and Sumners (1998) defined an internship as an activity carried out by students at the postgraduate stage, or as an opportunity to present their talent to the employer, in which case the employer benefits from them as a source of energy in exchange for allowing them to develop their skills and learn about the practical reality of the profession.

Importance of Internship

According to Scholastica (2018) and Hora, Wolfram, and Thompson (2017), education is not limited to classroom learning, as internships provide students with academic wealth and great benefits in four basic ways:

1) Students can apply what they have theoretically learned in the internship environment by applying theories and concepts acquired in the classroom in their academic preparation program and, as a result, can develop and acquire new professional skills, and benefit from the techniques provided in the internship environment.
2) Internship allows students to get acquainted with the chosen field, as it allows them to experience the real practical experience of their future career, and accordingly gives the students the option to choose whether to pursue their career or change it.
3) Through educational field experience, students can form and build important professional relationships before graduation, which is a valuable opportunity for later work within the educational institution.
4) Internships allow students to gain practical experience, which gives them the opportunity to find a job. It enables them to put the acquired knowledge into practice and develop their skills for better career opportunities.

Learning Outcomes and Vision 2030 for the Education Sector

Learning Outcomes

Learning outcomes, according to the European Union (2011), are a description of all concepts that learners are expected to know, understand, or be able to perform at the end of the learning process, in line with clear-cut goals and expectations set by the teacher or the program developer at the end of a course or the study program. The use of learning outcomes has a significant impact on the education process, training policies, and practices, since the evaluation of learning outcomes aims to make a qualitative leap in terms of curricula and qualifications with the intent of enhancing the learning of individuals. Universities seek to apply academic standards to improve the learning outcomes of academic programs by creating graduates with high specifications and competencies.

Importance of Formulating Learning Outcomes

Researchers have pointed out that learning outcomes and their formulation are of great importance to teachers, students, and universities for the following reasons:

1) Teachers' or faculty members' knowledge of the importance of formulating learning outcomes allows them to focus on the priorities that help students achieve learning outcomes, using appropriate methods and strategies which enable them to acquire knowledge and evaluate it appropriately. This also helps in the continuity of development based on the students' learning outcomes.
2) Learning outcomes help students achieve the objectives required to acquire the desired learning outcomes at the end of the program and practice active and self-learning to achieve the outcomes, which increases the chance of success and the performance rate.
3) Learning outcomes contribute to raising the level of quality and efficiency of the educational process, which contributes to achieving its vision and mission. They also enable those working on the quality of outcomes to identify strengths and weaknesses and, hence, attempt to improve performance (Aref, Hijazi, & Abdel Hamid, 2018).

Vision 2030 for the Education Sector

Under Vision 2030, the KSA seeks to develop the education sector by building the philosophy of the curricula and its objectives, activating its objectives, and developing them along with teacher preparation programs. The vision also stresses the development of teaching methods that enhance the role of learners, being the focus of the educational process, supporting them, and upgrading their skills. It also stresses the need to build a rich and supportive school environment that stimulates the educational process in which support services are available to meet individual differences. The vision also focused on the need to integrate PWDs into education and provide appropriate support in all forms for all children with disabilities. Moreover, in accordance with Vision 2030, in 1437 AH, the Ministry of Education (MOE) launched the National Transformation Program, which captured initiatives aimed at developing and assessing the quality of performance to identify the challenges that require development and, consequently, achieve the goals of the vision. In this context, the MOE discovered several downsides, including the negative image of the teaching profession, low quality of educational curricula, failure to use innovative modern teaching methods that enhance the quality of the educational process, and students' poor acquisition of the necessary personal skills. In the educational environment, the MOE referred to the poor educational environment that cannot stimulate creativity and the weak educational outcomes that cannot meet the needs of the labor market. Therefore, the MOE is in the process of supporting inclusive education by providing learning opportunities for all members of society, and improving the educational environment to enhance the acquisition of the necessary life skills in addition to specialized skills required by each profession in various fields. It also seeks to intensively develop curricula, teaching methods, and assessments, and improve the education system to meet the needs of the labor market (OECD (2020).

Literature Review

Studies on evaluation/problems of internships

Fakhro (2016) attempted to identify the problems facing internship students in the Department of Special Education at Umm Al-Qura University. The researcher used the descriptive analytical method and the questionnaire tool with a study sample of 136 internship students. The findings revealed a gap between what the students learned in theory and what they currently practiced in the internship. The results referred to the schoolteachers' cooperation with the internship students. The insufficient resources in the resource room were also highlighted as the most common problem faced by the internship students, in addition to the poor diagnosis of PWDs in various disciplines and finally, the academic supervisor's failure to make frequent and sufficient visits to evaluate and mentor the trainees.

Jogan (2019) investigated the effectiveness of school internships from the perspective of trained teachers. The researcher used the descriptive approach and the questionnaire tool with a purposeful sample of all internship students with bachelor's degrees (the number was not disclosed). The results of the study showed that the student teachers acquired multiple skills in teaching, in addition to the support and guidance provided by the teachers and their supervisors in the school. The study also indicated that all student teachers were very satisfied with the proper implementation of the school internship program.

Al-Sharaa (2019) identified the problems of internships among students of special education at the University of Hail. The study sample consisted of 142 male and female students in special education. The researcher used a descriptive analytical method to collect data by means of a questionnaire. The most prominent problems facing the students were related to the school principal, who assigned the students tasks that were not related to special education, while the academic supervisor was at the end of the list of internship problems.

Al-Adwan and Hamdanah (2018) evaluated the quality of the performance of the internship program team at the Department of Special Education in three Jordanian universities (North, Central, and South) from the point of view of schoolteachers and internship students. The researcher used the descriptive approach and the survey method, and the study sample included 407 internship students and 111 field supervisors. The sample was selected using the intentional method of answering the questionnaire, which was used as a research tool. The results of the study revealed a low level of performance for the internship program team of special education, which calls for the development of the program and its outcomes. The results also revealed a statistically significant gender-based difference (0.05) in the mean scores of the internship team performance, in favor of females.

Al-Fawair and Al-Tobi (2017) evaluated internship programs at the College of Science and Arts at the University of Nizwa in the Sultanate of Oman. The researchers used a descriptive approach and a questionnaire for data collection and analysis. The study population included 70 female students from the College of Sciences and Arts in the Child Education Program, the Special Education Program, and the Teacher Preparation Program for General Education at the University of Nizwa. The results of the study showed that the internship program contributed to providing female students with the knowledge and skills required by teachers in general. There were also statistically significant differences in the students' evaluation of the internship program between the general education program and the special education and child education programs.

Studies on the compatibility of learning outcomes with the requirements of the labor market

Aref, Hijazi, and Abdul Hamid (2018) examined the compatibility between the quality of learning outcomes in Saudi universities and the requirements of the Saudi labor market in accordance with Vision 2030. The researchers used a descriptive analytical survey method to meet the purpose of the study. The study sample targeted academic leaders, faculty members, graduates of all public universities that have institutional accreditation, and employers from sectors seeking to employ graduates. The researchers used three tools for data collection: a questionnaire, content analysis of the documents of the Ministry of Civil Service and the Ministry of Labor, and interviews with a cohort of the research sample. The results showed that educational competencies are one of the most important requirements of the Saudi labor market according to Vision 2030. Moreover, the graduates rated their satisfaction with the learning outcomes using the “Very Good” option on the overall scale. The study also showed that humanities majors suffered from a surplus in the number of graduates. However, the graduates of the humanities and social sciences expressed their dissatisfaction with the learning outcomes due to the poor internship programs to support and develop students’ practical skills, and their failure to make use of the major to fulfill their job roles. They also showed dissatisfaction with the quality of the course.

Yusuf and AlBanawi (2016) investigated the compatibility between learning outcomes and the needs of the Saudi labor market. The study targeted 350 employees in the education sector in the KSA as the sample for the study. The results reported that most of the sample participants stressed the need to align education with the needs of the labor market. The study also showed a high rate of unemployment, which puts Saudi teachers under pressure to prepare students in a manner commensurate with local employment due to the gap between the education system and the Saudi labor market. The study also indicated the need to improve the performance of faculty members as a means of aligning learning outcomes with the needs of the Saudi labor market.

Methodology and Procedures

Research Methodology

The study used a descriptive survey method to evaluate internships in special education programs from the students’ perspectives. The questionnaire tool was used for data collection, and the survey included many indicators, including academic background, cooperating teacher, academic supervisor, and training environment. SPSS was also used to understand the relationships between all factors and to survey students‘ evaluation of the internship program of special education. The survey was reviewed by a professor, associate professor, and assistant professor from the members of the Department of Special Education. The reviewers and researcher reached a high level of agreement (95%), and the researcher reviewed the results of the reviews and modified the survey accordingly.

Study Population

The study population consisted of all male and female BA students of special education in all majors, including learning disabilities, mental disabilities, hearing impairments, behavioral disorders, autism, and visual impairments, to provide the opportunity for all students to participate in the evaluation of their internship program.

Study Sample

Pilot Sample

The pilot sample consisted of 60 students of special education who responded to a questionnaire on the views of male and female students of special education on internship programs to verify the psychometric efficiency of the questionnaire.

Final Sample and its Characteristics

In total, 271 students were observed for the purpose of this study.

Study Tool

A 47-item questionnaire was developed to identify students’ evaluations of internships in special education programs. The researcher built the questionnaire after reviewing the internship manuals in a few Saudi universities.

The questionnaire included several variables, including students as the independent variable. The independent variables were gender, university, specialization, and GPA. There are two sections to the questionnaire. The first includes five main dimensions that address the process of evaluating internships by students in special education programs. The five dimensions are i) academic background (5 items), ii) academic supervisor (8 items), ii) field supervisor (9 items), iv) training environment (8 items), and v) internship outcomes (13 items). In the first section of the questionnaire, the researcher collected the evaluation of the study sample for the five dimensions using a 3-point Likert scale (Agree, Neutral, Disagree).

The second section of the questionnaire included the students’ evaluations of the compatibility of education outcomes with the requirements of the labor market. Five answer options were used (met to a very large degree, met to a large extent, met to a moderate degree, met to a low degree, and not met).

Psychometric properties of the study tool

The validity of the study tool was established through face validity. The tool was judged by 10 experts in the field of special education and psychology, and the internal consistency of the tool was verified using Pearson correlation coefficients. To verify the tool's reliability, the half-split and Cronbach's alpha coefficients were calculated.

Face Validity

The researcher administered the initial version of the questionnaire to the pilot sample (standardized sample), which consisted of 60 male and female students of special education in Saudi universities, to identify the extent to which participants in the pilot test understood the terms and instructions of the questionnaire. This sample was excluded from the final study sample selected.

Internal Consistency (Between Each Item and the Total Score of the Questionnaire)

The researcher calculated the correlation coefficients between the score of each item and the total score to survey the views of male and female students of special education on internship programs after deducting the item score from the total score.

The correlation coefficients were high and significant at the 0.01–0.05 level, which indicates the validity of the questionnaire items. The correlation coefficient ranged between 0.336 and 0.920, which also proved the validity of the questionnaire items.

Internal consistency (Between the Item and the Total Score of its Respective Dimensions)

The researcher calculated the correlation coefficients between the score of each item and the total score of the dimension to which it belonged after deducting the item score from the total score of the axis.

The values of the correlation coefficients were high and significant at the 0.01 level and ranged between 0.379 and 0.969, indicating the validity of the questionnaire's items.

Internal consistency (Between the Dimension Score and the Total Score of the Questionnaire)

The researcher calculated the correlation coefficients between the score of each dimension and the total score of the questionnaire after deducting the dimension score from the total score.

Table 1.
Correlation coefficients between the score of each dimension and the total score of the questionnaire (n = 60)

Dimensions	Correlation coefficient
Academic background	0.771**
Academic supervisor	0.962**
Field supervisor	0.971**
Training environment	0.949**
Application Stage (Training outcomes)	0.922**

** Correlation coefficients at the 0.01 level
* Correlation coefficients at the 0.05 level.
- The table was created by the researcher

Table 1 demonstrates that the values of the correlation coefficients were high and significant at the 0.01 level, which indicates the validity of the dimensions of the questionnaire.

Reliability of the Questionnaire

The reliability coefficient of the questionnaire was calculated from the views of students of special education on the internship programs, using the Cronbach's alpha coefficient, and the split-half method to calculate the internal consistency of the dimensions of the questionnaire.

Table 2.
Values of the reliability coefficients by the Cronbach's alpha method, the split-half method, and the Guttmann equation of the questionnaire (n = 60)

Dimensions	Cronbach's alpha	Reliability level	Split-Half	Gutmann	Reliability level
Academic background	0.885	high	0.924	0.892	high
Academic supervisor	0.806	high	0.864	0.851	high
Field supervisor	0.847	high	0.858	0.855	high
Training environment	0.764	high	0.724	0.716	high
Application stage (training outcomes)	0.985	high	0.986	0.983	high
Total score of the scale	0.974	high	0.930	0.926	high

Cronbach's alpha ● low < (0.5) ● moderate (0.5–0.7) ● high > (0.7)

Table 2 demonstrates that all the values of the reliability coefficients were greater than 0.7, which ensured our confidence in the reliability of the questionnaire.
* The table was created by the researcher

The Final Version of the Questionnaire

Since the questionnaire items and the views of students of special education on internship programs were all valid and consistent, none of them were excluded; therefore, the initial version remained the same. According to the 3-point Likert scale (3, 2, 1), the maximum score was 141, and the minimum was 47. The higher the scores, the higher the rating levels of special education students in the internship programs, and vice versa.

Statistical Methods Used in the Study

The statistical techniques used in this study were:

1. Descriptive statistics through means, standard deviations, and relative weights
2. Inferential statistics through correlation coefficient, Cronbach's alpha, and split-half methods
3. T-test and Kruskal–Wallis test to establish the validity of the study hypotheses

Results and Discussion

Results of the First Question

To answer the first study question, "How do students of special education view the internship programs in Saudi universities?," the researcher calculated the frequencies, percentages, arithmetic averages, standard deviations, and ranks of the results of the views of students of special education on internship programs and identified the actual use level of the tool dimensions (academic background, academic supervisor, field supervisor, training environment, and stage of application ("training outcomes").

Table 3.
Arithmetic means and standard deviations of the study tool dimensions.

Dimensions	Mean	SD	Weight	Rank	Level
Academic background	2.387	0.469	79.57	5	high
Academic supervisor	2.531	0.569	84.37	4	high
Field supervisor	2.606	0.502	86.87	2	high
Training environment	2.575	0.448	85.83	3	high
Application stage	2.77	0.33	92.33	1	high
Total score	2.574	0.362	85.8		high

*The table was created by the researcher

The results revealed that the students of special education highly rated the internship program, a result consistent with those of Jogan (2019), AlZahrani and Brigham (2017), Aletewey (2016), and Hussain (2010). Regarding the tool dimensions, the application stage (training outcomes) came first in rating (high level). This is also due to the students' achievement of the internship outcomes, in terms of their high ability to carry out the educational process, and their professional readiness for the future. The phrase *I can accept people with disabilities* scored the highest mean (2.915), which reflects the internship students' acceptance of PWDs, despite the difference and diversity of disabilities in the field.

The field supervisor dimension ranked second (M = 2.606), which is consistent with the findings by Aletewey (2016). This may be attributed to the importance of field supervisors and their roles in the success of internships. These roles include preparing students for the teaching task in addition to offering support, follow-up, mentorship, problem-solving, and assessment according to the standards agreed upon with the faculty member (the academic supervisor). The phrase *There is a good relationship between the field supervisor and the trainee student* scored the highest average (2.815), which reflects the unlimited support of the field supervisors in improving students' performance and preparing them for the future. This was also confirmed by Fakhro (2016), who indicated that the cooperating teacher cooperated with the internship students and supported them appropriately.

The third-place rating was scored by the training environment dimension (M = 2.575). The reason for this result may be attributed to the suitability of the internship environment for the students, in terms of the location of the training site, students' freedom to choose it, the interaction and the positive relationship between internship students and school personnel, including administrative staff and teachers, appropriateness of the classroom environment and its readiness, and availability of an appropriate number of students in the classroom. The phrase *I gained information about the nature of the school environment and its work rules* scored the highest average (M = 2.849), which is contrary to the results reported by Aletewey (2016), who demonstrated a moderate level of student satisfaction for the potential or training environment dimension.

The academic supervisor dimension ranked fourth (2.531), as most of the phrases in the dimension scored high from the point of view of the internship students. This may be attributed to the importance of the academic supervisor's role in solving students' problems and evaluating them fairly using clear-cut criteria, providing them with feedback, and encouraging their professional growth. The results also showed that the satisfaction level of students was moderate regarding the number of visits by the academic supervisor (3 visits during the training period). They also showed moderate satisfaction regarding the adequacy of the academic supervisor's visits to determine the performance level of the trainee student, which means that the academic supervisor may be present fewer than three times during the training period, and his visits are not sufficient to determine the performance level of the trainee student. This result is consistent with that of Al-Ali (2017), who indicated minor problems in internships related to academic supervisors. The findings are also in agreement with Al-Sharaa's (2019) study, whose results showed that the academic supervisor was the lowest dimension in the internship problems faced by students. Further, Fakhro (2016) indicated that one of the problems faced by field education students is the lack of sufficient visits by the academic supervisor to students in internship programs to assess them appropriately.

The academic background dimension came at the end of the list (M = 2.387), although its rating level was also high. The reason for this may be ascribed to the fact that the academic background helped students learn the characteristics and abilities of children with disabilities in light of the theoretical studies that were addressed in the special education program. The observation may also result from their knowledge of modern teaching strategies, which helped them learn how to develop multiple educational aids to meet the needs of PWDs, and their willingness to work in the field. The results of the current study also showed that the phrase *The theoretical side was compatible with the practical one and* had a moderate rating level in students' evaluation of the academic background of the special education program. These results are consistent with those of Al-Ali (2017), who confirmed the existence of a difference between a theoretical study and a practical one. However, the findings are contrary to what was reported by Fakhro (2016), who referred to the incompatibility of the theoretical side with the practical side, since students feel a big gap between the two sides due to the disparity between theory and practice during the study phase.

The results also showed that students moderately rated their knowledge of practical field experiences before starting their internships. Students reported a moderate level of satisfaction with the adequacy of micro-teaching in teacher training, which means that the students need to increase the periods of micro-teaching during the theoretical academic study period.

Results of the Second Question

To answer the second study question, “Are there statistically significant differences in students’ views on internship programs in special education according to gender, specialization, university, GPA variables?” the researcher used several tests and methods depending on the target variable.

Differences Due to Gender

To determine the differences in the views of students of special education on internship programs that are attributed to gender (males and females), a t-test was used for the two independent groups. The results detected significant differences at the 0.01 level in the views of male and female students of special education on internship programs in all dimensions and the total score due to the gender variable for the benefit of females. However, the difference related to the fourth dimension (training environment) was not significant.

The results are consistent with those of Al-Ali (2017) and Al-Adwan and Hamdanah (2018), whose findings revealed statistically significant differences in the academic supervisor dimension for the benefit of females. This may be due to the argument that females are more capable of the academic theoretical aspect of the special education program and are keener to know everything related to the internship program from the academic and field supervisors and more motivated to achieve the desired benefit of the training. Accordingly, females achieve higher grades in the internship phase, which confirms their mastery of internship outcomes. Females also view internships not only as a requirement but also as a process with humanitarian aspects that aim to educate PWDs and meet the individual differences among them.

Differences Due to Specialization (Learning Disabilities, Autism, Mental Disabilities, Hearing Impairments)

To assess the differences in the views of students of special education on internships attributable to specialization (learning disabilities, autism, mental disabilities, hearing impairment programs), the researcher used non-laboratory tests due to the large discrepancy in the preparation of specialization categories in addition to the Kruskal–Wallis test. According to the results, statistically significant differences were found at the 0.05 level in the total score for the views of students of special education on internship programs due to the variable of major specialization. To identify the direction of the differences, a Mann–Whitney post-test was conducted, which revealed the existence of differences between learning disabilities and autism in favor of learning disabilities, while there were no differences between the remaining specialization categories.

This result is consistent with those reported by Aletewey (2016) and Hussain (2010), whose findings confirmed that most student teachers expressed their satisfaction with the effectiveness of the program for preparing teachers of students with learning disabilities. This may be attributed to the nature and characteristics of learning disabilities, as teaching children with learning disabilities is much easier than teaching those with developmental disabilities, such as autism. The observation may also be due to the appropriateness of the internship environment for students as they received their training in public schools, the high compatibility and understanding between them and the academic and field supervisors, and their mastery of the internship outcomes, which means they are professionally ready for the future.

Differences Due to University (14 Saudi Universities)

Differences in the views of students of special education on internship programs attributed to their specific universities (Umm Al-Qura; Prince Sattam; Taif; King Saud; Najran; Imam Abdul Rahman bin Faisal; Jazan; Jeddah; Taiba; Shaqra; Muhammad bin Saud Islamic; Northern Border; Noura bint Abdul Rahman; and Al-Baha) were also assessed. For this, the researcher used non-laboratory tests due to the large discrepancy in the number of university categories, in addition to the Kruskal–Wallis test. According to the results, there were statistically significant differences at the 0.05 level in the overall score due to the university variable. To determine the direction of the differences, a Mann–Whitney post-test was conducted, which revealed differences between the University of Umm Al-Qura and Taif University, with students from the former reporting higher ratings. Students from Muhammad bin Saud Islamic University also reported higher ratings than those from the universities of Um Al-Qura, Taif, and Jeddah. Similarly, the ratings were higher among students from Northern Border University than those from the universities of Umm Al-Qura, Taif, Jeddah, and Taiba.

The researcher ascribed the above results to the differences related to the university's special education programs, as well as differences in personnel, curricula, special education services, and specialized centers, which are essential elements in preparing student-teachers.

GPA (Excellent, Very Good, Good, Pass)

To determine the differences in the views of students of special education on internship programs attributable to the GPA (excellent, very good, good, pass), the researcher used non-laboratory tests due to the large discrepancy in the number of university categories in addition to the Kruskal-Wallis test. According to the results, there were statistically significant differences at the 0.05 level in the total score of the views of students of special education on internship programs due to the GPA variable. To track the direction of the differences, a Mann–Whitney post-test was conducted, which revealed differences between the category of students with the "excellent" grade and those with "good" in favor of the former. However, no differences were detected between the other categories. This is due to the motivation of the excellent-grade students to fulfil the internship program requirements and benefit from their field experience to achieve the learning outcomes. However, this result is contrary to previous findings by Al-Ali (2017), whose study showed no statistically significant differences due to the GPA variable.

Results of the Third Question

To answer the third study question, "Do the educational outcomes meet the requirements of the labor market according to Vision 2030 from the point of view of internship students in Saudi universities?" the researcher calculated the frequencies, percentages, arithmetic averages, standard deviations, and ranks of the results of the students' responses.

Table 4.
The mean, deviation, and relative importance of the responses to the requirements of the labor market according to the vision of 2030 from the point of view of internship program students in Saudi universities.

Requirements of the labor market according to Vision 2030	Mean	SD	Weight	Level
	3.517	1.092	70.33	High

* The table was created by the researcher

According to the results, there are high rating levels for the compatibility of education outcomes with the requirements of the labor market in accordance with Vision 2030. This is due to the fact that the field of special education is the field of employment, and there will continue to be a constant need for it, whether through public or private special education institutions. However, this result differs from those of Aref, Hijazi, and Abdel Hamid's (2018) study, which indicated that the rate of graduates' satisfaction with learning outcomes was moderate (very good). Similarly, the observations contradict those of Yusuf and AlBanawi (2016), who detected a gap between the education system and the labor market in the KSA with a consistent increase in the rate of unemployment among graduates.

Conclusion

The current study concluded that the level of students' evaluation of the internship program was high due to its success in meeting the goals for which it was set. It also showed the students' eagerness to benefit from this critical period, which contributed to the efficient preparation of special education teachers and students' readiness to accept various disabilities in the field and overcome them. This also confirmed the efforts of the field supervisor, who guided and evaluated students to meet the desired goals since the good relationship between the supervisor and the students encourages them to raise students' efficiency. Furthermore, the study concluded that internship students perceived statistically significant differences (with higher scores for females) in the dimension of the academic and field supervisor, academic background, and application stage. Moreover, significant differences were also found in the variable of specialization with specialists in learning disabilities reporting higher, due to the nature of the disability and the efficient preparation of teachers of students with learning disabilities. Regarding the university variable and its impact on the efficiency of the internship program, significant differences emerge between several universities based on the different programs, faculty members, and teaching methods evaluation methods among these universities. Finally, the study revealed that the outcomes of education were compatible with the requirements of the labor market in accordance with Vision 2030, through which the government sought to develop the education sector and provide high-quality education for PWDs, by raising the efficiency of teachers through the training programs provided to them.

Recommendations

Based on the results of the study, the researcher recommends the following:

1. Prepare students of special education for the field from the first years of the program, by providing continuous field visits, which help in giving them a good idea about how to teach PWDs and their readiness for it.
2. Develop a standard manual for field training among the special education departments in Saudi universities, emphasizing the importance of setting clear-cut criteria for evaluation during the internship phase.
3. Increase the duration of internship to more than one semester, so that students can meet its goals and outcomes.
4. Make use of the results of the current study in improving and developing the internship programs in Saudi universities.
5. There is an urgent need for the Ministry of Education to work alongside the Ministry of Labor to support the compatibility between the requirements of the labor market and the number of graduates from the Special Education Department.
6. Develop the curricula of special education programs in order to satisfy the students' cognitive desires and help them know the field in its true applied form.

Compliance with Ethical Standards

Conflict of Interest

The author(s) declare no potential conflicts of interest with respect to the research, authorship, and/or publication of this article.

Bibliographic references

Al-Ali, W. (2017). Problems of the internship program for students of special education at Najran University from the students' point of view. Specialized International Educational Journal, 5. http://www.iijoe.org/v6/IIJOE_15_05_06_2017.pdf

Al-Adwan, S., & Hamdanh, B. (2018). Evaluating the Quality of the Performance of Practicum Course Team in the Special Education Department of Jordanian Governmental Universities from The Perspective of School Teachers and Trainees. The Saudi Journal of Special Education, 8. https://search.mandumah.com/Record/1001852

Aletewey, R. (2016). Evaluating the effectiveness of the internship program from the point of view of students of the Department of Special Education at the University of Tabuk. [File PDF] http://www.iijoe.org/v5/IIJOE_06_10_05_2016.pdf

Al-Fawair, A., & Tobi, A. (2017). Evaluation of internship/practical education programs in the College of Science and Arts at the University of Nizwa. Journal of Educational and Psychological Studies - Sultanate of Oman, 11(2), 242–257 https://journals.squ.edu.om/index.php/jeps/article/view/1004

Al-Sharaa, A. (2019). Problems of internship among students of the Department of Special Education at the University of Hail. Al-Quds Open University Journal of Educational and Psychological Research and Studies, 10, 28. https://digitalcommons.aaru.edu.jo/cgi/viewcontent.cgi?article=1283&context=jaqou_edpsych

Alzahrani, A. N., & Brigham, F. J. (2017). Evaluation of Special Education Preparation Programs in the Field of Autism Spectrum in Saudi Arabia. International Journal of Special Education, 32(4), 746-766

Amer, T. (2019). The causes and dimensions of the unemployment phenomenon and its negative repercussions on the individual, family and society, and the role of the state in confronting it (p. 218). Al-Yazuri Scientific Publishing and Distribution House. [in Arabic]

Arbeláez-Campillo, D.F, Correa, L., Lopez de Parrad, M.L., & Rojas-Bahamon, M.J. (2017). Rendimiento académico en estudiantes de secundaria según asignaturas, estrato socioeconómico y su contacto con el conflicto armado en Colombia/Academic performance in high school students according to study courses, socioeconomic strata and their contact with the armed conflict in Colombia. Revista Latinoamericana de Estudios Educativos, 47(3-4), 155+. https://link.gale.com/apps/doc/A681277821/IFME?u=anon~6361ac10&sid=googleScholar&xid=a66aa410

Aref, O., Hijazi, A., & Abdel Hamid, M. (2018). The quality of learning outcomes in Saudi universities and their role in meeting the requirements of the Saudi labor market according to Vision 2030. Journal of Scientific Research in Education, Ain Shams University - Girls' College of Arts, Sciences and Education, 19(4), 673–741. [in Arabic]

Atkinson, W. (2005). Hiring older interns: With career-switching on the rise, your internship applicants might be more experienced than you'd expect. HR Magazine. https://www.shrm.org/hr-today/news/hr-magazine/pages/0605atkinson.aspx

Aydın, İ., & Toptaş, B. (2017). Paradigms and Policies Related to Educational Supervision in the Republican Era [Cumhuriyet Döneminde Eğitim Denetimine İlişkin Paradigmalar ve Uygulanan Politikalar]. In the Cultural and Educational Policies of our Republic (pp. 145–172). Ankara University Press [Cumhuriyetimizin Kültür ve Eğitim Politikaları içinde (ss. 145–172). Ankara Üniversitesi Basımev]. https://www.researchgate.net/publication/323259523_Cumhuriyet_Doneminde_Egitim_Denetimine_Iliskin_Paradigmalar_ve_Uygulanan_Politikalar/comments

Boyd, D. J., Grossman, P. L., Lankford, H., Loeb, S., & Wyckoff, J. (2009). Teacher preparation and student achievement. Educational Evaluation and Policy Analysis, 31(4), 416–440.

Bernhard, A. (2012). Quality Assurance in an International Higher Education Area: A summary of a case-study approach and comparative analysis. Tertiary education and management, 18(2), 153-169.

Crumbley, D. L., & Sumners, G. E. (1998, October). How businesses profit from internship. Internal Auditor, 55(5), 5.

European Union. (2011). Using learning outcomes. European Qualifications Framework Series, Note 4. https://www.cedefop.europa.eu/files/Using_learning_outcomes.pdf

Fakhro, A. (2016). Problems of internship in the specialization of special education at Umm Al-Qura University from the students' point of view. Journal of Special Education and Rehabilitation, 4(14), 81–136. https://search.emarefa.net/detail/BIM-773404

Griffiths, J. M., & King, D. W. (1991). A manual on the evaluation of information centers and services (Manuel pour l'Evaluation des Centres et Services d'Information). Advisory Group for Aerospace Research and Development Neuilly-Sur-Seine (France). https://apps.dtic.mil/sti/citations/ADA237321

Hammad, S. (2016). Practical education in the areas of Al-Quds Open University in the governorates of Gaza as perceived by students. The Journal of the Islamic University (Humanitarian Studies Series). https://journals.iugaza.edu.ps/index.php/IUGJHR/article/viewFile/1114/1054

Hussain, O. (2010). Evaluation of preparation program for teachers specializing in learning disabilities in Saudi Arabia. Digital repository. https://digitalrepository.unm.edu/educ_spcd_etds/2/?sequence=1

Hora, M. T., Wolfgram, M., & Thompson, S. (2017). What do we know about the impact of internships on student outcomes? Results from a preliminary review of the scholarly and practitioner literatures. Center for Research on College-Workforce Transitions Research Brief, 2, 1–20.

Jogan, S. N. (2019). Evaluating the Effectiveness of a School Internship. Online Submission, 5(2), 227-23

National Association of Colleges and Employers (2011) Position statement: U.S. Internships. (2011, July). Retrieved August 18, 2022, from https://www.naceweb.org/about-us/advocacy/position-statements/position-statement-us-internships/

Norris, J. M. (2016). Language program evaluation. The Modern Language Journal, 100(S1), 169–189. https://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/abs/10.1111/modl.12307

OECD. (2022). Evaluation criteria. Retrieved August 05, 2022, from https://www.oecd.org/dac/evaluation/daccriteriaforevaluatingdevelopmentassistance.htm

OECD (2020). Education in Saudi Arabia, Reviews of National Policies for Education. OECD Publishing, Paris, https://doi.org/10.1787/76df15a2-en

Program in Education. (n.d.). Official Web site. Retrieved August 04, 2020, from https://educationprogram.duke.edu/undergraduate/student-teaching

Roberts, J. L. (1998). A glossary of technical terms on the economics and finance of health services. Copenhagen: WHO Regional Office for Europe.

Scholastica, T. C. of S. (2018, April 9). The importance of internship: How students & employers both reap the benefits. https://www.css.edu/about/blog/the-importance-of-internships-how-students-employers-both-reap-the-benefits/

Weiss, C. H. (1998). Evaluation: Methods for studying programs and policies (2nd ed.). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Prentice Hall.

Yusuf, N. and AlBanawi, N. I. (2016). Harmonizing Education Outcomes with the Needs of the Saudi Labor Market Demand. International Journal for Innovation Education and Research, 4(7), 191-197. https://bit.ly/3KsV82k

DOI: https://doi.org/10.34069/AI/2022.54.06.22
How to Cite:
Shaleny, V., Shtefan, N., Krylova, O., Myronchuk, V., & Tsurkan, I. (2022). On the question of financial support for business during the war (Ukrainian case). *Amazonia Investiga*, *11*(54), 232-242. https://doi.org/10.34069/AI/2022.54.06.22

On the question of financial support for business during the war (Ukrainian case)

Sobre la cuestión del apoyo financiero a las empresas en tiempos de guerra (Estudio de caso ucraniano)

Received: May 9, 2022 Accepted: June 30, 2022

Written by:
Shaleny Volodymyr[87]
https://orcid.org/0000-0003-2671-4776
Shtefan Nataliia[88]
https://orcid.org/0000-0003-4779-2618
Krylova Olena[89]
https://orcid.org/0000-0002-4210-5068
Myronchuk Viktoriia[90]
https://orcid.org/0000-0002-1720-4558
Tsurkan Iryna[91]
https://orcid.org/0000-0003-1149-0431

Abstract

The military invasion of Ukraine is accompanied by the infrastructure destruction, territories occupation, forced migration, a catastrophic drop in GDP, high inflation rates etc. Domestic business is one of the most important sources of tax revenues for the state budget, and therefore the question of its support during martial law is relevant and timely. The purpose of the article is to study the impact of the Russian invasion of Ukraine on the domestic economy, in particular, to determine the consequences for business entities and to assess the measures and volumes of financial support for businesses during the war, as well as to determine the priority directions for further financing of businesses. The scientific methods used: analysis, synthesis, graphic and statistical methods, the method of establishing cause-and-effect relationships. As a result of the research, the current state of the Ukrainian economy was determined and areas of support for businesses were considered. The novelty of the research is the proposal of priority directions for financing of businesses in wartime conditions, in particular financing of innovative

Resumen

La invasión militar de Ucrania va acompañada de la destrucción de infraestructuras, la ocupación de territorios, la migración forzada de la población y, como consecuencia, una caída catastrófica del PIB, altas tasas de inflación, aumento de los índices de precios al consumo, caída de las exportaciones e importaciones, interrupción de las cadenas de suministro, bloqueo de los puertos del Mar Negro - esta es una lista de largo alcance de las trágicas consecuencias para Ucrania, incluyendo a sus empresarios. Las empresas nacionales son una de las fuentes más importantes de ingresos fiscales para el presupuesto del Estado, lo que significa que la cuestión de apoyarlas durante la ley marcial es pertinente y oportuna. El objetivo del artículo es investigar el impacto de la invasión rusa de Ucrania en la economía nacional, en particular, determinar las consecuencias para las entidades empresariales y evaluar las medidas y los volúmenes de apoyo financiero a las empresas durante la guerra, así como identificar las áreas prioritarias para una mayor financiación empresarial. Para alcanzar los objetivos fijados se utilizaron los siguientes métodos científicos:

[87] Candidate of economic sciences, associate professor department of business management, Odesa national university of technology, city of Odesa, Ukraine.
[88] PhD in Economics, Associate Professor Department of Economic Analysis and Finance Faculty of Finance and Economics National Technical University "Dnipro Polytechnic", Ukraine.
[89] PhD in Economics Associate Professor Department of Economic Analysis and Finance Faculty of Finance and Economics National Technical University "Dnipro Polytechnic", Dnipro, Ukraine.
[90] Candidate of Economic Sciences (Ph. D.), Associate Professor at the Department of Banking Finance and Insurance West Ukrainian National University, Vinnytsia Educational and Research Institute of Economics, Ukraine.
[91] PhD in Economics, Associate Professor of the Department of Economic Analysis and Finance, Faculty of Finance and Economics National Technical University "Dnipro Polytechnic", Dnipro, Ukraine.

and sustainable development. The practical results of the study can be used by businesses and the government to determine the main directions of adaptation to military conditions.

Keywords: Ukraine, financial support, business, military invasion, innovative and sustainable development.

análisis, síntesis, métodos gráficos y estadísticos, método para establecer relaciones causa-efecto. Como resultado del estudio, se determinó el estado actual de la economía ucraniana, en particular, las tendencias de los indicadores económicos clave. Se consideran las direcciones del apoyo estatal a las empresas ucranianas, incluidos los programas financieros, así como las actividades internacionales. La novedad del estudio consiste en proponer áreas prioritarias para una mayor financiación de las empresas en condiciones de guerra, en particular, la financiación del desarrollo innovador y sostenible. Los resultados prácticos del estudio pueden ser aplicados por las empresas nacionales y el gobierno para identificar las principales direcciones de adaptación a las condiciones de la guerra y la optimización de las actividades.

Palabras clave: Ucrania, apoyo financiero, empresa, invasión militar, desarrollo innovador y sostenible.

Introduction

The Russian invasion of Ukraine on February 24, 2022, accompanied by irreparable losses of population, occupation of territories, destruction of infrastructure, including educational and medical institutions, cultural heritage, houses, roads, as well as mass migration of the population, in particular outside the borders of Ukraine, provoked a number of negative consequences for the Ukrainian economy. The main ones include: an increase in the consumer price index, a drop in exports and imports, a disruption in supply chains, a drop in the country's GDP, etc. In addition, the mentioned factors are related to significant expenditures of the country's budget on social assistance, restoration of destroyed infrastructure facilities, and military expenditures. The support of EU countries and the world cannot fully compensate for such significant costs, and therefore Ukraine needs ways to supplement the budget from internal sources.

One of these sources is tax revenue from domestic businesses, however, in wartime, business cannot function normally. Many enterprises are located in territories that are temporarily occupied or in which active hostilities are taking place, some firms were destroyed by bombing, others had to move their facilities to neighboring regions. Also, not the last place is occupied by problems with logistics, disruption of supply chains, blocking of Black Sea ports, decrease in the purchasing power of the population, etc. Some researchers identify the rise in oil and natural gas prices as one of the main sources of business problems at the current stage of operation - Russia is one of the largest exporters of these resources, and the world's rejection of Russian energy will lead to their shortage and significant increase in prices. Thus, Ozili (2022) notes that the rise in fuel prices will lead to the fact that businesses will have to spend more on importing raw materials, as well as on the production of goods and services.

Taking into account the above, it can be concluded that to a large extent the solution to the problems of businesses and the state in modern economic conditions lies in a mutually beneficial partnership. The state should introduce special programs and grants that will support business during the war, and businesses, in addition to the production of socially significant goods and services, will replenish the state budget through tax deductions.

The problem of determining, forecasting and minimizing the negative consequences of the military invasion for the Ukrainian economy, in particular domestic businesses, as well as the study of state measures to support businesses, has been in the focus of attention of scientists since the beginning of the war. Individual researchers made attempts to predict such consequences even before the invasion, assuming in advance the most unfavorable development of events.

Ciuriak (2022) notes in his research that the economic consequences of the current war are catastrophic for Ukraine. Ukraine is facing a massive economic downturn due to the destruction of Ukrainian economic infrastructure, a trade blockade, a reduced workforce due to conscription, war casualties (tens of thousands) and mass displacement of households (an estimated 10 million, or one in four Ukrainians, are now refugees, including about 3.5 million who fled abroad). In the first month of the war, half of Ukrainian businesses stopped working completely, and the other half are operating well below their capabilities; about 90% of the country's population may be below the poverty line.

Astrov et al. (2022) provide statistical data on the fact that by mid-March 2022, the Russian invasion forced 30% of the economy to stop working. According to a survey conducted by the European Business Association in Ukraine on March 14, 2022, 42% of small and medium-sized enterprises have completely ceased operations, and 31% have suspended their activities, but intend to resume them as soon as possible. According to the Ministry of Economy, losses from the war can currently amount from one-third to one-half of the country's GDP. These estimates are similar to the decline in economic activity recorded in Donbas, Iraq, and Syria after the start of the war.

Melnyk (2022) examines the impact of the military invasion on the country's economy and business and emphasizes the importance of state support for the functioning of businesses in wartime conditions. The researcher notes that state support must be understood as state regulation of entrepreneurial activity, which involves, first of all, the conscious formation by state structures of appropriate direct and indirect business support tools, in particular, the creation of incentives, the use of material, financial and other resources that are involved for it subjects. The priority of state regulation and support of entrepreneurship in war conditions necessitates a transition from direct administrative assistance to the formation of a favorable economic and social environment for the improvement of mechanisms and tools for stimulating the development of business entities.

Sakun et al. (2022) determine the priority areas of financial support for domestic businesses. The authors note that with the support of international partners and on the basis of reforming tax legislation in Ukraine, significant steps have already been taken to provide financial support to domestic enterprises and entrepreneurs, but these initiatives need to be deepened and expanded in order to further restore the national economy, which should be achieved through the reconstruction and development of such areas as agrarian business, food industry, pharmaceuticals, light industry, trade and resource provision. The development and strengthening of own economic capabilities, the complete elimination of any economic ties with the aggressor countries, the development of European cooperation due to the rise of domestic manufacturers to a new level will help not only to accelerate victories and end the war, but also lay the foundation for economic growth and rapid recovery of our country.

Summarizing the above, it is possible to formulate the purpose of the article, which is to study the impact of the Russian invasion of Ukraine on the domestic economy, in particular, to determine the consequences for business entities and to assess the measures and volumes of financial support for businesses during the war, as well as to determine the priority directions for further financing of businesses.

The specified goal can be achieved by solving the following tasks: determining the current state of Ukraine's economy and trends in its key indicators; research of government programs for business support, in particular business financing, as well as international measures to support Ukrainian business; determination of priority directions for further financing of businesses in Ukraine.

Literature Review

The chosen topic of the article correlates with research directions of scientists from different countries. Aspects of financial support of domestic businesses during the war are revealed by Sakun et al. (2022), Ihnatenko (2022) who study the legislative framework regarding the specific conditions that affect business during martial law, and also reveal the changes made by the government in the legislation regarding optimization business taxation conditions. Among other things, the authors examine changes in credit policy aimed at supporting Ukrainian businesses, and other government programs and initiatives on this topic. Researchers do not ignore the issue of international support for Ukraine in terms of the provision of funds, which should be directed, among other things, to the financial support of Ukrainian businesses.

Melnyk (2022) revealed the general principles of state support for businesses under martial law, which defines the following key areas of state support: changes in the payment of a single tax, a single social contribution, cancellation of inspections, programs for the temporary relocation of enterprises from affected areas during the war of regions, changes to the State program “Affordable loans 5-9%”.

Foreign authors mostly focus on the consequences of the war for Ukrainian and other businesses in the world, as well as providing certain recommendations. For example, Prohorovs (2022) deeply explores the problems and consequences of the military invasion for European and Ukrainian businesses. The author emphasizes the limited resources and opportunities for the state to support businesses in martial law conditions due to a decrease in budget revenues, but notes that in order to strengthen the competitiveness of businesses, entrepreneurs, companies and countries need to adjust their strategies, business models and management models in such a way as to be ready to an effective response to crises, including those due to non-economic causes.

The severity of the negative impact of war on businesses is highlighted in the work of Bobasu and De Santis (2022), who found that increased uncertainty will have a significant impact on business investment – greater than on GDP, consumption and household savings. Ozili (2022) highlights the significant losses for businesses due to rising energy prices.

The authors’ research proves the need for financial support for businesses under martial law from both the Ukrainian government and international organizations and other countries. The international support of Ukraine during the war is considered in detail in the work of Antezza et al. (2022) in terms of humanitarian, military and financial directions.

The proven relevance of the researched topic necessitates a deep study of government programs and legislation regarding financial support of Ukrainian businesses, international support measures, as well as determination of priority directions for further funding.

Methodology

During the research, the following general scientific methods were used: analysis, synthesis, graphic and statistical methods – to determine the general economic consequences for Ukraine; analysis of the legislative framework – to consider programs for financing businesses during the war; the method of establishing cause-and-effect relationships – for determining the priority areas of business financing in wartime conditions.

The complex nature of the research determines its division into stages. At the first stage, the key economic indicators of Ukraine in the conditions of the war were studied. An analysis of the dynamics of the consumer price index, GDP, exports and imports was carried out. It has been established that consumer prices have been characterized by significant growth since the beginning of the war, in particular due to increased risks and reduced opportunities in the activities of producers of goods and services. A drop in exports and imports was recorded due to the occupation of territories, active hostilities in certain regions, blockade of Black Sea ports, disruption of supply chains, etc. A significant decline in GDP has also been noted, which entails the destruction of infrastructure and costs associated with its restoration, military costs, social support costs, reduced tax revenues from businesses, etc.

At the second stage, an analysis of measures for financial support of businesses by the state was carried out. First of all, the tax changes are analyzed, which are mostly aimed at simplifying the activities of SSC payers. In the future, government programs for business support in general, as well as programs for business financing by the state, are considered. Attention is also paid to international programs within which financing of Ukrainian businesses takes place.

As a result of the research, the priority areas of business financing are proposed in separate areas, such as financing of innovative development, as well as financing of measures related to sustainable development.

Results

Study of key economic indicators of Ukraine in the conditions of war

The problems of doing business in the conditions of war are largely correlated with the economic problems of Ukraine as a whole, therefore, at the first stage of the research, it is advisable to identify the key problems of the domestic economy related to the Russian invasion. Figures 1-4 show the dynamics of the main economic indicators over the last period.

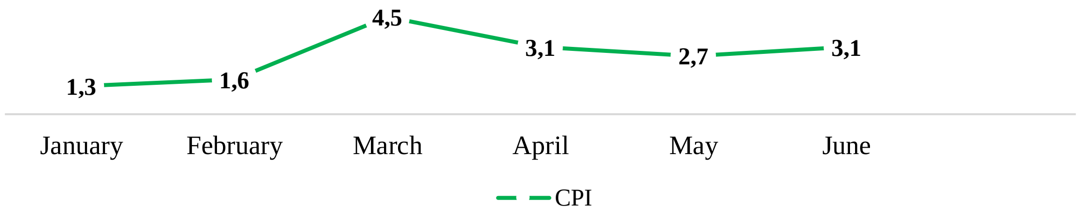


Figure 1. Change in the consumer price index (CPI) in percentage compared to the previous period (compiled according to the data of the (State Statistics Service of Ukraine, n.d.).

Figure 1 shows the change in the consumer price index. It is this indicator that shows a significant increase in prices for goods and services for non-production consumption by the population. Its growth is caused by increased risks for businesses, costs associated with martial law, problems with logistics, disruption of supply chains, rising prices for raw materials and components (which, as defined above, in addition to other provoked increases in oil and natural gas prices).

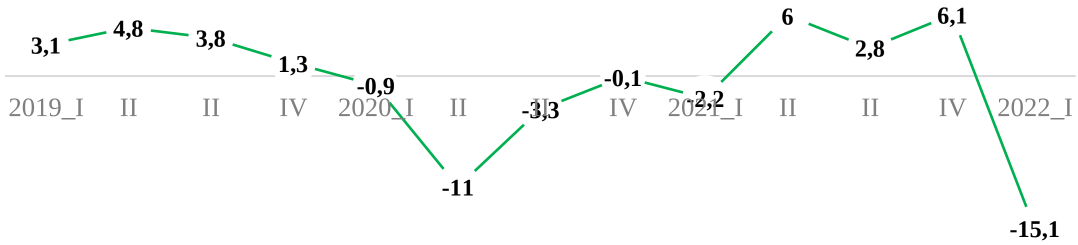


Figure 2. Change in real GDP in percentage compared to the corresponding quarter of the previous year (compiled according to the data of the (State Statistics Service of Ukraine, n.d.).

Figure 2 shows a catastrophic drop in Ukraine's GDP already in the first quarter of 2022, and it amounts to -15%. Moreover, the IMF predicts a decline in Ukraine's GDP to 35% in 2022.

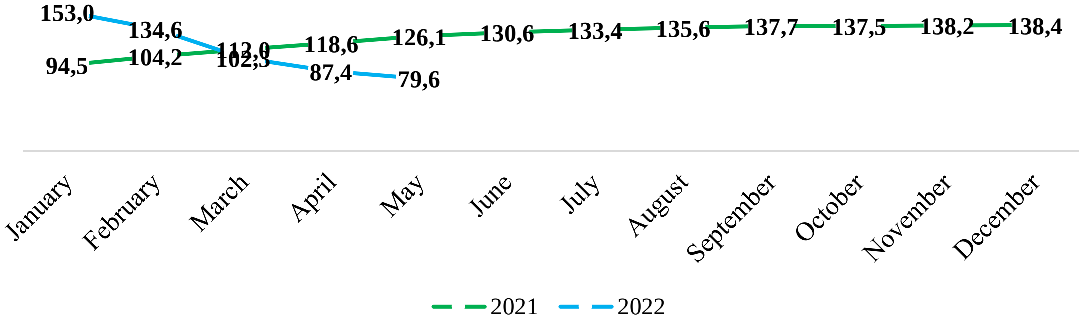


Figure 3. The rate of growth (decrease) in the export of goods as a percentage compared to the corresponding period of the previous year, cumulative total (compiled according to the data of the (State Statistics Service of Ukraine, n.d.).

Figure 3 shows a significant drop in Ukrainian exports in 2022. Since the Black Sea ports in the south of the country practically stopped due to the Russian attack, Ukraine lost the opportunity to sell more than half of its exports, primarily agricultural products and metals (Astrov et al., 2022). Ukraine is a major exporter of such goods as wheat, corn, sunflower seeds and oil, rapeseed (van Meijl et al., 2022), as well as some metals, in particular nickel, copper, iron (Ciuriak, 2022). The decrease in Ukrainian exports of wheat and oil is of particular concern to economists and scientists, as it threatens the entire global community with a food crisis.

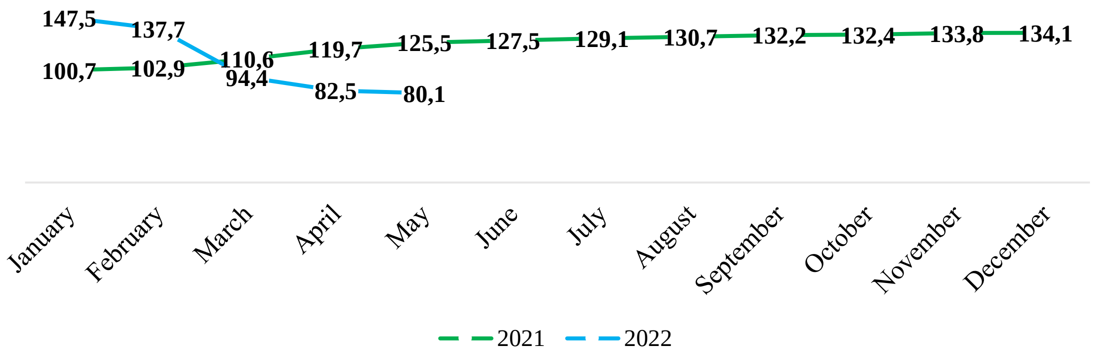


Figure 4. The rate of growth (decrease) in the import of goods as a percentage compared to the corresponding period of the previous year, cumulative total (compiled according to the data of the (State Statistics Service of Ukraine, n.d.).

Figure 4 shows a decline in imports, which is characterized by a similar trend as in the case of exports. Many Ukrainian enterprises have suspended or reduced the scale of their activities, and therefore stopped purchasing foreign materials. In addition, a significant part of the enterprises are located in the occupied territories and cannot maintain their normal activities.

Summing up the above regarding the deterioration of the economic situation in Ukraine as a whole, it is obvious that such significant fluctuations in key indicators must affect the activities of businesses, even those operating outside the regions that are temporarily occupied or on the territory of which active hostilities are taking place. Thus, it becomes necessary to investigate the programs adopted by the state regarding the financial support of Ukrainian businesses during the war and to evaluate their effectiveness.

Financial support of businesses from the state

On March 15, 2022, the state took one of the first and most significant steps regarding the financial support of businesses under martial law – the adoption of the draft law "On amendments to the Tax Code of Ukraine and other legislative acts of Ukraine regarding the validity of norms during the period of martial law" (Law of Ukraine № 2120-IX (2022). The key provisions regarding the expansion of opportunities for business representatives during the war include:

for individual entrepreneurs, as well as legal entities whose turnover is less than UAH 10 billion, the single turnover tax will be 2 percent in accordance with the rules of the third group of taxpayers;
the possibility of voluntary payment of a single tax for individual entrepreneurs of the first and second groups;
changes in the calculation of individual taxes and fees operating under martial law;
VAT reduced to 7 percent, exemption from excise duty on fuel;
release from liability for late fulfillment of obligations to the creditor under the consumer credit agreement;
exemption from personal income tax taxation of assistance to persons affected by the military aggression of the Russian Federation;
termination of the provisions that granted rights to the mortgage holder regarding the eviction of residents, acquisition of ownership of the subject of the mortgage or its sale (Law of Ukraine № 2120-IX (2022). Evaluating the key provisions of the adopted law, it can be said that a number of its provisions relate to the simplification of the taxation system and the creation of favorable business conditions, in particular for representatives of small and medium-sized businesses, because a number of provisions are aimed at supporting SSP payers. This can be explained by the fact that small businesses have more chances to survive in crisis conditions due to their high ability to adapt to the surrounding conditions.

In addition to tax changes, the government introduced a number of programs and initiatives to support business in general, as well as programs to provide financial support to entrepreneurs from the state. The list of these programs is presented in the online service of public services – Diya. Key programs are presented in Figure 5.

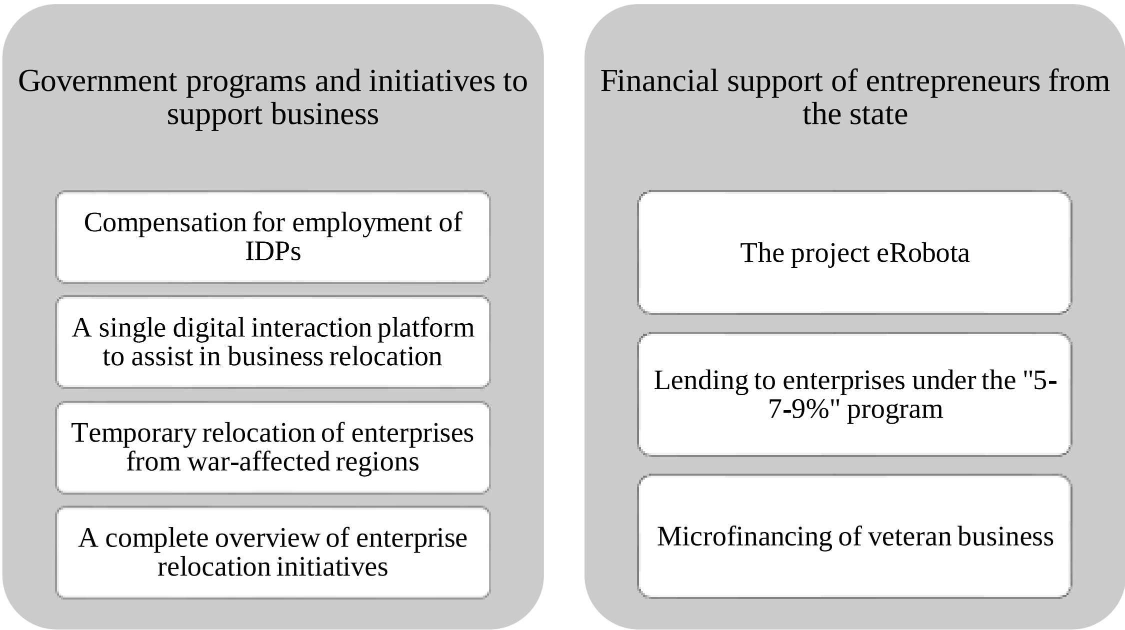


Figure 5. Government business support programs and financial support programs for entrepreneurs (compiled based on data from the (Diia (n.d.)).

The content of the programs indicated in Figure 5 is given below.

Compensation for the employment of IDPs: in the case of employment from among internally displaced persons (IDPs), the employer has the right to reimbursement of their labor costs;
Temporary relocation of enterprises from war-affected regions: the state provides assistance to enterprises located in the zone of active hostilities in relation to their relocation to the western territories of the country;
A single digital interaction platform for business relocation assistance: the platform is designed to receive business relocation assistance;
A complete overview of initiatives regarding the relocation of enterprises: provides an opportunity to get acquainted with all initiatives regarding the evacuation of businesses from regions affected by military operations;
The government has launched the eRobota project: the possibility of applying for a grant on the Diya portal for business development (new or already existing);
Lending to enterprises under the "5-7-9%" program: the possibility of obtaining a loan for domestic enterprises at 0 percent in the amount of up to UAH 60 million;
Microfinancing of veteran businesses: veterans, as well as their family members belonging to IDPs, have the opportunity to receive reimbursement for the purchase of goods that are necessary for starting a business.

Particular attention is paid to optimizing the conditions of exporters' activities, in connection with which the Office for the Development of Entrepreneurship and Exports has launched an operational platform with up-to-date information for Ukrainian exporters who are ready to supply their products abroad in war conditions and give a worthy response to all Russian and Belarusians in the world. A credit program is also provided for companies that, due to the aggression of the Russian Federation, need additional financing for the implementation of export contracts (Diia (n.d.)).

Domestic businesses receive support not only from Ukraine, but also from other countries and international organizations. The main measures of such support are presented in Table 1.

Table 1.
International support programs containing measures to support Ukrainian business.

Organization	Document	Type of financing and terms	Amount of financing	Direction
Representatives of the government of the Federal Republic of Germany and the director of KfW in the region of Eastern Europe, the Caucasus and Central Asia	Loan agreement	Loan with a validity period of 15 years (the grace period for deferring repayment of the principal amount is 5 years) at a floating interest rate with the possibility of conversion to a fixed one after the loan is fully paid off	150 million euros	Reimbursement of expenses of the Government of Ukraine for the financing of small and medium-sized businesses
The European Commission	Agreement on the financing of the "Contract for the development of the state and strengthening of stability"	A grant, the amount of which is provided on a free and non-refundable basis	120 million euros	Financing of expenses, in particular, related to the provision of guaranteed social protection of citizens, the functioning of critical infrastructure and the security sector
The World Bank	An additional package of budget support for Ukraine, called "Financing of Recovery from Economic Emergency in Ukraine" or "FREE Ukraine"	Contains an additional loan in the amount of USD 350 million and guarantees in the amount of USD 139 million, as well as the mobilization of free financing in the amount of USD 134 million and parallel financing in the amount of USD 100 million	The total amount of financing is 723 million dollars	The government's provision of critical services to Ukrainian citizens, including wages for hospital workers, pensions for the elderly, and social programs for vulnerable populations

Source: (Sakun et al., 2022)

Summarizing the above, it can be stated that the activity of Ukrainian businesses in war conditions is significantly complicated due to negative factors of direct and indirect action. However, through mutually beneficial cooperation between businesses and the government, a certain improvement of the situation in the existing conditions is possible. From the side of the state and international organizations, it means creating favorable conditions for the functioning and development of businesses, from the side of businesses, it means filling the state budget.

Discussion

The study focused on simplifying the tax policy for entrepreneurs and developing government programs for financing domestic businesses. The obtained results of the study indicate that even in the conditions of war, the state tries to create favorable conditions for the functioning of businesses. The focus is mostly on small and medium-sized enterprises, which are more mobile and adaptable. However, in addition to considering programs of direct financial support for businesses, it is also important to consider regulatory acts related to the financing of certain aspects of business activities, for example, digitalization of activities (Spence, 2021), as well as sustainable development (Al-Qudah et al., 2022). These areas of financing can be considered as a priority in the state's development of further business financing programs, because innovation and sustainable development are one of the key trends for businesses in developed countries, as well as the key to their success.

One of the positive aspects of doing business during the war is the trend of moving some businesses into the Internet sphere, which has developed over the past few years. The modern pace of life, as well as conducting business, have created optimal conditions for such a transition to online: most consumers, in particular young people who are active Internet users, prefer to conduct business, as well as shopping, through a smartphone, which significantly saves time and money. Full online functioning is far from possible for all businesses, however, most modern enterprises in one way or another use the so-called "digitalization" in their activities. This is facilitated by a number of legislative acts regarding the support of information development in the country, in particular the Concept for the Development of the Digital Economy and Society of Ukraine for 2018-2020 and the approval of the plan of measures for its implementation (Order of the Cabinet of Ministers of Ukraine № 67, January 17, 2018).

Thus, for many businesses operating on the Internet, the continuation of their business even in the case of the need to move to another region is possible without significant losses. However, it cannot completely solve such problems as a decrease in the purchasing power of consumers, the risk of damage to goods due to hostilities, difficulties with logistics, etc. In addition, the high innovation potential of Ukraine is accompanied by a small share of total costs for innovation in GDP, low costs for new developments in the presence of a large number of scientific personnel in the regions of Ukraine (Zolkover et al., 2020) - and these problems appear even more acutely in the conditions of war. In addition, some researchers identify such risks as the threat of cyber attacks and the threat to information and sustainable growth. Davies (2022) reports that modern war is fought not only with bombs (armed conflict), but also with bytes (cyber attacks). Russia is a world-class cyber operator that exposes key businesses (e.g., communications services, power grids, media agencies) in Ukraine to cyberattacks from the occupying country. V. Lim et al. (2022), concludes that the impact of technology-related sanctions on Russia and economic instability in Ukraine could lead to a huge risk to cyber security (e.g. digital payments), lack of access to cheaper highly qualified technical personnel and a slowdown in the economies of countries, in particular digital economy. When developing funding programs for information development, it is also necessary to take into account the risks discussed in the works (Bahn et al., 2021; Lioutas et al., 2021; Zscheischler, 2022), in particular cultural, ecological, socio-ethical and political.

In addition to financing innovative development, the state provides a number of measures to support the sustainable development of businesses, which is stated in the Law of Ukraine "On the Strategy for the Sustainable Development of Ukraine until 2030" (hereinafter – the Strategy). Among the main tasks of the Strategy is the formation of an organizational infrastructure to support entrepreneurship in the form of technology parks, business incubators, networks providing services to enterprises, in particular on the basis of public-private partnership; promote the development of cluster networks (Law of Ukraine (project) № 9015 2018). In addition, the Strategy defines that for the development of business and competition it is necessary to:

facilitating the procedures for opening and running a business, in particular through e-government, by 2020;
adaptation of the national system of technical regulation to the standards of the European Union, simplification of certification procedures in the countries of the European Union;
creation of a network of mobile laboratories that will check the quality and labeling of goods;
ensuring appropriate regulation of monopolies, in particular in matters of pricing;
fight against anti-competitive actions;
protection of the market from counterfeit and contraband products (Law of Ukraine (project) № 9015, 2018).

In general, from the point of view of sustainable development, the military invasion of the Russian Federation into Ukraine by some researchers (Patt & Steffen, 2022; Chepeliev et al., 2022) is considered as an impetus to accelerate the pace of environmental improvement, which is one of the pillars of sustainable development, in particular through the use of more ecological energy resources. Thus, the financial support of businesses by the state should not only be of a temporary nature during the period of hostilities, but should contain such aspects, the positive consequences of which are prolonged in time and benefit not only Ukraine, but also the future of the world as a whole (support for sustainable development).

Summarizing the above, it can be stated that the conclusions obtained as a result of the research can be applied by domestic businesses and government representatives as the main directions of adaptation to military conditions and optimization of activities.

Conclusions

As a result of the conducted research, an analysis of the current economic state of Ukraine was carried out, in particular, the trends of such indicators as the consumer price index, GDP, export and import were outlined. A significant increase in the consumer price index was established, associated with the difficulties of producers of goods and services in war conditions, in particular, the complication of logistics, the location in temporarily occupied territories or territories where active hostilities are taking place, the general economic downturn, etc. The decrease occurred according to the indicators of import and export. The decrease in imports is caused, first of all, by the refusal of manufacturers (especially in regions where active hostilities are taking place) to make purchases in war conditions. The drop in exports is associated with the disruption of supply chains, logistics, blocking of Black Sea ports, etc. The catastrophic decline in GDP is attributed to significant losses in infrastructure, military spending, social support spending, and other factors.

Areas of state support for businesses operating in wartime conditions were also determined. In particular, financial support programs for businesses, as well as tax measures, have been determined. The latter are primarily related to simplifying the activities of SSP payers, and therefore optimize the work of small and medium-sized businesses, which are the most adaptable, flexible and mobile. International support programs that provide for the financing of Ukrainian businesses were considered.

The priority areas of state financing of businesses in the future have been established, primarily related to the financing of innovative development and support for the sustainable development of businesses. The main direction of further research should be the development of an approximate layout of the program for financing innovations and sustainable development in wartime conditions, in particular, the key directions and measures of such a program, taking into account the specifics of functioning in wartime conditions.

Bibliographic references

Al-Qudah, A. A., Al-Okaily, M., & Alqudah, H. (2022). The relationship between social entrepreneurship and sustainable development from economic growth perspective: 15 'RCEP' countries. Journal of Sustainable Finance & Investment, 12(1), 44-61. https://doi.org/10.1080/20430795.2021.1880219

Antezza, A., Frank, A., Frank, P., Franz, L., Rebinskaya, E., & Trebesch, C. (2022). Which countries help Ukraine and how? Introducing the Ukraine Support Tracker. Kiel Working Paper, 2218. https://hdl.handle.net/10419/253673

Astrov, V., Ghodsi, M., Grieveson, R., Holzner, M., Kochnev, A., Landesmann, M., & Bykova, A. (2022). Russia's invasion of Ukraine: assessment of the humanitarian, economic, and financial impact in the short and medium term. International Economics and Economic Policy, 1-51. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10368-022-00546-5

Bahn, R. A., Yehya, A. K., & Zurayk, R. (2021). Digitalization for Sustainable Agri-Food Systems: Potential, Status, and Risks for the MENA Region. Sustainability, 13(6), 3223. https://doi.org/10.3390/su13063223

Bobasu, A., & De Santis, R. A. (2022). The impact of the Russian invasion of Ukraine on euro area activity via the uncertainty channel. Economic Bulletin Boxes, 4. https://ideas.repec.org/a/ecb/ecbbox/202200042.html

Chepeliev, M., Hertel, T. W. & van der Mensbrugghe, D. (2022). Cutting Russia's fossil fuel exports: Short-term pain for long-term gain. SSRN. http://dx.doi.org/10.2139/ssrn.4081300

Ciuriak, D. (2022). The Economic Consequences of Russia's War on Ukraine. Verbatim, CD Howe Institute, 11. http://dx.doi.org/10.2139/ssrn.4067766

Davies, P. (2022). Cyber espionage is key to Russia's invasionof Ukraine – The international community is fighting back. Euronews. Recovered from https://www.euronews.com/next/2022/03/09/cyberespionage-is-key-to-russia-s-invasion-of-ukraine-the-international-community-is-fight

Diia (n.d.). Government services online. Retrieved August 25, 2022, from https://diia.gov.ua/

Ihnatenko P. (2022). Target advertising technologies: essence and efficiency. Financial and Credit Activity Problems of Theory and Practice, 1(42), 428–435. https://doi.org/10.55643/fcaptp.1.42.2022.3715

Law of Ukraine № 2120-IX. On Amendments to the Tax Code of Ukraine and other legislative acts of Ukraine regarding the validity of norms for the period of martial law. Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine. Retrieved August 25, 2022, from https://zakon.rada.gov.ua/laws/show/2120-20#Text

Law of Ukraine (project) № 9015. On the Strategy of Sustainable Development of Ukraine until 2030. LIGA360, Retrieved August 25, 2022, from https://ips.ligazakon.net/document/JH6YF00A?an=332

Lim, W.M., Chin, M.W.C., Ee, Y.S., Fung, C.Y., Giang, C.S., Heng, K.S., & Weissmann, M.A. (2022). What is at stake in a war? A prospective evaluation of the Ukraine and Russia conflict for business and society. Global Business and Organizational Excellence, 1-14. https://doi.org/10.1002/joe.22162

Lioutas, E.D., Charatsari, C., & De Rosa, M. (2021). Digitalization of agriculture: A way to solve the food problem or a trolley dilemma? Technology in Society, 67, 101744

Melnyk, T. Yu. (2022). State support and stimulation of business development in Ukraine during martial law. Economy, management and administration [Ekonomika, upravlinnia ta administruvannia], 2(100), 3-11. (In ukranian)

Order of the Cabinet of Ministers of Ukraine № 67. On the Approval of the Concept of Development of the Digital Economy and Society of Ukraine for 2018-2020 and the Approval of the Action Plan for its Implementation. Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine, January 17, 2018. Retrieved August 25, 2022, from https://zakon.rada.gov.ua/laws/show/67-2018-p#Text

Ozili, P. K. (2022). Global economic consequence of Russian invasion of Ukraine. SSRN, 1-27. http://dx.doi.org/10.2139/ssrn.4064770

Patt, A. & Steffen, B. (2022) A historical turning point? Early evidence on how the Russia-Ukraine war changes public support for clean energy policies. Energy Research & Social Science, 91, 102758. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.erss.2022.102758

Prohorovs, A. (2022). Russia's War in Ukraine: Consequences for European Countries' Businesses and Economies. Journal of Risk and Financial Management, 15(7), 295. https://doi.org/10.3390/jrfm15070295

Sakun, O. S., Shchur, R. I. & Matskiv, V. V. (2022). Financial aspects of supporting the business sector of Ukraine under martial law. Actual problems of the economic development of the region [Aktualni problemy rozvytku ekonomiky rehionu], 1(18), 50-60. https://scijournals.pnu.edu.ua/index.php/aprde/article/view/6096

Spence M. (2021). Government and economics in the digital economy. Journal of Government and Economics, 3, 100020. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jge.2021.100020

State Statistics Service of Ukraine. (n.d.). Official site. Gov.Ua. Retrieved August 25, 2022, from https://www.ukrstat.gov.ua/

van Meijl, H., Bartelings, H., van Berkum, S., Cui, D., Smeets-Kristkova, Z. & van Zeist, W. J. (2022). Impacts of the conflict in Ukraine on global food security. Wageningen Economic Research, 2022-052. Recovered from https://library.wur.nl/WebQuery/wurpubs/599055

Zolkover, A. O., Rusina, Y. O., Bielialov, T. E. & Neseniuk, E. S. (2020). The Influence of Innovative Potential on Gross Production and Economic Security: Regional Analysis. International Journal of Management, 11(4). Recovered from https://papers.ssrn.com/sol3/papers.cfm?abstract_id=3601566

Zscheischler, J., Brunsch, R., Rogga, S., & Scholz, R. W. (2022). Perceived risks and vulnerabilities of employing digitalization and digital data in agriculture–Socially robust orientations from a transdisciplinary process. Journal of Cleaner Production, 358, 132034. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jclepro.2022.132034

DOI: https://doi.org/10.34069/AI/2022.54.06.23
How to Cite:
Nazarova, H., Kashchena, N., Nesterenko, I., Kovalevska, N., & Kashperska, A. (2022). Theoretical and methodological aspects of improving the functioning of the accounting system. *Amazonia Investiga*, *11*(54), 243-255. https://doi.org/10.34069/AI/2022.54.06.23

Theoretical and methodological aspects of improving the functioning of the accounting system

Aspectos teóricos y metodológicos de la mejora del funcionamiento del sistema contable

Received: May 8, 2022 Accepted: June 13, 2022

Written by:
Nazarova Halyna[92]
https://orcid.org/0000-0001-7401-0402
Kashchena Nataliia[93]
https://orcid.org/0000-0001-7069-8860
Nesterenko Iryna[94]
https://orcid.org/0000-0002-3892-8248
Kovalevska Nadiia[95]
https://orcid.org/0000-0002-2758-5972
Kashperska Anastasiia[96]
https://orcid.org/0000-0001-7382-1246

Abstract

The objective of this article is to improve the accounting system through the development of the network accounting system vectors based on software products that determine the perspectives of the accounting service. The research used different methodological tools such as comparison, analysis, modeling and generalization. The main result is an organizational model of the transition to a network accounting system based on certain modern software products will have an impact on the development of business units and the economy as a whole. The need to further develop the accounting system has been demonstrated through the phased application of the network accounting system model using digital technologies, which contributes to a timely response to the challenges and risks of our time.

Keywords: program, networks, system, accounting, information, economy, digital, infrastructure.

Resumen

El objetivo de este artículo es mejorar el sistema de contabilidad a través del desarrollo de los vectores del sistema de contabilidad en red basado en productos de software que determinan las perspectivas del servicio de contabilidad. La investigación utilizó diferentes herramientas metodológicas como la comparación, el análisis, la modelización y la generalización. El resultado principal es un modelo de organización de la transición a un sistema de red de la contabilidad sobre la base de determinados productos de software moderno tendrá un impacto en el desarrollo de las unidades de negocio y la economía en su conjunto. Se ha demostrado la necesidad de seguir desarrollando el sistema de contabilidad mediante la aplicación por fases del modelo de sistema de contabilidad en red utilizando tecnologías digitales, lo que contribuye a dar una respuesta oportuna a los retos y riesgos de nuestro tiempo.

Palabras clave: programa, redes, sistema, contabilidad, información, economía, digital, infraestructura.

[92] PhD of Economics (Candidate of Economic Sciences), assistant professor department of audit, accounting and taxation, faculty of economics, Central Ukrainian National Technical University, Ukraine.
[93] Doctor of Economics, Professor, Head of the Department of Accounting, Auditing and Taxation Faculty of Economic Relations and Finance, State Biotechnological University, Ukraine.
[94] PhD in Economics, Associate Professor of the Department of Accounting, Audit and Taxation Faculty of Economic Relations and Finance, State Biotechnological University, Ukraine.
[95] PhD in Economics, Associate Professor of the Department of Accounting, Audit and Taxation Faculty of Economic Relations and Finance, State Biotechnological University, Ukraine.
[96] PhD in Economics, Associate Professor of the Department Accounting, Audit and Taxation Faculty of Economic Relations and Finance State Biotechnological University, Ukraine.

Introduction

In economic conditions associated with the challenges of our time a key resource for improving the efficiency of business management of both Ukrainian and foreign companies affecting the development of the economy as a whole is information and technical support.

The problem of the study is that information is an integral part of accounting procedures and plays an important role in assessing the risks of influencing the development of business units and the economy. Especially important in wartime conditions, which leads to a downturn in the economy, which requires significant changes in the organization of the functioning of the accounting system using the tools of digital technology.

The vector of the study is aimed at sufficient provision of business units and the economy as a whole with the necessary information, needing to improve accounting technology through the use of modern information resources of domestic production, and as a consequence of the development of a network accounting system and the formation in the future.

Purpose of the study. To characterize the process of improving the functioning of the accounting system by assessing the essence and problems of integration of digitalization mechanisms in order to develop vectors of development of a network accounting system based on domestic information software products that will determine the prospects of accounting services.

To achieve the result of the study, the following tasks are defined**:**

1. To analyze the accounting system as information support for business management on economic development;
2. Identify areas to improve the informativeness of the accounting system through the development of vectors of accounting technology based on modern software products that will facilitate the creation of a unified digital infrastructure as an effective way of business management in modern conditions, and as a consequence of the transition to a network accounting system.

Literature Review

The chosen topic of the research correlates with the modern vector of scientific research of theorists and practitioners from different countries on the improvement of the accounting system as an effective tool for managing the development of the economy. In particular, the formation and development of accounting in the conditions of the digital - economy (Hagen, 2018). The pros of digitalization in a growing innovation environment are highlighted, which will improve efficiency, minimize costs, and rapid growth of data, which will lead to the use of modern software products and will contribute to the development of the economy in the long run (Schwab, 2016). The prospect of expanding information to predict the future, which contributes to controlling, meeting the criteria of comprehensiveness and integration, provides a holistic view of the activities of business units in the past, present, and future time. The use of the system approach contributes to quality management based on the identification and solution of problems while integrating and directing new tools to influence the activities of all services to meet the set future objectives, which is especially important today in the context of the development of digital technology. A study of audit quality in an information technology environment in Vietnam (Nguyen et al., 2020) compared approaches to illustrate potential IT audit quality factors. The results show that independence, accounting knowledge, and skills for auditing are the most important factors, i.e., auditors must have sufficient competent and professional skills to conduct high-quality audits, especially in IT environments.

That is, the functioning of the new economy is associated with increased investment in new technologies (Mandel, 2001), where high rates of growth are driven by the growth of capital productivity, which will be observed only if the prices of information technology equipment will tend to decrease, which will increase productivity not only for the computer industry but also for the economy as a whole.

It is important that the new economy does not change economic laws but demonstrates a new quality of growth and opens new opportunities for business and economic development in general. Benefits from the development and implementation of the Internet are significant and will be even greater, as there is a direct link between information technology and production volume, i.e., it promotes the development of the economy with effective management based on modern information technology, which affects the quality of information. To ensure the reliability, transparency of information is necessary to assess the quality of integrated reporting, the proposed econometric model for assessing the quality of integrated reporting (Chyzhevska et al., 2021), which will be useful to all enterprises that form integrated reporting. The construction of an econometric model for assessing the quality of integrated reporting will make it possible to assess the quality of such statements, and this approach to quality assessment undoubtedly proves the need for continuous investment in information technology, professional development not only for specialists in the accounting department of enterprises but also for other departments, especially important in the current environment. digital - technologies. Attention should be paid to the elements of digitalization, in particular the Internet of Things as a global network of physical devices connected to the Internet, namely things with arranged sensors, sensors capable of transmitting and exchanging information through common control centers, management, and information processing (Klymenko et al, 2022). The authors' understanding of the prospects for the introduction of information technology, the spread of the latest technologies and management systems has a positive impact on the quality of information support for market participants. At the same time, modern business at different levels faces a number of problems: the issues of technological equipment networks, economic security, the optimality of management decisions to create a single digital infrastructure, which cannot be done without the use of modern accounting tools, remain not fully defined.

They substantiated that, in general, the effect of integration manifests itself based on the synergy between information technology and software products, and the coordinated work of departments and employees. Information integration between automated accounting systems and electronic reporting and analysis programs is promising for farms and small agricultural enterprises (Marta et al., 2021). Medium and large agricultural enterprises it is advisable to form integrated information systems based on the combined approach, that is, the integration of software subsystems from different developers in accordance with the business needs of the enterprise. Master: Agro and AgriChain are relevant for agricultural enterprises. The success of implementation and use of integrated information systems largely depends on the interest of management and the willingness of professionals to work with information and use and develop software products. For effective implementation when implementing projects there is a need to develop software where previous experience has been used to change approaches to control actions and material analysis (Coman et al., 2022). By conducting a study of scholars' views on the impact of digitalization on the quality of accounting information (Powell et al., 2021), it is found that strengthening certain quality attributes does not conceptually change approaches to quality. It is proved that even the best development of technology is not yet able to replace the person - a specialist who determines and sets the direction of the quality of accounting information at the entrance to the accounting system according to the authors. Increasing the innovation potential of Ukrainian companies is possible on the basis of transparency of sustainability reporting that meets the needs of users in a digital technology environment (Vasilieva et al., 2017). It is necessary to determine the factors that negatively affect the process of digitization of the audit and identify possible directions for the development of audit activities in a computerized environment through the refinement of software for auditors in accordance with the requirements of the modern world, which will allow the audit of the highest quality (Nazarova et al., 2021; Sysoieva et al., 2021).

Methodology

Approbation of practical and methodological tools determines the effectiveness of scientific research, where the main hypothesis is the development of vectors of development of network accounting system in terms of improving the technology of accounting service functioning, which will contribute to the formation of a unified digital infrastructure, and as a consequence, the transition to a network economy. The main foundation for the formation of P(S)A accounting system, regulatory legal acts on accounting practices, and the current software products of domestic production. The methodological basis of the study is the comparison of the assessment of the problems and integration of the mechanisms of digitalization; analysis of the factors of the influence of improvement tools on the opportunities and benefits; modeling to develop a model for the organization of accounting development The system approach is the basis for improving the organizational and methodological provisions of the functioning of accounting in conditions of digital - technology.

With the help of the modeling method, the model of methodical maintenance of the organization of development and transition to a network system of accounting was developed. The method of generalization was used for writing conclusions. It should be noted that in the process of research it is necessary to carry out both an assessment of problems of integration of digitalization mechanisms and opportunities and advantages to ensure effective management of the economy, which will contribute to the organization of development and transition to the implementation of the network accounting system using modern software products of domestic production.

The main stages of the organization of development and transition to the network accounting system:

1. Providing normative documents on accounting operations;
2. Obligation for enterprises to use software products of Ukrainian origin;
3. Organization of work on the transition to network accounting system: 3.1. Introduction of electronic document management (platform - EDIN); 3.2. Introduction of accounting software, which will provide a network accounting system (software -MASTER: ACCOUNTING)

The research conducted shows practical results:

1) practical application of EDIN platform, which is a Ukrainian provider of electronic document management and has more than 10 services for the exchange of digital data: for retailers, for carriers, for accountants, for small, medium, and large businesses in any industry, the services of which are used by more than 5000 Ukrainian companies;
2) EDIN platform is the only Ukrainian provider that took part in the international EU4Digital project and carried out the exchange of documents for transportation with Moldova, Poland, and Armenia;
3) dissemination of EDIN experience in the international market as well, as there are many international companies among the platform users: Henkel, Unilever, Auchan, Sandora, Mondeliz, and others.

Prospects are outlined and vectors of translation of full information into a digital form in the network, using the program - MASTER: ACCOUNTING of Ukrainian developers are declared. After all, the network provides opportunities for socio-economic research of the main characteristics of network problems and identifies the benefits of the impact of modern digital technologies on human behavior, the economic performance of business activities, and assessment of related risks, which will contribute to the process of development of a new network information economy. Generalization of the available research confirms that attention should be paid to the improvement of the functioning of the accounting system in order to obtain information support for economic management using the existing software products of domestic production, which will allow to form a unified digital infrastructure in the network and as a consequence improve the technology of accounting service, which in the future. will contribute to the formation of a network economy.

Results and Discussion

The use to the maximum extent possible of modern current software products and management methods form a new information economy, arising as a result of the adoption and implementation in practice of the technological paradigm. It is well known that the historical moment, characterized by the transformation of our material culture through the work of the technological paradigm, built around information technology, contributes to the construction of a new economy. This economy is a new system of connections and relations, which are formed not only in the sphere of production but also in all other spheres of life, forming the information society as a society of network structures, decentralized management, and modern strategies. Strategies arise as a result of the search for alternative solutions by scientists and managers, given that the possibilities of the mass production system are exhausted, and the future belongs to modern flexible production, which promptly responds to changes in customer demand and supply. This situation contributes to the emergence of so-called “horizontal corporations,” emerging when demand is unpredictable in either quantity or quality; when markets around the world have diversified. Let us consider the characteristic of horizontal corporations (Fig. 1).

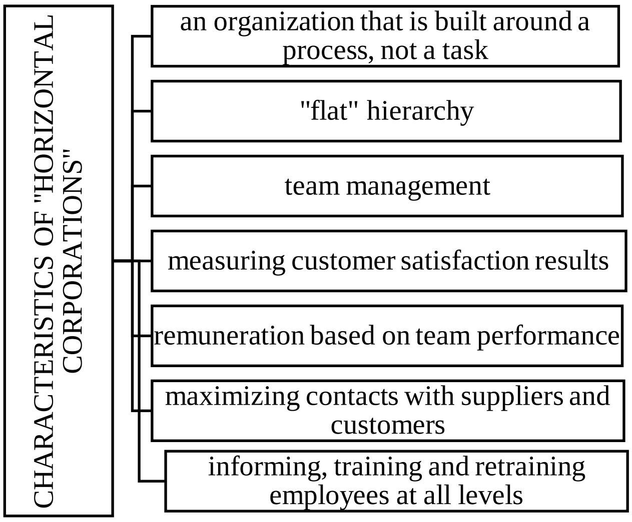


Fig. 1. Characterization of horizontal corporations as a network structure of information modern economy (developed by the authors)

It is important to note that horizontal corporations are network structures in the modern economy, where management is decentralized, production is arranged under the consumer, any of the economic units constituting the corporation has autonomy, allowing to compete with another structural unit within the general strategy of the new economy development.

That is the specific of the new economy is the transition of the information to the networks, which will promote the development of the network economy, where the new network organizations will be formed, which are able to develop because they are based on the information platform, which provides a new technological paradigm. It should be noted that the development of the Internet, information platforms, and software products contribute to the efficiency of network structures, which rely on Internet technologies.

The creation of networked business units will be the basis of e-business, developing through various network strategies. That is, networks are open structures that can expand indefinitely and are capable of communication within it. Network structures are dynamic, promote innovation and, at the same time, do not risk losing balance and require the information provided by the accounting system, which is extremely important in the development of online trade, which saves administrative costs, reduce the price because there are no intermediaries and reduce the cost of inventory storage, which requires communication. Kelly (1999) noted that "...communications, which is ultimately what we mean by digital technology and communications, is not just a sector of the economy. Communications is the economy itself." That is, the formation of a new information economy with a network approach requires improvement in the functioning of accounting service technology through the development of a network accounting system. This system will improve the technology of accounting services, and as a consequence, the development of a network economy based on flexibility and adaptability.

The transfer of accounting to the networks does not devalue people, companies, regions, or individual activities, but changes their structural meaning, where information becomes the main component of managing the development of a network economy based on the capabilities of the Internet. Let's consider the main opportunities of the Internet to use the network approach in the development of accounting technology (Fig. 2).

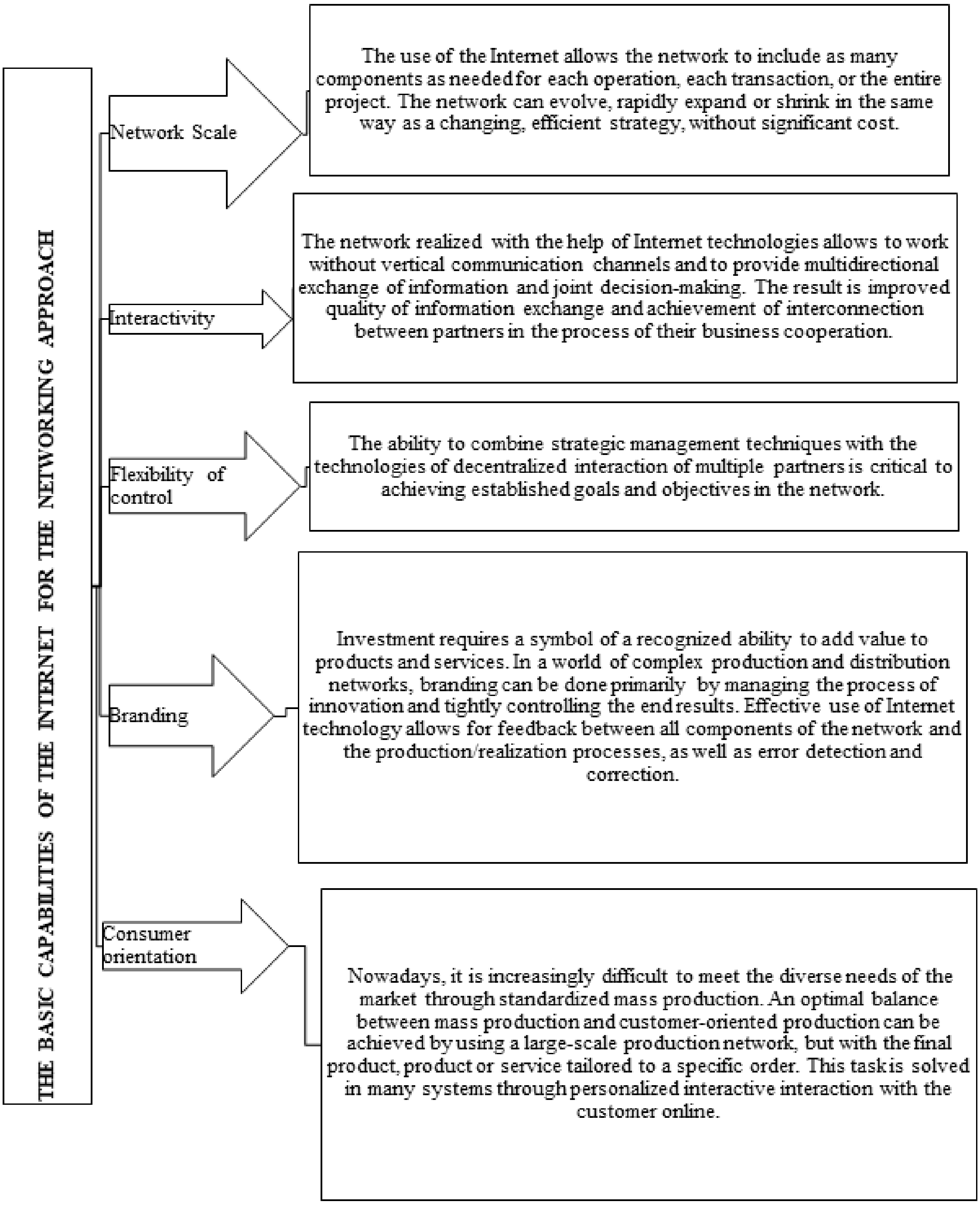


Fig. 2. The main opportunities of the Internet for a network approach to the development of accounting technology (developed by the authors)

The network accounting system can be called an effective management system, which contributes to the rapid receipt, dynamic processing of information for the formation of management decisions for the development of the economy of the country. In this system, there is a close link with all management functions, which will allow in the long term to reduce the costs of business units through the effective management of resources. This approach to the development of accounting technology requires the use of new modern information technology of domestic production, which is especially important during the war in the country, which will facilitate the formation of a unified digital infrastructure and, consequently, the transition to the implementation of a network accounting system.

This situation is possible with the rational use of resources and the use of information software products of domestic production, which will ensure the development of a new philosophy of accounting in the context of digital technology.

To solve the problems associated with digitalization, it is necessary to use such tools (Nazarova et al., 2021):

- raise public awareness of the benefits and opportunities of using digital technologies through various information platforms (conferences, symposiums, workshops involving domestic experts and foreign specialists);
- create grant funds to conduct state-level financing and its cooperation with commercial banks and non-bank financial institutions to develop support programs that will facilitate the implementation and development of digital technologies;
- stimulate cooperation between businesses, banks, educational institutions, and public organizations with information users (stakeholders), which will help determine information needs in the context of digital technologies.

The practical side of accounting to transfer information to the network space based on software products produced in Ukraine will contribute to the formation of a unified digital infrastructure, and as a consequence, improving the functioning of the accounting system and solving the problems of integration of digitalization mechanisms. That is, the process of adapting accounting to modern requirements in terms of the development of digital - technology leads to the formation of a new network paradigm of accounting.

It should be noted that to improve the organizational and methodological provisions of the functioning of the accounting system it is necessary to assess the essence and problems of integration of digitalization mechanisms, which point to changes in the organization of accounting technology by transferring information into digital form in the network, which will contribute to a unified digital infrastructure, is the basis of development and transition to a network accounting system using software products of domestic production.

We consider it necessary to highlight the order determining the development of technology and organization of transition to the network accounting system. Firstly, the provision of regulatory and legal documents in the field of accounting practices. Secondly, the use at the initial stage of electronic document management (EDIN platform). Thirdly, effective management requires a systematic approach, which cannot be reduced to solving individual problems only, in particular electronic document management, which requires the introduction of modern, flexible domestic software products, in particular – "MASTER: ACCOUNTING", which will ensure the creation of a single digital infrastructure.

Let us consider our proposed model for organizing the transition to a network accounting system based on modern Ukrainian software products in conditions of the development of digital technologies (Fig. 3).

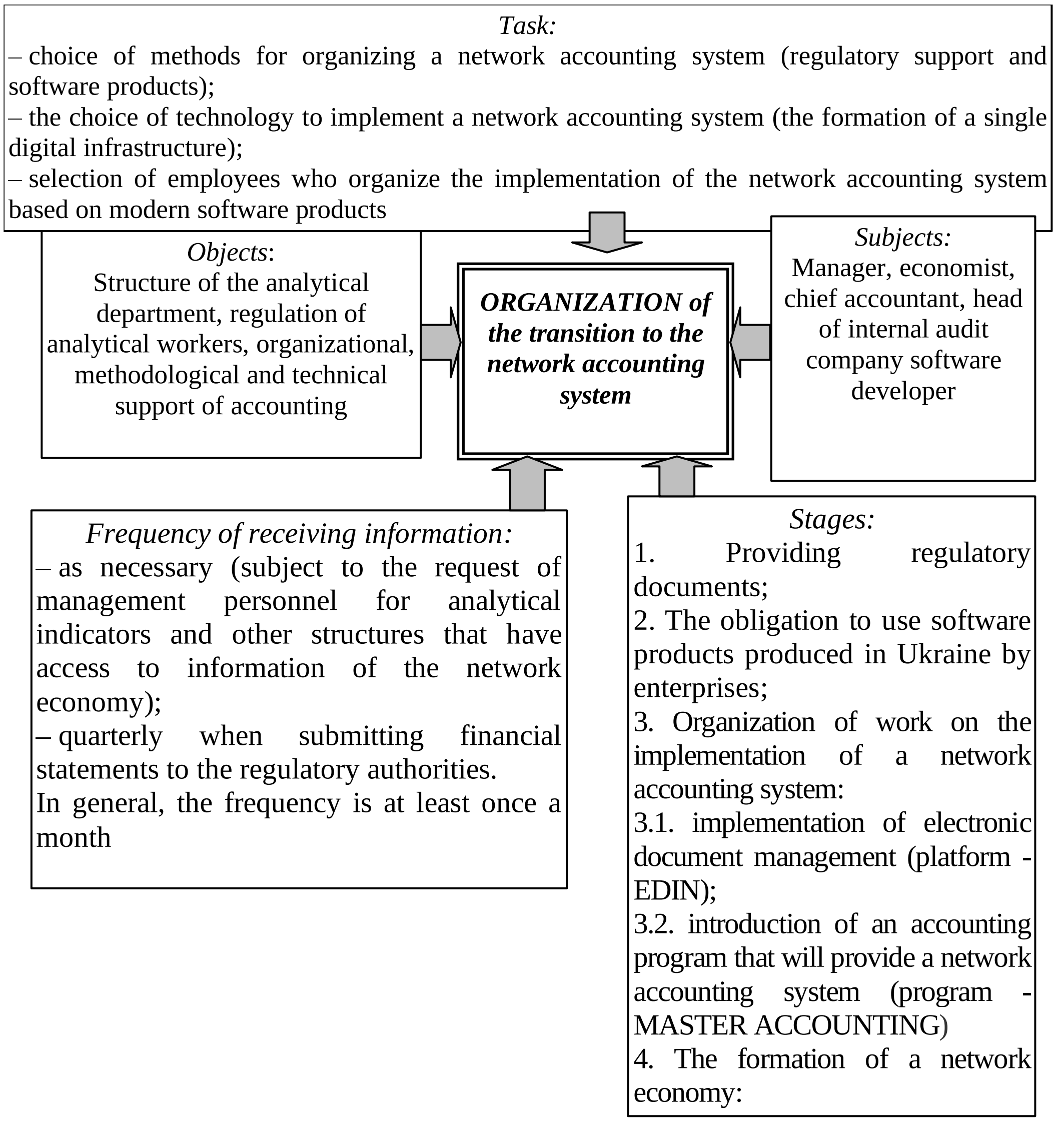


Fig. 3. Model of organization of development and transition to the network accounting system based on modern Ukrainian software products in conditions of digital technologies (developed by the authors)

To implement the proposed model should form a department whose responsibilities will include the functions of timely monitoring, control, and conduct activities for the development and further operation of the network accounting system based on modern software products. It should be noted that the Ukrainian provider of electronic document management EDIN has more than 10 services for the exchange of digital data: for retailers, for carriers, for accountants, for small, medium, and large businesses in any industry, services which are used by more than 5000 Ukrainian companies.

It is worth noting that the EDIN platform is the only Ukrainian provider that took part in the international EU4Digital project and implemented the exchange of documents for shipments to Moldova, Poland, and Armenia. Numerous international companies such as Henkel, Unilever, Auchan, Sandora, Mondeliz, and others are among the users of the platform, which contributed to the dissemination of EDIN experience on the international market.

Today EDIN offers a separate solution for the cooperation of foreign and Ukrainian retailers and suppliers, which allows the exchange of electronic data for the sale and delivery of goods. Let's consider the characteristics of the most popular services of the EDIN platform - the only Ukrainian provider (Table 1).

Table 1.
The most popular services of the EDIN platform - the only Ukrainian provider.

№	EDIN Services	Feature
1	Free	A free service that allows you to sign deals, send primary and other documents without the complicated registrations and interfaces of similar services
2	EDI-Network	Exchange of all documents between retail chains and suppliers. For new users - FREE usage for 30 days
3	WhiteDoc	Flexible service for small businesses and large corporations with customized document approvals.
4	EDIN-Distribution	Service for electronic interaction between distributors and manufacturers
5	EDIN-e-TTH	Exchange of electronic waybills to simplify transportation
6	EDIN-Tender	Electronic platform for bidding and auctions, which helps to find new partners
7	EDIN-Price	Quick price negotiations between retail chains and suppliers without lengthy negotiations
8	EDIN-Distribution	Service for electronic interaction between distributors and manufacturers
9	EDIN-Certificate	Work with certificates of quality for goods and their search in a digital format
10	E-Good	Service for finding buyers and suppliers of goods online without the need for manual search

Source: compiled by the authors based on the materials EDIN (2020, April 15).

To integrate digitalization mechanisms in the process of improving the functioning of the accounting system, you can use the EDIN platform, including the EDI-Network service, which provides the following capabilities (Fig. 4).

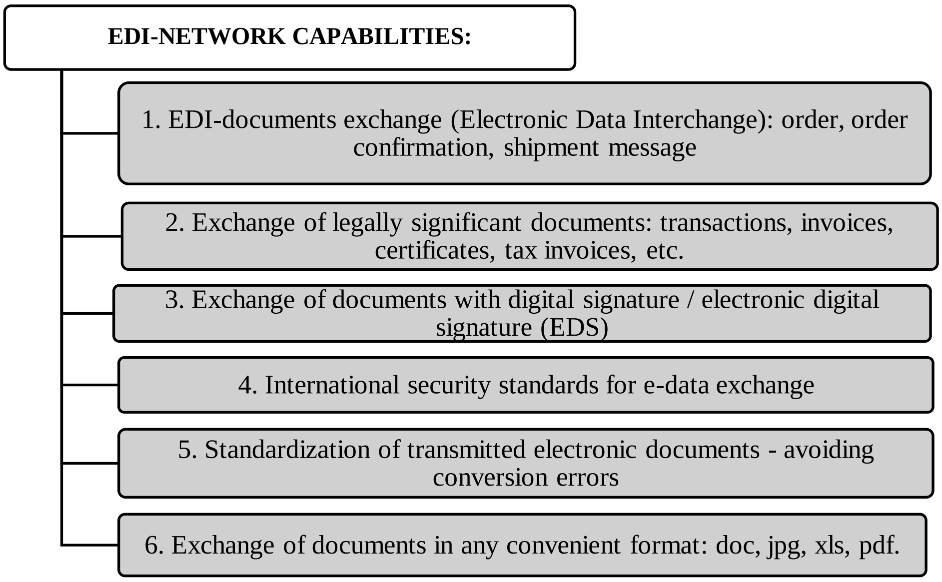


Fig. 4. Possibilities of EDI-Network service in the conditions of digitalization (developed by the author according to materials EDIN (2020, April 15).

Consider the advantages of EDI-Network service in a digital environment (Table 2).

Table 2.
Advantages of EDI-Network service in the context of digitalization.

№	BENEFITS	
	For retail chains	For suppliers
1	Confirmation of the supplier's obligation to deliver the goods	Fast receipt of an order from the network
2	Uniform standards of work with suppliers, transparency of data verification	No errors in the documents affecting the additional costs
3	Advance preparation of storage capacities and simplification of goods acceptance process	Automate the process without the need for operators to manually enter the SKU to confirm the order
4	Saving time, eliminating human error	Free use of the service for the first 30 days from the date of registration

Source: compiled by the authors based on the materials EDIN (2020, April 15).

Consider the importance of implementing electronic document management to assess the process of improvement as an important step in the transition to the development of a network accounting system. It should be noted that the introduction of the Presidential Decree № 133/(2017) on the imposition of sanctions for Russian software contributed to the creation of a unique, modern, and progressive MASTER-Accounting program by Ukrainian producers, an understandable solution for the use of Ukrainian software for the practice of Ukrainian business units.

(On the decision of the National Security and Defense Council of Ukraine of April 28, 2017 “On the application of personal special economic and other restrictive measures (sanctions),” 2017).

Created program is especially important today to block Russian software in the war, developed in accordance with the Russian Accounting Standards, the Tax Code, taking into account other regulations governing accounting issues in Ukraine. This product - MASTER-Accounting system implements a multi-level system of economic information protection, as cloud solution is placed in the best centers and is designed to prevent the infection of client computer and server, preventing malicious software from penetrating into the system.

Let's consider the problems and mechanisms of their solution of the accounting system in the conditions of digitalization (Fig. 5).

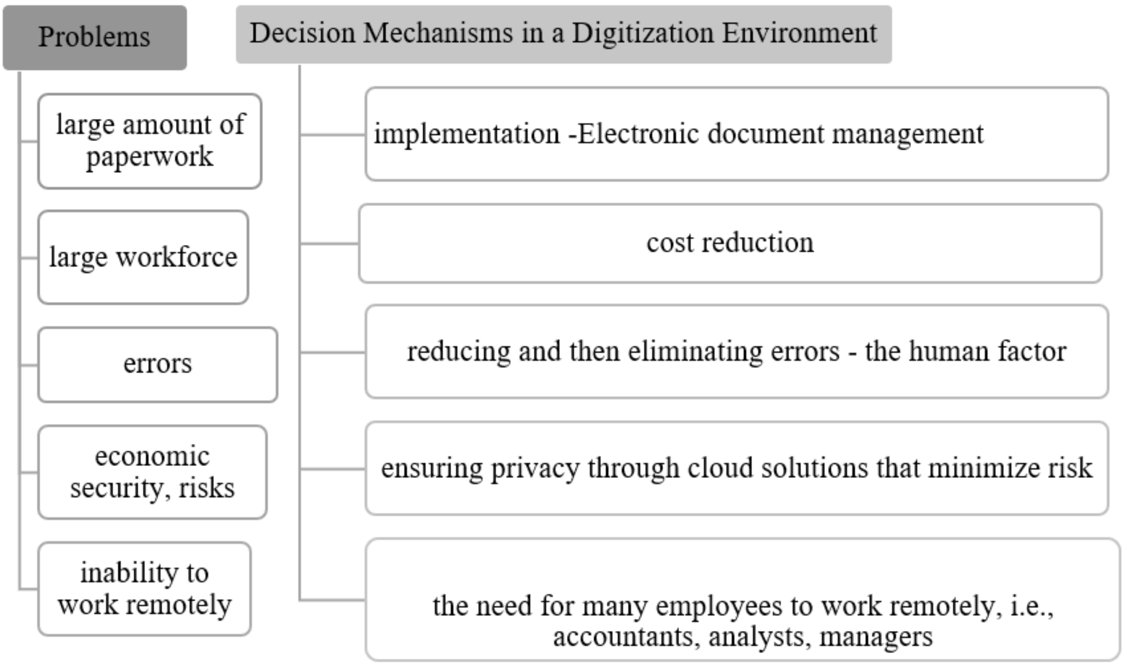


Fig. 5. Problems and mechanisms for solving the accounting system in the context of digitalization (developed by the authors)

The process of digitization of information of Ukrainian business units is slow, which is reflected in the digitalization of accounting services and requires full and reliable information for management decisions on the development of business units and the economy as a whole (Davydova et al., 2020). This situation requires the beginning of the improvement of accounting technologies through the development and implementation of a network accounting system based on the use of electronic document management, the use of cloud technology, the use of software products of domestic production, which is especially important for economic security in the war in the country when working remotely with information.

Using the possibilities of digital technologies in a military operation in Ukraine, which shows the practical effectiveness of its implementation of the main directions of improvement of accounting service technology, in particular, the use of: EDIN platform - further improvement of accounting procedures through electronic document management business units, industries, regions of the country as well as in the global space; the use of the program - MASTER-Accounting, which will contribute to the formation of a single digital infrastructure that will increase the level of information security through the use of cloud technologies for data storage, calculations, data exchange and will contribute to the balance of digitally - technologies and competence of accountants.

Conducting research, it is necessary to determine the possibilities of full transfer of information in networks based on the application of modern information digit - technologies, which will contribute to improving the technology of accounting service based on the development of the concept of implementing a network accounting system. It has been established that a significant part of the above measures is implemented in practice, as evidenced by the developers of information products of domestic production. It is established that the properly implemented organization of the transition to a network accounting system will allow you to control information, ensure economic security through risk reduction, and will contribute to the formation of a network economy based on the adoption of regulations on changes in the organization of accounting.

Conclusions

Based on the research of scientists, the conclusion about the need to improve the functioning of accounting service through the development and transition to a network accounting system using domestically produced information products, which is significant for science and economy especially important for Ukraine during the military operation. We have proposed software products, which have already proved their effectiveness, in particular, the Ukrainian provider of electronic document management - EDIN, has more than 10 digital exchange services and this platform is used by more than 5000 companies, namely Ukrainian - TM Varus, TM Novus, Fozzy Group, METINVEST, Tri Medvedya, TERRA FOOD, Obolon, international companies - Henkel, Unilever, Auchan, Sandora, and more than 35 000 users. The author has proposed a full digitalization of information that will facilitate the transfer of accounting in the network to use the Ukrainian advanced software product - MASTER: ACCOUNTING (2022), and as a consequence of the development and transition to a network accounting system This program will create a unified digital infrastructure, which initially will facilitate the transfer of information in the business units, then industries, then regions and then the country, and as a consequence of the future of a network economy.

Summarizing the results of the study on the improvement of the accounting system in the conditions of digital technology can be divided into two stages:

1) providing a system for the transition of accounting technology in the network (development of regulatory and legal documents governing accounting operations; the choice of technical support, namely, information products of domestic production; development of a model for the organization of the transition to the network accounting system);
2) organization of the process of transition to a network accounting system (execution of the model; distribution of work between performers; identification of software information products; assessment of capabilities, values, and benefits).

The model for the organization of the transition to the network accounting system in terms of tasks, objects, subjects, frequency, and stages for methodological support of the transition of accounting information into the network as one of the important factors of effective economic management is outlined. The stages include: the development of regulatory and legal support; obligations at the state level to use business units of Ukrainian software products, in particular the platform - a Ukrainian provider of electronic document management EDIN and program- MASTER: ACCOUNTING.

The model of the organization of network accounting system transition, which provides ample opportunities for an integrated approach to its formation and contributes to the definition of the advantages and risks, and threats, has been developed. As a result of the study, it should be noted that the process of transferring accounting information into digital form in the network will allow you to quickly analyze the information that is dynamically updated, which will contribute to the development of the economy. In the conditions of development of digital - technologies it is networks, instead of enterprises that will become real business units and at the interaction of organizational changes and new software products of domestic production, there will be a new organizational form - network enterprises which will promote the formation of new network economy that will improve the efficiency of the management process.

It is established, that in the conditions of constant updating and dynamics the information in the conditions of modernity gets the valuable resource and the introduction of the network system of the accounting will promote the development of methods of the accounting and the system analysis at the expense of use of digital technologies for its processing, effective methods of acceptance of administrative decisions and corresponding level of preparation of workers of accounting and management.

Prospects for the study of the development of accounting service technology is the expansion of the use of digital - technologies based on certain advantages and opportunities through the introduction of the concept of the network accounting system. This system will facilitate the analysis and control of business processes in the network based on confidential and protected information, using cloud resources for its storage, and as a consequence of the formation of a network economy. At the same time, the full implementation of the network accounting system requires detailed research of technology, clarification, and formation of methodology, but one of the important advantages of the system will be to obtain timely and protected information, which will promote the development of network economy based on the formed unified digital infrastructure in the network. The administration and developers of the EDIN information platform and MASTER: Accounting software should be thanked for providing assistance and information, which made the research possible.

Bibliographic references

Chyzhevska, L., Voloschuk, L., Shatskova, L., & Sokolenko, L. (2021). Digitalization as a vector of information systems development and accounting system modernization. Studia Universitatis Vasile Goldiș Arad, Economic Sciences Series [Studia Universitatis Vasile Goldiș Arad, Seria Științe Economice], 31(4), 18-39. https://publicatii.uvvg.ro/index.php/studiaeconomia/article/view/687

Coman, D. M., Ionescu, C. A., Duică, A., Coman, M. D., Uzlau, M. C., Stanescu, S. G., & Violeta State. (2022). Digitization of accounting: The premise of the paradigm shift of role of the professional accountant. Applied Sciences (Basel, Switzerland), 12(7), 3359. https://doi.org/10.3390/app12073359

Davydova, O., Kashchena, N., Staverska, T., & Chmil, H. (2020). Sustainable development of enterprises with digitalization of the economic management. International Journal of Advanced Science and Technology, 29, 8s, 2370-2378. http://repository.hneu.edu.ua/bitstream/123456789/23535/1/14712-Article%20Text-21956-1-10-20200511.pdf

Decree №133. On the Decision of the National Security and Defense Council of Ukraine of April 28, 2017. On the application of personal special economic and other restrictive measures (sanctions). Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine (May 15, 2017) Recovered from https://zakon.rada.gov.ua/laws/show/133/2017#Text

EDIN (2020, April 15). Electronic Document Interchange in Ukraine EDIN - Modern EDI Systems. Recovered from https://edin.ua/golovna/

Hagen, R. (2018). The end of ownership: Personal property in the digital economy. Science & Public Policy, 45(1), 137–139. https://doi.org/10.1093/scipol/scx033

Kelly, K. (1999). New rules for the new economy: 10 radical strategies for a connected world. Penguin Books. https://www.proquest.com/openview/a6c1b57b20bdee80416638f7729509e7/1?pq-origsite=gscholar&cbl=33050

Klymenko, O., Lehominova, S., & Goloborodko, A. (2022). Features of quality management of electronic services in Ukraine in the conditions of digitalization. Journal on Innovation and Sustainability RISUS, 13(1), 72-85. doi: https://doi.org/10.23925/2179-3565.2022v13i1p72-85

Mandel, M. J. (2001). The Internet Depression: The Boom, the Bust and Beyond. Basic Books.

Marta, B., Melnyk, I., & Baran, R. (2021). Factors of digitalization of the marketing activity of tourist enterprises of Ukraine in the conditions of global digitalization. Baltic Journal of Economic Studies, 7(3), 29–36. https://doi.org/10.30525/2256-0742/2021-7-3-29-36

MASTER (2022) Accounting - a platform for bookkeeping. Recovered from https://masterbuh.com/

Nazarova, K., Nezhyva, M., Hotsuliak, V., Novikova, N., & Fedorenko, O. (2021). Digital audit as an imperative for Ukraine's way out from the COVID-crisis and a tool to increase the competitveness of the state. SHS Web of Conferences, 100, 01001. https://doi.org/10.1051/shsconf/202110001001

Nguyen, A. H., Ha, H. H., & Nguyen, S. L. (2020). Determinants of information technology audit quality: Evidence from Vietnam. Journal of Asian Finance Economics and Business, 7(4), 41–50. https://doi.org/10.13106/jafeb.2020.vol7.no4.41

Powell, C., Krakowiak, A., Fuller, R., Rylander, E., Gillespie, E., Krosnick, S., Ruhfel, B., Morris, A. B., & Shaw, J. (2021). Estimating herbarium specimen digitization rates: Accounting for human experience. Applications in Plant Sciences, 9(4), e11415. https://doi.org/10.1002/aps3.11415

Schwab, K. (2016, January 14). The Fourth Industrial Revolution: what it means and how to respond. World Economic Forum. https://www.weforum.org/agenda/2016/01/the-fourth-industrial-revolution-what-it-means-and-how-to-respond/

Sysoieva, I., Zagorodniy, A., Pylypenko, L., TomilinO., Balaziuk, O., & Pohrishchuk, O. (2021). Analysis of potential risks of audit of agricultural enterprises. Agricultural and Resource Economics: International Scientific E-Journal, 7(1), 164-191. https://doi.org/10.51599/are.2021.07.01.09

Vasilieva, T., Lieonov, S., Makarenko, I., & Sirkovska, N. (2017). Sustainability information disclosure as an instrument of marketing communication with stakeholders: markets, social and economic aspects. Marketing and Management of Innovations, 4, 350–357. https://doi.org/10.21272/mmi.2017.4-31

Wadhwani, S. (2000). The impact of the Internet on UK inflation. Bank of England Quarterly Bulletin, 18, 183. https://ssrn.com/abstract=764267

DOI: https://doi.org/10.34069/AI/2022.54.06.24
How to Cite:
Dovzhynets, I., Govorukhina, N., Kopeliuk, O., Ovchar, O., & Drach, I. (2022). Musical projects in Ukraine of the XXI century as trends in contemporary art. *Amazonia Investiga*, *11*(54), 256-263. https://doi.org/10.34069/AI/2022.54.06.24

Musical projects in Ukraine of the XXI century as trends in contemporary art

Proyectos musicales en la Ucrania del siglo XXI como tendencias del arte contemporáneo

Received: May 10, 2022 Accepted: July 3, 2022

Written by:
Dovzhynets Inna[97]
https://orcid.org/0000-0002-9663-2576
Govorukhina Nataliya[98]
https://orcid.org/0000-0003-3100-9035
Kopeliuk Oleh[99]
https://orcid.org/0000-0002-0428-1538
Ovchar Oleksandr[100]
https://orcid.org/0000-0003-1274-2362
Drach Iryna[101]
https://orcid.org/0000-0003-2089-9570

Abstract

The relevance of scientific work is determined by the need to identify and justify the syntactic-semantic connection between contemporary musical art and the socio-cultural world space. The aim of the article is a comparative analysis of tradition-innovation relation in the context of musical art in modern Ukraine on the example of leading musical projects. Achievement of the objectives was possible due to the use of a number of methods of scientific research, among which analysis, synthesis, generalization, and systematization, as well as the method of comparativism. The relevance of studying the correlative connection between traditional Ukrainian cultural space and global artistic trends, gravitating toward pluralism and multiculturalism, as well as the establishment of intercultural communication was confirmed. The novelty of the scientific article consists in the study of musical projects as objects of the sphere of art for the identification of Ukrainian tendencies. The practical value of the work is focused on providing the scientific space with qualitative information content on the topic of the

Resumen

La relevancia del trabajo científico viene determinada por la necesidad de identificar y justificar la conexión semántica sintáctica entre el arte musical contemporáneo y el espacio socio-cultural mundial. El objetivo del artículo es un análisis comparativo de la relación tradición-innovación en el contexto del arte musical de la Ucrania moderna sobre el ejemplo de los principales proyectos musicales. Se confirmó la pertinencia de estudiar la conexión correlativa entre el espacio cultural tradicional ucraniano y las tendencias artísticas globales, que gravitan hacia el pluralismo y el multiculturalismo, así como el establecimiento de la comunicación intercultural. La novedad del artículo científico consiste en el estudio de los proyectos musicales como objetos de la esfera del arte para la identificación de las tendencias ucranianas. El valor práctico del trabajo se centra en dotar al espacio científico de un contenido informativo cualitativo sobre el tema de la formación de los festivales ucranianos y explicar su especificidad. De este modo, los autores han resumido una amplia investigación cultural y han identificado las perspectivas de desarrollo futuro

[97] Doctor of Arts, Associate professor Professor of a Department of General and Specialized Piano I.P. Kotlyarevsky Kharkiv National University of Arts, Orchestra Faculty, Ukraine.
[98] PhD in Arts Studies, full professor Rector Solo Singing and Opera Studies Department Performance and Musicology Faculty, I.P. Kotlyarevsky Kharkiv National University of Arts, Ukraine.
[99] PhD in Art Studies, Accociate Professor Special Piano Department Kharkiv I.P. Kotlyarevsky National University of Arts, Ukraine.
[100] PhD in Philosophy, associate professor Head of the Department of Orchestral Wind Instruments and Opera and Symphony Conducting, Faculty of the orchestra Kharkiv I.P.Kotlyarevsky National University of Arts, Ukraine.
[101] Doctor habilitatus of musicology, Head of the Department of History of Ukrainian and Foreign Music, the Performance and Musicology Faculty I.P. Kotlyarevsky Kharkiv National University of Arts, Ukraine.

formation of Ukrainian festivals and explaining their specificity. Thus, the authors have summarized a comprehensive cultural research and identified the prospects for further developments with the online measurement of audiovisual int of modern Ukraine.

Keywords: academic music, innovation, tradition, festival, national identity, experimentation, ethnic music.

con la medición en línea del arte audiovisual de la Ucrania moderna.

Palabras clave: música académica, innovación, tradición, festival, identidad nacional, experimentación, música étnica.

Introduction

Art as a special form of human activity is formed based on the correlative relationship between syntax and semantics. Thanks to this interaction, form formation within the sociocultural space is combined with a special semantic load. In particular, this applies to musical art, which today appears as a cultural text in which cultural national characteristics are laid down. A similar perception of a musical work as a code of the nation makes it possible not only to trace the historical retrospective of the formation of national identity but also to understand the causes of the transformations taking place in contemporary artistic processes. In this context, we are talking specifically about the production of the latest trends in art (Gilstrap et al., 2021). It should be noted that the problem of research of modern trends in art, music, in particular, is actively considered by Ukrainian and foreign authors in the framework of scientific research (Choi & Lee, 2019). For example, the Chinese researcher Xin (2021) conducted an empirical study to identify trends in contemporary Chinese academic music. Specifically, the author found that contemporary Chinese academic music is appropriately interpreted as a symbiosis of Eastern and Western musical traditions. The study particularly draws attention to Wagnerian contributions to the creation of operas, the formation of French lyricism, and features of orchestral writing that have been borrowed by their Chinese counterparts in contemporary academic music (Xin, 2021). Moreover, Xin (2021) analyzed the image of the contemporary academic music performer, noting the need for his universality. Thus, the performer must combine vocal, dance, and even martial arts skills in the course of his performance. For her part, researcher Gintere (2020) looked at contemporary musical trends with the example of noise music. According to the author, noise is “the hottest trend in the music art world today” (Gintere, 2020). The scholar attempted to trace the emergence of the noise type of music in linear historical development, given its non-traditional nature as a mode of musical expression (Gintere, 2020). Eventually, Gintere (2020) proposed her own unconventional way of studying noise, the essence of which was the use of digital games. It is the creation of an experimental game, based on the educational theme of noise music exploration, which will allow not only to interest users but also to reproduce a new method of documenting the latest trends in the aesthetic space.

Turning to the Ukrainian scientific field of contemporary music research, it is necessary to mention such authors as Samikova (2021), Melnychenko & Vynogradcha (2020). In particular, Samikova (2021) studied the principles of supporting national identity and multiculturalism on the example of contemporary Ukrainian musical content. The author analyzed the selected issues with the help of the YouTube platform, which allowed her to investigate the trends towards the use of Ukrainian national leitmotifs and authentic geolocations in the latest music formation. As an example, we can take the winner of the international musical contest "Eurovision-2022", namely the Ukrainian group “Kalush Orchestra”, which in its composition united both Ukrainian folk music and modern musical directions of pop and rap, and national clothes and modern types of dance, among which is hip-hop. At the same time, Melnychenko & Vynogradcha (2020) focused their analysis of contemporary musical art on individual media practices, among them holograms. Researchers believe that the use of the latest technologies in the process of musical performance allows a different perspective on the very specificity of the work, overcoming the limitations of physical space.

In any case, we see that the specificity of the study of the problem of contemporary trends in music art lies in the application of a varied range of methods and a wide choice of research aspects. However, despite this, it remains relevant to consider individual musical projects as responses to modern trends in art on the example of

Ukrainian socio-cultural space. Therefore, the scientific article aims to analyze the combination of traditions and innovations in the art of music on the example of individual musical projects of independent Ukraine. The achievement of the goal was made possible by the implementation of a number of tasks:

1. To consider the specificity of formation of the theoretical field of the problem of research of Ukrainian musical art;
2. To analyze modern musical projects in the context of a combination of traditional and innovative approaches;
3. To carry out correlative analysis of related research in accordance with the results of the study of musical projects in Ukraine of the XXI century.

Literature Review

The prospect of research of Ukrainian musical projects of the XXI century as trends of modern artistic space presupposes the presence of a theoretical basis, according to which the possibility of reasonable analysis of the correlation between the Ukrainian musical content and modern global cultural trends is provided. Consequently, it is reasonable to consider individual developments of Ukrainian authors, in the context of which a linear retrospective of the formation of Ukrainian musical art is built.

First of all, we should start with the epoch of the twentieth century, which became an impetus to the production of features of Ukrainian musical art and the development of the composer's pleiad despite a number of socio-cultural constraints. In particular, Niemtsova (2021) in her scientific works considered the specificity of separate musical trends, which emerged or actualized in the twentieth century. The author noted that the samples of early Ukrainian musical art were characterized by syncretism, according to which the principle of unity of the spiritual and physical was preserved. In this context, we are talking about the close relationship between the musical work and its physical embodiment, which is dance, which found manifestation in religious rituals. At the same time, Niemtsova (2021) argued that Ukrainian music actively developed in the direction of academic art, as evidenced by the presence of a powerful school of composition. Finally, given the Western European gravitation toward modernism in the twentieth century, the author found that Ukrainian music of the twentieth century is characterized by a traditional-innovative connection, in particular, a combination of archaic and unconventional.

Scientists Husarchuk, Severynova, Derevianchenko, Putiatytska & Hnatiuk (2021) devoted their work to the formation of national mentality on the example of the formation of spiritual concerto in the works of Ukrainian composers and its transformations in the XX-XXI centuries. Based on the analysis of a significant number of musical opuses it was found that the genre of the spiritual concerto, which evolved throughout the XVII-XXI centuries, retained its archetypical features and acquired new ones. In particular, the authors showed a tendency to increase the works of spiritual content in the modern period, their "new sacredness" and concert-festival orientation.

The topic of Soviet influence on the formation of Ukrainian musical art was highlighted by Lisniak, Cherneta & Tukova (2022) in their scientific research. Researchers have identified the contradictory nature of the phenomenon of Ukrainian music-making in the 1930s, the essence of which was, on the one hand, financial and material support, which contributed to the spread of the amateur musical movement, and on the other hand, the pressure of "totalitarian machine", which produced the destruction of Ukrainianness and political bias.

Separate aspects and tendencies in the history of Ukrainian musical art were considered by Muravitska (2021), Marchenko (2021), and Zubai (2022). In particular, the question of the formation and development of Ukrainian classical crossover in the twentieth century and its manifestations in the musical culture of independent Ukraine; the role and influence of accordion use on the development of Ukrainian contemporary music; the importance of functioning in the musical socio-cultural space of Ukraine the image of pianist-composer and his functions as a subject of music-making, etc. As you can see, studies of the formation of Ukrainian musical art are interrelated, as they reproduce the linear-historical development of the phenomenon of Ukrainian music as such, resulting in a number of arguments to confirm the conformity of music-making of independent Ukraine with modern innovative trends. Consequently, the resulting literary analysis will allow substantiating the specificity of Ukrainian musical projects of the XXI century, which is the aim of the scientific article.

Methodology

The study of the problems of musical projects in Ukraine of the XXI century as trends of contemporary art was carried out in three stages. Firstly, a scientific and methodological literary basis based on Ukrainian and foreign sources was formed to argue the relevance of the topic of the newest trends in contemporary Ukrainian music-making and the search of historical substantiation of the correlative connection between the Ukrainian national culture, musical in particular, and global innovative trends. The second stage of scientific exploration involved the analysis of a number of international festivals held in the territory of Ukraine to identify their specificity and compare them with international practices. At the third stage of the research work, a comparative and correlative analysis of related Ukrainian and foreign studies of the topic of musical projects in Ukraine in the XXI century was carried out, followed by a generalization of the obtained results.

During the three stages of the study of the chosen scientific theme, the authors have used a number of general scientific and special methods of research in accordance with the culturological and art history specificity of the work. In particular, the group of general scientific methods of obtaining new knowledge was represented by the analytical method, synthesis, methods of comparison and generalization, as well as methods of systematization and analogy. Among the special methods of scientific research, we find the comparative method. Consequently, the analytical method of research was used to process separate blocks of the literary component of the scientific article on the topics of modern world trends in musical art, features of the formation of Ukrainian music, the functioning of musical projects of the XXI century, as well as search for common features of samples of Ukrainian and foreign musical art. The method of synthesis was used to combine individual aspects of the problem of conducting musical projects of independent Ukraine, in particular historical, cultural, and art history, in order to identify common national musical trends. The method of comparison allowed to find out the peculiarities of conducting and ideological direction of Ukrainian music festivals, among which “Kyiv Music Fest”, “Premiers of the Season”, “Kharkiv Assemblies”, “Musical Impressions of Ukraine”, “Bach-fest”, “Dreamland”, etc. Subsequently, the results of the study of musical projects were compared with similar studies in the Ukrainian scientific circle for the past three years. The method of generalization helped to summarize the results of the study, as well as to determine the prospects for further scientific research. The method of systematization allowed ordering the information about the presence and popularization of modern Ukrainian musical projects with international direction. In addition, the method of analogies contributed to the correct comparison of global trends in music and the latest trends in the production of Ukrainian musical content.

At the same time, the research work was built based on the comparative method of research, as the specificity of the article provided for the combination of Ukrainian and foreign aspects. In particular, in this context, the comparative method helped to establish the similarities and differences in the formation and functioning of the projects of musical direction on the territory of the Ukrainian state and individual representatives of the Western European region. Consequently, the results of the study were obtained through the comprehensive application of the described methodology and the presence of a strong literary basis in the form of works of Ukrainian and foreign scholars published in recent years, which confirms the relevance and novelty of the scientific study.

Results and Discussion

The uniqueness of contemporary Ukrainian art is formed in the context of its duality, which is better revealed through the prism of research of musical projects. In this context, first of all, one should pay attention to Ukrainian music festivals of international importance, which are focused on support of the European value paradigm and popularization of Ukrainian culture (Fig. 1).

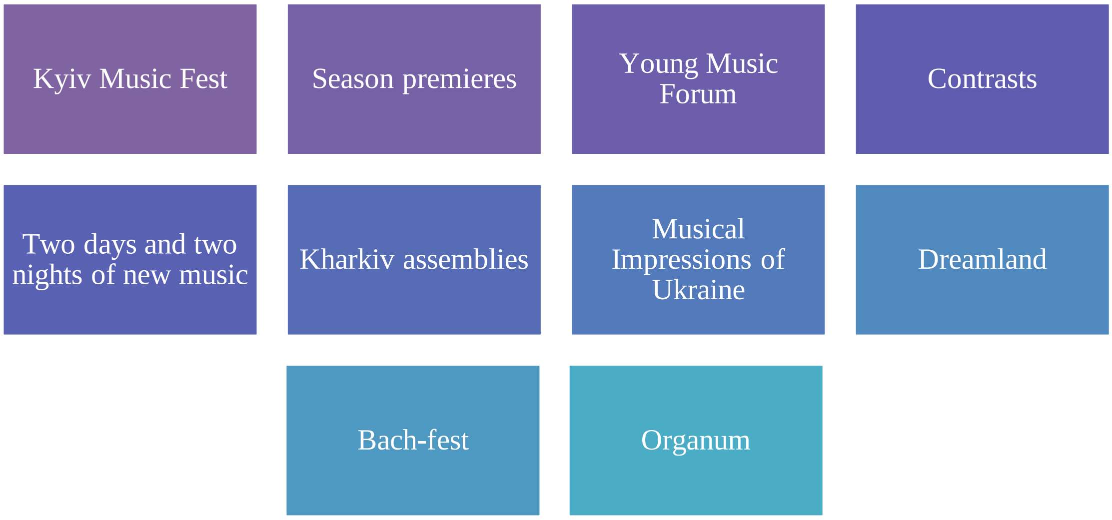


Fig. 1. Modern Music Festivals of International Importance in Independent Ukraine.
Source: authors' own development

The first of the festivals presented in Figure 1 is called “Kyiv Music Fest”. Its specificity lies in the unification of Ukrainian and foreign composers to popularize classical music, taking into account the true national characteristics of the participants. In fact, this festival is an attempt of Ukrainian composers to raise their voice in the world, thus raising Ukrainian culture to the international arena. This annual musical project promotes the recognition of young Ukrainian artists in musical circles and explores the formation of Ukrainian national identity. This is confirmed directly in the music festival program itself (Kyiv Music Fest Program, 2020). Based on this document, we can highlight two modern trends in the production of Ukrainian music content. Firstly, it is a reference to contemporary Ukrainian history. During the performance of musical works the issues of modern events on the territory of Ukraine are raised, which demonstrates the desire to draw the attention of the world community to the social and political situation in the country. Secondly, an aspect of using the national heritage of Ukrainian culture plays an important role in the “Kyiv Music Fest”. In particular, it is worth mentioning composers' appeal to national leitmotifs and Ukrainian literary classics. At the same time, the organizers of the festival pay a lot of attention to searching of new concert forms, including spectacular ones: along with traditional chamber, symphonic, choral, jazz concerts, fusion projects, plastic-dramatic forms of stage performance, theatricalized performances with involvement of electronic musical compositions appear. Finally, the Kyiv Music Fest is an attempt to establish intercultural communication and further cooperation with potential partner countries. Thus, for example, Berehova (2018) analyzed the prospects of Ukrainian-Polish cultural collaboration based on the analysis of the conduct of the music project “Kyiv Music Fest”.

It should be noted that a similar direction of cultural activity is found in the musical festivals “Premiers of the Season”, “Kharkiv Assemblies”, “Musical Impressions of Ukraine” and “Bach-fest”: their main purpose is the popularization of academic classical music. The festivals are held in leading Ukrainian cities, which allows you to use the latest digital and information technology. At the same time, it should be noted that despite the obvious similarities, music projects have their own specifics. In particular, the ideological basis of the festival “Kharkiv Assemblies” is the principle of “unity of the world community” by means of musical art and educational activity. The musical project “Musical Impressions of Ukraine” is directed on the popularization of the musical heritage of Ukraine in a linear-historical perspective. At the same time, the festivals of baroque music Bach-fest and Organum actively promote the music of composers of the Renaissance and Baroque periods.

A significant part of contemporary musical projects in Ukraine of the 21st century is focused on attracting young performers. In this context, we should focus on such festivals as the “Young Music Forum,” “Contrasts,” “Two Days and Two Nights of New Music” and “Dreamland”. In particular, “Young Music Forum” provides for a contest of future student composers, the winner of which will be able to perform his or her own work during the music festival. The “Contrasts” project, held annually in the city of Lviv, is focused on experimental musical performance. Therefore, a significant part of the music festival repertoire is written in the avant-garde style. At the same time, the musical project “Contrasts” contains a certain epochal dialogue, the essence of which lies in the combination of classical and modern musical premieres (Gilstrap, Teggart, Cabodi & Hill, 2021).

Turning to the peculiarities of the Two Days and Two Nights of New Music festival, it is necessary to note the uniqueness and uniqueness of its format of organization. In particular, we are talking about its uninterrupted duration of two days, as well as the unique core plot of each cultural event, around which a number of festival events are concentrated. In fact, the musical project “Two Days and Two Nights of New Music” is a combination of all the modern trends in the field of art, including the prevalence of installations, performances, multimedia events, the establishment of new connections with other cultural forms (experimental theater, synthesis of arts, etc.). The New Music Festival presents works of the classical avant-garde, postmodern in different forms: traditional concerts, theatrical performances, now and then changing accents towards opera or instrumental genres. The festival produces a new intercultural product, the main message of which is a mutual performance of musical works (Ukrainian composers by foreign musicians, and foreign composers by Ukrainian performers). It is the reproduction of a new type of intercultural dialogue not only between performers but between performers and the audience as well (Choi & Lee, 2019). The music project stands for synthesis of forms, expressions, means of art, clearly reproducing contemporary trends in the artistic sphere.

Finally, the trends of contemporary musical art described in the previous chapters also find their manifestation in the holding of the “Dreamland” festival. The specificity of this cultural project is in close contact with the folk ethnic tradition. Thanks to such interaction, we can talk about the actualization of the issue of Ukrainian national identity. The combination of musical art and folk crafts gives a new format to the cultural formation and educational paradigm. Thus, the musical project “Dreamland” provides a comprehensive dialogue with the Ukrainian heritage and contributes to the popularization of the national code of Ukrainians.

As you can see, Ukrainian culture is full of bright examples of musical projects, which potentially contain tendencies of modern art. The synthesis of form and meaning formation becomes the impetus for the re-creation of new cultural practices, which, on its part, indicates the development and improvement of cultural heritage (Oliva & Colombo, 2021). Based on the above and in confirmation of the relevance of the study of musical projects during the years of Ukraine's independence, let us turn to the related scientific works in the chosen topic. First of all, it is advisable to consider samples of research by Ukrainian authors, including the scientific article by Berezhnyk (2019), dedicated to the analysis of one of the largest music festivals in Eastern Europe “Atlas Weekend”. The purpose of his research work the author chose to identify the specifics of Ukrainian polygenre festivals and to create information for the popularization of these musical projects in Europe. In particular, Berezhnyk (2019) noted that the latest Ukrainian scientific research in the field of musical art focuses mainly on the analysis of classical music and does not pay attention to other aspects of the organization of such events. We can argue that this opinion contradicts the results of the research study because it was found that the Ukrainian classical festivals are focused on the combination of modern innovations and classical traditions, resulting in a growing variability of both the musical form and the musical product as a whole. Finally, Berezhnyk (2019) gave an exhaustive analysis of the achievements of the Atlas Weekend music festival, describing the current problems of the creative sphere. At the same time, in the process of the scientific study of the problem of modern music projects, it is important to refer to the related works of foreign authors. For example, Mohd Ariffin & Mohamed Jamel (2021) considered the problematic material aspects of conducting festivals on the ground. In particular, their work raised the issue of providing housing for visitors to the Rainforest World Music Festival. As a result of their empirical study, the scholars concluded that the alignment of material and intellectual resources is extremely important when organizing a music project (Mohd Ariffin & Mohamed Jamel, 2021). For their part, researchers Alonso-Vazquez & Ballico (2021) focused on the relationship between conducting the current eight Australian folk and world music festivals and combating current environmental issues. Specifically, they found that the COVID-19 pandemic radically impacted outdoor festivals by limiting access to socially accumulated venues and reducing travel. Nevertheless, music projects have significant potential for pro-environmental education and the promotion of contemporary environmental issues through music. In addition, the field of music festivals raises another contemporary issue related to the proper provision of cultural space for persons with disabilities (Alvarado, 2022). In particular, Alvarado (2022) argued that modern music festivals are actually inaccessible to people with disabilities due to the lack of awareness of workers, as well as the lack of proper technical support. One way or another, the studies described are implicated in the scientific article, because they reproduce contemporary trends in music festivals (Castro-Martínez, Recasens & Fernandez de Lucio, 2022). Therefore, it can be noted that besides the orientation towards national and cultural identity, as well as the digitalization of space, contemporary cultural festival practices of the Western European tradition are characterized by gravitation towards solving global problems, among which the environmental problem and the problem of equality have been identified.

Conclusions

Thus, the authors have carried out the culturological-comparative analysis of Ukrainian musical projects of the XXI century in the context of the production of new trends in the arts. In particular, the study of the chosen problematic was conducted in three stages using general scientific and special methods of obtaining new knowledge, including comparative and comparative analyses, as well as methods of systematization and generalization. In the process of writing a scientific article, a number of Ukrainian and foreign works were analyzed in order to determine the specifics of trends of the newest Ukrainian musical projects. It has been established that the prerequisites for the acquisition by the Ukrainian musical art of an independent period of its newest format were socio-cultural changes in the late twentieth century, which led to the spread of free music-making and the desire to join the European tradition of value. The features of separate Ukrainian projects of contemporary musical art are considered, among them academic music festivals (“Kyiv Music Fest”, “Premiers of the Season”, “Contrasts” etc.), the festival of experimental music (“Two Days and Two Nights of New Music”), festivals of baroque music (Bach-fest, Organum), and also festival of ethnic music “Dreamland”. The specificity of Ukrainian music creation is grounded in the principles of synthesis and variability of forms, appeal to national identity, as well as the use of modern digital and multimedia technologies. Trends in the festival movement of contemporary Ukrainian musical art have been analyzed, among which the following was revealed: the striving for the popularization of academic music, actualization of modern styles and forms of presentation, promotion of polygenre musical projects. At the same time, the tendencies of a festival musical product within the European space have been investigated, summarizing that modern musical art gravitates towards the reproduction of global problems of the world community. Prospects for further research are seen in a detailed examination of audiovisual art of contemporary independent Ukraine to establish a comprehensive characteristic picture of the sphere of Ukrainian culture and search for alternative methods of popularization of Ukrainian content within and outside the Ukrainian state.

Bibliographic references

Alonso-Vazquez, M., & Ballico, C. (2021). Eco-friendly practices and pro-environmental behaviours: the Australian folk and world music festival perspective. Arts and the Market, 11(2), 76–91. https://doi.org/10.1108/aam-10-2020-0046

Alvarado, K. G. (2022). Accessibility of music festivals: a British perspective. International Journal of Event and Festival Management, 13(2), 203–218. https://doi.org/10.1108/ijefm-12-2020-0082

Berehova, O. (2018). International festival “Kyiv Music Fest” as a contemporary format for presentation of national musical cultures: Polish premieres. National Academy of Managerial Staff of Culture and Arts Herald, 3. https://doi.org/10.32461/2226-3209.3.2018.147397

Berezhnyk, S. (2019). Atlas Weekend - the largest music festival in Ukraine. Almanac “Culture and Contemporaneity,” 1, 222–227. https://doi.org/10.32461/2226-0285.1.2019.180832

Castro-Martínez, E., Recasens, A., & Fernandez de Lucio, I. (2022). Innovation in early music festivals. In E. Salvador, J.S. Pedersen (Eds.), Managing cultural festivals (p.73-92). London: Routledge.

Choi, U. H., & Lee, M. Y. (2019). The patterns of deviation in urban music festival: Focusing on the ACC world music festival. Korean Arts Association of Arts Management, 20, 65–100. https://doi.org/10.52564/jamp.2019.50.65

Gilstrap, C., Teggart, A., Cabodi, K., Hills, J., & Price, S. (2021). Social music festival brandscapes: A lexical analysis of music festival social conversations. Journal of Destination Marketing & Management, 20(100567), 100567. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jdmm.2021.100567

Gintere, I. (2020). Signal and video processing: Developing the noise music trend in digital edugaming. International Journal of Circuits, Systems, and Signal Processing, 14, 1176–1180. https://doi.org/10.46300/9106.2020.14.145

Husarchuk, T., Severynova, M., Derevianchenko, O., Putiatytska, V., & Hnatiuk, L. (2021). Spiritual concert in the work of Ukrainian composers: The processes of individualization of the genre archetype. Linguistics and Culture Review, 5(S4), 988-1003. https://doi.org/10.21744/lingcure.v5nS4.1776

Kyiv Music Fest Program. (2020). Official site. Recovered from https://composersukraine.org/fileadmin/files/KMF_brochure_Program.pdf

Lisniak, I., Cherneta, T., & Tukova, I. (2022). Musical amateur performance in Ukraine of the 1930s as the manifestation of soviet totalitarian ideology. Studia Universitatis Babes-Bolyai. Musica, 1, 7-20.

Marchenko, V. (2021). Accordion and its role in the development of music arts of Ukraine. Humanities Science Current Issues, 2(39), 42–47. https://doi.org/10.24919/2308-4863/39-2-7

Melnychenko, I., & Vynogradcha, D. (2020). MediaPractices in Modern Music Performance. IMAGE OF THE MODERN PEDAGOGUE, 1(2), 92–96. https://doi.org/10.33272/2522-9729-2020-2(191)-92-96

Mohd Ariffin, A.R., & Mohamed Jamel, M.K.N. (2021). Visitors' preferences on seasonal accommodation for the Rainforest World Music Festival. Built Environment Journal, 18(1), 49. https://doi.org/10.24191/bej.v18i1.9962

Muravitska, S. (2021). Classical crossover in the modern musical space of Ukraine. Collection of Scientific Works "Notes on Art Criticism," 39, 179–183. https://doi.org/10.32461/2226-2180.39.2021.238716

Niemtsova, L. (2021). History of the specific musical movements in Ukraine in the XX century. National Academy of Managerial Staff of Culture and Arts Herald, 4. https://doi.org/10.32461/2226-3209.4.2021.250285

Oliva, J., & Colombo, A. (2021). Music festivals. In A.S. Jepson, T. Walters (Eds.), Events and well-being (p.161-179). London: Routledge.

Samikova, N. (2021). Polycultural trends of Ukrainian ethno pop folk music of the 21st century. Polonia University Scientific Journal, 43(6), 138–145. https://doi.org/10.23856/4317

Xin, D. (2021). Academic music of China: Tradition and modernity. Laplage Em Revista, 7(Extra-A), 256–264. https://laplageemrevista.editorialaar.com/index.php/lpg1/article/download/800/738/1249

Zubai, Y. M. (2022). The phenomenon of pianist-composer in Ukrainian musical culture. Culture of Ukraine, 76, 111–119. https://doi.org/10.31516/2410-5325.076.12

DOI: https://doi.org/10.34069/AI/2022.54.06.25
How to Cite:
Bondarchuk, J., Dvorianchykova, S., Vyshnevska, M., Kugai, K., & Dovhopol, H. (2022). Ukrainian literature in the English-speaking environment. *Amazonia Investiga*, *11*(54), 264-272. https://doi.org/10.34069/AI/2022.54.06.25

Ukrainian literature in the English-speaking environment

УКРАЇНСЬКА ЛІТЕРАТУРА В АНГЛОМОВНОМУ СЕРЕДОВИЩІ

Received: May 3, 2022 Accepted: June 6, 2022

Written by:
Julia Bondarchuk[102]
https://orcid.org/0000-0002-4851-8701
Svitlana Dvorianchykova[103]
https://orcid.org/0000-0002-8854-2933
Maryna Vyshnevska[104]
https://orcid.org/0000-0003-1536-9102
Kseniia Kugai[105]
https://orcid.org/0000-0001-9838-904X
Halyna Dovhopol[106]
https://orcid.org/0000-0002-6167-766X

Abstract

The article highlights literary models of perception of Ukrainian national literature by the English-speaking cultural community in general and literature as its phenomenon in particular. The principle of interaction between both literatures is subject to the concept of receptive communication. The contacts of English literary material and Ukrainian one with respect to each other are characterized by asymmetry, but there is also a mutual oncoming movement. A look at Ukrainian literature in the British Empire is marked by such concepts as exoticism, stereotypes, peripheral territory, national characteristics, post-colonial world, globalization, interpretation. A full-fledged parity dialogue between the two literatures, which develop on the Slavic and Anglo-Saxon traditions, respectively, has not yet taken place at the moment, but has the potential for successful development and presence in the European cultural landscape in the medium and long term. The article emphasizes that Anglophones read, perceive and comprehend Ukrainian literature differently compared to Ukrainian readers. Thus, one of the long-term goals facing Ukrainian

Анотація

У статті висвітлені літературознавчі моделі сприйняття української національної літератури англомовною культурною спільнотою взагалі та літературою як її феноменом зокрема. Принцип взаємодії обох літератур підпорядковується концепції рецептивної комунікації. Контакти англомовного та українськомовного літературного матеріалу характеризуються асиметричністю (виняток – творчість Тараса Шевченка), проте спостерігається і взаємний зустрічний рух. Погляд на українську літературу в Британській Імперії маркується такими поняттями як екзотика, стереотипи, периферійна територія, національні особливості, постколоніальний світ, глобалізація, інтерпретація. Повноцінний паритетний діалог між двома літературами, що розвиваються на слов'янській та англо-саксонській традиціях, досі ще не відбувся, однак має потенціал до успішного розвитку та присутності на європейському культурному ландшафті в середньостроковій та довгостроковій перспективі. Закцентовано, що англофони читають, сприймають і осмислюють

[102] Ph.D. (in Philology), Associate Professor, Head of the Department of Philology and Translation, Institute of Law and Modern Technologies, Kyiv National University of Technologies and Design, Ukraine.
[103] Ph.D. (in Philology), Associate Professor, Associate Professor at the Department of Philology and Translation, Institute of Law and Modern Technologies, Kyiv National University of Technologies and Design, Ukraine.
[104] Associate Professor at the Department of Philology and Translation, Institute of Law and Modern Technologies, Kyiv National University of Technologies and Design, Ukraine.
[105] Associate Professor at the Department of Philology and Translation, Institute of Law and Modern Technologies, Kyiv National University of Technologies and Design, Ukraine.
[106] Associate Professor at the Department of Philology and Translation, Institute of Law and Modern Technologies, Kyiv National University of Technologies and Design, Ukraine.

writers, cultural critics and literary critics is the development of aesthetic and semantic intentions, as well as the consistent and meaningful transmission of the ideas of national and state building.

Keywords: postcolonial literature, general models of perception, Ukrainian literature and culture, English-speaking world, dialogic relations.

українську літературу інакше, аніж українські читачі. Серед довгострокових цілей, що постають перед українськими письменниками й літературознавцями: розвиток естетичної та смислової інтенцій і послідовне та змістовне транслювання ідей національного та державного будівництва.

Ключові слова: постколоніальна література, загальні моделі сприйняття, українська література та культура, англомовний світ, діалогічні відносини.

Introduction

The general models of perception of any one national literature by any other national literature, as well as the individual components and mechanisms of these models that ensure their viability and functioning, are not particularly diverse. Certain fragmentary-situational, chronologically "linked" schemes as elements of a lower level than models that could be applied only to one and not to a number of phenomena, of course, exist, but the components which are similar in the vast majority of cases are not missing. Two completely identical receptive models do not exist, and obviously cannot by definition, but typologically close varieties, according to our observations, play a much more important role in the overall picture of the phenomenon in question.

If we look at the phenomenon of reception at the most general level, it should be noted that the reception can be of two types. In some cases, it takes the form of a counter-process (the first literature – into the second, the second – into the first), in other cases – a form of mostly unidirectional process (the first – into the second in large quantities, with significant consequences for the literature that perceives; in the first, in a small amount, without special consequences for the receiving partner). However, regardless of which type the reception will be assigned to in each case, it should be borne in mind that the process of perception of one national literature by another creates an idea not only of the literature that is perceived by others, but also to some extent characterizes the literature that is perceived.

The reception of Ukrainian literature in England and in the English-speaking cultural world probably belongs to the second type: there is much more literary material from them to us than from us to them, in addition, the nature of interpretation and the assimilation of the material that comes from them to us, Ukrainians, is marked by much greater attention, respect, effectiveness in terms of inclusion in the national literary process than the interpretation and assimilation of our literary material in them. The process of acquaintance, on the one hand, of Ukrainian literature and culture with English, on the other hand, of English literature with Ukrainian, can undoubtedly be considered a movement in two directions, albeit asymmetrical, but a mutual action. However, this interaction is of a specific type, the counter-flows of material in it are markedly different in volume and, moreover, differ from each other in quality, as well as, and this is very significant in consequences.

Literature Review

The reception of Ukrainian literature and culture, in particular ancient literature and folklore, in the English-speaking world was considered, described, analysed, studied from different angles, in different contexts, by different researchers. To understand the peculiarities of the reception of Ukrainian literature in the English-speaking cultural area is fundamentally important, as well as to understand the previous attitudes, based on which the formation and fixation of ideas about Ukraine are in the consciousness of English and Anglophones.

Interest for Ukraine, Ukrainians, their spiritual culture, folklore, literature arises in the English-speaking world, and year after year is growing step by step during the penetration of the British Empire into. As contacts between the United Kingdom and Western Europe in general and their Eastern European neighbours intensify, diversify, and become more meaningful, the interest in question, without losing its original ethnographic basis, intensifies markedly. Its discoveries, however, for a long time remain mostly a natural reaction of Anglophone subjects to new realities, both for themselves and their environment, not devoid of exotic taste and do not go beyond "national a priori" (Gachev, 2008). The desire for the exotic was the main stimulus for attracting European attention to Ukraine, it was exactly the thing that initially determined the direction of this attention.

The transition to a new stage which took place in the 1860s and 1880s was also most directly connected with the perception of the Ukrainian national space, on the one hand, as one that did not belong to the "spatial history" of Europe and, on the other hand, as exotic, as close as possible to the "mysterious East" and perceived as a cultural stereotype of the "African (or Indian) mentality". It bears a clear imprint of an a priori desire to go to a "foreign monastery" with "its own statute" and is carried out in line with the outbreak of European interest in Europe's new interest in new "Americans", "Africans", "Indians" much closer than real America, Africa and India. That is, in fact, one of the varieties of the phenomenon, which Said (1994) rightly describes as "Western vision of the non-Western world" (p. 20) with all possible consequences and connotations inherent for it.

According to a number of researchers, the English literature of the XIX century made little attempt to argue with the notions of "subordinate" or "lower" peoples and cultures common in the socio-political discourse of the time. There could be no question of any "cultural balance of power" (Geertz, 2000) between "one's own" as "higher" and "a foreign one" – "lower". With the help of such writers as T. Carlyle, J. Ruskin, C. Dickens, W. Thackeray, etc., he expressed such views on the colonial expansion of Great Britain, the relationship between the inhabitants of the metropolis and colonies. The understanding of Ukraine as another exotic land on the periphery of the world, the attitude of English speakers who showed interest in it, recording it in the form of various content and form of records and comments, was determined by features that stemmed from Eurocentric approach of the model characteristic for that era relationships between the modern Western European metropolis as a recognized "centre of the world" and its remote territories, deprived of its own identity and history.

The key to the perception of Ukraine and Ukrainian culture was the same approach, which one author describes as follows: "Being British or French in the 1860s, you would see and perceive India and North Africa as something familiar and distant, but never as something separated and sovereign" (Said, 1994, p. 438). The peculiarity of Ukraine, as a rule, was hidden in the fact that it was perceived as something distant, not very familiar and, moreover, quite isolated.

Exoticism was interpreted as exhaustive and self-sufficient, one that does not require any additions and clarifications. The view of Ukrainians based on it did not presuppose that they had a separate identity as subjects marked by exotics, nor did it even suggest the very possibility of something like this. There are no attempts to think about the life style of Ukrainians as European, to understand Ukrainian culture as a phenomenon of European type, to see in it at least the embryonic state of the discursive way of constructing national cultural values, which has a decisive influence on the nation and nation-building processes.

Methodology

The notion that the postcolonial theory aimed at understanding the imperial-colonial component of modernity and related various reflections and developed at the time as one of the additional tools for analysing the artistic culture of countries from the former colonial possessions of European states (mainly the British Empire and France), can be applied to the Ukrainian material, each year gaining more and more supporters both in Ukraine and abroad. This, we think, is explained, on the one hand, by a rethinking of the expansion and deepening of this theory itself, on the other hand, – the emergence and establishment of fundamentally different approaches to Ukrainian history, especially in the part due to the presence of Ukrainian lands in the USSR. Both objective and subjective factors influence this process. Among the first, there is a significant number of postcolonial impulses and models demonstrated by Ukrainian literature in particular and the literature of the post-Soviet space in general. The second should include the formation of a constellation of specialists of different scientific generations, who for one reason or another became interested in the problems of postcolonial studies.

In Ukrainian literary studies and, more broadly, in social sciences, postcolonial discourse – ideological, methodological, scientific, cultural – has declared itself in full force in the late 1980s and early 1990s and is now gaining momentum. If we take the science of literature, the "mainstream" of domestic postcolonial interpretive practice or, at least, practice related to elements of the postcolonial approach and postcolonial methods, was formed in the works of Hundorova (2013), Syvokin (1984), Pavlyshyn (2013), Zborovska (2006), Riabchuk (2011). Their general review against the background of European and world experience is given, in particular, by Yurchuk (2013). The authors focus their attention, firstly, on the fact that all Ukrainian texts written in the stream of postcolonial theory, which saw the light of day in the 1990s, belong to scholars who were directly affected by the "imperial era" of Ukrainian existence, secondly, on the fact that the repeated and variable use of the term "postcolonialism" has not yet given rise to postcolonial studies in the field of domestic literary criticism. Currently, there are isolated attempts to comprehend the Ukrainian colonial heritage and postcolonial perspective. In our opinion, we can agree with the restrained assessment of the first domestic postcolonial studies. There are hardly enough grounds to claim that the postcolonial discourse in the domestic humanities and literature is already well understood, but there are obviously no reasons to deny its presence and gradually update the arguments.

Results and Discussion

The history of Ukrainian literature, understood in the postcolonial spirit, differs significantly from the history of the former "classical" colonies, far from Europe and the European cultural and civilizational space, both geographically and mentally. The "colonial boomerang" in Arndt's understanding of the transfer of colonial practices of coercion and violence from the colonies back to the metropolis, where they originate, may not be too topical for Ukrainian material. But to talk about something like "colonial scissors", when, on the one hand, there is a regular literary process on supposedly independent, equal to other principles, and on the other – contrary to all declarations, forced and forcible selection of names and texts, their censorship, adjustment to the criteria set by the dogma – in connection with it is not only possible but also appropriate, constructive, promising. One of the areas where the application of the basic postulates of postcolonial theory can provide a tangible positive result is, we think, the field of reception of Ukrainian literature in the national cultural environment of Britain as a former "empire of empire" whose historical experience also in the English-speaking world in general.

The specificity of the perception of Ukrainian literature in the Anglophone environment is, in particular, that it is not always interpreted here as national, often falling under the stereotypical definition as one of the "hybrid" literature, i.e. such which has a special perception of both their past and present, and in a specific way is included in the global system of literary relations and in world literature. An analysis of the factual material provides sufficient evidence to suggest that Ukrainian literature, in order to occupy a more prominent place in the English-speaking environment than it currently occupies, must change from a national to a "hybrid" composed of several ingredients, and hence, denationalized, certainly losing a significant, if not the main, part of the national specificity. That is, the component that defines its special identity, national identity, making it Ukrainian literature with all the corresponding consequences that follow.

The significance and importance of the analysis of the relationship between Ukrainian literature, its perception in England, Great Britain, the United States and postcolonial criticism is due to the non-affirmative or negative answer to the question of whether Ukraine was a colony during its historical development can be applied to the Anglo-Ukrainian relations, at least in cultural discourse, the model that determines the relationship, on the one hand, the metropolis-centre, on the other, the colony-periphery.

The concept of "postcolonial literature", like the term itself, appeared in Europe in the 1960s, spread to the "oldest" continent and beyond in the 1980s and 1990s, and began to be used with markedly increased intensity already in 2000–2010. Some researchers attribute this fact to globalization, which at the beginning of the XXI century is becoming not only a global phenomenon, but a dominant feature of world development, including cultural. The *Oxford Dictionary of Literary Terms* defines "postcolonial literature" as: "a term that covers a very wide range of works from countries that were once colonized or dependent on European countries" (Baldick, 2015).

According to most of the scientific community, both in Ukraine and abroad, postcolonial studies gained final recognition and approval after the publication of Said's famous monograph *Orientalism* (1977). Based on the concept of discourse proposed by Foucault (1970), the author showed in a wealth of factual material how, with which tools and means, the West artificially constructs the Orient Image instead of creating it according to the original.

According to Said (1977), the Orient Image in the reception-perception of the West is the result of two different discourses: orientalist and postcolonial. Each of them turns out to be a construct, each of them deforms the real Image, which should be considered to correspond to the real state of affairs to the greatest extent, but does so in its own way, not in the same way as the other. In the mid-1980s, Said had a turning point: the position of cultural nationalism of the Third World gave way in his conception to a globalist position, which, in particular, implies the rejection of nationalism, national borders, nations as such. There are a number of important consequences from this turning point, which can hardly be considered a coincidence or the result of a situational coincidence. The first and most important of them points to the emergence of a new self-identification of the subject and a renewed identity, on the basis of which a new concept of national literature is formed, maximally adapted to the globalized world and global literary environment. The essence of this concept is a new combination of two basic elements of literary creativity: aesthetic and ideological – in rethinking the relationship between them, which is interpreted as optimal and desirable, and, finally, a new attitude to the literary canon of the West as such and the canon which is exported on behalf of the West to literary systems and environments of the “Third World”.

For the perception of Ukrainian literature in England, the views and approaches in question are of great importance, although they, of course, cannot be transferred to the background of Ukrainian-English literary contacts and relations unconditionally and directly. Preliminary idea of one or another example of Ukrainian red writing, one or another figure, one or another work is formed in the English and English-speaking cultural environment mainly on the basis of the “ideological and political” reading and understanding, which is denied, at least at the level of theory and declarations (Said, 1994, p. 79). This preliminary idea has a significant impact on the selection of material for inclusion in the reception process, as well as on the further interpretation of this material, which is carried out according to a predetermined, based on the principle of “own” – “foreign”, “higher” – “lower” model.

If we accept the logic of the postcolonial worldview and the postcolonial method as an interpretive strategy, as Hundorova (2013), for example, does in her famous book *Transit Culture*, and the relations between former metropolises and former colonies, we must admit that literary contacts and the relationship between such literatures as English and Ukrainian is almost doomed to exist in an asymmetric format with a clear presence of an element of inequality, which is reflected in the spontaneous recognition and a priori tacit agreement of all stakeholders to distinguish and divide partner literatures on those that belong to the literature of the “center” and those that are among the literature of the “periphery”. Thus, the relationship between the two national literatures appears not just in another, but in a qualitatively new light: no longer as a relationship not between individual, self-sufficient phenomena, because of the national identity of each isolated from others, which are also closed in and due to bar defined as a factor of national origin, and as between the components of one common – world or, in modern language, global literature, appropriately structured and hierarchically organized.

Extrapolating the above provisions, in particular those concerning the concept of intercultural dialogue, its nature, specificity and features, the historical situation in the field of Ukrainian-English cultural and literary contacts, as well as the links of Ukrainian literature and culture with the literature and cultures of the English-speaking cultural area, it should be noted that a full dialogue between English and / or other English-language literature and literature in the Ukrainian state at the moment remains, in our opinion, a matter of the future. Having successfully passed the initial stage, the Ukrainian-English cultural dialogue settled on the next – middle stage, gradually accumulating the potential to move to the final stage, but not yet having enough and quality of this potential to make such a transition.

The conclusion according to which the relationship between Ukrainian and English literature in general and the perception of Ukrainian literature in England and the English-speaking cultural area in particular should be considered in terms of primarily dialogic relations between partners, currently seems controversial. The fact of cultural and literary exchange in its certain forms and volumes is indisputable, but whether this exchange can be considered a real, full-fledged dialogue is, in our opinion, a question that needs further analysis. The statement that the dialogue has already been established seems to outline a certain perspective, but it is not entirely relevant and sufficient to characterize and describe the current state of affairs. At the same time, there are hardly any serious grounds to deny that the dialogic characteristic is an integral part of both Ukrainian and English literature and culture, and due to this circumstance, the possibility of forming dialogic relations between them should be considered as objectively determined and quite real, not only in the long run, but in the medium or even short term.

If we look at the problem of Ukrainian-English dialogue and reception of Ukrainian literature in the English-speaking cultural area from the point of view of the convergent-divergent approach developed by American Kincaid (1979), according to whom any national culture and literature is an open information system that is constantly evolving and is updated and within which there are two opposite directions of each of them, but approximately equal given the intensity of each of them principles: "convergence" and "divergence" – it will be possible to state a certain advantage of the second principle on the first. Convergence reflects the degree of coincidence or consonance of the system of values and worldviews of different cultures. Divergence is the degree of difference between them. Recently, we presented the results of our research on effective means of developing intercultural communicative competence in general and in the conditions of training philologists in particular (Dvorianchykova, Bondarchuk, Syniavska & Kugai, 2022).

To understand the nature, character, peculiarities of Ukrainian-English literary relations in general and the reception of Ukrainian literature in England and the English-speaking cultural area in particular, in our opinion, it is necessary to have a clear understanding that the place and role of English and Ukrainian literature on the literary map of the world, as well as in the structure of world literature are different. Equally important is the understanding of the fundamental fact that the British and Anglophones face a number of objectively determined difficulties and obstacles based on the affiliation of two literatures and cultures – Ukrainian and English – to different civilizational systems and different civilizational and cultural traditions: the first of them to the European, Slavic in its Eastern Christian, Orthodox, version (Ukraine), the second – to the Anglo-Saxon (Great Britain). As a result, despite the considerable amount of common and similar features and elements, i.e. all that forms a platform for contacts, in many ways different from each other both the cornerstones of literary creativity as a component of national cultural activity and the basic features of their – literary creativity and cultural activity – the subject is revealed. All this together has a significant impact on the receptive discourse in which Ukrainian and English literature act as partners.

In this context, in our opinion, such an aspect of the problem as the unequal role of English and Ukrainian literatures in the formation of world literature and the different places that each of them occupies in this literature cannot be overlooked. The problem of the place of modern Ukrainian literature on the world literary scene in recent times with a regularity that could only be envied, attracts the attention of experts. The issue directly related to it was, for example, highlighted as the focus of a roundtable discussion organized by BBC-Ukraine as part of the *20th Publishers' Forum in Lviv* (2event, 2013). The range of answers was surprisingly large, the number and content of the proposals were impressive.

In Ukraine in the XIX and, even more clearly, in the XX century, especially in the second half, hardly anyone could consider himself a cultured, educated man, if he had never heard of England, English literature and culture, did not know at least something about one of the outstanding, world-famous Englishmen – scientists, philosophers, writers and others. In England, the situation was different. Here, knowledge about Ukraine and Ukrainians in no way influenced the assessment of the degree of culture or, conversely, uncultured, educated or uneducated. They did not and could not influence, by and large, given a number of circumstances. The following example is illustrative in this respect. In the autumn of 2013, two English theatre critics discussed the novelties of the theatre season on one of the authoritative English television channels. Among other things, we talked about the opera *Boris Godunov* by Modest Mussorgsky in the words of Alexander Pushkin, which was staged in one of London's theatres by the famous English theatre director Graham Vick. The discussion acquired a specific, clearly defined, clearly and consistently expressed "Anglocentric" form, in which the English material, the English motive, after all, anything English in all conditions and circumstances is interpreted and presented as the primary, most important, key, while everything that is not, has a priori derivative, secondary value. Critics did not mention music at all, immediately moving on to the libretto. All that was said about him was that the plot "written off" by Shakespeare from the tragedy *Macbeth*, reducing the whole conversation, in fact, to the discovery in the culture of "barbarians" of something that they – "barbarians" – borrowed from the British (Yefimenko, 2021).

Perception by one national literature (in our case – English) of another national literature (in our case – Ukrainian) implies the integrity of the idea of the latter, which is formed within the first, or the integrity of the image of the second literature in the first. In our opinion, it is premature to speak about the integrity of the perception of Ukrainian literature and culture by English literature and culture and, in general, in the English-speaking cultural area.

The exoticism of Ukraine and the Ukrainian national and cultural space in the eyes of the British was interpreted as exhaustive and self-sufficient, one that does not require any additions and clarifications. The view of Ukrainians based on it did not presuppose that they had a separate identity as subjects marked by exotics, nor did it even suggest the very possibility of something like this. There are no attempts to think about the life style of Ukrainians as European, to understand Ukrainian culture as a phenomenon of European type, to see in it at least the embryonic state of the discursive way of constructing national cultural values which has a decisive influence on the nation and nation-building processes, – in the English world at that time was not observed.

From the point of view of readiness for exoticism and focus on it, the Ukrainian Cossacks, of course, attracted special attention of Europe and Europeans. The Cossacks are one of the brightest, unique realities of Ukrainian life, which had no analogues either in the Anglophone or in the Western European world in general. The fascination with the Cossacks at that time had a tradition in Europe, it was perceived as something completely natural, based on what really took place in real life. Collective and individual images of the Cossacks were already known in world literature. Cossacks in Europe were considered a symbol of military strength and victory, as warriors capable of defeating even the Turks, who caused fear in Europeans. In 1569, the Kingdom of Poland inherited the Cossacks together with Ukraine from Lithuania, which relied on them to protect its southern border from the Crimean Khanate, – explains the situation, although looking at it from a slightly different angle, Snyder (2003). Poland found out that the Cossacks were of great military importance not only for defence but also for attack. For a time, the Cossacks filled this niche, demonstrating their value in the wars with Sweden in 1610–1602 and the Ottoman Empire in 1621. The Polish-Lithuanian Commonwealth gained its greatest fame when its Polish and Lithuanian knights fought side by side with the Ukrainian Cossacks (p. 143).

Increasingly intensive and effective inclusion of Ukrainian ethnic territories in the process of formation of national early modernity, and later – the beginning of the formation of modern Ukraine on the perception of Ukrainian literature in the English-speaking world had almost no effect. The view of it and all that is connected with it remained stable, based on the understanding of it as an archaic world, hopelessly frozen in the stage of prehistoric social development. This view did not change much when the first manifestations of the Ukrainian national spirit and Ukrainian patriotism began to appear on the Left Bank in 1820–1830, or when "in the middle of the XIX century to the left-bank defensive patriotism was added a romantic sense of guilt of some right-bank landowners, which led to the formation of a populist movement in Kyiv with elements of national character" (Zorivchak, 1993, p. 153-154), nor when, thanks to Taras Shevchenko's poems, the Ukrainian idea received a response not only in ethnic Ukrainian lands, but also in other parts of the world.

The first steps on the way of acquaintance of the British and other representatives of the Anglophone world with the Ukrainian spiritual culture were, as it is known, made before the appearance of Taras Shevchenko and regardless of his figure (Snyder, 2003, p. 151-154), but it is with the work of Kobzar a new era in the history of the reception of Ukrainian literature in the English-speaking cultural environment. The reception remained exclusively a reception, an acquaintance, without turning into an interpretation of the poet's own works, as well as the problems of his place and role in Ukrainian literature, as well as in the formation of a new Ukrainian national identity. Taras Shevchenko's understanding in the English-speaking environment was simplified. Kobzar's role as a Ukrainian national genius, whose achievements "paved the way for modern Ukrainian politics, where culture was theoretically and practically combined with the peasantry" (Snyder, 2003, p. 154), as well as a world-class artist and thinker, remained for the entire Anglophone cultural area not only incomprehensible, but also, in fact, unknown, indecomposable.

Zorivchak's (2010) conclusion is full of optimism and positive pathos that "now wider readers of the English-speaking world are accustomed to perceive T. Shevchenko's work as an artistic embodiment of the historical memory of the Ukrainian people, as one of the brightest pages in world literature" (p. 120) – is perceived in this regard, of course, with understanding and commitment, but gives the impression of exaggeration, dictated by non-scientific factors, looks desperate (and quite natural) attempt to idealize the situation, pretending to be real.

To some extent, generalizing the system of assessments and ideas accumulated in domestic Shevchenko studies in the past, Dziuba (2008) notes: for the present omnipresence, omniscience and omniknowledge has always been and will always be far away. "Shevchenko as a great and eternally living phenomenon is inexhaustible, infinite and uninterrupted" (p. 5). Such Taras Shevchenko was not known in Great Britain or in the English-speaking world in general, and the very possibility of searching for interpretations of his work in this direction was not even suspected. We, Ukrainians, as Dziuba (2008) rightly writes, "appreciate the spiritual and aesthetic richness of his creative world, admire the ideological avant-garde … and other precious qualities associated in our consciousness with his name" (p. 5). Whereas for the British and Anglophones these features of Shevchenko's figure and creativity, or at least a significant part of them are irrelevant.

However, we think there are reasons to agree with Hnatiuk (2005), when she claims that "Drago Yanchar's words about the identity of his people, which was claimed "culture and literature" due to "lack of real historical and political forces", can be applied to the Ukrainian situation" (p. 39). And to further support her decision to start a list of Ukrainian examples that should serve as an illustration for this conclusion, namely from the poetry of Taras Shevchenko.

According to the tradition, which began with the first steps of the penetration of Ukrainian literature and culture into the English-speaking cultural area, the interpretation lagged behind the reception. There was nothing unusual or extraordinary during the reception process. Virtually everything that happened took turns depending on the way in which objective and subjective factors were formed at one time or another. The subjective factor usually prevailed. At some point, representatives of the Ukrainian diaspora in the United States, Canada, and the United Kingdom began to play a leading role, which left a certain imprint on the whole process of perception of Ukraine, Ukrainian literature, and culture.

In the general flow of reception of Ukrainian literature in the English language and cultural area, the focus is not only on perception but also on full-fledged assimilation, i.e. the actual interpretive component, appears in the second half of the XX century under the influence of the desire to include Ukraine in the renewed picture of Europe, which began to take shape under the influence of changes and shifts that took place in the twentieth century. Another feature of acquaintance of English-speaking readers with Ukraine and Ukrainian literature is that the image of Ukraine was not so much formed through acquaintance with beautiful literature, as it was mainly introduced, so to speak, from outside, from history, politics, international "mythology" and others.

The nature of the evolution of the image of Ukrainian literature in the English-speaking world, stages and steps of this process is clearly seen in the example of how the development of English Shevchenko's work developed and changed, as well as understanding it and its significance for Ukrainian culture and nation. From the point of view of understanding the nature and peculiarities of the reception of Ukrainian literature in general, the reception of Taras Shevchenko in the English-speaking cultural area is indicative. Later, it became an interpretation without or outside the reception, one of the brightest examples of which is Grabowich's monograph *The poet as mythmaker* (1982), published in English in the USA in 1982 and published in Ukraine in Ukrainian translation in 1991.

Conclusions

The English and Anglophones in general read and understand Ukrainian literature, perceive and comprehend it differently and not as Ukrainians know it. And, perhaps, not in the way that Ukrainians would like, given their desire to once and for all take a deserved and suffering place among other nations and peoples of a united Europe.

If we try to look at the problem of reception and interpretation of Ukrainian literature in England and in the English-speaking environment in terms of not only quantitative but also qualitative criteria, we will obviously notice the fact that the deep meaning of Ukrainian literature in its historical development as a holistic and consistent metanarrative (superscript), which would unite the whole literary process in the unity of its semantic and formal, aesthetic and conceptual (ideological) diachronic and synchronous intentions, revealing, among other things, its highest as actually artistic, and the nation- and state-building goal – remains so far undisclosed to the British and Anglophones.

Bibliographic references

2event (2013). Official Post-Release of the 20th Publishers' Forum in Lviv. Recovered from https://2event.com/en/press-about-us/6

Baldick, Ch. (Ed.). (2015). Postcolonial Literature. In The Oxford Dictionary of Literary Terms (4 ed.). Recovered from https://www.oxfordreference.com/view/10.1093/acref/9780198715443.001.0001/acref-9780198715443

Dvorianchykova, S., Bondarchuk, J., Syniavska, O., & Kugai, K. (2022). Development of Intercultural Communicative Competence in the Process of Teaching English to Future Interpreters. Arab World English Journal, 13(2), 50-61. Recovered from: https://dx.doi.org/10.24093/awej/vol13no2.4

Dziuba, I. (2008). Input [Vstup] [Introduction]. In I. Dziuba, Taras Shevchenko. Zhyttia i Tvorchist [Taras Shevchenko. Life and Work] (2nd ed., pp. 5-12). Kyiv Mohyla Academy

Foucault, M. (1970). The Order of Things. Pantheon Books. Routledge.

Gachev, G. (2008). Mental'nosti Narodov Mira [Mentality of the Peoples of the World]. Eksmo.

Geertz, C. (2000). The Interpretation of Cultures. Basic Books. (Original work published 1973).

Grabowich, G. (1982). The Poet as Mythmaker: A Study of Symbolic Meaning in Taras Shevchenko. Cambridge: Mass.

Hnatiuk, O. (2005). Farewell to the Empire: Ukrainian Discussions about Identity [Proshchannia z Imperiieiu: Ukrainski Dyskusii pro Identychnist]. Criticism [Krytyka]. [In Ukranian]

Hundorova, T. (2013). Transit Culture. Symptoms of Postcolonial Trauma: Articles and Essays [Tranzytna Kultura. Symptomy Postkolonialnoi Travmy: Statti ta Esei]. Hrani-T.

Kharytonov, E., Kharytonova, O., Kolodin, D., Tkalych, M., Larkin, M., Tolmachevska, Y., Rojas-Bahamon, M.J., Arbeláez-Campillo, D. F., & Panchenko, O. I. (2021). Distance learning in the conditions of Covid-19: problems and prospects of their solution. Amazonia Investiga, 10(48), 157-169. https://doi.org/10.34069/AI/2021.48.12.17

Kincaid, L. (1979). The Convergence Model of Communication. Honolulu: East West Communication Institute.

Pavlyshyn, M. (2013). Literature, Nation and Modernity [Literatura, Natsiia i Modernist]. Center for Humanitarian Studies, Smoloskip [Tsentr humanitarnykh doslidzhen, Smoloskyp].

Riabchuk, M. (2011). Postcolonial Syndrome. Observation [Postkolonialnyi Syndrom. Sposterezhennia]. Kyiv: K.I.S. [In Ukranian]

Said, E. (1977). Orientalism. London: Penguin.

Said, E. (1994). Culture and Imperialism. Random House.

Snyder, T. (2003). The Reconstruction of Nations: Poland, Ukraine, Lithuania, Belarus, 1569–1999. London, New Haven: Yale University Press.

Syvokin, H. (1984). Eternal Dialogue: Ukrainian Literature and its Reader from Antiquity to the Present [Odvichnyi Dialoh: Ukrainska Literatura i yii Chytach vid Davnyny do Sohodni]. Dnipro.

Yefimenko, A. (2021). Grem Vik. From All Earth [Grem Vik. Ex Terra Omnia]. Zbruc. Recovered from https://zbruc.eu/node/106415.

Yurchuk, O. (2013). In the Shadow of the Empire: Ukrainian Literature in the Light of Postcolonial Theory [U Tini Imperii: Ukrainska Literatura u Svitli Postkolonialnoi Teorii]. Academy [Akademiia]. [In Ukranian]

Zborovska, N. (2006). Code of Ukrainian Literature: Project of Psychohistory of Modern Ukrainian Literature [Kod Ukrainskoi Literatury: Proekt Psykhoistorii Novitnoi Ukrainskoi Literatury]. Academvidav [Akademvydav].

Zorivchak, R. (1993). Ukrainian Literature in the English-Speaking World [Ukrainska Literatura v Anhlomovnomu Sviti]. Slavic Literature: Reports. XI International Congress of Slavists, Bratislava, August 30 – September 8, 147-161.

Zorivchak, R. (2010). English-Language Poetic Shevchenko – Achievements and Current State [Anhlomovna Poetychna Shevchenkiana – Zdobutky i Suchasnyi Stan]. Scientific Notes of the National Academy of Sciences of Ukraine, V, 117-138. [In Ukranian]

DOI: https://doi.org/10.34069/AI/2022.54.06.26
How to Cite:
Varyvonchyk, A., Voropayeva, T., Kaloian, A., Moshkina, O., & Abramovych, O. (2022). Cultural foundations of a national system of education in a COVID-19 pandemic. *Amazonia Investiga*, *11*(54), 273-280. https://doi.org/10.34069/AI/2022.54.06.26

Cultural foundations of a national system of education in a COVID-19 pandemic

Fundamentos culturales de un sistema nacional de educación en una pandemia de COVID-19

Received: July 2, 2022 Accepted: August 8, 2022

Written by:
Anastasiia Varyvonchyk[107]
https://orcid.org/0000-0002-4455-1109
Tatiana Voropayeva[108]
https://orcid.org/0000-0001-8388-7169
Armen Kaloian[109]
https://orcid.org/0000-0003-4485-7850
Olexandra Moshkina[110]
https://orcid.org/0000-0001-6561-7480
Olena Abramovych[111]
https://orcid.org/0000-0002-4814-6709

Abstract

The article aims to characterize the key components of cultural constants of the upbringing system from the national perspective. The objectives are to analyze the differences between traditional and prospective elements of the national upbringing system. Using general scientific (analysis, comparison), philosophical and scientific (synergetic, dialectics) and culturological (structural and functional, axiological and semiotic) methods allow characterizing culturological foundations of the national upbringing system. Currently, there is an urgent need to develop new priorities of the national policy of upbringing of children, youth, and in some cases the older generation in the context of new challenges facing society.

Keywords: education, educational process, global problems, cultural constants, system of values.

Resumen

El objetivo del artículo es caracterizar los componentes clave de las constantes culturales del sistema de crianza en la perspectiva nacional. Los objetivos son analizar las diferencias entre los elementos tradicionales y prospectivos del sistema de crianza nacional. El uso de métodos científicos generales (análisis, comparación), filosóficos y científicos (sinergética, dialéctica) y culturológicos (estructurales y funcionales, axiológicos y semióticos) permite caracterizar los fundamentos culturológicos del sistema de crianza nacional.
Los valores que se formen en el espíritu del humanismo, el pragmatismo y el universalismo son capaces de proporcionar protección (a nivel mental) contra las amenazas de la modernidad.

Palabras clave: educación, proceso educativo, problemas globales, constantes culturales, sistema de valores.

[107] Kyiv National University of Culture and Arts Faculty of design and advertising Department of Center Design Ukraine, Kyiv, Ukraine.
[108] Taras Shevchenko National University of Kyiv, Faculty of Philosophy, Center for Ukrainian Studies, Ukraine.
[109] Department of Actor's Skills and Drama Theater of Kharkiv National I. P. Kotlyarevsky University of Arts, Ukraine.
[110] Kyiv National University of Culture and Art. Faculty of Theater, Cinema and Variety Show. Department of Directing and Acting Skill, Ukraine.
[111] Kyiv National University of Culture and Art. Faculty of Theater, Cinema, and Variety Show. Department of Directing and Acting Skills, Ukraine.

Introduction

The traditional view of education as an element of cultural reproduction refers to a linear type of thinking about the development of society as a whole. The educational cluster has long been characterized by conservatism and measured advancement. In this state of affairs, education is a translator of ideas (both fundamental and applied) prevailing in society. The educational model operates in a format of coexistence and interrelation with other spheres of social activity. For many centuries, this format has been the only one with no alternative.

However, since the turn of the twentieth and twenty-first centuries, we have been witnessing an educational and cultural transformation. Activation of this process has occurred with changes both within the educational cluster, and in the general manifestation of civilization. The rapid development of information and technological cluster, reorientation of public consciousness towards the dominance of progress over the established development, globalization, and interdisciplinary processes - all this has determined the transition to the processes of cultural transformation.

Now there is a topical dilemma on the interpretation of changes in the socio-cultural space, which are the result of educational activity. There are two definitions of education in the cultural-creative dimension: cultural reproduction and cultural transformation (Qoyyimah, 2020).

To implement the format of cultural transformation in the education system, the stakeholders of the educational and training process must have the following characteristics:

- intellectual freedom, in the understanding of the ability and possibility to form and use thought activity;
- intellectual interest, expressed by the need and desire to continue learning continuously, throughout life;
- intellectual honesty, consisting in the development of an independent format of thinking and resistance to anti-scientific and anti-human priorities;
- intellectual versatility, as a model for the acquisition of universal and specialized knowledge and skills;
- intellectual criticality, through which the individual components of knowledge are questioned, which lose relevance and form the basis for scientific innovation.

The purpose of this study is to consider the formation of the system of national education from two perspectives: global-civilizational and national-authentic. The tasks arise in the development of relevant mechanisms for the organization of the educational process. The components of upbringing should correspond to the value parameters of today and respond to the challenges of time.

The main questions requiring urgent answers in the context of our exploration concern the characterization of cultural constants demanded and relevant in the system of education. These constants must correspond to modern trends of socio-cultural development and global principles of civilizational development. At the same time, an important point is not only a statement of culturological constants, but also their practical application in humanitarian-scientific discourse.

Raise the question or questions to be answered in the introduction. Likewise, these questions and objectives must be answered in the results and in the conclusions.

Theoretical Framework or Literature Review

The question of the formation of the national system of education is widely enough covered in the source base. Analysis of the literature on the subject showed a significant number of works on cultural principles of the educational process. The COVID-19 pandemic has made new adjustments to the understanding of the peculiarities of the upbringing processes in the conditions of modern challenges of the time. The literature used for this study predominantly dates back to 2020 and 2021, the period of the pandemic in the world.

The article used general strategies for the development of education and upbringing that forecast priorities for the advancement of these spheres of social activity. In particular, the strategy the future of education and skills Education 2030 (OECD, 2018) indicates the guidelines characteristic of the modern educational space and potential ways of innovation in this area and defines a set of relevant and promising skills and abilities formed during the educational process. UNESCO's (2020) annual Global Education Monitoring Report 2020 outlines urgent global and national issues in the educational process.

The peculiarities of the functioning of the nurturing system as an element of cultural transformation are explored in Qoyyimah (2020). The components that most clearly highlight the elements of nurture are found in Ryan (2021), Saad & Kaur (2020), Jackson (2019).

The information and communication component as one of the key cultural constants is devoted to many relevant works (Chen & Le, 2018; Ijalba, Velasco, Crowley, et al., 2019). The role of integration processes as an important socio-cultural characteristic of the educational process has been investigated by Rivera-Vargas, Miño-Puigcercós, Estalayo-Bielsa & Lozano-Muleta (2021), Giorgetti, Campbell & Arslan (2017).

Separate studies of educational system development in the national manifestation related to the direct impact of the COVID-19 pandemic are found in Jagielska-Burduk, Pszczynski, Stec & (2021).

The national dimension of educational system formation is explored in Sarigöz (2021). Some specific culturological elements of influence on the functioning of the upbringing system are found in Lichtenstein (2021) (creative abilities) and Marone & Bouzo (2021) (ethical framework).

In general, the problem of culturological foundations of the educational process is quite widely covered in modern literature. At the same time, we should note that the vast majority of works are still more focused on the coverage of global aspects of education and upbringing system development. The issue of the functioning of the upbringing system in the national socio-cultural manifestation remains relevant and requires further scientific study.

Methodology

General scientific methods of analysis and comparison are used to achieve the goals of the article. Thanks to the structural and functional method the understanding of the main clusters of culture and their influence on the educational processes is formed. The dialectical method reveals the differences in the categories of national and world culture, at the same time the synergetic method, notes the possibility of building the educational process on the principles of integrativeness and interconnectedness of global and national cultural development. The axiological semiotic method contributes to the awareness of the importance of common civilizational and national values for the upbringing system.

Research initiatives were carried out using a synthesis of general scientific, culturological, and philosophical methodologies. The strategy of combining the methodological arsenal contributed to the expansion of opportunities to identify and characterize cultural constants implemented in the educational process. Analysis of the research data was conducted through a comparative analysis (general civilizational vs. national) of cultural values. The methodology of systematization was also used to structure the cultural elements.

Results and Discussion

The globalized world dictates the conditions for the development of all spheres of public activity. Socio-political or socio-economic, ecological or technological - all these challenges form the agenda in the education-education cluster. The educational process is actualized in the educational industry, being the obligatory skills that educational applicants acquire. Hard skills and soft skills imply an educational component - both separate and accompanying other skills. Uncertainty about the future always breeds uncertainty. The COVID-19 pandemic has only exacerbated this concern. The education, science, and culture clusters are adapting to the new realities as much as possible. As noted in the visionary education plan for the next decade, "...schools can prepare for jobs not yet created for technologies not yet invented, for problems not yet articulated..." (OECD, 2018). To develop similar skills, one must develop "...interest, imagination, resilience, and self-regulation; respect and appreciate the ideas, perspectives, and values of others; deal with failure and rejection; move forward in the face of challenges and obstacles..." (OECD, 2018).

Culture accompanies human beings throughout life. Cultural processes manifest in speech, thoughts, emotions, spiritual beliefs, and beliefs. The dominance of culture determines elements of the educational process as well (Ryan, 2021). With this interconnection, a vivid example of synergy between processes, concepts, and participants in this cluster of sociocultural environments is formed.

In our study, we are talking about one of the key target elements of educational work - the formation of the motivational factor. The very desire to achieve new levels of development becomes the main driving force of personality transformation. Other issues related to the organization of the system of upbringing or educational and training process, or cultural patrimony become formal.

One of the important issues in the system of education is the moment of leadership. In the cultural tradition, leadership theories occupy an important place in the formation of human skills. The ability to make independent decisions, to take responsibility for decisions or actions, the ability to organize and coordinate the work of a team or organization are all qualities that are formed not only by educational programs but above all by the educational cluster. To date, it is difficult to trace the relationship at the level of: culture-education-education-leadership (Mohammad & Gurr, 2019).

The subsequent actualization of leadership qualities in the educational process requires activation of exactly dynamic attitudes - communicativeness, criticality, adaptability, creativity. The leader who possesses the necessary skills can organize processes in the sociocultural environment at a high level. It should be noted that education as a generally accessible and powerful cluster has certain limits, which are unable to provide the development of leadership abilities. Psychological trainings, on the contrary, cannot cover the necessary number of applicants for leadership skills. The nurture system has certain advantages for preparing leadership attitudes. Focusing on national accomplishments backed by real-life examples of successful and heroic individuals only enhances the effect of popularizing leadership among children and youth.

To preserve the authenticity of national culture, "...societies want to instill cultural values in their new generations, both in the family and in school. These principles are often based on cultural, moral and ethical aspects" (Sarigöz, 2021). The reorientation from family to social education that young people receive at school or university has led to the destruction of the traditional model of intergenerational continuity inherent in society back in the twentieth century. However, the present dictates new requirements, according to which the upbringing of young people takes place in an environment of intensive informatization. The vast majority of information, including cultural attitudes, is drawn by young people from information resources. This determines the reorientation of the educational process on the educational aspect in the coordinating one.

Integration constant is most clearly manifested in the format of intercultural communicative activity, which in the educational cluster is represented, first of all, by the problems of teaching English, which acts as an international form of communication (Chen & Le, 2018).

Teaching a foreign language vividly demonstrates the difficulties of teaching and learning when the sociocultural environment changes. We are talking about misunderstanding and, in some cases, rejection of cultural norms in an "unfamiliar" field. The educational component here acts as an integrating aspect, which actualizes the motivation to learn new elements of culture.

Integration constant in the system of education is actualized by many factors, among which we note: deepening of socio-political and economic international cooperation; removal of borders in the administrative and cultural understanding.

A separate component is migration processes (Rivera-Vargas, Miño-Puigcercós, Estalayo-Bielsa & Lozano-Muleta, 2021). The displacement of people as bearers of culture causes several significant shifts in the functioning of the educational system:

First, the worldview beliefs of emigrants, who in their new socio-cultural environment have to adapt to new criteria of life, new values, and perceive the educational influence in a new way, are radically changed; second, we state certain changes also in the environment that receives emigrants, as there is a process of transfer of certain elements of culture between social groups (national, ethnic, religious).

The educational system works with a double load, trying to preserve the identity of one culture and to adapt the elements of a "foreign" culture to the new realities. Of course, in many respects, the norms of the current legislation are effective here, but they are not always able to cover the entire spectrum of social relations. Therefore, a certain part of the regulatory and normative function is transferred to the educational process.

The educational cluster is one of the important components of the policy of cultural authenticity (Zajda & Majhanovich, 2021). The main concepts of this policy are the processes of globalization, national-cultural identification, culturally conditioned creation of the state. Contemporary scholarship is increasingly critical of this format of cultural identity architecture. The present seeks to level differences and the dialectical manifestation of progress. Synergetic educational and scientific models become an effective alternative to traditional socio-cultural phenomena.

An important universal aspect in the formation of cultural constants (both traditional and dynamic) is the speech factor. The availability of effective communication through the use of language allows the expansion of cultural information (Ijalba et al., 2019). Specialized terminology must be integrated into general concepts. Consequently, the educational process will be enriched with a variety of informative elements.

Several proposed culturological constants are united in the system of upbringing organizational theory. The structuring of social units and their focus on achieving a common goal corresponds to the purposefulness of the educational process. An important concept in this regard is the concept of organizational culture (Saad & Kaur, 2020). Organizational culture consists of the following aspects:

- system of knowledge (although education is focused mainly on the spiritual and moral aspects, the rational factor acts as a stabilizing factor for the educational process);
- system of beliefs (the upbringing process is directly related to mentoring and a set of propagated ideas and affirmations);
- system of values (upbringing should be based on material and spiritual values, oriented to the principle of humanism and justice);
- system of assumptions (the educational process is dynamic and involves the introduction of new ideas, depending on the conditions of the sociocultural environment);
- system of rights (as an element of respect for the rights and freedoms of the objects and subjects of the educational process, coordination of educational work with the priorities of the development of the national idea).

It is important to understand that the national system of education in the modern world cannot be limited to certain frameworks (territorial, axiological, legal). Except for a few states or communities, the modern world is permeated by globalization and integration processes. Contemporary cultural studies have interpreted several definitions of intercultural interactions, from confrontation to dialogue to unification (Jackson, 2019). The guidelines of the educational process are shaped and modified in the context of international relations and global politics in all spheres of social life. We observe two main trends characterizing the concept of education in the international format: the borrowing of value elements to the guidelines of the educational process from another sociocultural environment; preserving the fundamental aspects of the authenticity of the cultural and educational element regardless of globalization trends.

Considering the practical plane of the question of the application of educational elements in education or culture, we note that the use of these two tendencies does not have a predetermined algorithm. The balance between the global and authentic components is partly achieved situationally, based on the current actual model of development of society.

A group of researchers looks at how cultural groups and ideas and educational practices and institutions interact (Giorgetti et al., 2017). Somewhere, the educational environment is the most conducive site for the realization of cultural and educational potential. The social changes produced by intercultural cooperation are characterized by mobility and dynamism. In the classical educational environment, such concepts are not quite in demand, because education is traditionally a conservative cluster. Under such conditions, the introduction of cultural constants is possible only in the educational work of educational institutions. Changes in educational curricula require time and deliberation. At the same time, reorientation of value aspects is much faster, so in the format of the educational system, they are actualized much faster and more accessible.

Under such conditions, the educational process becomes the most effective way of translating current global cultural trends and national ideas in the cultural cluster. The educational system demonstrates flexibility, ensuring the delivery of progressive or original ideas to all stakeholders of the socio-cultural environment.

"The current COVID-19 crisis challenges modern cultural heritage education in many ways. For users to easily navigate cultural heritage websites, it is advisable to prepare an educational platform with links to necessary materials, links, and videos" (Jagielska-Burduk et al., 2021). Information technology communications are also actively used to organize educational activities using cultural heritage or cultural patrimony. At the same time, it should be noted that there are certain risks associated with the use of the latest technology related to malicious or immoral content. Consequently, informatization is a constant that significantly enlivens the cultural aspect of education. On the other hand, the enormous flow of information needs to be filtered and evaluated before it can be used for educational purposes.

In a sense, the educational system has two levels of protection against “bad” content. The first one is activated before it is introduced and the second one is activated in the course of the educational work. These are situations when the subjects of the educational process themselves give a negative assessment of certain subjects or cultural phenomena and reject them in the future. Thus, a system of active counteraction to the negative impact of informatization on the educational or cultural process is developed.

The key to a successful educational process is the organization of an effective and supportive educational environment (Scott, 2018). Such a format of education implies the following features: the purpose of education as the result of educational activities carried out in the context of the educational process; socio-cultural approaches to the study of man in the context of the formation of human-centered values during the educational process; the role of thinking, memory, and language in the cultural and educational cluster of the cognitive process.

Since the system of education is most actively implemented in the educational environment, the creation of favorable conditions for the organization of this process increases the effectiveness of the educational cluster. At the same time, let us note such cultural constant, which provides the proper format of the educational process, as mobility. Active transfer of methodological guidelines of upbringing from education to another sphere of social activity without loss of efficiency and effectiveness quite characterizes the mobility of the upbringing system.

The creative constant in the organization of the educational process is manifested in the development of talents through a model of learning that responds to the culture. The development of the creative abilities of young people is a relevant and demanded practice (Lichtenstein, 2021). The creative component is fundamental to all spheres of social activity. Therefore, the actualization of attention on the potential of each person, the manifestation of their abilities and talents is one of the target constants of the educational process.

One aspect of the educational process is the formation of human responsibility for one's active transformative activity on the planet. Any person whose activities interact with the Earth system is responsible for “geo-ethical actions” (Marone & Bouzo, 2021). Values that contradict the harmonious coexistence of man with nature have no right to be realized in the educational process. At the same time, the actualization of the need to maintain the balance between culture and nature, man and the world are the worldview paradigms based on which human beliefs and moral and spiritual qualities are formed.

One should not forget the fundamental cultural constant for the educational process, namely the observance of humanistic principles. Humanistic and humane upbringing is the key to the emergence of healthy communities that are devoid of chauvinistic and anti-humanist myths and that see development and progress as the key goal of their existence. Educating children and youth according to the principles of humanism, human-centeredness, responsibility, and autonomy plays an important role in the socio-cultural dimension. Adding to these precepts the aspect of preserving the identity of one's own culture and history, we get the actual cultural foundations of the modern system of upbringing.

The international organization UNESCO (2020), in its annual report on the state of the education sector, defines the conditions of the education system and the crisis. This is caused both by global crises (COVID-19 pandemic, growing social inequality, climatic problems, etc.) and by national turmoil (regional conflicts, poverty). In such a situation, there is an urgent need for guidance on how to implement an effective format for educational activities. Since the majority of education applicants around the world have suffered from COVID-19-related school closures (or restrictions on the traditional format of education), the world is experiencing a unique disruption in the history of education. Given that fundamental and vital to education is the continuity of learning, we do have a major challenge of our time. At the same time, the educational process can and should provide some alternative for children and youth. An orientation toward self-organization, self-education, and self-development under difficult conditions is a key task of the educational process. Through awareness of the problem and the development of alternative non-linear ways of solving it, human civilization will be able to pass these difficulties with dignity. In such an algorithm, the national system of upbringing becomes not an auxiliary link in education, but systemic. Now the key issue that causes controversy about the overall strategy for the development of the national system of education is the dilemma: mentoring or coordination in the educational process. Cultural constants show effectiveness and relevance. The question of their implementation and effective use remains open. The format chosen in the norms of public policy, in the curricula of educational institutions, in the ideas of recognizable personalities will determine the appropriateness of the educational process within the framework of state development.

If we are talking about the mentoring model, traditional and still quite common in many countries, here we should talk about the need for a profound transformation of the existing format. Openness, accessibility, mobility, in formativeness, and dynamism are by no means a complete list of the recommendations necessary for the formation of a successful system of education at the national level. The mentor, who organizes and provides educational work, must operate with modern elements of pedagogical excellence and psychological practices. Times when the educational process was based on the authority of the teacher, reminiscent of the dark medieval times. The XXI century requires teachers (at all educational levels) to be proficient in modern information technology and the ability to analyze and present information themselves.

When we talk about the coordinating role of the mentor in the educational process, here we are talking about the actualization of self-organization processes. The format according to which education is not unilaterally directed, but this process is organized and coordinated by both parties (mentors and applicants) is considered to be more progressive today and is being used more and more. Cooperation, coordination, interaction - this is an incomplete list of the modern synergetic model of the development of sociocultural actions. The sphere of education is not an exception in this case. Educational processes need synergy in the organizational and content dimensions.

Conclusion

The objectives are to analyze the differences between traditional and prospective elements of the national upbringing system. The objective of the research is not met.

National systems of education, despite their traditionalism and conservatism, should be comprehensively developed and relevant. The ability to preserve identity and readiness to meet the global challenges of time is a promising trend of socio-cultural development. The use of cultural constants allows you to create a coherent network of national systems of education, successfully integrating into the global principles of the educational cluster.

Note that the fundamental cultural constants of the upbringing process are divided into two clusters: traditional (identification, identity, humanization) and perspective (globalization, integration, informatization, technologization). The differences in national systems of upbringing do not contradict each other but form a synergistic paradigm that contributes to civilizational development.

Dynamic constants of the upbringing process: communicativeness, criticality, adaptability, creativity, and mobility, which determine common and distinctive features between general civilization and national socio-cultural space, deserve special attention. It is appropriate to use a combined format of fundamental and dynamic constants for methodological support of the national system of education. For example, the fundamental constant of globalization is inextricably linked to and complemented by the dynamic constant of adaptability. Combining culturological constants also allows us to create an effective system of counterbalances: the constant of criticality will control the processes of technologization, and informatization largely determines the content and form of communicativeness.

Bibliographic references

Chen, S., & Le, T. T. (2018). Teaching of culture in English as an international language: An integrated model. Routledge. ISBN 9780367587727

Giorgetti, F., Campbell, C., & Arslan, A. (2017). Culture and education: looking back to culture through education. Paedagogica Historica, 53(1–2), 1–6. https://doi.org/10.1080/00309230.2017.1288752

Ijalba, E., Velasco, P., & Crowley, C. J. (Eds.). (2019). Language, culture, and education: Challenges of diversity in the United States. Cambridge University Press. ISBN 9781107081871. https://doi.org/10.1017/9781139976725

Jackson, L. (2019). Civilisation and culture in education. In Questioning Allegiance (pp. 14–28). Routledge. ISBN 9780429435492. Access mode: https://doi.org/10.4324/9780429435492-2. Last viewed: February 11, 2022.

Jagielska-Burduk, A., Pszczyński, M., & Stec, P. (2021). Cultural heritage education in UNESCO cultural conventions. Sustainability, 13(6), 3548. https://doi.org/10.3390/su13063548Lichtenstein, M. J. (2021). Culturally responsive educators and talent development. In Talent Development in School (pp. 155–186). Routledge. Access mode: https://doi.org/10.4324/9781003238478-11. Last viewed: February 11, 2022.

Marone, E., & Bouzo, M. (2021). Humanistic Geosciences: A Cultural and Educational Construction. In Geo-societal Narratives (pp. 201–212). Springer International Publishing. Access mode: https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-79028-8_15. Last viewed: February 11, 2022.

Mohammad, N., & Gurr, D. (2019). Educational Leadership and Culture in Education. Oxford Research Encyclopedia of Education Publisher. Oxford University Press. 10.1093/acrefore/9780190264093.013.ORE_EDU-00595.R1

OECD (2018) Oecd future of education and skills 2030. Retrieved from: https://www.oecd.org/education/2030-project/

Qoyyimah, U. (2020). Transforming culture through education. Proceedings of the First International Conference on Communication, Language, Literature, and Culture, ICCoLLiC 2020, 8-9 September 2020, Surakarta, Central Java, Indonesia. EAI, 2020. EUDL. Access mode: https://doi.org/10.4108/eai.8-9-2020.2301324. Last viewed: February 11, 2022.

Rivera-Vargas, P., Miño-Puigcercós, R., Estalayo-Bielsa, P., & Lozano-Mulet, P. (2021). MiCREATE Project. Migrant children and communities in a transforming Europe (Proyecto MiCreate. Infancia y comunidades migrantes en una Europa en transformación). C&E, Cultura y Educación, 33(3), 573–584. https://doi.org/10.1080/11356405.2021.1949111

Rojas-Bahamón, M. J., Aguilar-Cruz, P. J. y Arbeláez-Campillo, D. F. (2020) Curricular integration as a strategy to strengthen the educational process in public institutions in COVID-19 times. Revista Inclusiones, Vol. 7 num Especial, 233-241

Ryan, T. G. (2021). Editorial: The eclectic culture of education. Canadian Journal of Education, 44(4), i–ii. https://doi.org/10.53967/cje-rce.v44i4.5417

UNESCO (2020) Global Education Monitoring Report. Inclusion and education: All means all. Paris: UNESCO. Retrieved from: https://unesdoc.unesco.org/ark:/48223/pf0000373718/PDF/373718eng.pdf.multi.page=229

Saad, N., & Kaur, P. (2020). Organizational theory and culture in education. In Oxford Research Encyclopedia of Education. Oxford University Press. https://doi.org/10.1093/acrefore/9780190264093.013.665.

Sarigöz, O. (2021). Opinions on culturally responsive education. The Journal of International Educational Sciences, 29(29), 19–30. https://doi.org/10.29228/inesjournal.54181

Scott, C. (2018). Culture and education. Learn to Teach. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, pp. 30-47. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1017/cbo9781107449572.003

Zajda, J., & Majhanovich, S. (2021). Evaluating research on cultural identity education globally. In Globalisation, Comparative Education and Policy Research (pp. 159–168). Springer Netherlands. Dordrecht: Springer Netherlands, p. 159-168. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-94-024-2014-2_10

DOI: https://doi.org/10.34069/AI/2022.54.06.27
How to Cite:
Korneyev, I. (2022). Current view on the study of current problems of price setting for pipe products: forecast of trends. *Amazonia Investiga*, *11*(54), 281-292. https://doi.org/10.34069/AI/2022.54.06.27

Current view on the study of current problems of price setting for pipe products: forecast of trends

Visión actual sobre el estudio de los problemas actuales de la fijación de precios de los productos tubulares: previsión de tendencias

Received: May 30, 2022 Accepted: June 22, 2022

Written by:
Korneyev Ivan[112]
https://orcid.org/0000-0001-9595-4728

Abstract

The purpose of the study is to determine the factors influencing the price of tubular products, taking into account the integration of the industry in the global supply chain.
The methodological basis of the study was the method of trend analysis in determining trends with indexes of prices of tubular goods; the method of comparative analysis to identify structural shifts in the geographical and product structure of exports and imports; the method of deduction and induction in determining the position of the pipe industry in global supply chains; method of correlation-regression analysis to identify factors significantly affecting the price of tubular goods.
The scientific novelty of the results of the study consists in singling out current problems significantly affecting the price of tubular products and constructing a correlation and regression model to identify the positive and negative correlation of factors affecting the price of tubular products. The practical value of the results of the study consists in the development of recommendations for the identification, analysis, and evaluation of price structure for tubular products. Prospects for further research will consist in the development of a set of scientific and methodological provisions on the participation of the pipe industry in global supply chains.
The results can be considered as a holistic concept to identify problems significantly affecting the formation of prices for tubular products, taking into account structural shifts in supply and demand in the global market.

Key words: tubes, pipes, price, tubes industry, steel tubes.

Resumen

El objetivo del estudio es determinar los factores que influyen en el precio de los productos tubulares, teniendo en cuenta la integración de la industria en la cadena de suministro mundial. La base metodológica del estudio fue el método de análisis de tendencias para determinar las tendencias de los índices de precios de los productos tubulares; el método de análisis comparativo para identificar los cambios estructurales en la estructura geográfica y de productos de las exportaciones e importaciones; el método de deducción e inducción para determinar la posición de la industria de tubos en las cadenas de suministro mundiales; el método de análisis de correlación-regresión para identificar los factores que afectan significativamente al precio de los productos tubulares. La novedad científica de los resultados del estudio consiste en señalar los problemas actuales que afectan significativamente al precio de los productos tubulares y construir un modelo de correlación y regresión para identificar la correlación positiva y negativa de los factores que afectan al precio de los productos tubulares.El valor práctico de los resultados del estudio consiste en la elaboración de recomendaciones para la identificación, el análisis y la evaluación de la estructura de precios de los productos tubulares. Importancia/Originalidad. Los resultados pueden considerarse como un concepto holístico para identificar los problemas que afectan significativamente a la formación de los precios de los productos tubulares, teniendo en cuenta los cambios estructurales de la oferta y la demanda en el mercado mundial.

Palabras clave: tubos, tuberías, precio, industria de los tubos, tubos de acero.

[112] MBA, EMBA CEO LLS Plant Modern Technology of Isolation 121357, Moscow, Russia.

Introduction

The pipe products market is a global player. Pipe products are deeply integrated into global supply chains, as they enable the operation of a wide range of industries. The International Tube Association (ITA) is the international platform for cooperation among pipe manufacturers. The association is a provider of technological changes and innovations in the industry. Modernization of production facilities, the introduction of innovations, standardization, and certification of products leads to increase of production costs and accordingly to the growth of prices. Standardization of carbon steel welded pipes must comply with quality management systems ISO 9001, ISO 14001, and OHSAS 18001.

The global market for pipe products is represented by a wide range of pipes for the oil and gas sector and other sectors, Fig. 1.

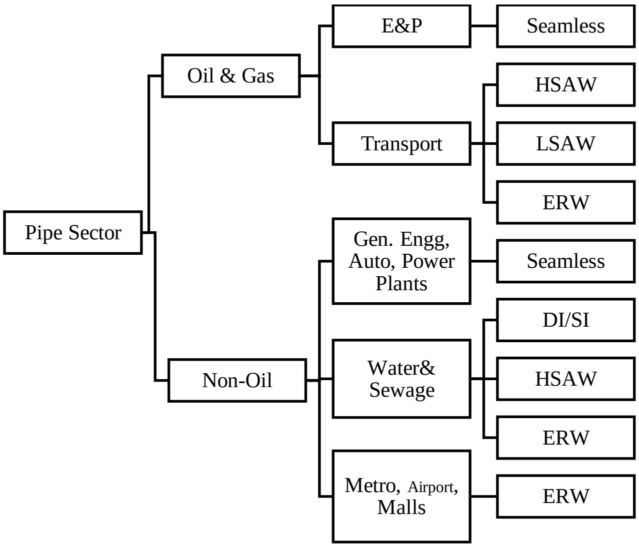
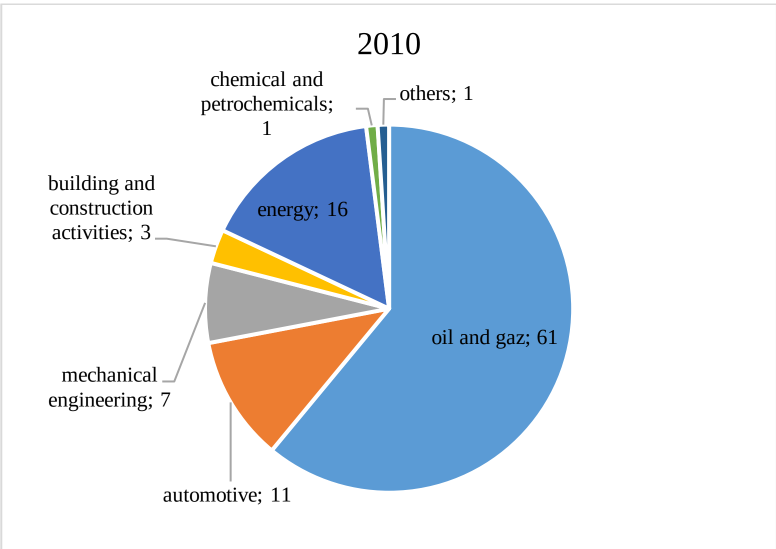


Figure 1. Product segments of pipe production.
Resource: SPA Securities Limited (2020)

Industry segments of the pipe industry are constantly expanding, but the basis is the oil and gas sector, the energy sector, and the automotive industry.

Structural changes by industry segments, and consumers of the pipe industry, for ten years, are shown in Fig. 2.



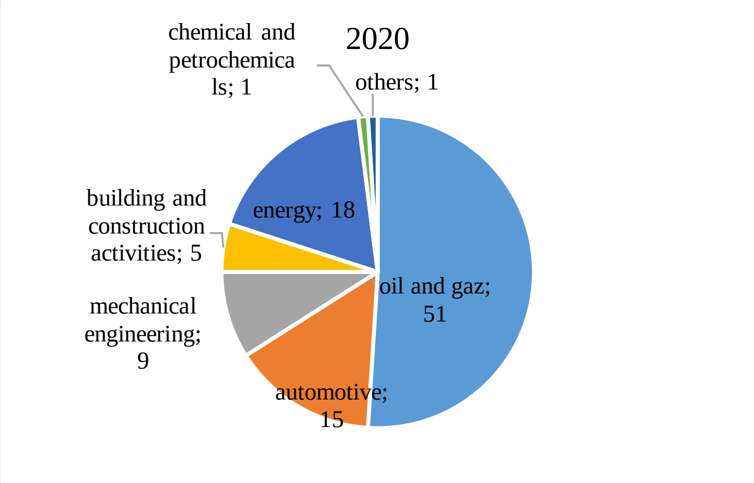


Figure 2. Structural changes by industry segment for 2010 and 2020, %
Resource: Care Rating (2021)

According to Figure 2, structural change has shifted by 10% over the past 10 years from the oil and gas sector. This trend is not due to production cuts but to sanctions against Russia's oil and gas sector, which launched a military aggression against Ukraine in 2014. A positive trend is structural shifts of 4% in the energy and automotive sectors, driven by changes in alternative energy and the development of electric and hybrid cars. Positive shifts of 2% were observed in the engineering and construction sectors.

Structural changes in the production of steel pipes over 10 years showed significant shifts, which actualizes the need to forecast prices in individual industry sectors and the study of factors affecting them.

Literature Review

The pipe products market is studied by analysts of the international level: Gunther Voswinckel - President of ITA, as well as specialists of regional markets Volkova (2021), Drobot & Veremeeva (2018). Besides ITA, analytical papers on trends in the pipe market are prepared by companies and agencies: BP Equities Pvt. Limited, Care Rating, Eurofer, Global "Steel Pipe Market", Freedonia, Pipe Industry Development Fund. An assessment of pipe production embedded in global value chains is made in Mattera (2018). The author used cost-output tables to calculate the comparative advantage for each product type and estimated their position in the steel production market for individual countries, which reflects the role of each product type's production. The study reveals the country's specialization based on the calculations, and the Cost-Output tables reveal the country's position in global value chains.

The study of the North African regional market in global supply chains is devoted to an article (Giovannetti & Vannelli, 2020). The authors based on the Economic Complexity Index (ECI) and the Product Complexity Index (PCI). Spatial positions of related products for HS 730630 "Pipes etc nes, iron/steel welded nes, diameter <406.4m" were studied at the disaggregated level (6 figures).

A comprehensive study of South African participation in global value chains is presented in (Rustomjee et al, 2018). The authors demonstrated the value chain for the more concentrated pipeline segment, revealing a propensity for price collusion and market allocation. The book noted Arcelor Mittal's abuses, pointing to the company's market dominance, therefore pointing to the need for a more competitive policy to lower steel prices.

A study of product price changes in Latin American exports is conducted in Fujii-Gambero & Morales-López (2021). The authors look at production depending on the level of export sophistication by monitoring the unit price of exports of petrochemical chain, iron, and steel production.

An article Abramova & Garanina (2018) deals with topical issues of modernization of Russian multinational companies under sanctions. The article presents four types of global value chain (GVC) modernization strategies.

The article (Drobot & Veremeeva, 2018) is devoted to important aspects of the impact of anti-dumping measures, because the market of steel products, which directly affects the price of products if anti-dumping measures are taken, is the most exposed to anti-dumping investigations.

The market for civil engineering, which accounts for around 5% of global pipe production, is seen by analyst Gunther Voswinckel as an attractive market for pipe manufacturers. The impact of the pandemic on this market segment in 2020 was much less severe. Some regions, such as the US, managed to avoid negative growth altogether. The construction market is growing steadily along with GDP growth and is expected to expand in 2022 (Voswinckel, 2022). Thus, we are witnessing gradual positive changes in the structure of demand for pipe products.

The pipe industry in the global market is represented by large multinational corporations. TOP Manufactures in Steel Pipe Market are: Nippon steel and sumitomo metal corporation, Baosteel Group corporation, Arabian Pipes Company, American Cast Iron Pipe Company, JFE Holdings Corporation, United States Steel, Arcelor Mittal, Evraz Plcevraz plc, Anhui Tianda Oil Pipe Company Limited, TMK Group, Zekelman Industries, Hyundai Steel Company, Steel Pipe Market Share (Wicz, 2022).

According to Arcelor Mittal Flat Carbon Europe (Arcelor Mittal, 2021), which has more than 30 years of experience in pipe steel, welded pipes for the oil and gas sector, delivers more than 450,000 metric tons of hot-rolled steel annually to the global pipe industry.

Methodology

The article uses trend and correlation analyses to study the dynamics of export prices for pipes, making it possible to identify periods of decline and growth in export prices. The analytical material was obtained on the basis of TradeMap database and FRED Economic Data.

The forecast method is based on data obtained from the U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics (Fred, 2022). The forecast horizon of 5 years was carried out by the method of linear regression in Excel.

The analysis of the pipe market was performed by means of geographic and product structure of export and import of pipes for 2012 and 2021, which enabled the definition of structural shifts in the global trade of pipes and identification of trends in pricing policy.

The correlation and regression analysis revealed the factors influencing price changes for steel pipes.

Results and Discussion

Product prices correlate quite strongly with export trends, as China and Russia will mostly meet their domestic demand. But if we look at the structure of demand by industry, exports are a priority for manufacturers. Global exports of tubular products by HS 7303-7307 are shown in Fig. 3.

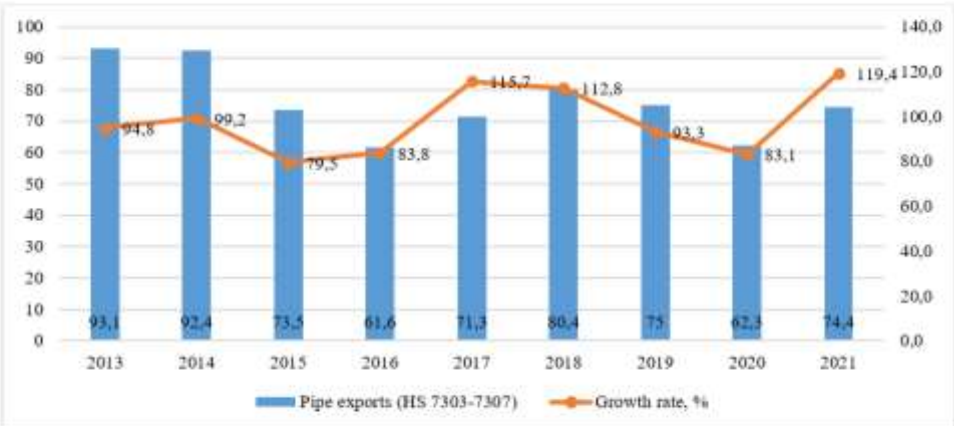


Figure 3. HS 7303-7307 World Pipe Exports Trends 2013-2021, $ billion U.S.
Resource: (TradeMap, 2022)

Based on Fig. 3 trends reflect a significant drop in exports from 2013 to 2016 of nearly 45% to $73.5 billion. In 2020, the pandemic resulted in a 17% drop to $62.3 billion, and in 2020, due to the pandemic. This was due to a decrease in market demand due to the closure of many plants or a shift to part-time production. Growth trends may be driven by higher prices, requiring a price index analysis.

Global steel pipe demand will grow 3.5% annually to 79.7 million metric tons in 2019. This slowdown will reflect slower construction activity in China and less oil and gas exploration in North America. Steel remains the dominant pipe material in use in the energy sector but will face more competition from plastics in other markets.

Freedonia's (2016) study estimated the global steel pipe market in 2016 at a physical volume of 67.1 million metric tons.

According to the Global "Steel Pipe Market" (GlobeNewswire, 2022), in 2020, the largest segment of the global steel pipe market was $42,580 million. By the end of 2027, it is expected to reach USD 51,490 million. This is at a CAGR of 2.2% during 2021-2027. Thus, according to 2020 data, 2/3 of the market for tubular products is the steel pipe market.

The dynamics of producer price indices are formed on FRED Economic Data. In order to identify problems in the pricing of tubular products, let us analyze the dynamics of the producer price index for the sectors: the production of iron and steel tubes and tubes made of purchased carbon steel and the producer price index for the product: steel metal tubes, Fig. 4 and 5, respectively.

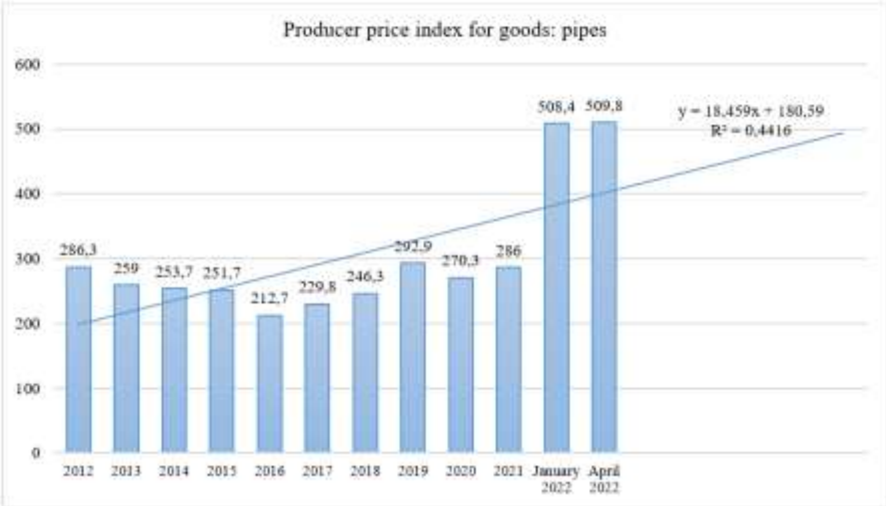


Figure 4. Producer price index by industry: production of ferrous and steel pipes and tubes of purchased steel: pipes and tubes, carbon.
Resource: U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics (Fred, 2022).

The data in Fig. 4 reflects the fall in the price index in 2016, but in 2020 the fall was insignificant. Thus, the reason for the decline in exports in 2016 was a significant drop in prices. However, in 2022 there is a sharp increase in the price of carbon (with coal) pipes, almost 2 times to 250.

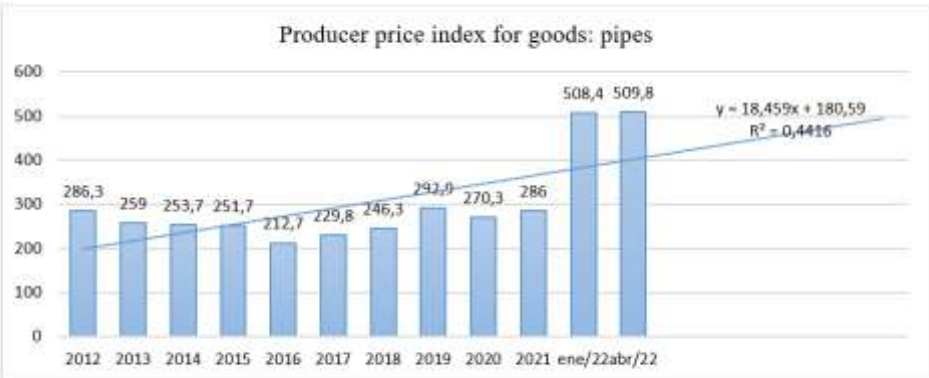


Figure 5. Producer price index by commodity: metals and metal products: steel pipes and tubes.
Resource: U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics (Fred, 2022).

Based on the trend in Fig. 5, the steel pipe market shows a similar trend as the carbon pipe market. According to the forecast we made by the linear function, there will be a gradual increase in prices for the next 5 years.

According to the ITA President (Voswinckel G., 2022), the pipe price index has increased by about 80% since January 2021. In any case, long-term pipe contracts could not benefit from this increase in pipe price on the spot market. In contrast, most pipe products suffered from the fact that they could not pass on price increases to the cost of production (e.g., higher energy and materials prices).

The three major segments of pipe and tube production reported subsequent production volumes. The seamless market updated about +6%. The most significant slope was recorded for seamless pipe in the U.S. (+22%) and Japan (+15%). Welded tubes >16 OD (>406mm), with losses to 27% in 2020, the market recovered by about 8% in 2021. The best recovery was reported by Japan (+23%). Only Europe still saw a significant drop in production in 2021 (– 15%).

It is necessary to supplement the understanding of the pricing problems in the pipe market with the analysis of the product range and geographic breakdown, which helps assess the scale of sales and, accordingly, the scale of the problems.

The structure of global pipe exports for 2012 and 2021 is shown in Fig. 6.

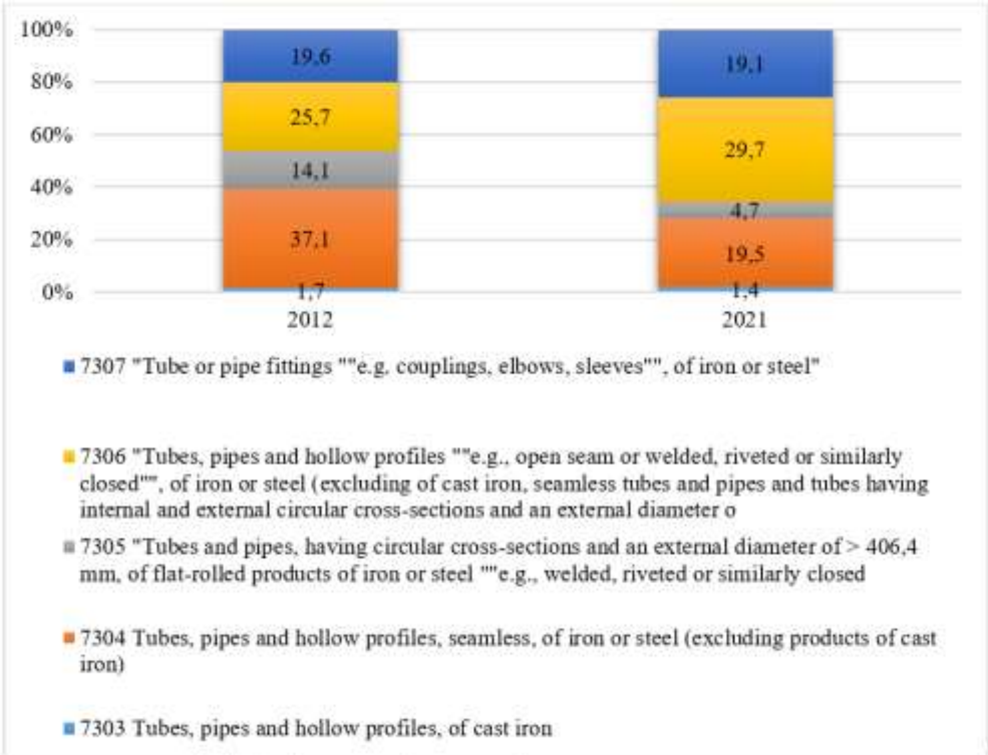


Figure 6. Structure of global pipe exports for 2012 and 2021, %
Resource: Made by the author based on data (TradeMap, 2022)

Accordingly, Fig. 6. The structural shifts in the product exports occurred in the direction of reducing the nomenclature of HS 7304 from 37.1% to 19.5%, i.e., almost 2 times. The share of HS 7306 tubes rose from 25.7% to 29.7%, i.e., by 4%, so the demand for them in 2021 increased significantly.

Let's analyze the geographical structure of HS 7306 pipes export, Fig. 7.

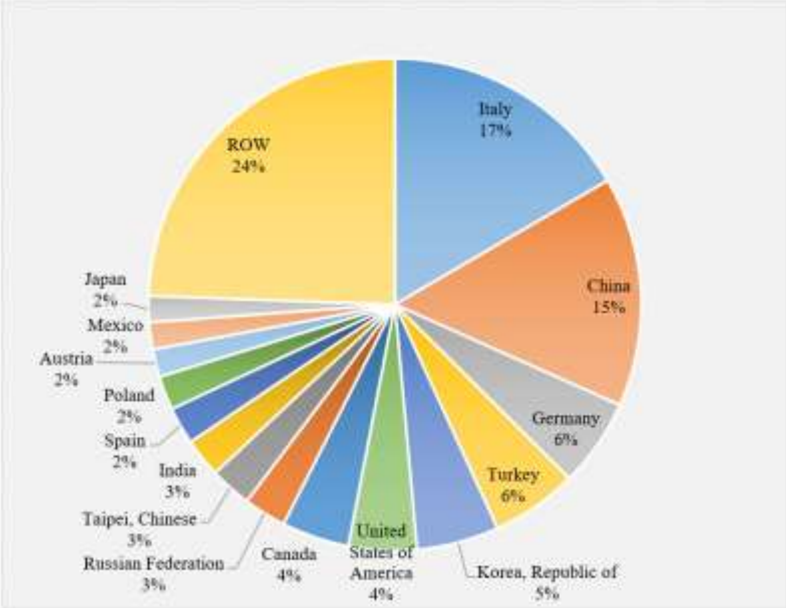


Figure 7. Geographic structure of 7306 pipe exports for 2021.
Resource: Made by the author based on data (TradeMap, 2022)

The data in Fig. 7 data reflecting the cumulative share of exports is occupied by the EU countries - 29%, and China - 15%. The cumulative share of the top 15 exporting countries accounts for 76%. In monetary terms given by TradeMap, the pipe market under HS Code 7306 for 2021 was $820.8 billion. US dollars.

According to ITA estimates, China produced 96 million tons of steel pipes in 2019, which is 55% of global production, in the seamless pipe sector its share is 65%.

Analyzing the global pipe market, we should note the positions of the leaders occupied by the EU countries and China, which, in turn, as active participants in the global supply chains of intermediate products (pipes) significantly affect the price of products at each stage of production.

Due to the fact that China, starting from May 1, 2021, abolished export benefits for its manufacturers of seamless pipes, Chinese companies will have to squeeze in this market. Their products have become 15-17% more expensive, which is already having a noticeable effect on the market. In addition, one of the global players, Spain's Tubacex, did not work due to a strike by its workers. The producers' market has partly changed, and this has caused another important trend, there is a sellers' market rather than buyers', as demand overtakes production. According to these trends, prices for seamless pipes have risen - by 3-5% on average.

For example, experts in the Indian market have noted positive changes in the production of carbon and steel pipes, which is one of the key domestic market infrastructure development sectors. The overall size of the industry has grown at an ambiguous rate over the past four years and is now estimated at 60,000 crore rupees. The major growth drivers for the industry include demand stemming from domestic water infrastructure, oil exploration, and transportation, construction, irrigation, infrastructure, and expansion of gas pipelines such as the national gas grid and urban gas distribution. Although the COVID-19 pandemic caused some disruption, the industry has seen a V-shaped recovery after restrictions were lifted and exceeded before COVID, as evidenced by a 16.61% increase in steel pipe consumption in March 2021 compared to March 2020.

During the fiscal year 2020-21, however, the industry recorded a decline of nearly 15% due to a drop in production and consumption during the global quarantine period.

Going forward, CARE Ratings believes that the industry is resilient enough to return to a growth path, although it is unclear to what extent industry players will be able to combat the surge in commodity prices and protect their profitability. The industry has felt consolidation with the increasing dominance of larger players, especially in the electric welded resistance (ERW) segment, which has been the most fragmented historically. The operating margins of the industry's major players increased by nearly 350 basis points to 12.5% from 2012 to 2020.

India's iron and steel pipe industry accounts for about 8% of global steel pipe production. Production grew 7.69% from 4.97 million tons in 2017 to 6.68 million tons in 2020, driven by increased demand arising from growth in domestic water infrastructure, mainly due to the Jal Jeevan mission, and oil exploration, construction, infrastructure, and expansion of gas pipelines such as the national gas grid and urban gas distribution. As a result, consumption growth outpaced production growth and rose to 11.03% from 2017 to 2020.

The past decade has seen the evolution of India's pipe and tube manufacturers due to increased demand and capital expenditures to upgrade and build capacity in end-user industries. As a result, steel pipe and tube manufacturers have successfully expanded their operations to match the global economic size. Total sales by Indian manufacturers have nearly doubled over the past decade, despite declines during 2020 due to lower metal prices and volume losses due to the global pandemic reaching large volumes.

Because of the first wave of the pandemic in 2020, the global steel pipe industry recorded a decline of 10.6%, which means a decrease of 7.3 million tons of consumption. Demand for steel pipes fell as construction activity came to a halt due to increased infections; however, when the first wave receded, governments responded with significant infrastructure spending to boost the economy. With only glimmers of normalcy in the markets, a second pandemic wave swept through them. Retrenchment measures such as lockdowns and curfews again took center stage, leading to supply chain disruptions, labor shortages, financial losses, and a temporary negative impact on investment. One of the key drivers of demand for steel pipe is the oil and gas industry, which faced its worst crisis in history when oil prices plunged to $21.04 a barrel during the first wave of crude oil prices. USD per barrel during the first wave of COVID-19.

We see contradictory estimates in the analysis of shrinking demand and correspondingly falling price, on the other hand, we see the exit from the stagnation of the oil and gas and construction industry.

Although the president of ITA (Voswinckel, 2022), realistically assesses the position of the industry due to Russia's military aggression against Ukraine, a reduction in oil production in Russia is quite expected as a result of the adoption of sanctions.

The geographical structure of pipe imports is quite different. The imports actually reflect the ranking of countries that produce final products at their production facilities with high added value. The geographic structure of pipe imports is shown in Figure 8.

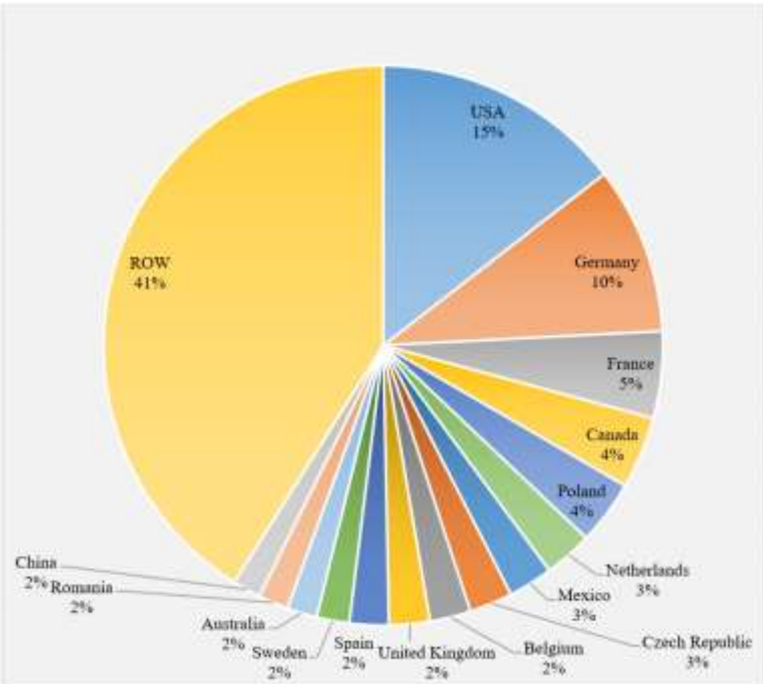


Figure 8. Geographic structure of 7306 pipe imports for 2021.
Resource: Made by the author based on data (TradeMap, 2022)

According to Fig. 8, the importing countries of steel pipes include EU countries - 29%, USA - 15%, Canada - 4%.

Based on EUROFER ECONOMIC REPORT (2022) analytical estimates of imports by country of origin for the first eleven months of 2021, the main countries of origin of finished steel imports to the EU market were Turkey, the Russian Federation, South Korea, India, and Ukraine. These five countries represented 56% of total finished steel imports into the EU. Turkey and the Russian Federation were the largest exporters of finished steel products to the EU (with a share of 15.5% and 12.8% respectively), followed by India (11.9%) Ukraine (8.3%), and South Korea (7.4%). For the third quarter of 2021, imports of products increased by +45%, exceptional increases were registered in imports of finished products from Ukraine (+107%) and India (+83%), while imports from Turkey (+15%) and Russia slightly increased (+ 7%). At the same time, imports from South Korea decreased by -8%. p. 7

Based on TradeMap data, we calculated the average price based on monetary and physical units of product exports under HS Code 730611. 406.4 mm. We built a linear model of export price forecast for 5 years based on the obtained indicators, Figure 9.

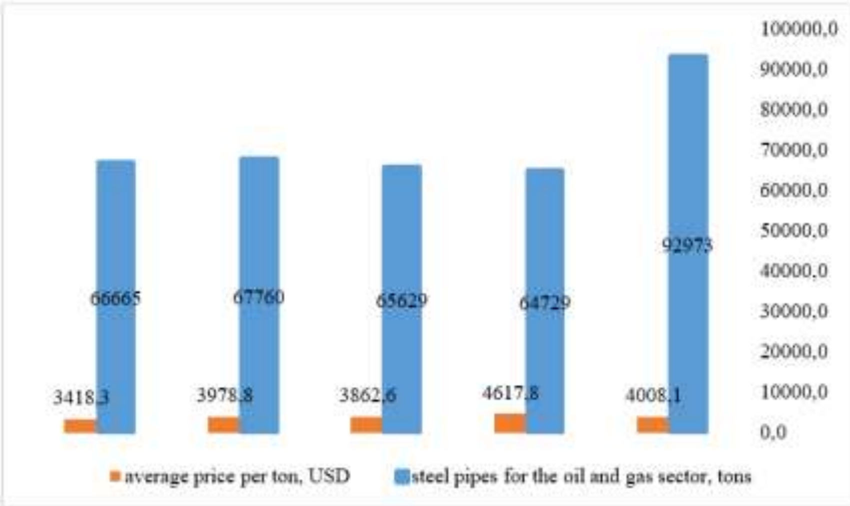


Figure 9. Forecast of average export price 730611 Line pipe of a kind used for oil or gas pipelines, welded, of flat-rolled products of stainless steel, of an external diameter of <= 406,4 mm
Resource: Made by the author based on data (TradeMap, 2022)

According to the results of the forecast in Fig. 9, the price of steel pipes for the oil and gas sector will gradually increase in the next 5 years, as evidenced by the trend in the price index in 2022 (Fig. 5), when the price increases.

When studying the factors that influence the price of pipes, various analysts point to the following components:

1. Steel Market (EUROFER ECONOMIC REPORT, 2022). The positive trend in apparent steel consumption as well as steel demand seen in the second quarter of 2021 also occurred in the third quarter, albeit at a slower pace, and is projected to continue into 2022. Ongoing global problems have caused uncertainty in the economic and industrial outlook, and this is likely to continue until the first half of 2022. Overall, the recovery in the EU looks increasingly uneven and subject to negative risks, mainly serious disruptions in the global supply chain (i.e., shortages of components and raw materials, soaring energy prices, rising delivery costs, etc.), and potential new COVID- 19 options. Therefore, the recovery in steel industries and steel demand is expected to continue, but at a moderate pace and with considerable uncertainty until at least the second quarter of 2022. This depends on the absence of additional external shocks and an easing of current pressures on global supply chains.
2. A recovery in global oil demand (EUROFER ECONOMIC REPORT, 2022) (including oil prices, although they are trying to rise to levels comparable to other commodities, such as natural gas) is expected to have some positive impact on production in 2022, assuming the economic scenario does not deteriorate further.

3. The upward price trend for seamless pipes (Vanleeuwen, June 2021) has also accelerated over the past few weeks, boosted by rising scrap prices. Compounds for seamless pipes are fully filled in the coming months. Strong rumors that China will impose an export surcharge may further reinforce this acceleration.
4. The increase in prices for hot-rolled coils immediately affects prices for welded tubes and hollow sections. Over the past few months, one price increase followed another. Now the price level for welded pipes is even higher than for seamless pipes. (Vanleeuwen, June 2021).
5. Prices for fittings and flanges have also increased recently due to higher material prices. In this group of goods, prices for flanges from China increased more, which is connected with the above-mentioned cancellation of the export tax discount in this country. (Vanleeuwen, June 2021).
6. According to the International Tube Association, the crisis as a result of the coronavirus pandemic has had a severe negative impact on the global oil and gas industry, and the lack of demand has led to a drop in steel pipe prices.
7. The US, Russia, China, Canada, Mexico, Iran, Ukraine, Argentina, and India accounts for 80% of the total pipeline network present worldwide. In CY2017, global large diameter pipe demand was around 15.7 million tons. China is the biggest market and North America surged to number two for pipeline consumption, followed by middle east and European nations. Major Risks and Concerns: Slowdown or trimming of proposed capex in oil and gas sector; Volatility in raw material prices; Delay in commissioning of new expansion facility; Delay in client approvals for new facility and project execution; Further intensifying protectionist measures in key geographies to impact export business (BP Equities Pvt. Limited, 2019).
8. If we look at hot-rolled coil prices, we see a serious problem for OEM tubes. Since September 2020, prices have risen about 340% from $450/ton to a peak of about $1,500/ton in November 2021. Since then, hot-rolled coil prices have moderated at a high level. Now prices are rising again (Voswinckel G., 2022).
9. Fluctuations in the price of tubular products generally repeat general trends in the steel market, as they are set by such factors as the state of the economy in general, the level of demand from key consumer industries (oil and gas sector, construction, engineering industry), and the cost of raw materials, namely flat products. The year 2021 was defined by an increase in demand, followed by huge price and cost increases combined with supply chain shortages. Price and cost spikes peaked in the fall of 2021, although supply chains and energy costs are still causing problems. However, the market in principle provides enough pipe and tube capacity to meet demand, and therefore will likely calm down once supply and demand are balanced again (Volkova, 2021).
10. Anti-dumping measures are applied most frequently in the U.S., specifically to steel pipes. Most anti-dumping is applied to China, Russia, the United States, Brazil, India, and Mexico. These duties are imposed in addition to normal customs duties and are sometimes punitive in nature, although in principle they should be compensatory, i.e., corresponding to the difference between normal and dumping prices (Drobot & Veremeeva, 2018).
11. According to Rystad Energy's analysis, investment from global exploration and production (E&P) companies in 2021 was about $380 billion. This is almost unchanged from last year, but $76 billion in projected investments in 2021. The projected $20 billion in investments in 2021 could be at risk of deferral or curtailment, with the remainder classified as safer levels of low- to medium-risk. The investment could recover to pre-crisis levels of $530 billion. The investment could return to its crisis level of $530 billion by 2023 if oil prices rise to about $65. The oil price is expected to rise to about $880 billion per barrel - although it should be remembered that after the previous market crisis in 2014, annual investment in development and development never resumed to pre-crisis levels. This is $880 billion investment against a backdrop of $500 billion to $550 billion established at the level of $500 billion to 550 billion USD (Rystad Energy, 2020).

In our opinion, we should highlight the factors that can be quantified and included in the mathematical model. Such factors are: the volume of oil exports, the processed products of which are used for transportation of pipes; import of steel, of which 2/3 of pipe products are produced.

Initial data for the construction of correlation and regression analysis are summarized in Table 1.

Table 1.
Input data for correlation and regression analysis.

Years	The average price of steel pipes, USD, Y	Imports of corrosion-resistant steel in ingots or other primary forms, mln. USD, X1	Oil exports, mln. USD, X2	Export of pipes 7306, bln. USD, X3
2017	3418,3	881,1	886541,9	23607,5
2018	3978,8	1354,9	1185303	25571,9
2019	3862,6	851,2	1063226	22785,5
2020	4617,8	592,6	709427,6	20120,5
2021	4008,1	1579,7	1027936	29719,3

As a result of the correlation and regression analysis, the multiple R was 0.753042, which is close enough to 1, which characterizes the model as adequate. R^2 was 0.567072, which explains 56.7% of the trends characteristic of this market. According to the obtained coefficients, we obtain the equation of the model:

$$Y = 10924,03 + 3,4311x^1 - 0,0235x^2 - 0,3394x^3$$

The resulting correlation and regression model can be interpreted as follows:

- the pricing of pipes is directly dependent on steel exports because as the price of steel rises, the cost of pipe products will rise;
- a direct negative impact on the price of tubular products has oil exports, as reduced oil production, will lead to a decrease in demand for the construction of pipelines, and an increase in oil prices will increase the cost of transporting pipes;
- the price is directly dependent on pipe exports, when demand shrinks, the cost of stopping production rises.

Conclusion

As a result of the study of problems and modeling the dependence of the price of tubular products on a number of factors:

1. The main trigger for the development of the market for tubular products is oil and gas production, which stimulates the production of steel and carbon pipes, which in the structure of the market occupy 51%.
2. According to the analysis and forecast of the price index, prices for pipe products have more than doubled over the past year and will continue to rise gradually due to the complications in global supply chains due to sanctions.
3. The product structure of the pipe market is quite differentiated by product types, metal processing technologies, and segments.
4. The cost of pipe products is also quite strongly influenced by the price of steel products and the transportation tariff, and anti-dumping duties, which have regional differences.
5. The correlation and regression model built by the author showed that a significant negative impact on pricing is observed from changes in demand for oil exports, as demand for pipes for the oil and gas sector decreases and price volatility from transportation costs increases. When demand for exported pipes decreases, the costs of production shutdowns increase, which also leads to higher prices. The direct influence on the price is observed from imports of steel, from which 2/3 of pipe products are made.

Bibliographic references

Abramova, A., & Garanina, O. (2018). Russian MNEs under sanctions: Challenges for upgrading in GVCs (cases of energy and IT industries). Journal of East-West Business, 24(4), 371–391. https://doi.org/10.1080/10669868.2018.1467843

Arbeláez-Campillo, D.F, Correa, L., Lopez de Parrad, M.L., & Rojas-Bahamon, M.J. (2017). Rendimiento académico en estudiantes de secundaria según asignaturas, estrato socioeconómico y su contacto con el conflicto armado en Colombia/Academic performance in high school students according to study courses, socioeconomic strata and their contact with the armed conflict in Colombia. Revista Latinoamericana de Estudios Educativos, 47(3-4), 155. https://link.gale.com/apps/doc/A681277821/IFME?u=anon~6361ac10&sid=googleScholar&xid=a66aa410

Arcelor Mittal (2021). Steel for Oil & Gas Pipes Line Pipe, OCTG & Well Intervention. Arcelor Mittal Flat Carbon Europe. Retrieved

June 17, 2022, from https://industry.arcelormittal.com/repository/About/SteelforOilGasPipes_brochure_EN.pdf

BP Equities Pvt. Limited (2019). Steel Pipes and Tubes Sector. Institutional Research. URL: https://s3.ap-south-1.amazonaws.com/bpwealth-cdn/pdf/1558962881-BP%20Equities_Steel%20Pipes%20and%20Tubes%20Sector%20Report.pdf

Care Rating (2021). Metal pipes industry shows its mettle in pandemic: Demand pipeline strong. (n.d.). Careratings.Com. Retrieved June 17, 2022, from https://www.careratings.com/uploads/newsfiles/13072021115904_Metal_pipes_industry_shows_its_mettle_in_pandemic_-_Demand_pipeline_strong.pdf

Drobot, E.V., & Veremeeva, A.A. (2018) Actual problems of application of anti-dumping measures in the world practice. Actual problems of application of anti-dumping measures in world practice. Russian Journal of Entrepreneurship, 19(7), 1939. https://doi.org/10.18334/rp.19.7.39165 (in Russian).

EUROFER ECONOMIC REPORT (2022). Economic and steel market outlook 2022-2023. URL: https://euagenda.eu/upload/publications/eurofer-eco-report-q1-2022-23.pdf

Fred (2022). Producer Price Index by Industry: Iron and Steel Pipe and Tube Manufacturing from Purchased Steel: Pipe and Tube, Carbon [PCU33121033121002] retrieved from FRED, Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis, from https://fred.stlouisfed.org/series/PCU33121033121002.

Freedonia (2016) World Steel Pipe - Demand and Sales Forecasts, Market Share, Market Size, Market Leaders. URL: https://www.freedoniagroup.com/World-Steel-Pipe.html

Fujii-Gambero, G., & Morales-López, R. (2021). Unit price of manufacturing exports that process natural resources from Latin America. In Research Square. https://doi.org/10.21203/rs.3.rs-850454/v1

Giovannetti, G., & Vannelli, G. (2020). Global Value Chains' Participation and Development Opportunities: hints from the Product Space. Semanticscholar. https://www.semanticscholar.org/paper/Global-Value-Chains%E2%80%99-Participation-and-Development-Giovannetti-Vannelli/5f5cecf3a36d05a1abbe0051d8c05cc1f8d54c21

GlobeNewswire (2022). Steel Pipe Market and Steel Tubes Market Size & Forecast 2022-2027 By Global Industry Trends, Business Challenges, Prospect, Future Growth, Development History, Regional Overview, Share Estimation, Revenue, and Plans. Industry Research Biz. URL: https://bit.ly/3ArO3KK

Mattera, G. (2018). Steel global value chains and sub-sectorial comparative advantage. Asian Steel Watch, 6, 24-33.

Rustomjee, Z., Kaziboni, L., & Steuart, I. (2018). Structural transformation along metals, machinery and equipment value chain – developing capabilities in the metals and machinery segments. SSRN Electronic Journal. https://doi.org/10.2139/ssrn.3269724

Rystad Energy (2020). Global E&P players may invest $380 billion in 2021, but about 20% is at risk. URL: https://www.rystadenergy.com/newsevents/news/press-releases/global-ep-players-may-invest-$380-billion-in-2021-but-about-20pct-is-at-risk/ (дата звернення: 25.05.2021)

SPA Securities Limited (2020). STEEL TUBES & PIPES SECTOR REPORT. [File PDF] URL: https://aplapollo.com/wp-content/uploads/2020/07/SPA-research-report.pdf

TradeMap (2022). Trade statistics for international business development. From URL: https://www.trademap.org/Product_SelProduct_TS.aspx?nvpm=

Vanleeuwen (2021). Steel Market Developments. From URL: https://magazine.vanleeuwen.com/pipe-and-tube-market-review-june-2021/pipe-and-tube-market-review-june-2021

Volkova, A. V. (2021). Steel pipe market-2021. National Research University Higher School of Economics. Center for Development, 69 p. https://bit.ly/3pQb4Cl

Voswinckel, G. (2022). World Tube & Pipe Market: Factors influencing the current situation. International Tube Association. URL: https://www.itatube.org/market_overview.html

Wicz (2022). Steel Pipe Market Share Global Top Companies, Industry Current Trends, Application, Growth Factors, Development and Forecast to 2026 Research Report https://bit.ly/3dVnhmk

DOI: https://doi.org/10.34069/AI/2022.54.06.28
How to Cite:
Alzahrani, A. (2022). A systematic review of artificial intelligence in education in the arab world. *Amazonia Investiga*, *11*(54), 293-305. https://doi.org/10.34069/AI/2022.54.06.28

A systematic review of artificial intelligence in education in the arab world

مراجعة أدبية للذكاء الاصطناعي في التعليم في العالم العربي

Received: July 15, 2022 Accepted: August 15, 2022

Written by:
Abdulaziz Alzahrani[113]
https://orcid.org/0000-0001-8538-5058

Abstract

In recent years, many technological innovations that have contributed to the success of the educational process, and artificial intelligence is one of these recent innovations. Artificial intelligence has become one of the technological tools used in education and demonstrated a successful emergency strategy during the pandemic of Covid-19. This study aimed to focus on the role artificial intelligence played in education in Arabs world during the last five years. This study conducted a comprehensive survey of the research published in three databases (Google Scholar, ERIC, and IEEE) to reach the goal of this study. The total number were found in three databases was 436 and 29 of them are related to "Artificial Intelligence and Learning and Teaching and Arab world", the abstracts of these studies were checked according to adopted methodology. The methodology was applied to select the studies is where these studies applied, the specialization of the researcher, and the research methodology followed. Moreover, the goals of the selected papers, the results, and similarities and differences among these studies were discussed. Recommendations and future studies also discussed.

Keywords: Artificial intelligence, Learning, Teaching, Arab world.

الملخص

في السنوات الأخيرة، ظهر العديد من الابتكارات التكنولوجية التي ساهمت في نجاح العملية التعليمية، ويعد الذكاء الاصطناعي هو أحد هذه الابتكارات الحديثة التي استخدمت في التعليم خلال جائحة كورونا (Covid-19). ومن هذا المنطلق، هدفت هذه الدراسة إلى معرفة دور الذكاء الاصطناعي في التعليم وخصوصا في العالم العربي خلال السنوات الخمس الماضية. ولتحقيق هدف الدراسة، تم الاستقصاء عن الدراسات التي بحثت في الذكاء الاصطناعي في ثلاثة قواعد بيانات (Google Scholar, ERIC, IEEE)، وبلغ مجموع الدراسات المتعلقة بالذكاء الاصطناعي في العالم العربي 436 دراسة. خضعت هذه الدراسات إلى فحص الملخصات، وكان عدد الدراسات التي تتوافق مع هدف الدراسة الحالية هو 29 دراسة. تناولت هذه الدراسة عدة محاور وهي أهداف الدراسات المختارة، تخصص الباحث الأول، منهجية الدراسات المختارة. ناقشت هذه الدراسة أيضاً نتائج الدراسات في الذكاء الاصطناعي وأوجه الاختلاف والتشابه بينها، وتضمنت عدة توصيات ودراسات مستقبلية.

الكلمات المفتاحية: الذكاء الاصطناعي، التدريس، التعليم، العالم العربي.

Introduction

Innovation is vital to societal well-being and the fostering of economic progress. The world has witnessed and continues to witness the integration of many cutting-edge technologies in the market, which is shaping business strategies (Alastal et al., 2021). New innovative technologies and the revolution of fourth-generation (4G) technologies have made dramatic changes in the world, while also posing many challenges in different fields that require

[113] Associate Professor of Instructional Technology College of Education, University of Ha'il Saudi Arabia.

integrated systems and a flexible qualifications framework (Alraasibia, 2021). The labor sector is expected to witness changes in professions—the disappearance of some, and the emergence of new professions that depend on the technologies of this revolution (Alraasibia, 2021). Technology has become an indispensable element in all areas of life (Alastal et al., 2021). Several systems, as well as their processes, have undergone major changes. Aside from that, the 4G revolution has resulted in new types of jobs and skills in the technology field that are distinct and advanced (Fouda, 2020). According to Haneya et al. (2021), individuals can easily interact with one another and facilitate workflows using various communication tools provided by technology. Tools like Skype, WhatsApp, and others are becoming more and more popular and are highly utilized by individuals within all societies (Haneya et al., 2021).

From the end of the past century to the present, the programmers' focus has been on creating and developing algorithms and methodologies that may be used to gain an advantage in machine learning (Alastal et al., 2021). Researchers were able to construct computers capable of generating judgments based on answers to pre-programmed issues in the mid-1980s, but those programmers failed to use their discovery for practical applications at the time (Alastal et al., 2021). Since the beginning of the human relationship with electronic computers, program developers' thinking has turned to training these computers to practice many skills of human nature. Researchers have sought to develop new scientific theories and develop techniques based on them with the aim of making computers perform the work that humans do, but in a better way (Abuzakiyeh, 2018). This science is known as artificial intelligence, and the techniques it uses depend on defining the concept of human intelligence and then linking it to the computer's capability to perform (Abuzakiyeh, 2018).

For today's nations, progress is measured not by the amount of information that a country possesses, but by its ability to organize and use that information to help the human race. In fact, the most developed countries in the field of informatics have become the most economically and financially powerful (Alastal et al., 2021). As we move into the fifth generation of the 5G Internet, or what is called the "internet of things," the world's electronic devices will increasingly be interconnected through known Internet protocols, resulting in computerized objects surrounding us everywhere (Alastal et al., 2021). Therefore, an integrated approach is required that designs solutions for each country or region to address some of the challenges identified in assimilating new technologies within systems and processes to achieve the best results (Sourani, 2019).

The purpose of this paper is to present a literature review on the concept of AI in the Arab world and how the researchers integrate AI into their institutions as new technology. Integrating new technology is considered an important tool in the education sector to improve the students' learning (Elayyan, 2021; Fouda, 2020). In addition, this paper explores the goal and results of the selected papers. There are many research studies, presented at different conferences, requesting that the use of AI be required in the Arab world to get the benefit of AI in the process of learning (Mawad, 2019; Mira & Katie, 2019; Mohammed, et al, 2021). Moreover, many ministries of education provided seminaries with information about AI to encourage the leaders of schools and the presidents of universities to use AI in their institutions (Johnson et al., 2022). This paper sheds light on Arab research in the field of AI. It presents a panoramic view of the implementation of AI in Arab countries. The systematic integration of AI into education will enable countries to address some of the biggest challenges in education today, innovate teaching and learning practices, and ultimately accelerate progress toward development and sustainability goals (Ghazi, 2021). It is important to note that artificial intelligence must not completely replace teachers; rather, the human mind should work side by side with the artificial mind in a calculated way.

Theoretical Framework or Literature Review

Artificial Intelligence advantages and disadvantages

Introduced by Alan Turing in the 1950s, Artificial Intelligence (AI) is a branch of computer science that attempts to mimic the human mind's ability to learn and make decisions (Haneya et al., 2021). Artificial intelligence systems aim to build systems that are intelligent and capable of learning—possessing the ability to create specialized knowledge and discover new phenomena (Abuzakiyeh, 2018).

Artificial intelligence and machine learning (ML) are among the newest innovative technologies that have changed business processes and replaced large portions of the decision-making process traditionally performed by humans (Haneya et al., 2021). As with any new change, the utilization of artificial intelligence has many advantages as well as disadvantages. When it comes to the advantages, artificial intelligence can make up for a general lack of personnel, including specialized workers, within a particular field (Ghazi, 2021). For example, artificial intelligence has contributed to teaching and evaluating karate skills for students (Ghazi, 2021). In addition, artificial intelligence systems can be utilized to illustrate the differences between traditional methods and smart teaching methods in the field of education and learning (Abuzakiyeh, 2018). Moreover, artificial intelligence has become a tool for battling COVID-19 as the epidemic continues to affect people and businesses. With increased isolation restrictions and social restrictions by governments, communication and social interactions became challenging and extremely limited (Haneya et al., 2021). According to Haneya et al. (2021), when artificial intelligence was applied to medical departments, it offered many advantages, such as faster detection and reporting of patients' medical images and faster diagnosis by medical specialists. In addition, using information from multiple sources such as radiology, laboratory tests, and clinical examinations to deliver desired outcomes can be achieved using artificial intelligence (Haneya et al., 2021). Moreover, artificial intelligence has a growing role in telehealth, such as supporting the remote monitoring of patients by virtual doctors and improving overall patient experience (Haneya et al., 2021). Therefore, the application of artificial intelligence is considered an effective tool in slowing down and preventing the spread of COVID-19 and other infectious diseases.

As for the disadvantages, there is a high overall cost associated with creating a machine that can simulate human intelligence and frequently update it; therefore, not every country can afford it (Sourani, 2019) and (Mahmoud, 2020). Another disadvantage reported by faculty members is that the activation of artificial intelligence within a system can raise many obstacles (Mohammed et al., 2021). According to Mohammed et al. (2021), obstacles related to issues like scarcity of resources available to finance, lack of interest of college administrations, lack of knowledge of successful experiences in the field, and lack of studies dealing with artificial intelligence applications must be discussed and solved before transitioning to artificial intelligence. In addition, Aldossary et al. (2020) reported that "conducting educational research during the covid pandemic is confronted with scientific, administrative, psychological, health, and technological challenges." Regardless of these shortcomings, it has been clearly shown that AI has advantages that outweigh its disadvantages, and its use is essential for the future.

Information and communication technology (ICT) is recognized as a core science used in education and one of the fundamental elements of modern society. In recent years, artificial intelligence algorithms and systems have gained popularity and become one of the most prominent technology applications, especially in education (Makhlouf, 2021). Internet-based learning has become a frequent part of the learning process, and tablets have largely replaced books in many educational facilities (Ghazi, 2021). Fouda (2020) explained that digital tools have made learning more active and independent, and they have revolutionized education. The manner of communication has also changed as a result of new technologies, so teachers must find new ways to motivate students and cope with this new era (Haneya et al., 2021).

Integrated education must adapt to the profound changes imposed by the Fourth Industrial Revolution, which is one of the most important global challenges facing teaching and learning today (Alraasibia, 2021). In the past, education systems, teachers, and students have faced many challenges with traditional classrooms. For example, Makhlouf (2021) explained that the lack of interaction and poor speaking practices of some teachers prevented traditional lessons from meeting the needs of learners in terms of enhancing their speaking abilities. However, this problem can be solved—both learning and teaching skills can be enhanced when AI is utilized within an educational system (Makhlouf, 2021). In response to the COVID-19 pandemic, a number of schools have closed, making online education more common. This has caused numerous challenges in the education sector. However, new opportunities for teacher assessment and professional development have arisen from ground-breaking applications of technology and educational information (Al-Zyoud, 2020). Education policymakers and governments have found that using technology as a teaching tool is the best approach at this time (Makhlouf, 2021). Using AI applications that provide accurate assessments and updated features can assist teachers as they develop students' skills and communicate information to them (Makhlouf, 2021).

AI can open new horizons in curricula, teaching strategies, and educational technologies for all fields of knowledge (Mahmoud, 2020). The utilization of AI within the educational sector has been the focus of many studies in various fields and aspects of education. For example, Mohammed et al. (2021) used artificial intelligence techniques in developing teacher preparation programs. Another study by Al-Zyoud (2020) emphasized the role artificial intelligence plays in enhancing teachers' professional development. Furthermore, by developing an Artificial Intelligence (AI)-based model, the University College of Science and Technology was able to measurably improve its programming skills (Alastal et al., 2021). Another experimental study by Makhlouf (2021) showed how the application of artificial intelligence techniques improved students' learning skills.

Artificial Intelligence in the education sector in the Arab world

A number of Arabic countries, including Saudi Arabia, UAE, Libya, Oman, Lebanon, Palestine, and Egypt, have started researching and utilizing Artificial Intelligence within their systems and processes (Haneya et al., 2021). However, Sourani (2019) emphasized that Artificial Intelligence remains unprepared to substitute for teachers because of the various challenges presented in Arabic countries. It is also important to note that the challenges faced by Arabic countries may vary from the challenges faced by western and other countries (Sourani, 2019).

Upon reviewing the current literature, studies from countries that have unstable conditions, such as Libya, Iraq, Palestine, and Lebanon, focused on introducing artificial intelligence techniques, their role in smart teaching systems, and the perception of teachers on the utilization of artificial intelligence rather than on artificial intelligence applications themselves. For example, the role of artificial intelligence techniques was discussed in smart teaching systems to support their utilization in Libya (Abuzakiyeh, 2018). Another study in Libya dealt with the possibilities afforded by the domains of artificial intelligence and their use to the best advantage for both students and professors (Hussin et al., 2021). Furthermore, a study in Iraq discussed and defined the applications of artificial intelligence in education from the point of view of university teachers (Mira & Katie, 2019). The reason for choosing these subjects can be explained by war and unstable conditions in these countries, which contributed to the fact that people still lack access to computers and the Internet. This was even more evident with the closure of schools and universities during the COVID-19 pandemic (Mahmoud, 2020). Building artificial intelligence and integrating it with systems requires accessible resources and strong research funding, which was not sufficient in these countries (Mahmoud, 2020). On the other hand, more extensive utilization and research on Artificial Intelligence can be observed in wealthier, more developed, and more stable Arabic countries like Saudi Arabia, UAE, and Egypt (Alhashmi et al., 2021; Johnson et al., 2022, Yanes et al., 2020). In Saudi Arabia, Yanes et al. (2020) proposed a machine learning-based recommender system to predict suitable actions for teachers and prevent undesirable and inappropriate decisions from occurring. In addition, Alhashmi et al. (2021) employed a humanoid robot as a teacher assistant in UAE classrooms to explore its effectiveness in assessing both the teachers and the students. Another study by Johnson et al. (2022) created an Artificial Intelligence learning course to teach students how to incorporate the technology into existing business processes. In Egypt, Artificial Intelligence was utilized in karate training and was found to be useful in the efficient assessment and evaluation of specific karate skills performed by students.

Methodology

The study followed the literature review research process, and the data was collected by retrieving research papers from three credible online databases (IEEE, ERIC, and Google Scholar). The chosen studies were conducted and published between January 2018 and July 2022. The selected studies in this paper were chosen by entering variations of the keyphrase "artificial intelligence and teaching and learning in the Arab world" into the search engines of the three databases. The total number of studies found in these three databases was 436; all abstracts were reviewed to ensure that the studies were relevant to the purpose of this paper. The final selection of reviewed studies from the three databases consisted of 29 papers. Table 1 shows the general summary of the selected studies. The highest number of studies were conducted in the Kingdom of Saudi Arabia (12 studies, or 41.38%), and six papers were conducted in the United Arab Emirates (6, 20.69%). Four papers were conducted in Egypt (13.79%), and two others in Libya and Oman (6.90%). Lastly, one paper each was applied in Palestine, Iraq, and Lebanon (3.45%). According to the authors' affiliation, Table (1) shows that most authors are from the College of Education (14, 48%), then the College of Computer of Science (3, or

10.34%). Three authors did not mention their college in the papers. Moreover, there were two authors who are from the College of Arabic Language, the College of English Language, and the College of Engineering (6.90%). One author was from the College of Science (3.45%), one author was from the College of Business (3.45%), and one author was from the College of Media (3.45%).

Results and Discussion

Table 1.
General summary of the selected studies.

#	Author/ Authors	Affiliation of the first author	Country
1	Abalkheel, 2022	English Language and Translation	KSA
2	Abdeen, 2021	Special Education	KSA
3	Abdel Baky, 2022	Education Technology	KSA
4	Abuzakiyeh, 2018	Science	Libya
5	Alastal, et al, 2021	Curricula and methods of teaching educational technology	Palestine
6	Albasalah, et al, 2021	Arabic Language Department	KSA
7	Aldossary, et al, 2020	Educational Foundations	KSA
8	Alhashmi, et al, 2021	Education	UAE
9	Alnaqbi, 2020	Technology Management	UAE
10	Alraasibia, 2021	Education	Oman
11	Al-Zyoud, 2020	Education	UAE
12	Elayyan, 2021	NONE	Oman
13	El-hajj, 2019	Computer Science	UAE
14	Fouda, 2020	Agriculture Engineering	Egypt
15	Ghazi, 2021	Educational Sport	Egypt
16	Haneya et al, 2021	Computer Science	UAE
17	Hussin, et al, 2021	NONE	Libya
18	Jabli & Alqahtani, 2022	Instructional Technology	KSA
19	Johnson et al, 2022	Informatics and Media	UAE
20	Keezhatta, 2019	English	KSA
21	Mahmoud, 2020	Curricula and methods of teaching Arabic and Islamic education	Egypt
22	Makhlouf, 2021	English Language	KSA
23	Mawad et al, 2019	Educational Technology and Information	KSA
24	Mira & Katie, 2019	NONE	Iraq
25	Mohammed, et al, 2021	Basic Education	KSA
26	Nagro, 2021	Computer Science	KSA
27	Nasif, 2021	Interior Design	Egypt
28	Sourani, 2019	Linguistics and Educational Technology	Lebanon
29	Yanes et al, 2020	Computer and Information Sciences	KSA

Source (own author)

Finding

Table 2 shows eighteen papers (62.07%) that used a quantitative method (Abdel Baky, 2022; Abdeen, 2021; Alastal et al., 2021; Alhashmi et al., 2021; Al-Zyoud, 2020; Elayyan, 2021; Fouda, 2020; Ghazi, 2021; Hussin et al., 2021; Jabli & Alqahtani, 2022; Mahmoud, 2020; Makhlouf, 2021; Mawad, 2019; Mirat & Katie, 2019; Mohammed et al., 2021; Nagro, 2021; Nasif, 2021; Yanes et al., 2020). Ten papers (34.48%) used a qualitative method (Abalkheel, 2022; Abuzakiyeh, 2018; Albasalah et al., 2021; Alnaqbi, 2020; Alraasibia, 2021; El-hajj, 2019; Haneya et al., 2021; Johnson et al., 2022; Keezhatta, 2019; Sourani, 2019). Lastly, one paper (3.45%) used a mixed method approach (Aldossary et al., 2020).

Table 2.
Methodology of the selected studies

	Author/Authors	#	%
Quantitative Research	Abdel Baky, 2022; Abdeen, 2021; Alastal et al., 2021; Alhashmi et al., 2021; Al-Zyoud, 2020; Elayyan, 2021; Fouda, 2020; Ghazi, 2021; Hussin et al., 2021; Jabli & Alqahtani, 2022; Mahmoud, 2020; Makhlouf, 2021; Mawad et al., 2019; Mirat & Katie, 2019; Mohammed et al., 2021; Nagro, 2021; Nasif, 2021; Yanes et al., 2020.	18	62.07
Qualitative Research	Abalkheel, 2022; Abuzakiyeh, 2018; Albasalah et al., 2021; Alnaqbi, 2020; Alraasibia, 2021; El-hajj, 2019; Haneya et al., 2021; Johnson et al., 2022; Keezhatta, 2019; Sourani, 2019.	10	34.48
Mixed research	Aldossary et al., 2020.	1	3.45
		29	100

Source (own author)

The selected papers were searched in Scimago and Web of Science to recognize the ranking of journals according to these databases. According to Scimago's four categories (Q1, Q2, Q3, and Q4), the highest rank is Q1 and the lowest rank is Q4. There were two papers published in Q1 and Q2. Three papers were published in Q3. However, eight papers were published on Web of Science, and seventeen papers were not ranked in either Scimago or Web of Science as shown in Table 3.

Table 3
Studies ranking and published journals

#	Author/ Authors	Journal Name	Scimago	Web Of Science
1	Abalkheel, 2022	International Journal of English Language and Literature Studies	Q2	
2	Abdeen, 2021	International Journal of Childhood, Counselling and Special Education		
3	Abdel Baky, 2022	Journal of Education - Sohag University		
4	Abuzakiyeh, 2018	Journal of Faculties of Education, University of Al-Zawiya		
5	Alastal et al., 2021	Journal of the Islamic University of Educational and Psychological Studies		
6	Albasalah et al., 2021	Linguistica Antverpiensia, New Series: Themes in Translation Studies	Q1	X
	Aldossary et al., 2020	Palarch's Journal Of Archaeology Of Egypt/Egyptology	Q3	
8	Alhashmi et al., 2021	Journal of Information Technology Education: Research	Q2	X
9	Alnaqbi, 2020	Electronic Interdisciplinary Miscellaneous Journal		
10	Alraasibia, 2021	Al-Andalus Journal for Humanities and Social Sciences		
11	Al-Zyoud, 2020	Universal Journal of Educational Research		
12	Elayyan, 2021	Journal of Educational Technology & Online Learning		
13	El-hajj, 2019	Innovation Arabia 12 Proceedings		

14	Fouda, 2020	Scientific Papers Series Management, Economic Engineering in Agriculture and Rural Development		X
15	Ghazi, 2021	Journal of Sport Science Technology and Physical Activities		
16	Haneya et al., 2021	Procedia Computer Science		
17	Hussin et al., 2021	The 1st International Conference of the Faculties of Sciences		
18	Jabli & Alqahtani, 2022	Association of Arab Universities Journal for Education and Psychology		
19	Johnson et al., 2022	Association for the Advancement of Artificial Intelligence		X
20	Keezhatta, 2019	Arab World English Journal		X
21	Mahmoud, 2020	International Journal of Research in Educational Sciences		X
22	Makhlouf, 2021	International Journal of English Language Education		X
23	Mawad et al, 2019	Journal of the College of Education, Al-Azhar University		
24	Mira & Katie, 2019	Journal Intelligence Researches		
25	Mohammed et al., 2021	Multicultural Education	Q3	
26	Nagro, 2021	International Journal of Education and Practice	Q3	
27	Nasif, 2021	Journal of Art & Architecture Research Studies		
28	Sourani, 2019	AlJinan Journal - AlJinan Unversity		
29	Yanes et al., 2020	IEEE Access	Q1	X

Source (own author)

Table 4 showed that there were two types of institutions where the studies were conducted; nineteen papers (65.52%) were conducted in Universities (Abdel Baky, 2022; Abdeen, 2021; Alastal, et al., 2021; Alhashmi et al., 2021; Al-Zyoud, 2020; Elayyan, 2021; Fouda, 2020; Ghazi, 2021; Hussin et al., 2021; Jabli & Alqahtani, 2022; Mahmoud, 2020; Makhlouf, 2021; Mawad, 2019; Mira & Katie, 2019; Mohammed et al., 2021; Nagro, 2021; Nasif, 2021; Yanes et al., 2020) and ten papers (34.48%) originated in schools (Abalkheel, 2022; Abuzakiyeh, 2018; Albasalah et al., 2021; Alnaqbi, 2020; Alraasibia, 2021; El-hajj, 2019; Haneya et al., 2021; Johnson et al., 2022; Keezhatta, 2019; Sourani, 2019).

Table 4.
Type of Institutions

	Author/Authors	#	%
Universities	Abdel Baky, 2022; Abdeen, 2021; Alastal et al., 2021; Alhashmi et al., 2021; Al-Zyoud, 2020; Elayyan, 2021; Fouda, 2020; Ghazi, 2021; Hussin et al., 2021; Jabli & Alqahtani, 2022; Mahmoud, 2020; Makhlouf, 2021; Mawad et al., 2019; Mira & Katie, 2019; Mohammed et al., 2021; Nagro, 2021; Nasif, 2021; Yanes et al., 2020; Aldossary et al., 2020.	19	65.52
Schools	Abalkheel, 2022; Abuzakiyeh, 2018; Albasalah et al., 2021; Alnaqbi, 2020; Alraasibia, 2021; El-hajj, 2019; Haneya et al., 2021; Johnson et al., 2022; Keezhatta, 2019; Sourani, 2019.	10	34.48

Source (own author)

The goal of the studies

The goal of the studies was to assess the utilization of Artificial Intelligence in the education sector in the Arab world in four categories that explored AI usefulness, AI effectiveness during the COVID-19 pandemic, teacher and student views and awareness of AI, and AI training and program development.

AI usefulness has been explored in multiple studies. A 2022 study by Abalkheel questioned the usefulness of Artificial Intelligence (AI) in improving Saudi education quality and effectiveness. Similar to Abalkheel (2022), an AI-based learning environment was used by Abdel Baky (2022) to identify its impact on student achievement and decision-making skills. Abdeen (2021) also assessed how the exploitation strategy enhanced students' ability to think concurrently. In addition, El-hajj's (2019) study goal was to show how AI and other technologies are improving educational systems and speeding up administrative processes worldwide. Alnaqbi (2020) also assessed the effectiveness of AI in overcoming military education challenges. Moreover, Keezhatta's (2019) study aimed to know the effect of AI application in the linguistics field, specifically its effects on Natural Language Processing (NLP) platforms. AI was also used to teach and evaluate some basic karate skills for primary school students in Ghazi's study (2021). Furthermore, Makhlouf (2021) investigated the effect of AI on the development of non-English major students in their preparatory year. Additionally, Fouda (2020) analyzed prior research to assess the uses of fourth industrial revolution (4IR) technologies in the field of agricultural engineering. A systematic review by Sourani (2019) explored the role and potentiality of AI in improving education.

AI effectiveness was also examined during the COVID-19 pandemic. A study explored the possibilities provided by AI and its uses, as well as the optimization of student and professor performance (Hussin et al., 2021). Haneya et al. (2021) analyzed the application and impact of AI on the COVID-19 outbreak and discussed the contribution of AI in the fight against the pandemic. Similarly, Nagro (2021) investigated the role of e-learning and AI in improving faculty members' practices when switching to online education during COVID. Another study aimed to identify AI and those of its applications that could be used to enhance the educational process in light of the imposed COVID-19 challenges in Egypt (Mahmoud, 2020).

The views and awareness of teachers and students on using AI in education have also been examined. In the UAE, Alhashmi et al. (2021) explored the views of Arab teachers and students concerning the use of humanoid robots as teaching assistants. In addition, pre-service science teachers' perceptions of the impact of fourth industrial revolution products, including artificial intelligence, on education are examined in Elayyan's (2021) study. Moreover, Albasalah et al. (2021) analyzed the barriers to the use of AI and the exploitation of the information revolution in scientific research in a wide range of fields, and they also assessed the objectives of scientific research using AI in universities. Nasif (2021) also evaluated the current state and challenges facing students and the role of AI in facing them. In addition to identifying the barriers and challenges of educational research, Aldossary et al. (2020) explored the differences in the perceived challenge between males and females. Another study aimed to identify IQs applications (AI) in teaching from university lecturers' points of view (Mira & Katie, 2019). A recent study assessed faculty members' awareness of AI skills and their relationship with experience and training (Jabli & Alqahtani, 2022).

When it comes to AI training and program development, one study discussed aspects of development that should occur in the educational system, including AI development (Alraasibia, 2021). Another study in Libya aimed to understand AI, its applications, and the components of expert systems, as well as to explain the advantages of computer-assisted teaching programs (Abuzakiyeh, 2018). Mawad's (2019) goal was to design an environment that develops digital skills and technological acceptance among the faculty, based on their preferred training style. Similarly, Mohammed et al.'s (2021) study's goal was to use AI techniques to develop a university's teacher preparation programs. Al-Zyoud (2020) also explored the development of AI and its impact on the educational systems and the teachers' professional development. Johnson et al. (2022) developed an AI course that aimed to provide a broad introduction to AI and give students enough knowledge to be able to apply their learning to their work. Yanes et al.'s (2020) goals were to develop and use a machine-based recommender system to assess courses and predict suitable actions. Another study developed a proposed model based on AI and aimed to reveal its effectiveness in developing skills in programming for university students (Alastal et al., 2021).

Results of the studies

Results from AI usefulness showed a consistent pattern that supports AI's positive impact. Sourani (2019) showed that AI could play an instrumental role by developing a digital curriculum and educational activities, along with adopting Chat-bot related Apps. Abalkheel (2022) found that AI can help Saudi instructors in closing the gaps present in education and overcoming the challenges caused by the pandemic. Abdel Baky (2022) also found that an AI-based learning environment resulted in a significant difference in college students' mean achievement scores, as well as a significant difference in their decision-making skills and direction toward technology, as compared to students who were taught in a traditional learning environment. The results from Abdeen (2021) showed that the use of exploitation strategy has significantly enhanced the level of their concurrent thinking ability and a significant variation in this level was noted between the experimental and control groups. In addition, El-hajj (2019) reported that AI provides economic, personalized education to a wide range of learners, which can contribute to the transformation of the education sector. Similarly, the study in the UAE demonstrated that AI is useful in reducing risks and challenges in education for the military sector (Alnaqbi, 2020). Keezhatta's (2019) study results also show that AI can support NLP tasks, especially when deep learning techniques are applied to extract analytical inferences from EFL texts. When it comes to sports, the use of AI-assisted teaching and evaluation of some basic karate skills was effective, as it was in teaching and assessing the program (Ghazi, 2021). Makhlouf (2021) found that AI enhanced students' speaking skills with a significant difference in scores. In the future, Fouda (2020) concluded that Arab countries will need continuous and flexible education, which can be achieved by increased investment in education and research.

As for the results of AI effectiveness during the pandemic, Haneya et al. (2021) found that AI applications prevented COVID-19 from spreading, monitored restrictions, and provided remote healthcare. Another study explained that the covid pandemic has increased interest in distance education and the use of artificial intelligence techniques (Hussin et al., 2021). Nagro (2021) also found that teachers reported a statistically significant ($\alpha \leq 0.05$) effect of AI on e-learning during the pandemic. However, another study reported that digital infrastructure was not readily available in the educational environment, and teachers and learners were not trained to use modern technologies, considering that paper textbooks remain the main mode of instruction (Mahmoud, 2020).

When it comes to the views and awareness of teachers and students, inconsistency in results was reported. Alhashmi et al. (2021) showed that students were happy with using robots as co-teachers, unlike teachers, who reported some concerns and were more suspicious. Moreover, the results from Elayyan's (2021) study showed that some teachers favored their use, whereas others reported that teaching-learning processes would occur with little interaction between the teachers and students. Pre-service science teachers also perceived the use of AI and technology differently in Al-Zyoud's (2020) study. Another study's results showed that the applications of AI had a positive effect on teaching, and the application of "instant evaluation" is more effective than others (Mira & Katie, 2019). On the other hand, Nasif (2021) noted that AI is still in its beginning stages, according to the teachers, and its integration for usage, especially in interior design programs, is still very limited in Egypt, specifically for teaching. Albasalah et al. (2021) concluded that teachers reported the objectives of scientific research using AI in universities to be a significant positive predictor of obstacles to activating AI and exploiting the information revolution in health and human scientific research. The obstacles identified include a lack of qualified faculty members to prepare for interdisciplinary research using AI, the lack of educational means and modern educational technology provided by the university, weak training of faculty members, and a failure to follow up. Aldossary et al. (2020) also reported multiple challenges to conducting educational research with AI, including scientific, administrative, psychological, and health factors. Teachers' awareness of AI was explored in one study. The results showed a high level of AI awareness among teachers, but a significant difference is noted according to differences in training received and years of experience (Jabli & Alqahtani, 2022). Mohammed et al.'s (2021) results reported that teachers strongly agreed that there are obstacles to using AI techniques in developing teacher preparation programs, but they also agreed to the proposals suggesting improvements.

When it comes to developing AI and training programs, Johnson et al. (2022) showed that developing and delivering AI courses can yield meaningful student and teachers' perspectives to teach AI at different levels. In addition, the use of AI models has significantly improved programming skills among students, as noted through grade variation (Alastal et al., 2021). Another study reported that 4G will bring about profound changes in all elements of the educational system, which will impose new roles and responsibilities on those working in education systems (Alraasibia, 2021). Mawad

(2019) reported that the participatory training style contributed to the development of digital competencies and technological acceptance among faculty members. Additionally, Yanes et al. (2020) indicated that the use of course specifications, academic records, and course result outcomes can help in getting valuable teaching recommendations. Furthermore, the use of AI enables the adaptability of learning materials to the needs of learners and provides opportunities for group learning (Abuzakiyeh, 2018).

Explanations of the results

Alhashmi et al.'s (2021) results mean that adopting any change, such as the use of robots and other methods in teaching, is challenging. This occurs because E-learning and AI have not been extensively investigated in various countries of the Arabic world to assess their effectiveness. Thus, more research similar to Alnaqbi's (2020) paper must be conducted. In addition, Abdeen's (2021) results argue the need to conduct further research on developing concurrent thinking, suggesting that there is a need to work on developing specialized AI strategies for enhancement. Similarly, Albasalah et al.'s (2021) results mean that universities must consider the objectives of scientific research and interdisciplinary research using artificial intelligence and how they affect AI activation.

As for utilizing AI in the education sector, Nagro's (2021) results mean that more education systems must start shifting toward the use of AI for e-learning purposes. In addition, results from the Haneya et al. (2021) study mean that AI must be employed in all sectors within any country, especially given the current pandemic. Though AI has been implemented in some Arabic countries, Sourani's results (2019) indicate a lack of proper trials, testing, and recommendations for the applicability of AI in the education sector, regardless of the fact that it has been proven to overcome educational challenges. Similarly, El-hajj's (2019) study results mean that the adoption of AI and other technologies is still in its infancy in relation to the higher education sector. Elayyan's study (2021) specified that the instructional programs, curricula, learning environments, liquid instructional skills, and student roles need further transformation to keep up with new technology.

As for the countries that have implemented AI and other e-learning technologies, the results from Abalkheel (2022) and Al-Zyoud's (2020) studies mean that more efforts are needed to address the challenges caused by e-learning in Saudi Arabia, and there is a need to consider AI as a critical tool to overcome these challenges. Al-Zyoud (2020) specified that efforts such as designing AI-based educational software, building AI training pathways, and providing accurate databases must be implemented. In addition, the studies conducted in Egypt indicate that more efforts are needed to support the movement toward e-learning and AI involvement (Mahmoud, 2020) and (Nasif, 2021). In addition, many study results show that AI still needs improvement in specific educational areas within Arabic countries. The results from the studies mean that further utilization of AI must be achieved in agricultural engineering (Fouda, 2020), sport (Ghazi, 2021), linguistics (Keezhatta, 2019), and English-speaking skills (Makhlouf, 2021). Moreover, after reporting good AI awareness levels among teachers (Jabli & Alqahtani, 2022), it is time to explore the adoption of AI and its impact on teaching (Jabli & Alqahtani, 2022). Likewise, Mohammed et al.'s (2021) study means that obstacles such as the ones for developing teachers' programs must be addressed and resolved. Similarly, Mawad (2019) noted that it's essential to consider the preferred training pattern when developing digital skills and technological acceptance among teachers. Considering all these factors and other challenges allows teachers and leadership to properly prepare their students for the 4G Revolution (Alraasibia, 2021)

When it comes to educational organizations, they play a critical role in supporting the involvement of AI within a facility and the students' easy adoption, such as seen in awareness program efforts (Mira & Katie, 2019). Therefore, universities and educational systems must work on improving their infrastructure to support the movement toward remote learning and the employment of AI techniques (Hussin et al., 2021). Additionally, further models must be developed to support improvements in teaching and student performance (Alastal et al., 2021). While new theories of this science are still being developed, some techniques based on it are becoming more widely used in the scientific community, meaning that Arabic countries require additional studies (Abuzakiyeh, 2018).

As Yanes et al. (2020) showed, countries are developing new artificial intelligence systems, so proposing new systems can lead to new recommendations that will further enhance learning.

Similarities and differences among these studies

The assessed studies have many similarities. First, the studies are conducted in Arabic countries such as Saudi Arabia, the UAE, and Lebanon and discuss the topic of Artificial Intelligence in the education sector (Mohammed et al., 2021; Alhashmi et al., 2021; Sourani, 2019). Second, the main focus of the studies, whether they explore artificial intelligence usefulness, teacher and students' perspectives, or artificial intelligence development programs, is to focus on the new challenges and gaps that exist at different levels and could possibly affect the future implementation of artificial intelligence in education systems of Arabic countries (Yanes et al., 2020; Alastal et al., 2021; Mira & Katie, 2019). Third, the studies explore artificial intelligence as a new science offering a variety of possible applications and impacts; thus, all the studies provided an introduction and exploration of artificial intelligence, how it works, and its importance during the COVID-19 pandemic, before proceeding with their main topic (Abuzakiyeh, 2018; Alraasibia, 2021; Mahmoud, 2020). Fourth, all the articles involve teachers in their sample, considering that teachers are the most valuable resource of any educational system, and the success of educating the population heavily relies on them (Mohammed et al., 2021; Nagro, 2021). Fifth, the articles agree that Arabic countries' infrastructure and utilization of available resources still need lots of work in order for artificial intelligence to be properly and efficiently utilized within educational systems (Hussin et al., 2021; Mira & Katie, 2019).

The studies, though they discuss the main general topic, reported many differences. First, the studies were conducted in different countries, including the KSA, UAE, Libya, Oman, and Egypt. Second, the research papers explored different subtopics, such as AI usefulness, AI effectiveness during the COVID-19 pandemic, AI training and program development, as well as the views and awareness of teachers and students on using AI in education. Third, the studies show variation in the setting, the sample selected, and the study variables. For example, the sample was teachers in some studies (Al-Zyoud, 2020; Elayyan, 2021), while others included both teachers and students. In addition, the gender of the study samples varied, as studies included females, males, or a mix of both. Other studies, such as Aldossary et al. (2020), explored the difference in challenges between males and females. In addition, the majority of articles either used the control-experimental research design (Abdeen, 2021; Abdel Baky, 2022; Makhlouf, 2021) or the descriptive research design (Aldossary et al., 2020; Fouda, 2020) to achieve their goals. Other authors chose to write a literary review (Alnaqbi, 2020), while some, like El-hajj (2019) and Alhashmi, Mubin & Baroud (2021), followed different qualitative methodologies. Moreover, Sourani (2019) and Haneya et al. (2021) used a systematic review and a meta-analysis, respectively, to collect the data from all the studies on artificial intelligence. Other differences include the use of different learning models and systems in the studies. The Kolb model was adopted in the learning system in Saudi Arabia (Abalkheel, 2022; Abdel Baky, 2022), while a machine-based recommender system was adopted in the Yanes et al. (2020) study. The majority of the other remaining studies constructed their own questionnaire to achieve their study objectives. In addition, the studies explored the utilization of artificial intelligence in different educational fields. For example, Alnaqbi (2020) explored the utilization of AI in military education. Fouda (2020) explored 4G technology implementation in the field of agricultural engineering, while Keezhatta (2019) explored the relationship between AI application and the linguistics field, specifically Natural Language Processing (NLP) platforms.

Conclusions

This study presented how artificial intelligence was used in education research from January 2018 to July 2022 to have a clearer view of AI in the Arab world. This systematic literature review explores selected papers that applied artificial intelligence in the education sector in different Arabic countries. The study also analyzed 29 selected studies according to the goal of the studies, methodology, and results. Similarities and differences were discussed among the selected papers. Each of these topics was explored in depth to have a clear view of AI in education in Arabic countries. Four other categories were also discussed: the countries of the selected studies and field of the first author, types of methodology, ranking journals that published these studies, and types of institutions. Many scholars reported that AI is considered a new technology that is helpful in the learning process. Therefore, it was applied in different subjects, such as applied languages, medicine, and science (Jabli & Alqahtani, 2022; Mahmoud, 2020; Makhlouf, 2021; Mawad, 2019; Mira & Katie, 2019; Mohammed et al., 2021). AI was also a good solution during the COVID-19 pandemic for supporting students in their learning. In addition, Arab governments supported Universities in using this new method of learning in their academic programs, and also provided developmental training courses for various technologies during the pandemic (Abdeen, 2021; Alastal, et al., 2021; Alhashmi et al., 2021; Al-Zyoud, 2020; Elayyan, 2021; Fouda, 2020).

To conclude, there will be many aspects of education where artificial intelligence will continue to assist humans in the future. Thus, more research, resources, and funding are needed by governments. Arabic countries must continue to invest in and utilize AI within their systems to keep up with the quickly-changing world.

Bibliographic references

Abalkheel, A. (2022). Amalgamating Bloom’s taxonomy and artificial intelligence to face the challenges of online EFL learning amid post-COVID-19 in Saudi Arabia. International Journal of English Language and Literature Studies, 11(1), 16-30.

Abdeen, S. A. (2021). The effect of exploitation strategy on concurrent thinking ability abilities of students in Saudi Arabia. International Journal of Childhood, Counselling and Special Education, 3(1).

Abdel Baky, N. (2022). The Effectiveness of an Artificial Intelligence Based Learning Environment in Developing Academic Achievement, Decision-Making Skills and Attitude towards Technology Among the Female Students of the College of Education at King Khalid University Considering of Kolb's Model. Journal of Education - Sohag University, 96(96), 1-45.

Abuzakiyeh, K. (2018). Expert systems in artificial intelligence and their employment in education and education. Journal of Faculties of Education, University of Al-Zawiya, 12. Retrieved from http://www.dspace.zu.edu.ly/bitstream/handle/1/315/12.pdf?sequence=5&isAllowed=y

Alastal, M, Aqel, M & Al-Agha, I. (2021). Developing a proposed model based on artificial intelligence and its effectiveness in developing programming skills among students of the University College of Science and Technology in Khan Yunis. Journal of the Islamic University of Educational and Psychological Studies, 29(2). [In Arabic]

Albasalah, A., Alshawwa, S., & Alarnous, R. (2021). Activating the role of Saudi universities in the renaissance and development of interdisciplinary scientific research between various health sciences and others using artificial intelligence. Linguistica Antverpiensia, New Series– Themes in Translation Studies, 20, 45-66.

Aldossary, N., Zoghary, S., El-Sayed, S, & Helali, M. (2020). Challenges of conducting educational research among postgraduate students of Imam Abdulrahman Bin Faisal university in the light of covid-19. PalArch's Journal of Archaeology of Egypt/Egyptology, 17(5), 285-304.

Alhashmi, M., Mubin, O., & Baroud, R. (2021). Examining the use of robots as teacher assistants in UAE classrooms: teacher and student perspectives. Journal of Information Technology Education: Research, 20, 245-261.

Alnaqbi, A. M. (2020). The role of using AI techniques in enhancing e-learning in the military education process. Electronic Interdisciplinary Miscellaneous Journal, 31.

Alraasibia, A. (2021). Mechanisms for developing teaching and learning in the Sultanate of Oman in accordance with the requirements of the Fourth Industrial Revolution. Al-Andalus Journal for Humanities and Social Sciences, 45(8). Retrieved from http://www.andalusuniv.net/AUSTNEW/magazine/sh/2021/8/45/7908bbd5015f9b3e7b57ceefdd1580d1.pdf

Al-Zyoud, H. (2020). The Role of Artificial Intelligence in Teacher Professional Development. Universal Journal of Educational Research, 8(11B), 6263-6272.

Elayyan, S. (2021). The future of education according to the fourth industrial revolution. Journal of Educational Technology and Online Learning, 4(1), 23-30

El-hajj, W. (2019). The Educators’ Role after AI. Innovation Arabia 12 Proceedings, 18.

Fouda, T. (2020). Impact of the fourth industrial revolution on the development of scientific research in the field of agricultural engineering in Egypt and Arab World. Scientific Papers Series-Management, Economic Engineering in Agriculture and Rural Development, 20(3), 253-258.

Ghazi, M. (2021). The role of artificial intelligence in teaching and evaluating some of the basic skills in karate. Journal of Sport Science Technology and Physical Activities, 2(2)

Haneya, H., AlKaf, D., Bajammal, F., & Brahimi, T. (2021). A Meta-Analysis of Artificial Intelligence Applications for Tracking COVID-19: The Case of the UAE. Procedia Computer Science, 194, 180-189.

Hussin, A., Salman, R., & Abdullah, M. (2021). The extent to which artificial intelligence techniques contribute to the development and improvement of e-learning applications "Libyan universities as a model". The 1st International Conference of the Faculties of Sciences. [File PDF] Retrieved from https://dspace.zu.edu.ly/bitstream/handle/1/1751/a4p3.pdf?sequence=1&isAllowed=y

Jabli, N & Alqahtani, S. (2022). The degree of faculty members' awareness of artificial intelligence skills in education and its' relationship to experience and training programs at King Khalid University. Association of Arab Universities Journal for Education and Psychology, 19(3). [In Arabic]

Johnson, D., Alsharid, M., El-Bouri, R., Mehdi, N., Shamout, F., Szenicer, A., & Binghalib, S. (2022). An Experience Report of Executive-Level Artificial Intelligence Education in the United Arab Emirates. Association for the Advancement of Artificial Intelligence.

Keezhatta, M. S. (2019). Understanding EFL linguistic models through relationship between natural language processing and artificial intelligence applications. Arab World English Journal, 10(4), 251-262.

Mahmoud, A. (2020). Artificial intelligence applications: An Introduction to Education Development in the light of Corona Virus Pandemic COVID 19 Challenges. International Journal of Research in Educational Sciences, 3(4).

Makhlouf, M. K. I. (2021). Effect of Artificial Intelligence-Based Application on Saudi Preparatory-Year Students' EFL Speaking Skills at Albaha University. International Journal of English Language Education, 9(2).

Mawad, G. (2019). The effectiveness of a widespread training environment based on the preferred training pattern for the development of digital efficiency and technological acceptance by faculty Prince Sattam Bin Abdulaziz University. Journal of the College of Education, Al-Azhar University, 184(3).

Mira, A., & Katie, T. (2019). Applications of artificial intelligence in education from the point of view of faculties members at Universities. Psychological Science, Volume Conference, (22). Retrieved from https://www.iasj.net/iasj/article/178318

Mohammed, A., Ali, R., & Alharbi, A. (2021). The reality of using artificial intelligence techniques in teacher preparation programs in light of the opinions of faculty members: A Case Study in Saudi Qassim University. Multicultural Education, 7(1).

Nagro, S. A. (2021). The Role of Artificial Intelligence Techniqies in Improving the Behavior and Practices of Faculty Members When Switching to E-Learning in Light of the Covid-19 Crisis. International Journal of Education and Practice, 9(4), 687-714.

Nasif, S. (2021). Facing monotonous (Non-Design Studio) unit courses challenges by updated teaching strategies using artificial intelligence. Journal of Arts & Architecture Research Studies, 2(4), 103-118.

Sourani, M. (2019). Artificial Intelligence: A Prospective or Real Option for Education? AlJinan Journal - AlJinan Unversity, 11(1), 121-139.

Yanes, N., Mostafa, A., Ezz, M., & Almuayqil, S. (2020). A machine learning-based recommender system for improving students learning experiences. IEEE Access, 8.

DOI: https://doi.org/10.34069/AI/2022.54.06.29

How to Cite:

Stepanenko, O., Kozinchuk, V., Polishchuk, N., Varianytsia, L., & Kishko, K. (2022). Modernising the theoretical and practical aspects of national education system development. *Amazonia Investiga*, *11*(54), 306-314. https://doi.org/10.34069/AI/2022.54.06.29

Modernising the theoretical and practical aspects of national education system development

Modernizar los aspectos teóricos y prácticos del desarrollo del sistema educativo nacional

Received: July 1, 2022 Accepted: August 9, 2022

Written by:
Stepanenko Olena[114]
https://orcid.org/0000-0003-0887-5808
Kozinchuk Vitalii[115]
https://orcid.org/0000-0002-8518-5686
Polishchuk Nataliia[116]
https://orcid.org/0000-0001-9498-4837
Varianytsia Liudmyla[117]
https://orcid.org/0000-0002-4355-1529
Kishko Karina[118]
https://orcid.org/0000-0002-9163-5719

Abstract

The purpose of scientific exploration is to determine the factors influencing the processes of modernization of education in the national cluster. The task of the article is to characterize the socio-economic, political, and cultural elements of national development that influence the educational space, forming the basis for the implementation of innovative transformations in the practical learning activity and their prospects in the strategies of educational development. In addition, modernization of education occurs in the context of globalization challenges, which leads to a certain leveling of the national factor. However, it is the national characteristics that often become the fundamental elements identifying the educational identity of a state or region. The methodological arsenal through which the attempt is made to implement the objectives of the scientific article can be divided into a general scientific cluster (analysis, systematization, classification); elements of scientific-pedagogical discourse (pedagogical

Resumen

El propósito de la exploración científica es determinar los factores que influyen en los procesos de modernización de la educación en el segmento nacional. La tarea del artículo es caracterizar los elementos socioeconómicos, políticos y culturales del desarrollo nacional que influyen en el espacio educativo, formando la base para la implementación de transformaciones innovadoras en la actividad práctica de aprendizaje y sus perspectivas en las estrategias de desarrollo educativo. Además, la modernización de la educación se produce en el contexto de los desafíos de la globalización, lo que conduce a una cierta nivelación del factor nacional. Sin embargo, son las características nacionales las que a menudo se convierten en los elementos fundamentales que identifican la identidad educativa de un estado o región. El arsenal metodológico a través del cual se intenta llevar a cabo los objetivos del artículo científico puede dividirse en grupo científico general (análisis, sistematización, clasificación); elementos del discurso científico pedagógico

[114] Candidate of Philological Sciences, Associate Professor at the Department of Social and Humanitarian Education Communal Institution of Higher Education «Dnipro Academy of Continuing Education» of Dnipropetrovsk Regional Council Ukraine, Dnipro, Ukraine.
[115] Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D), member of the National Union of Artists of Ukraine, Associate Professor of the Theology Departmen Private Higher Education Institution «Ivano-Frankivsk Academy Ivana Zolotoustoho» Ukraine.
[116] Associate Professor of Vocational Education, Labor Training and Technology Rivne State University of Humanities, Faculty of Documentary Communications, Management, Technology and Physics, Department of Vocational Education, Labor Training and Technology, Ukraine.
[117] PhD in Pedagogy (Candidate of Pedagogical Sciences) Associate Professor Department of Pre-School and Primary School Education State Institution "Luhansk Taras Shevchenko National University" Ukraine.
[118] Candidate of Biological Sciences (Ph.D.), docent Uzhhorod National University, Faculty of Biology, Department of Genetics, Plant Physiology and Microbiology 88000, Ukraine.

experiment, modeling); philosophical-scientific methods (dialectics, synergy) The optimal result of education modernization is to increase the efficiency of the educational system while preserving the national authenticity of the educational environment.

Keywords: national education, educational strategies, educational process, educational innovation, transformation of education.

(experimento pedagógico, modelización); métodos filosófico-científicos (dialéctica, sinergia) El problema de la pérdida de la identidad nacional en el contexto de las transformaciones de la globalización en el sistema educativo sigue siendo una cuestión discutible. El resultado óptimo de la modernización de la educación es el aumento de la eficacia del sistema educativo, preservando al mismo tiempo la autenticidad nacional del entorno educativo.

Palabras clave: educación nacional, estrategias educativas, proceso educativo, innovación educativa, transformación de la educación.

Introduction

National education has a number of features that determine its development in the global general education environment. At the same time, two key contexts stand out:

- National Education as an Authentic Element of Socio-Cultural Development of Society;
- National education in the system of global educational paradigm.

We consider education in the state or suprastate education at the macro level, which determines all components of the functioning of education. One of these components is the process of modernization of education. Modernization should be considered in two contexts because in this way it is possible to study this process most fully and from all angles.

The state takes a pragmatic approach to education, as it does to any other sphere. Modernization at the national level and at the domestic educational level are completely different, both in their intended purpose and in the format of education. At the national level modernization is carried out to improve the effectiveness of the education system. In addition, the state always monitors the results and consequences of the modernization of the national education system.

The state must consider the needs of all participants in the educational process. It is necessary to motivate the teaching community, applicants, and administrations of educational institutions to the need to implement innovations in the educational system.

Modernization of education is impossible without a worldview transformation in society. Since we are considering national education, we should talk about such aspects as mentality, cultural identity. Society must be mentally ready for educational transformations, otherwise, no initiatives from the state will succeed. In this context, we can clearly distinguish between theoretical and practical aspects of the modernization of national education. Theoretical are considered to be national educational strategies that define long-term or short-term ways of developing education. Practical ones refer rather to the elements of the functioning of the system of national education (pedagogical innovations, educational technologies, digital educational space).

National institutional capacity is important in promoting education modernization (Zhou, 2019). The role of state macro-management largely determines the strategic priorities for the development of a particular area of public activity. Socio-political, socio-economic, and cultural factors create the basis for the practical implementation of educational transformations. The state performs the controlling function of the educational system. Education, in its turn, functions according to its own paradigmatic canons, allowing the intervention of state structures.

The purpose of scientific exploration is to determine the factors that ensure the modernization of education at the national level. The main research question of the article is the influence of socio-economic, political, and cultural elements of national development on innovative transformations in the education system. National educational strategies shape the priorities and ways of educational modernization. Educational activity in educational institutions implements innovative transformations, introducing national education to global educational trends while preserving its identity and distinctiveness.

Theoretical Framework or Literature Review

The problems of modernization of education are widely enough represented in the modern scientific and pedagogical discourse. When considering the problems of modernization of the national education system two clusters of scientific research are distinguished:

- modernization of public education in the context of global educational transformations;
- internal national aspects of modernization of the educational environment.

Zhou (2019) discusses the activism of state institutions and agencies in modernizing national education. Zhang (2019) notes the importance of preserving the ethnic identity of the national education system. Malik (2018) identifies key aspects of the development of a multicultural educational environment and highlights ways of modernizing education relevant for implementation in national communities.

The relationship between educational modernization and transformation within the state is described by Sun (2021). Al-Ababneh & Alrhaimi (2020) note that educational governance is essential to the successful planning, implementation, and control of national educational modernization. Universal practice-oriented elements of education modernization are highlighted in Diachok, Chernukha, Tokaruk, et al. (2020). Solmaz, Alfaro, Santos, et al. (2021) argue that in the national dimension, the effectiveness of technological or digital innovation depends on the level of community development. The theoretical-methodological and teaching-methodological aspects of the modernization of the national education system are outlined in Antonivska (2022).

The human dimension of educational transformations within a particular national community was investigated in the work of Daniëls, Hondeghem & Dochy (2019).

Methodology

The methodological arsenal for the study of national education modernization consists mainly of the methods of scientific and pedagogical discourse. However, since the problem has a nationally-oriented coloring, cultural, sociological, and other methods of the general humanities-scientific cluster are added.

The methodological basis of scientific exploration consists of three fundamental clusters:

- General scientific methodology. Through analysis, classification, and systematization, a general national educational paradigm is formed, where the practice-oriented components, which are modernized and improved, and theoretical and methodological elements, which determine the priorities of development, are clearly traced.
- The methodology of scientific and pedagogical discourse. Pedagogical experiment along with other empirical methods allows to actualize of the practical aspects that need modernization or are being modernized. Modeling provides an understanding of the ways of development of a separate national education system as well as the development of education of a separate community (state, regional or cultural) in the globalization context.
- Philosophical-scientific methodology. The dialectical method allows correlating practical and theoretical elements of national and global educational systems in the context of the need for their progress and development. The synergetic method provides a correlation of national education system modernization positions in practical and theoretical manifestation due to the principles of self-organization and interdisciplinarity.

Sociolinguistic methods are an important and relevant element in the consideration of the problems of modernization of education, as they provide an understanding of the communicative component of the modernization processes of digitalization (Antonivska, 2022).

A new methodology that is relevant in the context of modernization of the education system and concerns the pedagogical specialist is defined as the development of pedagogical technology of teachers (ETPD) (Lidolf & Pasco, 2020).

In the current interpretation, research and development (R&D) methodology is integrated into the national education system (Gustiani, 2019). Implementing an interdisciplinary methodology allows education applicants to develop professional competencies by synthesizing knowledge and skills across many disciplines to solve individual problems, which is not possible with a single disciplinary dimension

(Ashby & Exter, 2019). We see the methodology of meaning-pedagogy as a relevant methodological approach for considering the problems of education modernization, which fully allows us to take into account the mental and cultural aspects of national life (Beligatamulla et al., 2019).

Results and Discussion

Modernization of education involves updating all of its elements, depending on the needs of the educational space and the aspirations of participants in the educational process. If in the educational (pedagogical, organizational, or methodological) dimension modernization follows clearly defined algorithms, then in the national educational dimension the system faces certain contradictions between global innovative trends and traditional educational devices. Consequently, we get a format in which modernization is an irreversible process, but all transformations take into account the principles of the national worldview.

Education governance is a determining factor in the development of this sphere of public activity (Al-Ababneh & Alrhaimi, 2020). Modernization of education takes place in several dimensions and each of them should have organized and effective management (see Table 1).

Table 1.
Management of modernization actions in education

Educational and pedagogical dimension	Development of educational strategies and teaching and methodological arsenal based on progressive methodological guidelines
Educational and organizational dimension	Introduction of alternative formats for organizing the educational process
Information and Communication Dimension	Providing the necessary resources developing and broadcasting instructional content
Techno-digital measurement	The use of the latest digital technologies in the educational environment

Source: Own development of the authors

Each of these dimensions requires clear management. Within the educational environment, such management is practically impossible since education is not a completely autonomous sphere and is largely dependent on the economy or culture. There is no such problem for the state level since the state apparatus ensures a constant and coordinated policy on all socio-cultural spheres from all sides. Consequently, modernization is also carried out according to certain algorithms and depending on the real possibilities of providing educational transformation.

Education becomes the ideal platform for the training of human resources for the state apparatus. Therefore, modernization elements concern such a concept as leadership in education (Daniëls, Hondeghem & Dochy, 2019). The human dimension is also in need of transformation and reform. Preparing not just a specialist who acquires professional competencies, but also a leader who is able to take responsibility and be proactive. Reforms in education are one of the most important tasks of the state system. The goal of these reforms is to ensure the effective development of all participants in the educational process (Choi & Walker, 2018).

The balance of supply and demand in the labor market plays an important role in the positioning of education in the national dimension. Education adapts to socio-economic demands. Modernization of education occurs not so much for the sake of changes in education. As a rule, the transformation of the educational environment is dictated by the professional and qualification parameters that the community needs (Baldyniuk et al, 2021).

One of the fundamental directions of modernization is the digitalization of the educational process. The use of technology significantly increases the quality of education. In many ways, the implementation of educational technology (EdTech) depends on the level of development of the community which implements these innovations. The peculiarity (EdTech) is a systematic approach in their implementation in practice (Bozkurt, 2020). The state apparatus, functioning at the national level, is able to form the proper algorithms for the application of technology. The digital age focuses not on form, but on efficiency (Olszewski & Crompton 2020). The digital component acts as an innovative factor for the national dimension of education.

"The convergent impact of globalization, ICT, and the explosion of knowledge has led to phenomenal changes in contemporary society that have challenged every aspect of our modern way of life. To cope with these fast-moving changes, we need to prepare a specialist for this digital age. To prepare citizens with a cosmopolitan worldview, an intercultural understanding, the ability to work in multicultural environments on group projects, and the ability to think creatively and critically, we need a progressive approach to providing education. Arguing that education is the engine and strength of a nation based on its quality education, a country must provide a calibrated education to prepare globally competitive citizens." (Malik, 2018).

An integral part of the formation of a coherent system of national education is the information segment. Information has many nuances that require correlation in its use in the educational space. Therefore, modernization of the information component in the national dimension is similar to computer programs that require constant updating for successful operation. Working on the information cluster should all participants in the educational process, ensuring the effectiveness of this element in the educational system (Chen et al., 2020).

When we consider the problems of modernization of the national education system, we should realize that the modernization of education in the modern world primarily concerns the practice-oriented segment, which undergoes radical changes through the introduction of new technological or digital elements. Digitalization and technologization completely renew the material and technical and educational-methodological support of the educational process. Therefore, practice-oriented aspects are a priority in the processes of education modernization (Diachok, Chernukha, Tokaruk, et al., 2020).

The moral and spiritual aspects of educational development should not be dismissed either. Of course, when we consider the national system of education, modernization is primarily in need of teaching and pedagogical or material and technical elements. When the moral-spiritual segment in education is actualized, then we are not talking primarily about modernization in the usual materialized meaning, but about the renewal of worldview beliefs. For example, in the Western world modernization in education is perceived as something ordinary and customary and does not provoke any reaction. Educational transformations in more conservative communities need to prepare society for innovations in education or other areas. In this context, the spiritual development of societies is a paradigmatic dimension (Moulin-Stożek, 2020). Moral-spiritual values represent a kind of worldview stabilizer in times of turbulent transformations in social life. In education, spirituality provides insight into the needs of modernization and facilitates the adaptation of new methods of teaching and new mechanisms of the educational process.

In higher education institutions where theology and art are taught, the specialties "Sacred Art" and "Theology of the Icon" provide for the acquisition of comprehensive knowledge by applicants for education, as well as consolidation, expansion and deepening of knowledge of abilities and skills of future specialists of the degree of "bachelor" and "master" of higher theological education. Priority subjects to ensure the acquisition of this knowledge are the disciplines "Sacred Art" and "Theology of the Icon", which were introduced in the late 90's in the educational programs of specialties of cultural and artistic direction in the institutions of catechetical and theological direction. Within the limits of these subjects the tasks which are defined in deepening of knowledge of the future expert to theoretical and practical application of knowledge of art history, acquaintance with history of formation and development of world and Ukrainian art as a part of culture and its place in the system of artistic, theological, art and cultural-educational practices. The knowledge acquired while studying the discipline will enhance the competitiveness of young professionals in the labor market. The study of artistic and cultural aspects of sacred art provides the formation of practical skills of the student theologian - catechist and teacher; his communication experience for further pedagogical activity, creation of performing interpretive concepts, their delivery to listeners. An important component of modern research in the theological and artistic direction becomes the Ukrainian content and context, in particular reliance on the practice of iconographic and iconological works of Ukrainian artists, the modern experience of perception and understanding of sacred art (theology of the icon), in particular academic, by Ukrainian cultural connoisseurs.

The national dimension is an existentially important continuity and heredity of educational space. In this aspect, quite often there are contradictions associated with the influence of modernization of education, in some places without alternative changes to the traditional precepts of the educational process.

“The heritage of ethnic cultures is an important topic in the field of educational anthropology. As the most important channel for the transmission of ethnic cultures, education has a strong influence on this heritability. Today, however, the speed of globalization is rapidly increasing. In domestic or foreign education, in elementary or higher education, the increasing challenges in education are leading to profound changes. One of the most important developments in education today is the cultivation of diversity. Increasing diversity in education will have a profound effect on the inheritance of ethnic cultures.” (Zhang, 2019).

The above contradictions are resolved differently in different national communities. The Western world, historically more accustomed to globalization and integration formats, sees modernization of education as a priority. At the same time, oriental communities, which are more conservative, are quite cautious in introducing educational innovations at the national level, always correlating them with traditional elements of their culture.

Historically, the modernization of education together with the development of science is uniformly transformed into the modernization of the country as a whole. That is, we observe an interrelated process: first, the state, using all necessary levers, provides modernization of the national educational sector, and then the result of educational development becomes the locomotive of state progress. Such investment in education has a high return. One of the positive consequences of the modernization of national education is the further modernization of public administration (Sun, 2021).

Public policy is aimed at the basic principles of sustainable development. Radical changes or revolutionary shifts in any sphere have a devastating effect on the state structure. Therefore, the system of national education is shaped by the principles of stability, not excluding the introduction of innovation. The transformational capacity of education contributes to the transition to resilience (Kioupi & Voulvoulis, 2019). Education acts as a stabilizing factor in the life of the state. Innovation in education is implemented gradually, which allows for the constancy of development. The results of modernization become benchmarks for reforms in other sectors.

A cross-disciplinary approach is better suited for the national education system to modernize the industry (Bassachs et al., 2020). In general, traditional for the educational process in institutions of catechetical-theological education trends of interdisciplinary interaction have already in recent decades caused not only the appearance of separate subjects of general humanities, philosophical-theological, cultural-artistic cycle, uniting different branches of knowledge, but also actualize in the formation of new interdisciplinary educational programs, specialties and specializations of private institutions of higher education. One of the significant theological fields in this interaction is the history of sacred art and theology of the icon. The study of historical and artistic aspects of Christian East and West constitutes an integral component of the humanities disciplines, among which pedagogical and professionally oriented ones take precedence. Through interdisciplinary integration, we get a powerful synergistic effect that significantly increases the level of interaction between the participants in the educational process (see Fig. 1).

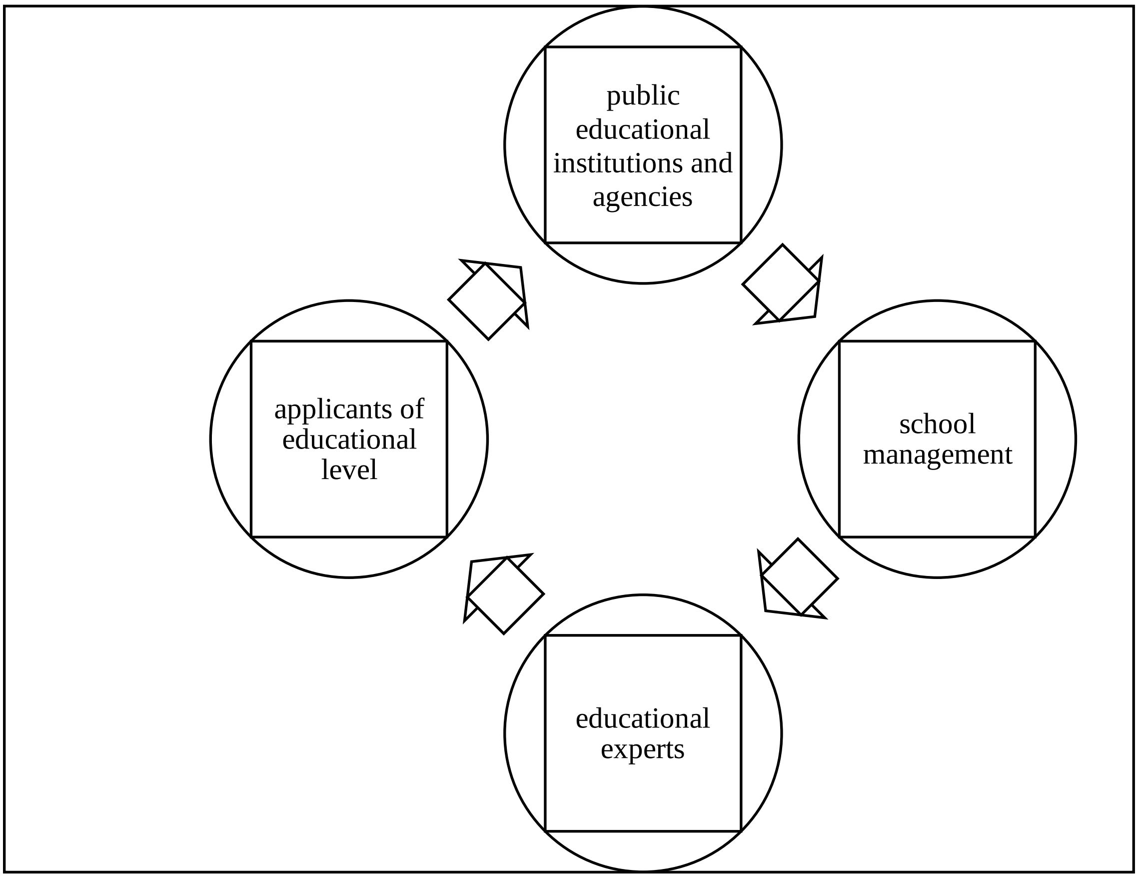


Fig. 1. Synergistic interaction in the system of national education
Source: Own development of the authors

Educational departments and institutions develop educational strategies that plan the development of the national education system. Depending on the needs of the state and global challenges, planning for the modernization of education in the long term and short-term plans is formed.

The administration of educational institutions receives the necessary algorithms to form the priorities of the educational institution. With the right approach, the autonomy of an educational institution is gradually formed, allowing to carry out educational modernization, correlating its course and potential consequences with the national educational strategies.

Pedagogical specialists develop practically oriented working curricula and programs, taking into account the trends of educational development and guided by the guidelines of the national educational strategy. Curriculum and practice elements of the educational process are improved and supplemented in accordance with modernization plans.

Finally, applicants of educational levels, from pupils to students, are interested in the national education system to be competitive at the international level and prepare demanded and highly qualified specialists. Acquisition of necessary hard-soft- and digital skills is actually impossible without modernization of education with the attraction of progressive ideas of digitalization, technologization, and informatization of education.

This is how the synergetic effect of the modernization of the national education system is formed when each participant of the educational process understands the purpose and format of innovative transformations. In addition, the modernization of the national education system opens up new opportunities at the international level, as the subjects of national education can cooperate with colleagues from other states or in the global world educational market.

In addition, in today's globalized world, we have the opportunity to observe, virtually online, what positive or negative consequences result from the implementation of innovations in a particular national community. This experience can be useful in implementing similar transformations in another national space.

Conclusions

Consequently, the national education system under any conditions needs modernization, because the rapid global development of civilization dictates its own conditions of socio-cultural development. When we consider the national educational cluster, modernization in it has several dimensions, one of which is the theoretical and practical transformation of the educational environment. Theoretical precepts are expressed by educational strategies that determine the priorities of national education development, which lay down the principles, ways, and means for modernization. Practically oriented modernization of education depends on the state's capacity to provide its infrastructural, technological, and informational conditions.

An important aspect in the modernization of national education is the preservation of its authenticity. Naturally, education must respond to total globalization, integration processes, and the internationalization of modern socio-cultural space. However, it should be understood that the identity of national education (along with culture, language) is a fundamental element of national development.

Bibliographic references

Al-Ababneh, H., & Alrhaimi, S. (2020). Modern approaches to education management to ensure the quality of educational services. TEM Journal, 770–778. https://doi.org/10.18421/tem92-46

Antonivska, M. (2022). Innovative methods of teaching and learning foreign languages in the context of modernization and digetalization of the educational process in higher education establishments of Ukraine. Grail of Science, 14–15, 544–546. https://doi.org/10.36074/grail-of-science.27.05.2022.095

Ashby, I., & Exter, M. (2019). Designing for interdisciplinarity in higher education: Considerations for instructional designers. TechTrends: For Leaders in Education & Training, 63(2), 202–208. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11528-018-0352-z

Baldyniuk, O., Kolomiiets, N., Pochynkova, M., Kotlyarenko, S., Furdychko, A., & Hryhorchak, I. (2021). Challenges of modernity in the process of modernization of the structure of higher education in Ukraine. Laplage Em Revista, 7(3A), 85–91. https://doi.org/10.24115/s2446-6220202173a1371p.85-91

Bassachs, M., Cañabate, D., Serra, T., & Colomer, J. (2020). Interdisciplinary cooperative educational approaches to foster knowledge and competences for sustainable development. Sustainability, 12(20), 8624. https://doi.org/10.3390/su12208624

Beligatamulla, G., Rieger, J., Franz, J., & Strickfaden, M. (2019). Making pedagogic sense of design thinking in the higher education context. Open Education Studies, 1(1), 91–105. https://doi.org/10.1515/edu-2019-0006

Bozkurt, A. (2020). Educational technology research patterns in the realm of the digital knowledge age. Journal of Interactive Media in Education, 2020(1), 18. https://doi.org/10.5334/jime.570

Chen, N.-S., Yin, C., Isaias, P., & Psotka, J. (2020). Educational big data: extracting meaning from data for smart education. Interactive Learning Environments, 28(2), 142–147. https://doi.org/10.1080/10494820.2019.1635395

Choi, T.-H., & Walker, A. D. (2018). A heuristic model for tailoring teacher development to educational reforms: Focusing on ambiguity and conflict generation. Teaching and Teacher Education, 74, 72–84. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tate.2018.04.013

Daniëls, E., Hondeghem, A., & Dochy, F. (2019). A review on leadership and leadership development in educational settings. Educational Research Review, 27, 110–125. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.edurev.2019.02.003

Diachok, N., Chernukha, N., Tokaruk, L., Udovenko, I., & Petrova, M. M. (2020). Practical-oriented concept as a principle of professional education of the future professionals. International Journal of Higher Education, 9(4), 272. https://doi.org/10.5430/ijhe.v9n4p272

Gustiani, S. (2019). Research and development (R&D) method as a model design in educational research and its alternatives. Holistics Journal, 11(2), 12-22. Recovered from https://jurnal.polsri.ac.id/index.php/holistic/article/view/1849

Kioupi, V., & Voulvoulis, N. (2019). Education for Sustainable Development: A Systemic Framework for Connecting the SDGs to Educational Outcomes. Sustainability, 11(21), 6104. https://doi.org/10.3390/su11216104

Lidolf, S., & Pasco, D. (2020). Educational Technology Professional Development in Higher Education: A Systematic Literature

Review of Empirical Research. Frontiers in Education, 5. https://doi.org/10.3389/feduc.2020.00035

Malik, R. S. (2018). Educational challenges in 21st century and sustainable development. Journal of Sustainable Development Education and Research, 2(1), 9. https://doi.org/10.17509/jsder.v2i1.12266

Moulin-Stożek, D. (2020). Spiritual Development as an Educational Goal. ECNU Review of Education, 3(3), 504-518. https://doi.org/10.1177/2096531120935128

Olszewski, B., & Crompton, H. (2020). Educational technology conditions to support the development of digital age skills. Computers & Education, 150, 103849. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.compedu.2020.103849

Solmaz, S., Dominguez Alfaro, J. L., Santos, P., Van Puyvelde, P., & Van Gerven, T. (2021). A practical development of engineering simulation-assisted educational AR environments. Education for Chemical Engineers, 35, 81–93. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ece.2021.01.007

Sun, H. (2021). Research on the Development of National Education Modernization under the Guidance of Concept Modernization. In IPEC 2021: 2021 2nd Asia-Pacific Conference on Image Processing, Electronics and Computers. ACM. https://doi.org/10.1145/3452446.3452461

Zhang, J. (2019). Educational diversity and ethnic cultural heritage in the process of globalization. International Journal of Anthropology and Ethnology, 3(1). https://doi.org/10.1186/s41257-019-0022-x

Zhou, G. (2019). Epilogue: Cultivation of the Capacity of the National System to Facilitate the Modernization of Education. In Education Policy and Reform in China (pp. 181–188). Springer Singapore. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-13-6492-1_15

DOI: https://doi.org/10.34069/AI/2022.54.06.30
How to Cite:
Alfayez, A.F. (2022). Teachers Views on the Challenges of Teaching Arabic Language Through Distance Learning in the Aftermath of the COVID 19. *Amazonia Investiga*, *11*(54), 315-326. https://doi.org/10.34069/AI/2022.54.06.30

Teachers Views on the Challenges of Teaching Arabic Language Through Distance Learning in the Aftermath of the COVID 19

آراء المعلمين حول تحديات تدريس اللغة العربية من خلال التعلم عن بعد في أعقاب كوفيد ١٩

Received: June 2, 2022 Accepted: July 12, 2022

Written by:
Arwa Fahad Alfayez[119]
https://orcid.org/0000-0003-1906-3952

Abstract

The purpose of the study was to indicate the challenges that Arabic language teachers face in using distance learning through the COVID 19. The study applied a descriptive approach, through using a survey instrument. The survey was applied to a stratified random sample, consisting of 348 participants including 182 male and 166 female teachers in the Hail región in Saudi Arabia. The results showed that there are several challenges faced by teachers, most notably: poor internet connection, high financial cost of providing devices for learners, poor attendance and difficulty in developing skills that need direct interaction. In addition to the absence of statistically significant differences towards the study axes between the average responses of the study sample, according to the number of training courses in the technical field and years of experience. The study recommended spreading the culture of collective participation and active dialogue, using motivating teaching strategies, and developing a clear vision for teaching the Arabic language from a distance.

Keywords: Distance learning, Arabic language teachers, teachers' views, challenges.

الملخص

هدفت الدراسة الى معرفة وجهة نظر معلمي اللغة العربية حول التحديات التي تواجههم في تدريس اللغة العربية عن بعد في ظل كوفيد ١٩. اتبعت الدراسة المنهج الوصفي باستخدام أداة المسح. تم تطبيق المسح على عينة عشوائية طبقية، تتكون من 348 مشاركًا، منهم 182 معلمًا و166 معلمة في منطقة حائل في المملكة العربية السعودية. تم استخدام اداتي الاستبانة والمقابلة لجمع البيانات. واظهرت النتائج بان هناك عدة تحديات تواجهه المعلمين، ومن أبرزها: ضعف الاتصال بالإنترنت، التكلفة المادية المرتفعة لتوفير أجهزة للمتعلمين، ضعف المواظبة والحضور، صعوبة تنمية المهارات التي تحتاج الى تفاعل مباشر. بالإضافة الى عدم وجود فروق ذات دلالة إحصائية تجاه محاور الدارسة بين متوسطات استجابات عينة الدراسة، وفقا لعدد الدورات التدريبية في المجال التقني وسنوات الخبرة. كما اوصت الدراسة بنشر ثقافة المشاركات الجماعية والحوار الفاعل، استخدام الاستراتيجيات التدريسية المحفزة، ووضع روية واضحة لتدريس اللغة العربية عن بعد.

الكلمات المفتاحية: التعلم عن بعد، مدرسو اللغة العربية، آراء المعلمين، التحديات.

Introduction

Human societies have witnessed rapid changes in all areas during the twenty-first century; as a result of the advancement of information and communication technology, which has become unavoidable in all aspects, particularly those related to human activity, education has moved to the forefront, along with other fields that require keeping up with modern technological developments.

The field of education is currently undergoing sequential development; in order to keep pace with the changes, new approaches that are in line with the requirements of these changes must be adopted. Methods of education, whether means and procedures or strategies and teaching methods (Abdel Moneim, 2015).

Digital learning is one of the types of education that includes tools, methods and systems with a

[119] PhD in Learning, Teaching and curriculum, University of Hai'l, Department of Curriculum and Teaching Methods, College of Education, University of Hai'l, Ha'il, Saudi Arabia.

technological template, and the teaching process takes place through one or more of these tools between the parties to the educational process, and the process of interaction takes place by default. Remotely, and it can be in the same time and directly, and then achieve direct and face-to-face contact through programs and technological systems, or the time may be different, and the student will be able to receive the learning.

Connective Theory, proposed by George Siemens, the teacher and the student, and the associative and communicative model are the foundations on which e-learning and distance education are founded. They contribute to the advancement of knowledge via their efforts (Siemens, 2005). This demonstrates the significance of communication, interdependence, and interaction between the instructor and the learner in this form of learning.

Education offers the chance for self-learning, and according to Aamer (2010), this tendency will be prevalent around the world as distant learning takes over as the predominant form of instruction. Because of the characteristics of today's students, Yulia (2020) predicts that distance education will be the dominant form of instruction in the future. The current generation stands out for its strong attachment to smart devices, use of a variety of applications, flexibility, and speed of electronic adaptation. It also pays more attention to what is on the screen than other generations do, has the ability to quickly move through educational steps and stages, and can spread vast amounts of knowledge while interacting with electronic applications.

The world has experienced unusual circumstances as a result of the Corona pandemic (Covid 19), and its detrimental effects, including the quick shift from traditional education that requires in-person attendance to digital education at a distance, by investing in various means of communication and various educational programs and applications; technological means that enable distance learning (Mishra, Sahoo, & Pandey, 2021).

In this turbulent environment, the idea of distant learning through online instruction has developed as a guiding force (Wilder-Smith and Freedman, 2020; Andriivna, Vasylivna, Pavlivna, & Mykhaylivna, 2020). Using online tools, the education system responds to an impulsive move to distance learning (Mukherjee, Belousova, & Maun, 2021; Jain, 2020; Toh and Kirschner, 2020). Online management software has suddenly increased in popularity since the start of the COVID-19 epidemic, assisting educators in managing and delivering courses when schools are under lockdown (Naidu, 2022; Beauford, 2020).

In view of the changes taking place in the world, in light of the CIVID 19, which has affected educational systems all over the world, the majority of educational institutions have turned towards e-learning and distance learning, describing it as an alternative to ensuring the continuity of the educational process in crises. The Ministry of Education has implemented a distance learning plan and established *Madrasty* platform for it official teaching. However, given the nature of the Arabic language and its various skills, which need constructive stages and depend on observation as well as explanation and clarification, previous studies have found that the preparation of its materials may need double time. This is what emerged from the results of a number of previous studies on the challenges of teaching the Arabic language at a distance, as a study (Al-Zaboon, 2020; Al-Basheer, Al-Saeed & Al-Thufairi, 2019; Al-Hamidi, 2017), in addition to the repeated complaint by some Arabic language teachers of students in the distance educational situation through virtual parental councils, where the lack of interaction and weaknesses, and the weakness of the needs and assessments, called for the most prominent need and assessment; The challenges faced by teachers of the Arabic language, due to the total application of distance education in the educational process, in light of the Corona pandemic.

Research questions:

1) What are the most significant challenges that Arabic language teachers face while implementing distance learning in light of the Corona pandemic?
2) Are there statistically significant differences at the significance level (0.05) in the average estimates on the study tool related to the challenges of teaching Arabic from a distance due to the variable years of experience?
3) Are there statistically significant differences at the significance level (0.05) in the mean of the estimates on the study tool related to the challenges of teaching Arabic from a distance due to the training courses in the technical field?

Literature Review

The Kingdom of Saudi Arabia is one of the countries that initiated the digital transformation program, as one of the basic programs to achieve the Kingdom's Vision 2030, and given that digital platforms are one of the tools of distance education; As it constitutes an educational, interactive, and social environment that provides an opportunity for the exchange of opinions and ideas between the teacher and his students, and helps to share scientific content, the Ministry of Education in Saudi Arabia has developed many virtual educational platforms for all schools, schools, and schools, and the national educational platform, My school, which includes all the digital services needed by the teacher, student and parent in order to facilitate the educational process (Ministry of Education, 2021).

Although many studies shed the light on the positive results of e-learning (Al-Abul-Karim, 2019; Al-Sahili, 2020), several challenges were identified. Saleem (2019) recognized that security guarantees of technology as the major impediments facing approaches to implement e-learning and distant learning in the teaching and learning processes. In addition to educational challenges related to creating educational curricula, individual differences between students, a lack of culture, experience, and skill, and the high cost of technology in the current demand for some education, other factors include content protection, device availability, storage and frequency capacity, and degree of tolerance and the absence of integrated educational strategies that ensure progress in the footsteps of e-learning. Concepts of the new cognitive revolution.

In the same context, Al-Dahshan (2020) pointed out the most prominent challenges in general, the most prominent of which was the clear failure to meet the requirements of the transition from traditional education to distance learning, the elitism of education, in addition to the rigidity of education systems and their weak acceptance of all new exams, with ease and ease of assessment. Among the challenges for the parties to the educational process, and the weak commitment of the students, is the lack of awareness and the integrated perception of distance learning, and the parents' lack of follow-up of distance learning programs.

This sudden transition and the digital transformation of distance education without qualification for students and teachers, has resulted in many problems and difficulties, not only at the general level, but also at the level of some academic subjects. The use of digital learning in teaching science and mathematics from the point of view of teachers in Al-Jawf region, and the results of the study showed that the reality of digital learning came within the low level from the teachers' point of view, in addition to the lack of readiness of the number for students, the low level of infrastructure, and the lack of capacity to achieve objectives.

Another prominent determination in the field of education and learning of Arabic language materials, which is the basis for the education of other study materials, and given the nature of the Arabic language and the multiplicity of its skills as the reading of the reading and the communication between the reader and the reader, the acquisition that uses the extent and the extent that the adulterers use, the In conversations and discussions, expressing opinions, listening skill, and writing skill, including writing letters and words, then the sentence ends with the ability to express all thoughts and events that circulate in the mind; What requires constructive stages to enable students to acquire their skills, and to impart them to them in a correct manner (Al-Dulaimi & Al-Waeli, 2005).

With the many opportunities and benefits offered by distance education in the field of Arabic language teaching, some studies have revealed challenges and obstacles in teaching them, as the first aspect of the study revealed the superiority of direct learning. For instance, Al-Zaboon (2020) attributes the negative impact on students' skill performance to the lack of readiness of the educational environments in Jordan, as the curricula were designed for direct learning, and then the speed of the transition to distance education affected the students' achievement in the Arabic language, and the researcher recommended the need to adopt the blended learning method through the integration of the traditional and electronic method, the Arabic language is taught, and the need to design educational content, in line with the principle of distance learning.

Furthermore, Al-Basheer, Al-Saeed, & Al-Thufairi study (2019) aimed to identify the difficulties in utilizing electronic Arabic language curricula in public schools in Jahra Governorate in Kuwait from the point of view of Arabic language teachers and teachers. The averages, followed by the obstacles related to the teacher, and then the obstacles related to the students. The results also did not indicate a statistically significant effect of the variables of gender and educational stage, while the results of the Mezher study (2015) showed that there are obstacles to the use of e-learning in teaching Arabic from the point of view of its teachers in Jordan, represented by weak communication, and the lack of teacher training The e-learning system in schools, and it showed the presence of statistically significant differences in teachers' estimates related to e-learning obstacles that are due to the variables: gender, academic qualification, and years of experience.

Methodology

The descriptive survey approach, which is based on a reality study, was utilized to accomplish the research's goals. This method properly described the phenomenon, expressed it quantitatively, and demonstrated the extent to which it is connected to other phenomena.

Participants

The survey was applied to a stratified random sample, consisting of 348 teachers, including 182 male and 166 female teachers in the Hail region, where the society was divided into strata according to region and gender, and then a simple random sample was selected from each group by automatic random sampling of the study, represented by the study's formula to determine the sample.

The link to the survey was sent by e-mail in the middle of the second semester 2021-2022 for male and female Arabic language teachers in the intermediate and secondary levels through the education departments in Hail region; To ensure that the tool reached the sample, the responses were received electronically and a spreadsheet was issued in preparation for analysis.

The interview was also conducted by phone to support the results of the questionnaire with (15) individuals in general education with more than (10) years of experience, including (7) teachers, and (8) female teachers, and they were also chosen by stratified random method, then a simple random sample was chosen from a total of randomly, and communicating with them was conducted through the means of communication included in the primary data of the study tool.

Measures

This part included the independent variables related to the characteristics of the study sample, represented by: the number of years of experience, and the number of training courses in the technical field as shown in Tables (1, 2).

Table (1)
Distribution of the study sample according to the number of years of experience.

Years of experience	Repetition	Percentage (%)
less than 5 years	26	7.4
5-10 years	117	33.6
more than10 years	205	58.9
Total	348	100

Table (2)
Distribution of the study sample according to the number of training courses in technical field.

Number of training courses	Repetition	Percentage
None	39	11.2
1	30	8.6
2	31	8.9
3	248	71.2
total	348	100

The survey

The survey was designed in its initial form, and then the validity of its fields and the derivation of its phrases was verified, by presenting it to (8) educational specialists for the purpose of modification in light of what they deem appropriate, and the apparent validity of the questionnaire.

The questionnaire consisted of two sections. The first section contained primary data including: gender, qualification, number of years of experience, number of training courses in the technical field. The second section consisted of 29 phrases divided into the axes of the study, and it adopted in its design the five-year Likert scale for the responses of the sample of the study community as in the table.

Table (3)
Correction method for a five-step Likert scale

Average	Degree
4.21 – 5	Strongly agree
3.41 – 4.20	Agree
2.61 – 3.40	Neutral
1.81 – 2.60	Disagree
1 – 1.80	Strongly disagree

The validity and stability of the study tool were checked by calculating the internal consistency. After ensuring the apparent validity of the questionnaire, as it was applied to a survey sample. It consisted of (30) male and female teachers from outside the study sample, in order to ensure the sincerity of the internal consistency of each of its phrases, with the axis to which it belongs, by calculating the correlation coefficients between the terms of each of the syllables and the interpolation of the Pers. in the table.

Table (4)
Correlation coefficients for each of the axis phrases to the total degree of the axis to which it belongs

M	Correlation factor			
	Management Challenges	Technical Challenges	Human Challenges	Methodological Challenges
1	0.644* *	0.719* *	0.789* *	0.815* *
2	0.626* *	0.737* *	0.729* *	0.721* *
3	0.637* *	0.756* *	0.767* *	0.797* *
4	0.538* *	0.775* *	0.714* *	0.806* *
5	0.504* *	0.756* *	0.747* *	0.768* *
6	0.730* *	0.738* *	0.626* *	0.777* *
7	0.645* *		0.676* *	0.846* *
8				0.821* *
9				0.811* *

Resolution stability measurement

Cronbach's alpha stability coefficient was used to calculate the stability, as shown in the table.

Table (5)
The values of the stability coefficients for each of the resolution axes

Stability Coefficient	axis
Management challenges	0.731
Technical challenges	0.839
Human challenges	0.844
Methodological challenges	0.927
Full resolution	0.944

It is clear from Table No. (5) that the values of the reliability coefficients are high, which indicates that the questionnaire enjoys a high degree of stability.

Ethical consideration

Prior to participating in the study, all participants were informed of its goals, and I have received their informed consent.

Results and Discussion

Results related to the answer to the first question: What are the most significant challenges that Arabic language teachers face while implementing distance learning in light of the Corona pandemic?

Administrative challenges:

Table (6)
participants views on administrative challenges

M	Statement		Degree: Strongly agree	agree	neutral	disagree	Strongly disagree	average 4,20	standard deviation	ranking
1	Weakness of the school administration's interest in obligating learning via distance learning platforms.	K	34	57	60	142	61	2.60	1.21	7
		%	9.6	16.1	16.9	40.1	17.2			
2	The school administration's lack of communication with parents.	K	34	69	50	148	53	2.66	1.22	6
		%	9.6	19.5	14.1	41.8	15			
3	Difficulty monitoring individual learners.	K	136	125	29	50	14	3.90	1.17	2
		%	38.4	35.3	8.2	14.1	4			
4	The high cost of securing a device for every learner.	K	206	104	21	19	4	4.38	0.902	1
		%	58.2	29.4	5.9	5.4	1.1			
5	Increasing the academic burden on teachers.	K	146	94	51	54	9	3.88	1.17	3
		%	41.2	26.6	14.4	15.3	2.5			
6	Weak supervision on distance learning platforms.	K	93	107	55	81	18	3.49	1.24	5
		%	26.3	30.2	15.5	22.9	5.1			
7	The lack of training courses in the use of distance learning platforms	K	144	101	40	52	17	3.85	1.23	4
		%	40.7	28.5	11.3	14.7	4.8			
general arithmetic mean=3.54/4.20 general standard deviation=0.725										

By looking at Table No. (6), it is clear that the responses of the study sample members to the axis of administrative challenges came to a large degree, as the general arithmetic mean of this axis was (4,204), and this axis falls into the fourth graded average category (3.54). The quintile, which is the category that refers to an option that agrees with the statements of this axis.

Statement No. (4), the high material cost of securing a device for each student, ranked first, with an arithmetic mean (4.38) and a standard deviation (0.902), and this average falls in the fifth category of the five-graded scale, which is the category that refers to an option that completely agrees with the statements this axis.
The high degree of this statement is explained by the suffering of many teachers of the Arabic language from the frequent complaints of some families, and the difficulty of providing a device for each student in the event of multiple individuals at the same stage, due to the high material cost of computers and smart devices; where modern learning requires high-level devices to be compatible with modern educational applications. Therefore, the opinions of the sample members were high due to the daily experience of the students’ suffering, and this is consistent with the Al-Dahshan study (2020) in the clear shortcomings of the lack of learning in the lack of fulfillment of the requirements of the students. Education, and Saleem’s (2019) study on the high cost of equipment.

1) Technical challenges:

Table (7)
Participants views on technical challenges

M	Statement		Degree: Strongly agree	agree	neutral	disagree	Strongly disagree	average 4,20	standard deviation	ranking
1	Poor infrastructure to connect to the Internet.	K	202	102	23	24	3	4.34	0.931	1
		%	57.1	28.8	6.5	6.8	0.8			
2	Difficulty entering distance learning platforms	K	108	125	45	69	7	3.72	1.14	5
		%	30.5	35.3	12.7	19.5	2			
3	Weakness of teachers' possession of coping skills With components of distance learning platforms	K	71	131	55	82	15	3.45	1.17	6
		%	20.1	37	15.5	23.2	4.2			
4	Weakness of students' possession of coping skills with components of distance learning platforms	K	118	135	45	49	7	3.87	1.08	4
		%	33.3	38.1	12.7	13.8	2			
5	Unable to get technical support when experiencing problems	K	118	139	45	46	6	3.89	1.06	3
		%	33.3	39.3	12.7	13	1.7			
6	Lots of technical malfunctions.	K	149	139	41	22	3	4.15	0.916	2
		%	42.1	39.3	11.6	6.2	0.8			
general arithmetic mean=3.90/4.20 general standard deviation=0.786										

It is clear from Table No. (7) that the general arithmetic average (3.90 out of 4.20), and this average fell in the fourth category of the five-graded scale, and it is the category that indicates an option that agrees with these axes statements. The statement No. (1) weakness of the infrastructure for Internet connection obtained an arithmetic mean (4.34) and a standard deviation (0.931), and this mean is located in the fifth category of the five-graded scale, and this is the category that indicates the correct choice of statements. The large degree of weak infrastructure in the technical challenges leads to living this challenge on the ground, especially when a large number of students enter at various stages simultaneously, in addition to owning networks and other programs, as well as integration and integration. Effective and enjoying its advantages, which constitutes a technical challenge, and the lack of familiarity with the applications and treatment of the Internet also represents a great challenge for students and teachers alike, as the lack of experience constitutes a source of concern for them, and this is consistent with the results of studies, a number of (Al-Basheer, et al., 2019) on the weakness of the infrastructure, the skills of using digital technology, and Al-Dahshan (2020) in the elitism of education.

1) Human challenges:

Table (8)
Participants views on human challenges

M	Statement		Degree: Strongly agree	agree	neutral	disagree	Strongly disagree	average 4,20	standard deviation	ranking
1	Teachers' feeling of the weak effectiveness of distance learning in teaching courses Arabic	K	135	125	27	58	9	3.90	1.15	5
		%	38.1	35.3	7.6	16.4	2.5			
2	Weak cooperation between teachers in the field of technology and the exchange of experience in using distance learning platforms.	K	92	105	52	89	16	3.47	1.24	7
		%	26	29.7	14.7	25.1	4.5			
3	The difficulty of the learners' response to the distance learning style.	K	118	134	38	56	8	3.84	1.12	6
		%	33.3	37.9	10.7	15.8	2.3			
4	Parents' low awareness of the importance of using distance learning platforms in the educational process.	K	152	141	36	19	6	4.16	0.933	2
		%	42.9	39.8	10.2	5.4	1.7			
5	Weak commitment to attendance and daily attendance.	K	186	125	21	17	5	4.32	0.893	1
		%	52.5	35.3	5.9	4.8	1.4			
6	Individual learners in learning via distance learning platforms	K	137	144	44	25	4	4.08	0.943	3
		%	38.7	40.7	12.4	7.1	1.1			
7	Weakness of learners' self-learning skill.	K	138	133	30	47	6	3.98	1.07	4
general arithmetic mean=3.97/4.20 general standard deviation=0.761										

It is clear from table (8) that the general arithmetic mean (3.97 out of 4.20), and this average fell in the fourth category of the five-graded scale, and it is the category that indicates an option that agrees with the statements of this axis.

Statement No. (5) “Weak commitment to daily attendance and perseverance obtained an arithmetic mean (4.32), standard deviation (0.893), and the high degree of control is attributed to students, in addition to the weakness of the academic discipline, and the weakness of the family’s intention to deal with the weakness of the results. The traditional, unmotivating nature of teaching strategies, and the weak use of stimulating, interesting means to maintain a relationship with students at a distance.

This is consistent with what Al-Dahshan (2020) indicated in terms of the difficulty of controlling the online learning process, and the extent of the commitment of their parents to follow them. This result is also consistent with the results of Kenawy’s study (2020) in the weakness of students’ seriousness and lack of motivation in academic achievement, so that the feasibility and importance among all parties from institutions, students and professors are lost.

Methodological challenges:

Table (9)
Participants views on methodological challenges

M	Statement		Degree					average 4,20	standard deviation	ranking
			Strongly agree	agree	neutral	disagree	Strongly disagree			
1	It was not possible to achieve the educational objectives through the distance education texts.	K	107	115	60	62	10	3.69	1.15	8
		%	30.2	32.5	16.9	17.5	2.8			
2	The poor suitability of topics for presentation via distance learning platforms	K	93	111	67	74	9	3.57	1.15	9
		%	26.3	31.4	18.9	20.9	2.5			
3	The difficulty of planning a number of language activities related to written and oral competencies across distance learning platforms.	K	135	137	36	41	5	4.01	1.03	2
		%	38.1	38.7	10.2	11.6	1.4			
4	Unable to carry out language activities and across tasks distance learning platforms.	K	110	127	48	57	12	3.75	1.15	6
		%	31.1	35.9	13.6	16.1	3.4			
5	Difficulty developing language skills Such as listening and writing via distance learning platforms.	K	145	127	34	43	5	4.02	1.05	1
		%	41	35.9	9.6	12.1	1.4			
6	The student's failure to evaluate his performance and linguistic achievement on a continuous basis distance through learning platforms.	K	133	137	40	40	4	4	1.02	3
		%	37.6	38.7	11.3	11.3	1.1			
7	The difficulty of providing feedback on language skills.	K	117	123	48	59	7	3.80	1.12	5
		%	33.1	34.7	13.6	16.7	2			
8	Difficulty evaluating language activities.	k	110	121	44	72	7	3.72	1.16	7
		%	31.1	34.2	12.4	20.3	2			
9	Poor clarity of the learners' assessment mechanism	K	137	130	34	45	8	3.96	1.09	4
		%	38.7	36.7	9.6	12.7	2.3			
general arithmetic mean=3.83/4.20 general standard deviation=0.882										

It is clear from Table (9) that the general arithmetic mean (3.83 out of 4.20), and this average fell in the fourth category of the five-graded scale, and it is the category that refers to an option that agrees with the axis.

The phrase No. (5) (the difficulty of developing language skills such as listening and writing through distance learning platforms) obtained an arithmetic mean (4.02) and a standard deviation (1.05); In addition to the language skills that need interaction and direct communication face to face, such as writing skill, and Arabic calligraphy; as a result of the physical separation from the student, it is difficult for the teacher to evaluate his pen movement and drawing letters in the right way, as well as the skill of listening, and other skills that need to be practiced and suspicious. This is consistent with Al-Zaboon (2020) study.

Results related to the answer to the second question: Are there statistically significant differences at the significance level (0.05) in the average estimates on the study tool related to the challenges of teaching Arabic from a distance due to the variable years of experience?

To find out whether there are statistically significant differences between the average responses of the study sample, according to the variable years of experience, the one-way analysis of variance test was used to find out the statistical differences for the axes of the sample, and the differences in the results of the differences in the number of administrative experience variables; The F-factor amounted to (1.84) at a degree of freedom (353) and a significance level of (0.159), which is greater than (0.05), and there were no statistically significant differences in the responses of the sample members in the technical challenges axis depending on the variable number of years of experience, which amounted to the F-factor. (0.008) at a degree of freedom (353), and a significance level (0.992), which is greater than (0.05), as well as in the responses of the sample members to the human challenges axis, according to variable number of years of experience; The F coefficient was (0.986) at a degree of freedom of (353), and a significance level of (0.374), which is greater than (0.05).

Also, there were no statistically significant differences in the responses of the sample members to the methodological challenges axis, according to the variable number of years of experience. The F coefficient reached (1.07) at the degree of freedom (353) and the significance level (0.343), which is greater than (0.05).

This result can be attributed to the sudden transition to distance education without being prepared for it and the consequent difficulties and obstacles that were on the same level among Arabic language teachers, whose experience decreased or increased, and this result differs with the result of the study of Mezher (2015) Statistical significance in teachers' estimations related to the obstacles to using e-learning in teaching Arabic due to the variable years of experience.

For results related to the answer to the third question: Are there statistically significant differences at the significance level (0.05) in the average estimates on the study tool, related to the challenges of teaching Arabic from a distance due to the training courses in the technical field?

To find out whether there are statistically significant differences between the average responses of the study sample, according to the variable years of the training courses in the technical field, the one-way analysis of variance test was used to find out the statistical differences of the axes, and the results of the study’s significant differences in the results of the study showed no sign of regret. according to the variable of training courses in the technical field; As the F coefficient reached (2.45), At the degree of freedom (353), and the level of significance (0.063), which is greater than (0.05). There were also no statistically significant differences in the responses of the study sample to the technical challenges axis, according to the training courses variable in the technical field. The F coefficient reached (0.494) at the degree of freedom (353) and the significance level (0.687), which is greater than (0.05), as well as in the responses of the study sample, in the axis of human challenges, according to the variable of training courses in the technical field, as the F-factor amounted to (1.93), at a degree of freedom (353), and the significance level (0.124, 0.05), and (0.05). Also, there were no statistically significant differences in the responses of the study sample, in the axis of methodological challenges, according to the variable of training courses in the technical field, as the F coefficient reached (0.813), at a degree of freedom (353), and a significance level (0.487), which is the largest out of (0.05).

This result indicates that the challenges of distance learning Arabic for its teachers do not differ according to the number of training courses they received in the technical field. In the technical field, obtained by some, lacks practice, and may not meet the need for skills in dealing with digital platforms, and this is consistent with what the Al-Dahshan (2020) study indicated that it is not only related to learning how to use digital tools, each tool is for the right purpose at the right time, with renewed focus on the quality of technology to be acquired, learned and trained, and the optimal method for operating and benefiting from it.

Conclusion

The study's goal was to highlight the difficulties that Arabic language instructors have when utilizing distant education via COVID 19. Through the use of a survey instrument, the study used a descriptive methodology. A stratified random sample of 348 people, comprising 182 male and 166 female instructors from the Hail region of Saudi Arabia, participated in the survey. The findings indicated that teachers confront a number of difficulties, chief among them being a bad internet connection, the expensive expense of supplying gadgets for students, poor attendance, and the difficulty of fostering abilities that need direct engagement. In addition, there were no statistically significant variations in the study axis between the study sample's average responses based on the number of technical training courses taken and years of experience. The research advocated adopting engaging teaching techniques, fostering a culture of group engagement and active conversation, and creating a clear strategy for online Arabic language instruction.

Implications

In light of the previous results, the current study recommends setting a vision for teaching the four Arabic language skills from a distance, and benefiting from the supportive programs that facilitate the learning process, especially in the application of language activities, and using the nature of the learning skills motivating and motivating the learning strategies. The Arabic language is interconnected, and increases students' interaction and practices, as well as benefiting from the applications of artificial intelligence in controlling the distance learning process, which can distinguish between natural and suspicious movements, especially in assignments and assessments, and providing alternatives to the Internet by finding more than one service provider.

It also recommends the necessity of holding intensive courses for Arabic language teachers on distance learning strategies and skills for dealing with digital platforms. To sustain their qualification and provide them with the necessary electronic competencies; What changes their convictions and attitudes towards distance education and increases their belief in its feasibility and ability to produce hoped-for outputs.

The current study also suggests carrying out the following studies:

– A proposed concept for teaching Arabic language skills from a distance.
– Conducting studies on distance learning of the Arabic language; To measure the impact on achievement and educational loss.

Bibliographic references

Aamer, T. (2010). Distance Learning and Open Learning [alt'elym ́'en b'ed walt'elym u ̊ almftwh].. Amman, Jordan. Dar Al-Yazoori for Publishing and Distributing.

Abdel Moneim, R. (2015). The effectiveness of using the electronic mental maps strategy in imparting the concepts of educational technology to female student teachers in the College of Education at Al-Aqsa University in Gaza [a'elyh astkhdam astratyjyh alkhra'et al'eqlyh alelktrwnyh fy aksab mfahym tknwlwjya alt'elym lda altalbat alm'elmat fy klyh altrbyh fy jam'eh alaqsa bghzh]. Journal of Educational Sciences - College of Education – University King Saud, (1) 27, 127-150. http://search.mandumah.com/Record/735277

Al-Abul-Karim, M. (2019). The Effectiveness of Using E- Learning in Private General Education Schools in Riyadh [fa'elyh astkhdam alt'elym alelktrwny fy mdars alt'elym al'eam alahlyh balryad]. The Arab Journal for Quality Education, 10, 113-140. http://search.shamaa.org/FullRecord?ID=249888

Al-Basheer, A., Al-Saeed, S., & Al-Thufairi, F. (2019). The Degree of Employing the Services of Mobile Learning Devices in Learning and Teaching Processes in Kuwait by Male & Female Teachers of Arabic, Social Studies, and Islamic Education [Drjh twzyf m'elmy wm'elmat al ulghh al'erbyh waldrasat alajtma'eyh waltrbyh aleslamyh lkhdmat a ́̊jhzh alt'elm alnqalh fy 'emlyty alt'elm walt'elym bdwlh alkwyt]. Journal of Jordanian University Studies, 46, 320 – 305.

Al-Dahshan, J. (2020). The Future of Education after Pandemic Corona: Forward-Looking Scenarios [mstqbl alt'elym b'ed ja'ehh kwrwna: synarywhat astshrafyh]. International Journal for Research on Educational Sciences, 3(4), 105-169. http://search.shamaa.org/FullRecord?ID=267526

Al-Dulaimi, T., & Al-Waeli, S. (2005). Recent trends in teaching Arabic [atjahat hdythh fy tdrys al ulghh al'erbyh]. Irbid: The world of modern books.

Al-Hamidi, H. (2017). The Degree of Proficiency in E- Learning in the View of Arabic Teachers at Secondary Stage in Kuwait and its Relationship to Sex, Academic Qualification, and Teaching Experience [drjh amtlak m'elmy al ulghh al'erbyh balmrhlh althanwyh fy dwlh alkwyt lkfayat alt'elm alelktrwny mn wjhh nzrhm w'elaqth bkl mn aljns walm'ehl al'elmy walkhbrh altdrysyh]. UAE University: The International Journal for Educational Research, 41, 10-48. http://search.shamaa.org/PDF/Articles/TSIjre/IjreVol41SpecNo3Y2017/ijre_2017-v41-spen3_001-048.pdf

Al-Sahili, H. (2020). Measuring the Effectiveness of E- Learning by Using Academic, Scientific Materials Available on the Internet. A Descriptive-Analytical Study in Al-Mustanseriyah University [qyas fa'elyh alt'elym alelktrwny bastkhdam almwad al'elmyh alakadymyh almtahh 'ela alantrnt]. The Arabic Portal for Librarianship and Information, 31, 160-180. https://search.emarefa.net/detail/BIM-661496

Al-Zaboon, K. (2020). The Effectiveness of Distance Learning Compared with Direct Teaching on the Achievement in Arabic Language-1st Grade- Students at Secondary Stage in Jordan [fa'elyh alt'elm 'en b'ed mqarna balt'elym almbashr fy thsyl tlbh alsf alawl thanwy fy madh al ulghh al'erbyh fy alardn]. Jordan: The Arab Journal for Quality Education, 14, 201-202. https://journals.ekb.eg/article_101836.html

Andriivna, B.O., Vasylivna, K.O., Pavlivna, K.O., & Mykhaylivna, S.V. (2020). Using distance EdTech for remote foreign language teaching during the COVID-19 lockdown in Ukraine. Arab World English Journal, (3), 4–15. https://doi.org/10.24093/awej/elt3.1

Beauford, M. (2020). With COVID-19 Spreading. Video Conferencing is Booming. Uctoday. https://www.uctoday.com/collaboration/with-covid-19-spreading-video-conferencing-is-booming/

Jain, R. (2020). Digital Education response to COVID-19 in Pakistan. AEA Randomized Controlled Trials. https://doi.org/10.1257/rct.6431

Kenawy, S. (2020). Pandemic Corona and Distance Learning [ja'ehh kwrwna walt'elym 'en b'ed]. International Journal for Research on Educational Sciences, 3(4), 225-260. http://dx.doi.org/10.29009/ijres.3.4.5

Mezher, K. (2015). Obstacles to the use of e-learning in Teaching Arabic from the point of view of its teachers in Jordan [m'ewqat astkhdam alt'elym alelktrwny fy tdrys madh allghh al'erbyh mn wjhh nzr m'elmyha fy alardn]. (Published master's thesis). College of Educational Sciences. Al al-Bayt University in Jordan. http://search.mandumah.com/Record/819215

Ministry of Education (2021). Statistics of general education in the Kingdom of Saudi Arabia. Agency for Planning and Development. https://www.my.gov.sa/wps/portal/snp/servicesDirectory/servicedetails/6605

Mishra, S., Sahoo, S., & Pandey, S. (2021). Research trends in online distance learning during the COVID-19 pandemic. Distance Education, 42(4), 494–519. https://doi.org/10.1080/01587919.2021.1986373

Mukherjee, M., Belousova, T., & Maun, D. (2021). Students' experiences with distance learning under covid-19. Online Teaching and Learning in Higher Education during COVID-19, 199–214. https://doi.org/10.4324/9781003125921-18

Naidu, S. (2022). Threats and tensions for open, flexible, and Distance Learning Post-covid-19. Distance Education, 43(3), 349–352. https://doi.org/10.1080/01587919.2022.2088482

Saleem, T. (2019). Technology of Mobile Learning: A Theoretical Study [tknwlwjya alt'elm almtnql]. Cybrarians Journal, 28, 157-166. https://search.emarefa.net/detail/BIM-661851

Siemens, G. (2005). Connectivism: A Learning Theory for the Digital Age. International Journal of Instructional Technology and Distance Learning, 2(1), 3-10.

Toh, W., & Kirschner, D. (2020). Self-directed learning in video games, affordances and pedagogical implications for teaching and learning. Computers & Education, 154, 103912. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.compedu.2020.103912

Wilder-Smith, A., & Freedman, D. O. (2020). Isolation, quarantine, social distancing and community containment: Pivotal role for old-style public health measures in the novel coronavirus (2019-ncov) outbreak. Journal of Travel Medicine, 27(2). https://doi.org/10.1093/jtm/taaa020

Yulia, H. (2020). Online learning to prevent the spread of pandemic Corona virus in Indonesia. ETERNAL (English Teaching Journal), 11(1). https://doi.org/10.26877/eternal.v11i1.6068

DOI: https://doi.org/10.34069/AI/2022.54.06.31
How to Cite:
Losiievskyi, I., Kobieliev, O., Shcherban, A., Solianyk, A., & Karpenko, O. (2022). Organizational structures for preserving documentary monuments in the leading libraries of Ukraine. *Amazonia Investiga*, *11*(54), 327-338. https://doi.org/10.34069/AI/2022.54.06.31

Organizational structures for preserving documentary monuments in the leading libraries of Ukraine

Організаційні структури збереження документарних пам'яток у провідних бібліотеках України

Received: July 4, 2022 Accepted: August 25, 2022

Written by:
Ihor Losiievskyi[120]
https://orcid.org/0000-0002-0036-9655
Oleksii Kobieliev[121]
https://orcid.org/0000-0002-6322-0735
Anatolii Shcherban[122]
https://orcid.org/0000-0002-9530-6453
Alla Solianyk[123]
https://orcid.org/0000-0002-7167-6695
Olena Karpenko[124]
https://orcid.org/0000-0002-9922-165X

Abstract

The purpose of the article is to study the current state and reveal the organizational and structural features of the divisions of documentary monuments as a library scientific and cultural project based on the analysis of the experience of creation, functioning and development trends of such divisions by the leading libraries of Ukraine. A content analysis of the official sites of 38 leading scientific libraries was carried out, including 13 library institutions with national and state status, and 25 ones – with regional. Summarizing the results of the content analysis made it possible to determine the level of effectiveness of creating and functioning organizational structures of documentary monuments of the leading library institutions of Ukraine, as well as the factors that contribute to the improvement of the effectiveness of the organizational and structural construction of activities with documentary monuments. Among such factors, one can note the status, level, type and kind of the library institution; library origin (as a rule, libraries with a long history have more chances to accumulate rare, valuable and unique

Анотація

Метою статті є вивчення сучасного стану та розкриття організаційно-структурних особливостей підрозділів документарних пам'яток як бібліотечного науково-культурного проєкту на основі аналізу досвіду створення, функціонування і тенденцій розвитку таких підрозділів провідними бібліотеками України. Здійснено контент-аналіз офіційних сайтів 38 провідних наукових бібліотек, зокрема 13 бібліотечних установ зі статусом національних і загальнодержавних, а 25 – регіональних. Узагальнення результатів контент-аналізу дозволило визначити рівень ефективності створення та функціонування організаційних структур документарних пам'яток провідних бібліотечних установ України, а також чинники, що сприяють підвищенню ефективності організаційно-структурної побудови діяльності з документарними пам'ятками. Серед таких чинників можна відзначити статус, рівень, тип та вид бібліотечної установи; час виникнення бібліотеки (як правило, бібліотеки з давньою історією мають більше шансів накопичити

---

[120] Doctor of Philological Sciences, Associate Professor, Kharkiv State Academy of Culture, Kharkiv, Ukraine.
[121] Doctor of Social Communication Science, Associate Professor, Professor at the Information, Librarian, Archive Chair, Kharkiv State Academy of Culture, Kharkiv, Ukraine.
[122] Doctor of Science in Culturology, PhD in History, Kharkiv State Academy of Culture, Kharkiv, Ukraine.
[123] Doctor of Pedagogical Sciences, Professor, Kharkiv State Academy of Culture, Kharkiv, Ukraine.
[124] PhD in Pedagogy, Associate Professor, M. Ye. Zhukovskyi National Aerospace University "Kharkiv Aviation Institute", Kharkiv, Ukraine.

publications, and thus to create appropriate divisions).

Keywords: libraries, organizational structures for preserving documentary monuments, collection, rare and valuable editions, archival documents.

рідкі, цінні та унікальні видання, і таким чином, створити відповідні підрозділи).

Ключові слова: бібліотеки, організаційні структури збереження документарних пам'яток, колекція, рідкісні та цінні видання, архівні документи.

Introduction

The modern stage of society's development is determined by the growth of the role of social institutions and processes related to the formation of information resources and the transfer of knowledge. This trend is manifested in the library, which in the conditions of informatization is transformed from a "storehouse of books" into a social institution that ensures the accumulation, preservation and general availability of documents, information and knowledge. Structural subdivisions of documentary monuments, relevant library funds and collections of documents belonging to movable monuments of national and world culture require special attention from the point of view of analyzing effective approaches to their formation, modern scientific organization, preservation and disclosure; that is the relevance of the topic of this study. For optimizing these processes, it is necessary to revise the management guidelines that have been developed in library theory and practice, taking into account the changes taking place in the library and the library social institute as a whole. There are reasons to state that modern scientific ideas about the subdivisions of documentary monuments in libraries lack conceptual generalizations at the interdisciplinary level, the synthesis of librarian, bibliographic, historical and cultural approaches to the functioning and further transformations of these library structures.

The object of the study is the organizational and structural subdivisions for preserving documentary monuments in the leading libraries of Ukraine.

The subject of the study is the specifics and level of effectiveness of the organizational structures for preserving documentary monuments of the leading library institutions of Ukraine.

The purpose of the research is to reveal the organizational and structural features of the documentary monuments unit as a library scientific and cultural project based on the analysis of the experience of the functioning of such units in the leading libraries of Ukraine.

Literature Review

Analyzing the state of development of this issue, it should be emphasized that Ukrainian scientists have highlighted and analyzed the main facts from the history of the emergence and activity of the divisions of documentary monuments such as departments and sectors of manuscripts, old prints, other rare and valuable publications, in librarian studies, general essays and special articles, as well as museum books in libraries of Ukraine and other countries (Kovalchuk, 2004; Losiievskyi, 2008; Dubrovina & Onyshchenko, 2009; Horban, 2019; Zuzao, 2000). The study of certain periods of activity of the Korolenko Kharkiv State Scientific Library on the formation, preservation and disclosure of rare collections was also considered (Ryabtseva, 2006; Hrabarchuk, 2011; Losiievskyi, Sholomova, Grabarchuk, 2012). Some authors devoted their research to issues on the preservation of book monuments, rare and unusual monographs in university library collections (Barnes, Kelly & Kerwin, 2010; Belyakova, 2016), and others – to issues on creating strategic content for the library of the higher educational institution in the information and cultural space including documentary monuments (Horban, Rybka, Lukianenko, Kulish, & Rybka, 2022). It should be noted that in Ukraine in recent years, some studies have been conducted on the role and features of the organization of information analytics in the structure of activities of leading Ukrainian libraries (Kobieliev, 2012), university libraries (Shelestova, Solianyk, Bachynska, Novalska, & Kobieliev, 2021), media education in the whole (Karpenko, 2017), etc. The current trends of today's library contributions on rare books' preservation and access are also topical in the context of creating special organizational structures for preserving documentary monuments (Correa, 2017; Germain, 2013; Nardino, Tolotti, & Caregnato, 2005;).

Methodology

The realization of the goal and tasks of the research required the use of a complex of modern general scientific principles, approaches and methods. The social-communication approach should be mentioned first as its use allowed the following:

- to identify the variety of manifestations, and the fundamental purpose of social communication in the system of social relations;
- to clarify the scope and the meaning of the concept of "documentary monument";
- to find out the communicative essence of the documentary and memorial activity of libraries;
- to determine its place and functions in the system of social communications of modern Ukraine.

The synthesis of librarian, book, monument and cultural approaches to the functioning and subsequent transformations of documentary-monument library structures used in the study is of particular importance. The systematic approach made it possible to highlight the structure, connections and functions of such activities of libraries in the field of meeting public information needs, to determine the trends of their development as prerequisites for improving the quality of servicing users at Ukrainian libraries. By using it, the authors investigated the network of leading libraries in Ukraine. In particular, the websites of 13 national and state libraries, as well as 25 regional (regional) ones were analyzed. The statistical method helped to determine the number of libraries with specified specialized units of different levels and structures that realize a documentary and memorial function as an auxiliary one. The ranking method helped to discover the top libraries with the most developed documentary and memorial structures.

The information approach, combined with the historical-genetic method, made it possible to investigate the processes of the evolution of library documentary and memorial activity and to identify the main factors of its development and prerequisites for forming it in libraries; as well as to determine and characterize the main stages and regularities of its evolution and the impact on the library activities in general, on forming and functioning the library social institute in the conditions of changes in the socio-cultural environment.

Results and Discussion

The gradual formation of the library of collections and specialized funds for documentary monuments - rare and valuable editions, manuscript books, archival documents and monuments of other types and groups that have a documentary basis or component - naturally leads to the creation of relevant sectors, departments and museums. This testifies to the presence and development of one of the leading scientific, historical and cultural directions in the library's activities, to the availability of specialists who can set and implement similar tasks, which are developed and formulated systematically, as an important scientific and cultural project, an integral component of the prospective program development of the library. Such a project does not have time limits, it is gradually improved and adjusted as necessary, taking into account the peculiarities of the socio-communicative environment, innovations and innovations in the information and library business, because its implementation continues throughout the entire further existence and functioning of the library. These measures shape the image of the library as a scientific and educational institution, aimed at preserving national and world cultural heritage, in particular under the UNESCO Memory of the World program. Therefore, the formation and functioning of the library division of documentary monuments are carried out not only according to local current and prospective plans of the library but also related to integrative, interdepartmental and interdisciplinary, national and international projects of libraries, archives and museums.

All the studied 38 leading libraries of Ukraine have their websites or web pages, but due to wartime conditions, at the time of the research, information was not available on 2 library websites. The data collected during the statistical study are shown in Table 1.

Table 1.
Documentary-monument structures and documentary monuments which are represented on the websites of leading libraries in Ukraine

№	Name of the Library	Availability of a specialized documentary and memorial structure	Availability of a structure that realizes a documentary and memorial function
1.	Vernadskyi National Library of Ukraine	+	+
2.	Yaroslav Mudryi National Library of Ukraine	+	+
3.	Vasyl Stefanyk Lviv National Scientific Library of Ukraine	+	+
4.	Odessa National Scientific Library	+	+
5.	Korolenko Kharkiv State Scientific Library	+	+
6.	National Library of Ukraine for Children	+	-
7.	National Scientific Agricultural Library of the National Academy of Agrarian Sciences of Ukraine	-	+
8.	Sukhomlinskyi State Scientific and Pedagogical of the National Academy of Pedagogical Sciences of Ukraine	-	+
9.	State Scientific and Technical Library of Ukraine	-	+
10.	National Scientific Medical Library of Ukraine	-	-
11.	State Library of Ukraine for Youth	-	+
12.	National Historical Library of Ukraine	+	+
13.	Central State Scientific and Technical Library of the Mining and Metallurgical Complex of Ukraine	The site is under reconstruction	
14.	Franko Crimean Republican Universal Scientific Library	+	+
15.	Ismail Gasprinskyi Crimean Tatar Republican Library	+	-
16.	K. A. Timiryazev Vinnytsia Regional Universal Scientific Library	+	+
17.	Volyn Olena Pchilka State Regional Universal Library	-	+
18.	Dnipropetrovsk Regional Universal scientific library named after Slavic first teachers Cyril and Methodius	+	+
19.	Donetsk Regional Universal Scientific Library	+	+
20.	Zhytomyr Regional Universal Scientific Library named after Oleg Olzhych	-	+
21.	Transcarpathian Regional Universal Scientific Library named after F.Potushnyak	-	+
22.	Zaporizhzhia Regional Universal Scientific Library	+	+
23.	Ivano-Frankivsk Regional Universal Scientific Library named after Ivan Franko	-	+
24.	Kropyvnytskyi Regional Universal Scientific Library named after D. I. Chizhevsky	+	+
25.	Luhansk Regional Universal Scientific Library	-	+
26.	Lviv Regional Universal Scientific Library	-	+

27.	Mykolaiv Regional Universal Scientific Library named after O. Hmyryova	+	+
28.	Odesa Regional Universal Scientific Library named after M. Hrushevskyi	+	+
29.	Poltava Regional Universal Scientific Library named after I.P. Kotlyarevsky	-	+
30.	Rivne Regional Universal Scientific Library	-	+
31.	Sumy Regional Universal Scientific Library	-	+
32.	Ternopil Regional Universal Scientific Library	+	+
33.	Kharkiv Regional Universal Scientific Library	-	+
34.	Kherson Oles Gonchar Regional Universal Scientific Library	+	+
35.	Khmelnytskyi Regional Universal Scientific Library	The site is under development	
36.	Cherkasy Regional Universal Scientific Library named after Taras Shevchenko	-	+
37.	Chernivtsi Regional Universal Scientific Library named after Mykhailo Ivasiuk	+	+
38.	Chernihiv Regional Universal Scientific Library named after V.G. Korolenko	+	+

In general, it was found out that among 38 analyzed library sites (Figure 1), there is information about the specialized documentary and memorial structures on 20 sites, 33 sites display structures that realize a documentary and memorial function (a significant number of libraries have both indicated structures), as a rule, these are departments of storage of funds, subdivisions of literature on art, local history, etc.), there as not any structure dealing with documentary monuments, and the sites of 2 libraries do not display any information as they are under reconstruction and development

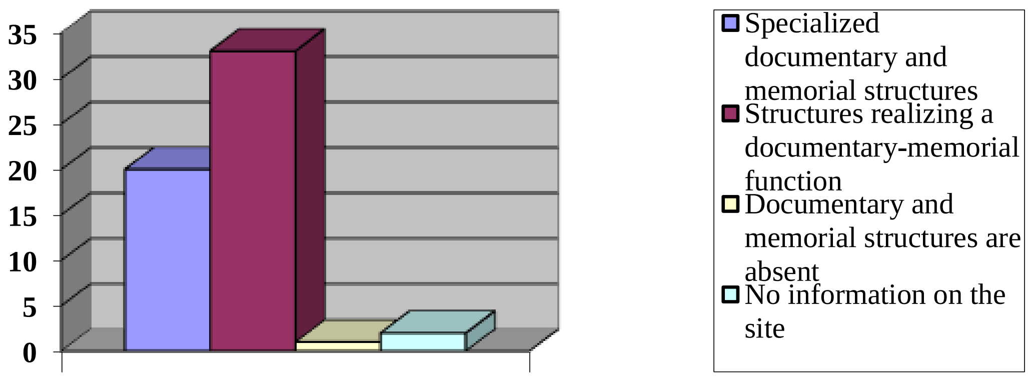


Figure 1. Display of documentary and memorial structures on 38 leading Ukrainian libraries' websites

It should be noted that among the 13 national and state libraries, 7 ones have specialized divisions of documentary monuments, in particular, two of them are the holders of the largest and particularly representative funds of documentary monuments, therefore they have extensive organizational structures (Figure 2). Thus, in Vernadskyi National Library of Ukraine, there is a Manuscript Institute including 4 divisions such as the Department of Codicology and Codicography, the Department of Source Studies, the Department of Manuscript Heritage Funds, the Department of the Judaica Fund; and the Institute of Bibliography. Wherein there are 5 departments in the Institute of Bibliography including the department of old prints and rare publications, the department of library collections and historical heritage, the department of foreign Ukrainian studies, the department of fine arts and the department of music funds.

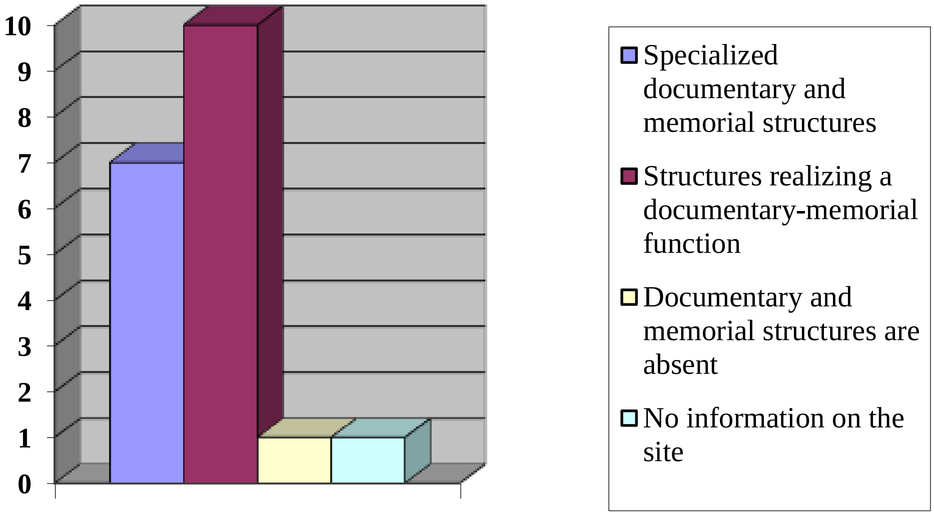


Figure 2. Availability of information about the documentary and memorial structures on 13 national and state libraries' websites in Ukraine.

According to Figure 2, some of the listed structural entities have a document-memorial function that connects with others but belongs to those that determine the specialization of a specific unit. In the structure of the Vasyl Stefanyk Lviv National Scientific Library, there is a rare book department, which includes the group of scientific discovery of the fund of old printed and rare publications, the sector of the fund of old printed and rare publications and the department of manuscripts. In this library, there are also the Department of Ukrainian Studies and the Institute for Research of Library Art Resources including the Department of Scientific Research of Works of Visual and Musical Art, the Department of Scientific Research of Special Types of Documents and cartography office as separate divisions that besides other tasks also realize a document and memorial function. On the websites of 10 national and state libraries, some structures realize a documentary and memorial function; there is no documentary and memorial structure on the website of one of them, and another library's website does not function at all.

Figure 3 illustrates the situation among 25 regional libraries. There are specialized documentary and memorial structures (departments and sectors) on 13 libraries' websites, structures that realize a documentary and memorial function (primarily they are departments for local history work, art, etc.) are presented on 23 library institutions' websites, and one library's website is not functioning. It should be noted that all the websites of regional libraries have information about structural subdivisions relating to the processing of documentary monuments' funds.

As a rule, at first, a separate department of rare and valuable prints is created in libraries and with time, in the presence of valuable manuscripts and other archival documents among the new additions, evolves and can be reorganized into a complex unit - the department of documentary monuments, the fund dominant of which there are printed and handwritten archival records.

The systematic formation of the archival funds and collections, the availability of voluminous archival funds and collections of great historical and cultural significance (in particular, the personal funds of outstanding figures of science and culture) are the basis for further structural transformations, the separation of subdivisions of manuscripts and other archival documents, as it is in Vernadskyi National Library of Ukraine and the Vasyl Stefanyk Lviv National Scientific Library.

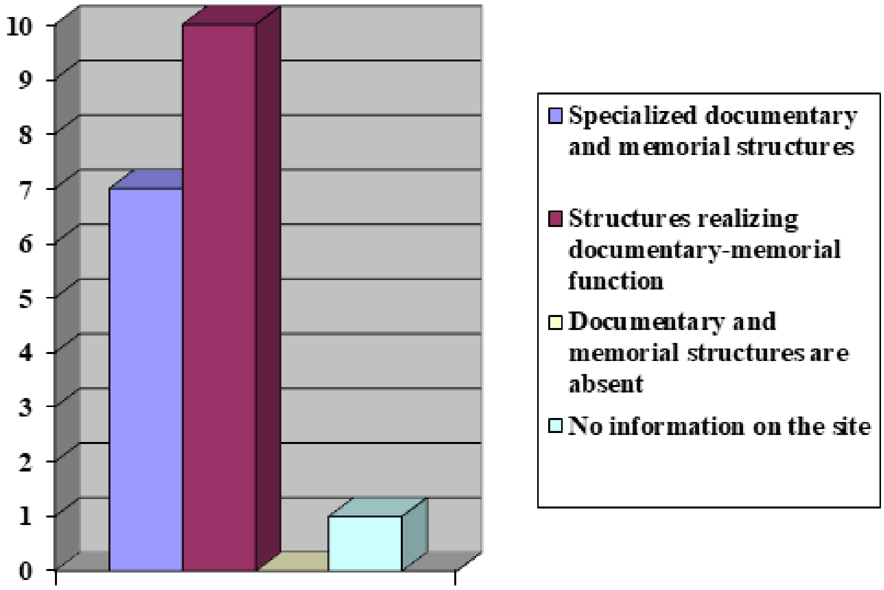


Figure 3. Availability of information about documentary and memorial structural divisions on the websites of 25regional libraries of Ukraine.

Among the archival monuments that come to the library funds, there are text, image and image-text documents, originals of photo documents, phono, film, and video documents. At the same time, the major libraries of the world store profile epigraphic sources (ancient inscriptions, drawings and embossing on solid materials) not only for historical museums, but also for the funds of documentary monuments; numismatic and phalerist collections - in originals, and not only in the form of reproductions in catalogues and other editions. Numismatic offices, departments of coins and medals, and other similarly specialized departments have been created in many libraries and museums in Europe, among the largest of which is the Cabinet of Medals, or the Cabinet of France (official name: Department of Coins, Medals, and Antiquities) in the National Library of France in Paris, as well as Cabinet of coins and medals in the Vatican Apostolic Library in Rome. Such collections, which can often be seen in historical and local history museums, increase the scientific, historical and cultural value of multimillion-dollar library funds and look quite natural here, presenting in the originals certain historical forms of documentary monuments, their textual and pictorial elements.

It is clear that voluminous collections of paintings are profiled for art galleries and museums. But there are exceptions to this rule. For example, a large collection of Austrian paintings of the late Baroque era, as well as graphic drawings, watercolours and gouaches are stored in the above-mentioned fund of the Vasyl Stefanyk Lviv National Scientific Library. It happened historically since the relevant decisions were taken by the library's administration at the time. But it is unlikely that this can become an example for imitation in the library sphere. More motivated for widening this experience among libraries can be the temporary use of paintings and drawings, and other works of art from museum collections in the expositional and general sociocultural work of libraries (based on examples of Germany, France, the Netherlands, and the USA), as well as the temporary exhibitions of book and archival monuments from of libraries' and archives' collections at museum exhibitions. For example, Korolenko Kharkiv State Scientific Library and the Kharkiv Art Museum have a long-term experience of such cooperation.

Ancient artefacts as collection material are almost absent in the funds of Ukrainian libraries, but there are many documentary monuments or documents with a documentary component among them. A unique collection of ancient Greek ceramic stamps (Figure 4) donated by Professor O.V. Gorily (Kharkiv) is kept in the National Museum of Natural History, which contains text and figures embossed on fragments of amphorae and tiles of the IV-II centuries BC, counting more than 1.4 thousand items (Horiloho, 2015). Ceramic stamps of ancient Greek masters are sources of valuable historical information about the organization and peculiarities of their work, production and sale, the range of pottery products, nature and scale of economic relations in the ancient era, besides containing unique linguistic and pictorial material as monuments of writing and art. Library practitioners-stock collectors of large libraries of Ukraine to a greater extent take into account the species diversity of documentary monuments, which is evidenced by the detailed classification tables of profiles of stocks, collections and collections.

Figure 4. Monuments of ancient culture in the funds of Korolenko Kharkiv State Scientific Library. Ancient Greek ceramic stamps of the IV-II centuries BC (O. V. Gorily's collection)

Documents of the following groups and types are typical for the departments (sectors) of documentary monuments:

- publications of Cyrillic, civil, Latin and other fonts (including periodicals) that appeared on the territory of Ukraine and those states that included Ukrainian lands, from the beginning of book printing to the first third of the 19th century;
- publications in Ukrainian up to the year 1921;
- publications in Ukrainian of the 20th-21st centuries (after 1921), which are of special scientific, historical, cultural, and artistic value;
- foreign editions (including periodicals) from the beginning of book printing up to the 18th century;
- rare and valuable Ukrainian periodicals and continuing editions of the second third of the 19th-21st centuries;
- rare and valuable foreign periodicals and continuing editions of the XIX - XXI centuries;
- regional publications that are of special scientific, historical, cultural, and artistic value;
- the first editions of the most important historical documents, including the main state documents, the main documents of the leading political, religious and public organizations of Ukraine and the states that included Ukrainian lands;
- the first editions of program documents of leading national and international scientific institutions and organizations, and scientific schools;
- the first editions of collections, creative programs, and manifestos, which reproduce the main stages of the history of Ukrainian and world literature, and other arts;
- publishing works of classics of science, classics of Ukrainian and world literature, other arts, the most prominent political, religious and public figures including lifetime, first editions, first editions of the first and best translations, first illustrated editions; academic editions of individual works and complete academic collections of works;
- publications that are the most significant sources for studying different eras in the history of mankind, the history and culture of Ukraine, in particular, the first publications of archival documents, diaries, memoirs, etc.;
- illegal editions prohibited by the tsarist and Soviet censorship, which are of special scientific, historical and cultural value;
- samples of books from prominent publishing houses;
- the best serial editions;

- Ukrainian and foreign publications notable for their artistic design and polygraph execution (including award-winning; designed and illustrated by outstanding artists);
- samples of book products that reflected the main stages of formation of Ukrainian and world books for children;
- samples of book products, which reflected the main stages of formation of Ukrainian and world books for a wide range of readers;
- editions made or reproduced in unusual ways, on unusual materials;
- rare and valuable sheet music editions;
- rare and valuable reference publications;
- facsimile editions of printed and written records;
- monuments on electronic media, in particular, full-text digital copies of the most valuable printed and written monuments (optical discs);
- books with autographs of outstanding Ukrainian and foreign figures of science and culture, political, religious and public figures;
- books from Ukrainian and foreign private collections, which are of scientific, historical and cultural value;
- books with bookplates and stamps, which have scientific, historical and cultural significance, constitute artistic value;books from valuable collections of monasteries, educational and other institutions;
- books with various tabs, censored deletions, damage, reader and ownership inscriptions, drawings that are of scientific, historical, cultural, and artistic value;
- books in artistic frames made by hand;
- bookplates, postage stamps, and other forms of small graphics in complexes (collections);
- handwritten books that are of scientific, historical, cultural, and artistic value;
- archival documents, complexes of archival documents, which constitute scientific, historical-cultural, and artistic value such as textual, pictorial-textual, in particular with seals, stamps; photo, phono, film, video documents, optical, magnetic disk documents, etc. (will include collections and collections, archival funds of personal and official origin);
- epigraphic monuments on various media that are of scientific, historical, cultural, and artistic value: graffiti, ceramic stamps, etc.;
- numismatic collections;
- medal collections;
- collections of award, service and souvenir badges.

The current directions of activity of the division of documentary monuments will be considered on the example of the research department of documentary studies, collections of rare editions and manuscripts of the Korolenko Kharkiv State Scientific Library (Kharkiv State Scientific Library named after V. G. Korolenko 1886–2011, (2011). Currently, there are two sectors in the structure of the department including the sector of scientific work with collections of documentary monuments and the sector of storage and use of collections of rare publications and manuscripts. This structure of the department corresponds to the main trend of its development in recent decades connected with the activation of research work on the history and composition of collections. The leading direction of the department's scientific research in recent decades is the study and disclosure of the collections of printed and written monuments stored in the Korolenko Kharkiv State Scientific Library (Hrabarchuk, 2011). It should be noted that the strengthening of the research component is characteristic of the modern activity of the units of rare editions and manuscripts in scientific libraries of Ukraine (Dubrovina & Onyshchenko, 2009). The results of independently carried out scientific investigations are the basis of the library and information work of such units in all directions, in particular for the improvement of the reference and bibliographic apparatus.

The priority areas of work and tasks of structures on documentary monuments at the current stage are the following:

- scientific research on the history of the book; on theoretical-methodological and scientific-practical issues of formation, preservation and disclosure of collections of documentary monuments; introducing the results of these studies into scientific circulation, implementing the obtained results into library practice;
- state examination of the value of documents such as handwritten books and prints; scientific (without state status) examination of the value of documentary monuments and memorial complexes;
- scientific research aimed at revealing the historical and cultural significance of collections and individual documentary monuments; introducing the results of these studies into scientific circulation, implementing the obtained results into library practice;
- preparation of scientific information on monuments of writing and printing as part of documentary monuments' fund, which

should be subjected to inclusion in the State Register of National Cultural Heritage;

- systematic measures for the scientific formation of the monument complex as a whole; creation, expansion and arrangement of its parts as collections of manuscript books, rare and valuable prints, collections of archival materials, personal archival funds, etc.;
- ensuring the functioning and improvement of the storage system, optimization of general and specialized modes of storage of collections, and improvement of relevant preventive measures;
- selection of unique and particularly valuable documents for digitization, ensuring the completeness of electronic copies of monuments, formation and expansion of the corresponding electronic fund;
- ensuring optimal conditions for the use of documents for scientific and scientific-practical purposes by carrying out library and information work in its main types and forms, in particular, providing references for readers-scientists, preparing thematic expositions of documentary monuments, conducting excursions (part of these activities are currently carried out in the virtual dimension);
- a system of measures to organize access to information resources via the Internet;
- the activity of the department as a scientific and methodical centre for the formation, preservation and disclosure of documentary monuments and collections.

The peculiarities of the modern stage of activity on the formation, preservation and disclosure of collections of documentary monuments are reformed and expanded legislative base (which also requires further development), further regulation of work in all areas, effective use of new technologies both in scientific and in library and information spheres. Non-standard, but well-founded creative measures aimed at the expansion and original modernization of funds and work with them, along with traditional forms of such work, are being also implemented (Losiievskyi, 2020).

The modern tasks of optimizing the organizational structure of the relevant departments and updating the composition of documentary monuments in scientific libraries provide for the appearance of new types and groups of documentary monuments, including rare and valuable electronic documents, and the increase in species variability should, of course, be reflected in the profiles of such collections. An innovative approach can become effective if the theoretical-methodological and special-scientific base of measures for expertise, selection, description, safety and scientific disclosure of new, atypical collections is expanded, as well as mastering relevant disciplines in the system of advanced training of library workers.

Conclusions

The results of the analysis of the Ukrainian leading libraries' websites concerning the availability of structural divisions of documentary monuments in them made it possible to state that in the majority of the studied library institutions (35 out of 38) there are specialized divisions for the formation of documentary monuments' funds or the divisions that realize functions of such structures as to organizing the use of documentary monuments besides their main activity (e.g. departments of fund storage, departments or sectors of literature on art, local history, etc.).

The analysis of the organizational construction of library structures from documentary monuments allows us to conclude that currently, the most optimal form of organization for most of the analyzed libraries is a specialized department whose tasks are the formation, updating and preservation of documentary monuments' fund, scientific processing and disclosure of collections, popularization of monuments with the use of modern automated systems. An exemplary example of such a department's work is the research department of document studies, collections of rare editions and manuscripts of the Korolenko Kharkiv State Scientific Library.
At the same time, it should be emphasized that work in such library units as sectors, departments, museums of rare editions and manuscripts, and other documentary and memorial structures requires highly qualified employees with special knowledge in the field of bibliology, archival science, documentation science, monument studies, cultural studies, art history and generally humanitarian knowledge of the widest spectrum, as well as knowledge of the history of technologies of book-manuscript and publishing.

As a result of research on the organizational structures of the leading libraries of Ukraine, it has been proven that a characteristic feature of the documentary and memorial division's activity of a scientific library is multi-functionality. In modern conditions, such a division combines in its activity the functions of a scientific-research and educational institution, information and production and service centre, with which not only advantages and acquisitions are connected, but also difficulties in work including organizational, personnel, technological ones. Moreover, the status of a researcher in libraries subordinate to the Ministry of Culture and Information Policy of Ukraine is still not clearly defined at the state level (and these libraries make up the majority of the 38 analyzed). Therefore, there is a future perspective and, most importantly, there is a need for further optimization of the library's documentary monuments division as a modern scientific and cultural project.

Bibliographic references

Barnes, M., Kelly, R.G., & Kerwin, M. (2010) Lost gems: Identifying rare and unusual monographs in a university's circulating collection, Library Collections, Acquisitions, & Technical Services, 34(2-3), 57-65. doi: 10.1080/14649055.2010.10766261

Belyakova, T. (2016). Book monuments in Kharkov medical and other library collections. Scientific and Technical Libraries [Nauchnye i tehnicheskie biblioteki], 4, 67–77.

Correa, D. J. (2017). Digitization: Does it always improve access to rare books and special collections? Preservation, Digital Technology & Culture, 45(4), 177-179.

Dubrovina, L. A., & Onyshchenko, O. S. (2009). Library Science in Ukraine in XX century [Bibliotechna sprava v Ukraini v XXth stolitti]. Kyiv: NBUV.

Germain, C. M. (2013). Rediscovering Rare Books in an Electronic Age. In Public Services Issues with Rare and Archival Law Materials (pp. 93-98). Routledge.

Horban, Y. I. (2019). Preservation of book monuments in libraries of Ukraine: The modern state and the ways to solve the problem. Bulletin of the National Academy of Managers of Culture and Arts [Вісник Національної академії керівних кадрів культури і мистецтв], 3, 84-89.

Horban, Y., Rybka, L., Lukianenko, V., Kulish, Y., & Rybka, A. (2022). Strategic Content of the Library of a Higher Educational Institution in the Information and Cultural Space. International Journal of Computer Science and Network Security, 22 (1), 709–717. doi: 10.22937/IJCSNS.2022.22.1.93

Horiloho, O.V. (2015) Monuments of ancient culture in the funds of the Korolenko Kharkiv State Scientific Library. Ancient Greek ceramic stamps of the IV-II centuries. B.C.: collection by O.V. Gorily]. Kharkiv: KhDNB. [In Ukranian]

Hrabarchuk, O. L. (2011). Scientific and research activity NDVK in 1980-2010 [Naukovodoslidna diialnist NDVK u 1980–2010-kh rr].. Korolenkivski chytannia -2010. Scientific activity as a strategic direction for the development of libraries in the region. Materials of the 3rd scientific and practical conference [Naukova diialnist yak stratehichnyi napriamok rozvytku bibliotek rehionu. Materialy KhIII naukovopraktychnoi konferentsii]. (S.24–32). Kharkiv: KhDNB.

Karpenko, O. (2017). Media education as a component of reforming higher education in Ukraine. Media@Education. Reviewed papers of the international scientific conference, Special Issue, 59–63. Retrieved from: http://www.media4u.cz/mav/9788087570395.pdf

Kharkiv State Scientific Library named after V. G. Korolenko 1886–2011. (2011). Catalogue of the Library's publications and publications about its activities. Kharkiv. Kharkiv State Scientific Library named after V. G. Korolenko (1886–2011) [Kharkivska derzhavna naukova biblioteka im. V. H. Korolenka (1886–2011)]. Catalog of the Library's editions and publications about other activities [Kataloh vydan Biblioteky ta publikatsii pro yii diialnist] (2011) [in ukranian]

Kovalchuk, H. I. (2004). Book monuments (rare and valuable books) in library collections. [Knyzhkovi pamiatky (ridkisni ta tsinni knyzhky) v bibliotechnykh fondakh]. Kyiv: NBUV.

Kobieliev, O. (2012). Information analytics in the structure of library activity in Ukraine [Informatsiina analityka v strukturi bibliotechnoi diialnosti v Ukraini]. Kharkiv, 246.

Losiievskyi, I. Ya. (2020). Fund of Documentary Monuments in the Scientific Library: Ways of Expansion and Limits of Innovation. [Fond dokumentarnyh pamyatnikov v nauchnoj biblioteke: puti rasshireniya i predely innovacij]. Scientific and Technical Libraries [Nauchnye i tehnicheskie biblioteki], 6, 31–48. Doi: 10.33186/1027-3689-2019-6-31-48

Losiievskyi, I. Ya. (2008). Museum of the book in the scientific library: a single complex of material and virtual expositions [Muzej knigi v nauchnoj biblioteke: edinyj kompleks materialnyh i virtualnyh jekspozicij]. Bulletin of the Library Assembly of Eurasia [Vestnik bibliotechnoj assamblei Evrazii], 1, 64–69.

Losiievskyi, I. Ia., Sholomova, S. B., & Hrabarchuk, O. L. (2012). Korolenko Kharkiv State Scientific Library’s activity on the formation, preservation and disclosure of monuments of writing and printing’s collections: history, traditions, innovations. [Diialnist Kharkivskoi derzhavnoi naukovoi biblioteky im. V. H. Korolenka z formuvannia, zberezhennia ta rozkryttia kolektsii pamiatok pysemnosti ta druku: istoriia, tradytsii, innovatsii]. Collection of scientific works [Zbirnyk naukovykh prats]. Vyp. 6, 88–113. Kharkiv: KhDNB. [In ukranian].

Nardino, D., Tolotti, A., & Caregnato, S.E. (2005) The future of thbe past books: digital library contributions on rare books' preservation and access. Em Questao, 11 (2), 381–407.

Ryabtseva, O. S. (2006). Fund of rare editions and manuscripts 1980–2005: on the history of collection formation. [Fond ridkisnykh vydan i rukopysiv 1980–2005 rr.: z istorii formuvannia kolektsii]. Korolenki's readings. Materials of scientific and practical conference Khdnb [Korolenkivski chytannia. Materialy naukovo-praktychnoi konferentsii KhDNB], 14–21. Kharkiv: KhDNB.

Shelestova, A., Solianyk, A., Bachynska, N., Novalska, T., & Kobieliev, O. (2021) Libraries of pedagogical institutions of higher education on social media. Amazonia Investiga, 10 (47),197-206. 10.34069/AI/2021.47.11.20

Zuzao, L. (2000). The traditional and modern preservation of library rare books and precious materials in China. IFLA publications, 91, 128-133

DOI: https://doi.org/10.34069/AI/2022.54.06.32
How to Cite:
Demchenko, I., Zahariichuk, O., Dergach, M., Porodko, M., & Pryzvanska, R. (2022). The psychological and pedagogical aspect of the life quality of citizens with disabilities. *Amazonia Investiga*, *11*(54), 339-348. https://doi.org/10.34069/AI/2022.54.06.32

The psychological and pedagogical aspect of the life quality of citizens with disabilities

Психолого-педагогічне забезпечення якості життя осіб з обмеженими можливостями здоров'я

Received: May 23, 2022 Accepted: July 15, 2022

Written by:
Iryna Demchenko[125]
https://orcid.org/0000-0003-4302-7564
Olha Zahariichuk[126]
https://orcid.org/0000-0003-4301-6611
Marharyta Dergach[127]
https://orcid.org/0000-0001-6740-3689
Mariana Porodko[128]
https://orcid.org/0000-0002-6306-826X
Roksolyana Pryzvanska[129]
https://orcid.org/0000-0001-7635-1227

Abstract

Today, with the existing trends of society's humanization and democratization, there is a need to find ways to improve the life quality of people with disabilities for their full and harmonious development. Furthermore, in the current conditions of a challenging economic, social, and political world situation, it is crucial to effectively organize the process of psycho-pedagogical support for the social and psychological development of people, including children, with disabilities.

Nowadays, state and public authorities all over the world try to direct their social policy and public activity toward the creation of a complex of legal, economic, psychological, educational, medical, rehabilitation, and other measures aimed at improvement of the quality of services, social adaptation and return to a full-quality life of people with disabilities.

The article aims to reveal the main tendencies of scientific works in psychological and pedagogical support for the life quality of people with disabilities. Also, we should clarify practical aspects and perspectives of

Анотація

Сьогодні, за існуючих тенденцій гуманізації та демократизації суспільства, постає потреба у пошуку шляхів підвищення якості життя людей з обмеженими можливостями здоров'я для їх всебічного та гармонійного розвитку.За сучасних умов складної економіко-соціальної та політичної ситуації в світі дуже важливо ефективно організувати процес психолого-педагогічного забезпечення соціально-психологічного розвитку осіб, в тому числі і дітей, з обмеженими можливостями.

Державні органи та громадські структури у всьому світі в наш час намагаються послідовно спрямовувати свою соціальну політику та суспільну діяльність на створення комплексу правових, економічних, психологічних, виховних, медичних, реабілітаційних та інших заходів, основною метою яких є підвищення якості надання послуг, соціальна адаптація та повернення до повноцінного життя людей з обмеженими можливостями.

Мета статті – виявити основні тенденції наукових напрацювань у сфері психолого-педагогічного забезпечення якості життя осіб з

[125] Doctor of Pedagogical Sciences, Professor, Professor of the Department of Social Work and Rehabilitation, National University of Life and Environmental Sciences of Ukraine, Kyiv, Ukraine.
[126] Postgraduate Student of the Department of Psychiatry, Psychotherapy and Medical Psychology, Therapeutic Faculty. Shupyk National Healthcare University of Ukraine, Kyiv, Ukraine.
[127] Doctor of Pedagogical Sciences, Professor, Associate Professor, Department of Special Education and Psychology, Faculty of Rehabilitation Pedagogy and Social Work, Khortyrsia National Academy, Zaporizhzhia, Ukraine.
[128] Candidate of Pedagogical Sciences, Associate Professor, Department of Special Education, Faculty of Pedagogical Education, Ivan Franko National University of Lviv, Lviv, Ukraine.
[129] Candidate of Psychological Sciences, Associate Professor, Department of Special Education, Faculty of Pedagogical Education, Ivan Franko National University of Lviv, Lviv, Ukraine.

psychological and pedagogical support for this category of people, including, during extreme situations, martial law.
Methodology. To write the article, we analyzed the works of scientists carrying out theoretical and practical research on the effectiveness of work with disabled persons. Also, we studied the results of a questionnaire poll of specialists in social services and disabled persons.
Results.
According to the research results, the tendencies of modern teachers and scientists studying the psychological and pedagogical support of the life quality of people with disabilities, as well as the results of the questionnaire survey on the factors influencing the success of psychological and pedagogical work to improve the life quality of persons with disabilities are traced and outlined promising work directions with these people.

Keywords: psycho-pedagogical support, inclusive education, people with disabilities, people with special needs, barrier-free environment, emergencies, martial law.

обмеженими можливостями здоров'я та з’ясувати практичні аспекти та перспективи розвитку психолого-педагогічної допомоги даній категорії осіб, в тому числі під час надзвичайних ситуацій та воєнного стану.
Методологія. Для написання статті проаналізовано роботи науковців, що здійснюють теоретичні та практичні дослідження ефективності роботи з особами, що мають обмежені можливості здоров’я, а також вивчено результати анкетного опитування фахівців соціальних служб та осіб з обмеженими можливостями.
Результати.
За результатами дослідження прослідковано тенденції щодо вивчення сучасними педагогами та науковцями психолого-педагогічного забезпечення якості життя осіб з обмеженими можливостями здоров'я, а також отримано результати анкетування стосовно факторів, що впливають на успішність психолого-педагогічної роботи для підвищення якості життя осіб з обмеженими можливостями та окреслено перспективні напрямки роботи з такими особами.

Ключові слова: психолого-педагогічне забезпечення, інклюзивне навчання, особи з обмеженими можливостями здоров'я, особи з особливими потребами, безбар’єрне середовище, надзвичайні ситуації, воєнний стан.

Introduction

Socio-psychological problems of people with disabilities concern all progressive humanity today. The unstable economic and political situation and the environmental crisis have led to a mass deterioration of people's health worldwide. There is a growing number of children with disorders of psychophysical development of genetic and other origins. Scientists and practicing teachers have begun to pay great attention to studying the effectiveness of individual adaptation mechanisms for persons with disabilities to live in society.

For example, the growing number of children with Down syndrome, considered the most common among genetic disorders, has recently attracted more and more scientific attention. The worldwide prevalence of this syndrome is heterogeneous. The Center for Medical Statistics of the Ukrainian Ministry of Health annually registers 400 to 450 newborns with Down syndrome. At the same time, the Center for Disease Control and Prevention the world provides the following data: in Great Britain - the birth rate of children of this nosological group reaches 900 people per year; Europe registers more than 9000 children with this genetic anomaly every year; the USA - about 5500 children with Down syndrome are born every year; respectively, the total statistical figure reaches 220 thousand newborns with Down syndrome every year (Saienko, 2021).

The psychological and pedagogical support of students with special educational needs under integrated and inclusive education conditions is determinant. Therefore, it is essential to analyze the experience of joint education of children with special needs and their healthy peers since providing psychological and educational support to children with disabilities is a critical difference in special education, especially in emergency and martial law conditions.

Literature Review

At its current development stage, society is trying to ensure the highest possible life quality for people with mental, physical, and intellectual disabilities. Today, the medical model of work with this category of people is being replaced by a new one – social (Edwards, Alschuler, Ehde, Battalio & Jensen, 2017).

According to E. Avramidis, A. Toulia, C. Tsihouridis, and V. Strogilos, in this new model, the problem of a person's physical, emotional or mental limitations is seen primarily as requiring social measures leading to a new rehabilitative philosophy, which consists in turning public consciousness toward a "culture of universal utility". The culture of "dignity," which emerged in the second half of the XX century, considers a person with disabilities, regardless of their abilities and usefulness to society, the object of social policy aimed at creating the conditions for the whole activity of all persons to maximize their potential skills and maximize their integration into society. At the same time, a person with disabilities is seen as an object of special education, rehabilitation measures, and social work and as an active subject of public life, where this person's future is shaped (Avramidis, Toulia, Tsihouridis & Strogilos, 2019).

As noted by M. Nikolic, psychological and educational work involves creating the necessary conditions so that a child with special needs does not feel isolated among healthy peers. First of all, these are specially adapted classrooms, in particular eliminating architectural barriers and creating the corresponding learning environment that would facilitate contact of children both in a lesson and in extracurricular work (Nikolic, 2021).

One of the main foundations of normative regulation of the educational sphere is to ensure the rights of children who require physical and/or mental development correction to be integrated into society, to create conditions for unhindered access to quality education following their inclinations, abilities, individual features and intellectual capabilities. For this purpose, such children's social, physical, and cultural needs are met. At the same time, this activity should contribute to the effective organization of psychological and educational support for children with special needs and the implementation of systematic psychological and educational measures to compensate for lost functions (Pérez-Garín, Recio, Silván-Ferrero, Nouvilas & Fuster-Ruiz de Apodaca, 2019).

During inclusion, all students are full members of the children's collective and receive care and medical, social-psychological, and pedagogical help (Babkina & Kochetova, 2022).

According to P. Silván-Ferrero, P. Recio, F. Molero, and E. Nouvilas, inclusive education, unlike integration, is a flexible, individualized educational system with psychological and educational support for children and teenagers with special needs in psycho-physical development (Silván-Ferrero, Recio, Molero & Nouvilas, 2020).

The experience analysis of teaching children with special needs in European countries shows that in the vast majority of them, though with slight differences, the reform of special education in the direction of joint, inclusive education is currently being implemented (Sisto, Pérez, Gázquez & Molero, 2021).

The provision of psycho-pedagogical support for integrated and inclusive education is carried out by specialists who can serve as employees of extracurricular services or as full-time employees of schools (Morgun, 2016; Morgun, 2021). In most countries, specialized workers (speech therapists, physical therapists, rehabilitation therapists, etc.) represent public services that deal with children with special educational needs. In countries with well-developed social protection, such as the Netherlands, Belgium, and Germany, special schools support students and teachers engaged in integrated and inclusive education. This support manifests itself in direct work with children with special needs and counseling teachers and parents of such children. In most countries, students with special educational needs can receive exceptional support in the school where they study. The details of provision depend on the individual needs of each student (Dirth & Branscombe, 2018).

Today, significant attention in worldwide researches is paid to the psychological preparation of teachers, namely the formation of teachers' psychological readiness for inclusive education of children with special educational needs, which is considered as an integrated quality of a specialist and includes a system of motives, states, knowledge, abilities, personal qualities that ensure the successful educational activities of this academic applicant category (Gallego-Ortega & Fuentes, 2021), (Sharma, Aiello, Pace, Round & Subban, 2018).

Let us note that teachers receive special training and have the skills to provide comprehensive educational, informational, and counseling services to families raising children, including those with developmental disabilities when implementing an emergency and military state. Therefore, such families should establish contact with other participants in the educational process at all times. In combat conditions, communication systems with children, their parents, families, and teachers become extremely important, as they allow rapid exchange of information and effective feedback. In addition, during the organization of communication between the participants of the educational process, the workers of educational institutions should provide information and pedagogical advice to families with such children, representatives of the community working with them to create a safe social and educational space, adaptation of the educational process to the conditions of war taking into account the peculiarities of the situation, selection of forms and methods of interaction between the participants of the educational process per the particular situation and study (Bohdan, 2020).

Aims

This study aims to examine the practical aspects of psychological and pedagogical support for the life quality of people with disabilities and to identify important future directions for the development of this work component with this category of citizens.

Materials and methods

We studied the results of a questionnaire survey of 42 persons with disabilities to analyze the specifics of psychological and pedagogical support in the life quality of people with special needs. These people will receive assistance in public and private social assistance institutions in the Kyiv and Chernihiv regions of Ukraine, affected by active military operations in 2022, and 52 specialists of the Kyiv and Chernihiv region's departments of state social services working in the field of assistance. While processing the respondents' answers, the average values of the answers indices per 1 person were calculated.

Results

We selected the most essential components of psychological assurance of personal life quality from a practical point of view: motivational, cognitive, operational, evaluative, and personal. Then, we asked respondents to assess the highest priority areas, and most require the attention of special psychological services (Figure 1).

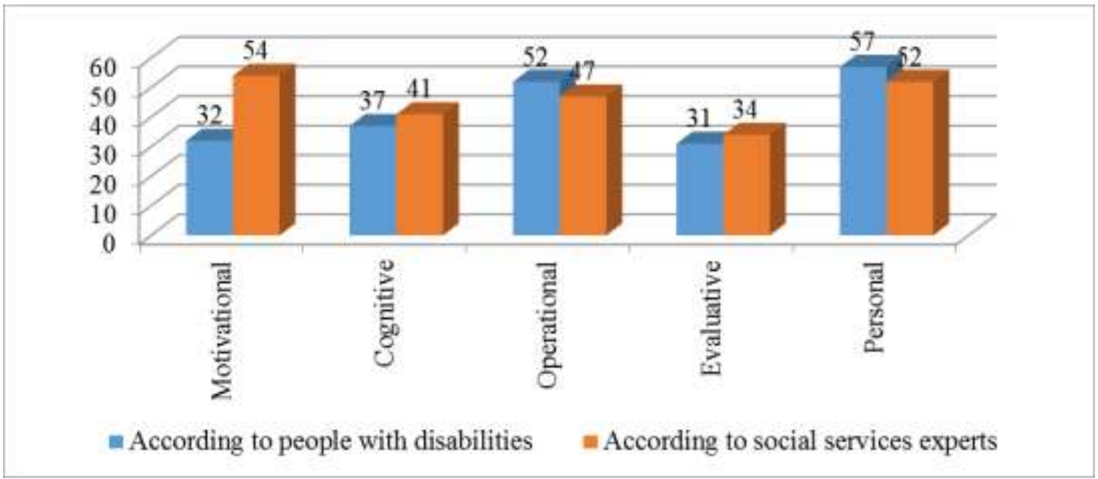


Figure 1. Percentage of the individual's psychological life quality components in terms of the need for assistance from state and specialized public institutions to support their development, %.
Source: developed by the authors.

As Figure 1 shows, motivational, operational, and personal were identified by the respondents as the most important out of the five functionally related and interrelated components that make up the structure of psychological assurance of a person's life quality.

We compared the respondents' answers regarding these two main directions to examine their relevance to the human right to integrate into society, including for children who require physical and mental developmental correction (Figure 2).

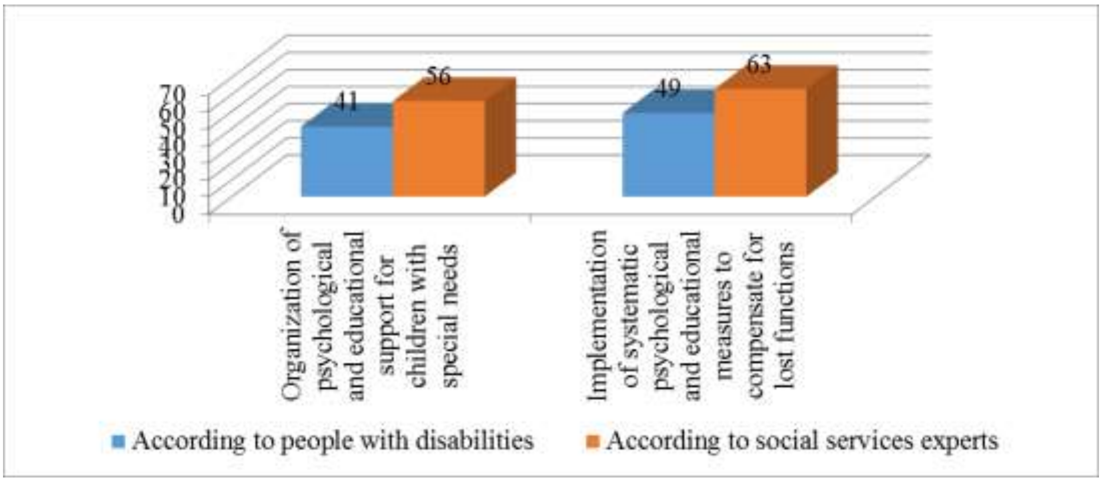


Figure 2. Comparison of the main strategic directions' importance for improving the life quality of people with disabilities, %.
Source: developed by the authors.

As we can see from Figure 2, there is an opinion of both specialists in social services and persons with disabilities that implementing systematic psychological and educational measures to compensate for lost functions is more effective because it better contributes to the creation of conditions for unimpeded access to services. And for children, quality education follows their inclinations, abilities, individual, mental and physical characteristics, and cultural needs. At the same time, it will facilitate psychological and educational support for children with special needs.

Analyzing the problems arising in the way of work to improve the life quality of children with disabilities, we found that, in contrast to the most common opinion regarding problems of material nature as one of the most tangible for this category of persons, the insufficient psychological and professional training of teachers to work with such children, the lack of full-time positions of teachers-defectologists, the reluctance of society to accept the idea of joint training were most appreciated by respondents (Figure 3).

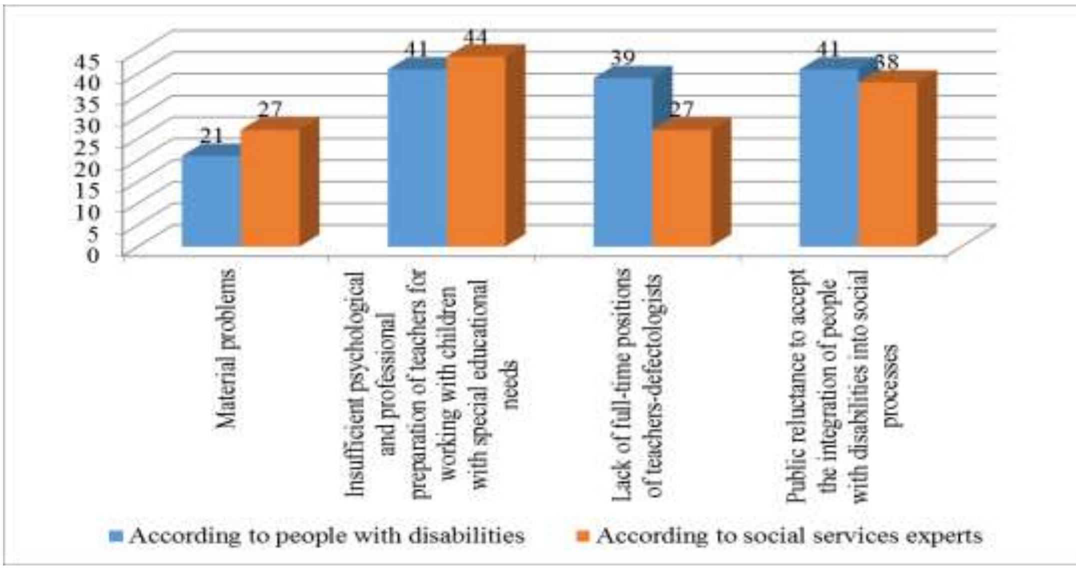


Figure 3. External barriers to adequate life quality assurance for children with disabilities, %.
Source: developed by the authors.

However, as respondents noted in comments to this question, these difficulties can be overcome by improving the physical security of modern schools, training specialists to work in inclusive classrooms, organizing specialists' teams to provide the necessary qualifications, and creating a favorable democratic policy in society for children with developmental disabilities.

According to the research of scientists engaged in the study of the effectiveness of government and public assistance to the categories of people with disabilities, as well as according to the respondents' answers, the psychological and pedagogical correction of mental functions is the most relevant during the emergency and military state of the direction of work with persons with disabilities (Figure 4).

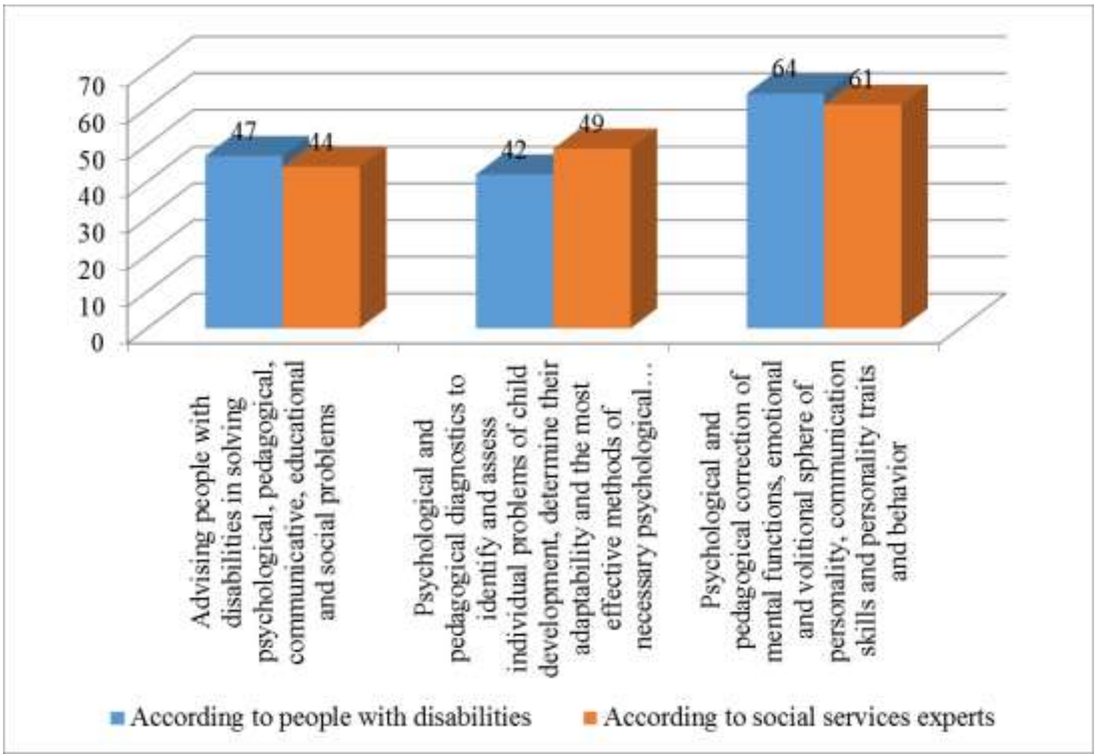


Figure 4. The most relevant work directions with disabled persons during emergencies and military law, %.
Source: developed by the authors.

Figure 4 shows that the need for counseling persons with developmental disabilities to address psychological, pedagogical, communicative, educational, and social problems is considered highly relevant, according to survey participants, besides the direction of psycho-pedagogical correction of mental functions. It also includes the psychological and pedagogical diagnostics to identify and assess individual development problems, determine their adaptability, and determine the most effective methods of necessary psychological and pedagogical rehabilitation.

Discussion

The analysis of the scientific literature has proved that the effective organization of inclusive education implies psychological and pedagogical support of the educational process for children with special needs in institutions of general education. We should note that in modern psychological and pedagogical literature, the concept of "psychological and pedagogical support" is considered widely enough, using terms identical to such as "cooperation," "assistance," and "support," sometimes accompanied by a medical or social component of this process (Molero, Recio, García-Ael & Pérez-Garín, 2019).

At the same time, modern scientific and pedagogical developments prove that this type of social service should be considered much broader to increase the effectiveness of measures of psychological and pedagogical nature. According to Post, Pardeller, FranjoApor, Kemmler et al. (2018), and Morgun (1996), psychological and pedagogical support in inclusive education is a mutually coordinated complex activity of a multidisciplinary team of specialists and the child's parents aimed at creating the necessary conditions for personal development, formation of knowledge, skills for successful adaptation of the child, ensuring his rehabilitation, self-realization and full integration into society.

The following measures are advisable for streamlining and increasing the effectiveness of psychological and pedagogical support:

- to provide parents of children with special needs with timely access to information and counseling, support from specialists and other parents;
- to support the parents' ability to overcome their fears and other psychological difficulties, to increase their competence for the fullest possible involvement of parents in the learning process;
- to develop a positive attitude and general culture among parents regarding the provision of adequate care for children, encouraging children to choose their activities and to realize their creative potential and desires;
- to facilitate parents' united efforts in lobbying for the introduction of inclusive education, allowing them to influence the legislative process, the development of policies and educational procedures for schools and support networks, and the mobilization of financial and other resources for the development of inclusive programs;
- to create a strong network of parents' organizations for advisory and information work in the community, disseminating examples of inclusive good practice through the media, especially among parents of healthy children (Bohdan, 2020).

M. Van, K. Verschueren, K. Petry, and E. Struyf note that while providing psychological and pedagogical support for the development of children with special needs, it is necessary to try to involve all participants in the educational process. Therefore, parents, teachers, the child, and his/her immediate environment should be supported because comprehensive professional solutions are in the child's best interests (Van, Verschueren, Petry & Struyf, 2018).

As noted by A. Mieghem, K. Verschueren, and E. Struyf, psycho-pedagogical support is not a one-time activity but a long-term process aimed at studying the child's development and changing areas of activity to provide varied support and assistance in solving educational problems of the child who needs physical, psychological correction or help in spiritual growth (Mieghem, Verschueren & Struyf, 2018).

Psychological and pedagogical support is designed to solve several tasks, including organizing education with special needs in conditions of inclusive education in combination with remedial classes and rehabilitation activities; monitoring the results of educational, correctional, and developmental work; ensuring comprehensive psychological, medical and educational support of the child in the learning process, taking into account their health condition, etc. These activities include counseling families on the upbringing and development of children with intellectual and physical disabilities, providing parents of such children with the necessary psychological support, creating a positive social environment for inclusion, and educating healthy students and their parents to prepare children for learning (Alnahdi, Elhadi & Schwab, 2020).

There are different approaches to the theoretical justification of the psychological problem of a person with disabilities in contemporary social and psychological science. Analysis of social issues of people with special needs, in general, is considered in terms of sociological concepts of a more general level of generalization of the essence of this social phenomenon as the socialization concept (Brown, Macgregor, Flood & Malin, 2022).

Rehabilitation is the basis of policy regarding people with special needs.

Nowadays, rehabilitation is an essential professional direction in the socio-psychological adaptation of people with disabilities in society, which must be implemented at a high level since today's labor market places high demands on work and professional qualifications. Therefore, the earlier the targeted personal and professional development of a child with disabilities begins, the more likely the prospects of psychological well-being, life satisfaction, and personal growth of such a child will have (Dymecka & Bidzan, 2018; Zaika & Morhun, 2021).

The effectiveness of rehabilitation of people with disabilities is primarily determined by socio-psychological factors, one of which is the nature of the socio-psychological adaptation of the individual to the existing situation. O. Bohdan, studying the psychological features of the behavior of cancer patients, distinguishes four groups of patients according to the type of social adaptation:

- active-constructive type of patients, rationally assessing the situation, having a clear life position and ready to find new ways of recovery, actively trying to change the situation;

- conservative type of personality, adequately adapting to new conditions, with a tendency toward autonomy, refusing social activities and work, which requires considerable physical and mental work;
- aggressive type with a negative perception, contradictory, unwilling to change, trying to blame others for the situation;
- the pessimistic personality type is characterized by passivity, lack of initiative, and deep depression. The family of such a patient is characterized by a condition of deep frustration and depression (Bohdan, 2020).

It is important to note that, as B. Karmánm, A. Szekeres, and G. Papp, work with parents of children with special needs usually passes in three stages: preparatory, fundamental, and reflective. At the preparatory stage, contact is established with the family, and an initial psychological diagnosis of the child and relatives is performed. The primary stage includes:

- Individual and group consultations.
- Participation in training sessions.
- Open school events with the involvement of children.

The reflection phase can be conducted at the end of the school year or the end of each semester to coordinate psychological and educational support to the family (Kármánm, Szekeres & Papp, 2021).

Conclusions

The analysis of scientific literature and practical research allows us to conclude that inclusive classes in modern conditions can become centers of psychological support for parents of children with special needs, creating conditions for qualitative psychological and pedagogical support of life quality for persons with disabilities.

Under martial law, it is vital to ensure the continuation of education for persons with special educational needs at their place of temporary residence, ensuring the maximum possible preservation of the teaching staff potential of educational institutions that are educating children with special educational needs, including resource centers.

Bibliographic references

Alnahdi, G., Elhadi, A., & Schwab, S. (2020). The positive impact of knowledge and quality of contact on university students' attitudes towards people with intellectual disability in the Arab world. Research in Developmental Disabilities, 106. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ridd.2020.103765

Avramidis, E., Toulia, A., Tsihouridis, C., & Strogilos, V. (2019). Teachers' attitudes towards inclusion and their self-efficacy for inclusive practices as predictors of willingness to implement peer tutoring. Journal of Research in Special Educational Needs, 19, 49–59, doi: https://doi.org/10.1111/1471-3802.12477

Babkina, N., & Kochetova, C. (2022). Current Trends in Special Education: Psychological and Pedagogical Support for Students with Learning Disabilities. Conference: IFTE 2021 - VII International Forum on Teacher Education DOI: https://doi.org/10.3897/ap.5.e0119

Bohdan, O. (2020). Psychological and pedagogical support of education and upbringing of children with special educational needs in the conditions of inclusion [Psykholoho-pedahohichnyi suprovid navchannia ta vykhovannia ditei z osoblyvymy osvitnimy potrebamy v umovakh inkliuzii]. School education in Khmelnytskyi: psychological and pedagogical support of modernization processes Khmelnytskyi [Shkilna osvita Khmelnychchyny: psykholoho-pedahohichnyi suprovid modernizatsiinykh protsesiv Khmelnytskyi], 307 p. Retrieved from: https://hoippo.km.ua/wp-content/uploads/2021/04/%D0%97%D0%B1%D1%96%D1%80%D0%BD%D0%B8%D0%BA2019.pdf [in Ukrainian].

Brown, C., Macgregor, S., Flood, J., & Malin, J. (2022). Facilitating Research-Informed Educational Practice for Inclusion. Survey Findings From 147 Teachers and School Leaders in England. Frontiers in Education, 7, 890832. DOI: https://doi.org/10.3389/feduc.2022.890832

Dirth, T., & Branscombe, N. (2018). The social identity approach to disability: Bridging disability studies and psychological science. Psychological Bulletin, 144(12), 1300–1324. https://doi.apa.org/doiLanding?doi=10.1037%2Fbul0000156

Dymecka, J., & Bidzan, M. (2018). Biomedical Variables and Adaptation to Disease and Health-Related Quality of Life in Polish Patients with MS. Int. J. Environ. Res. Public Health, 2678. Retrieved from: https://www.researchgate.net/deref/http%3A%2F%2Fdx.doi.org%2F10.3390%2Fijerph15122678

Edwards, K., Alschuler, K., Ehde, D., Battalio, S., & Jensen, M. (2017). Changes in resilience predict function in adults with physical disability: A longitudinal study. Arch. Phys. Med. Rehabil., 98(2) 329–336 Retrieved from: https://linkinghub.elsevier.com/retrieve/pii/S0003999316311613

Gallego-Ortega, L.J., & Fuentes, A. (2021). Teaching Attitudes towards Students with Disabilities. Mathematics, 9(14). DOI: https://doi.org/10.3390/math9141637

Kármánm, B., Szekeres, A., & Papp, G. (2021). Interventions for acceptance and inclusion of people with intellectual disability: A systematic review. Journal of Applied Research in Intellectual Disabilities, 35(2). DOI: https://doi.org/10.1111/jar.12968

Mieghem, A., Verschueren, K., & Struyf, E. (2018). An analysis of research on inclusive education: a systematic search and meta review. International Journal of Inclusive Education, 24(4), 1-15. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1080/13603116.2018.1482012

Molero, F., Recio, P., García-Ael, C., & Pérez-Garín, D. (2019). Consequences of perceived personal and group discrimination against people with physical disability. Rehabil. Psychol, 64, 212–220. Retrieved from: https://doi.org/10.1037/rep0000277

Morgun V.F. (2016). Psychodiagnostic support of personality in situations of professional self-determination. Science and education, 2-3, 156-164. https://doi.org/10.24195/2414-4665-2016-2-3-28 (In Ukrainian)

Morgun, V.F. (1996). Integration of education: Psychological and pedagogical bases of integration and differentiation (integration) of education. Ukraine, Poltava: Scientific change (In Ukrainian).

Morgun, V.F. (2021). Multidimensional questionnaire of real, desirable and fantastic time budgets as a means of psychodiagnostic support of life of people of respectable age. Psychological support for the elderly during quarantine. Proceedings scientific-practical conference, Ukraine, Kyiv, November 29, 2021, Ivan Zyazyun Institute of Pedagogical and Adult Education of the National Academy of Pedagogical Sciences of Ukraine, 161-167 (In Ukrainian).

Nikolic, M. (2021). Attitudes of education and rehabilitation students towards individuals with intellectual disabilities. Croatian magazine for rehabilitation research [Hrvatska revija za rehabilitacijska istraživanja], Vol 57, br. 1, str. 116-127 DOI: https://doi.org/10.31299/hrri.57.1.6

Pérez-Garín, D., Recio, P., Silván-Ferrero, P., Nouvilas, E., & Fuster-Ruiz de Apodaca, M. (2019). How to cope with disability: Development and psychometric properties of the Coping with Disability Difficulties Scale (CDDS). Rehabilitation Psychology, 65(1), 31–44. https://doi.org/10.1037/rep0000293

Post, F., Pardeller, S., FranjoApor, B., Kemmler, G., Sodermann, C., Hausmann, A., Fleischhacker, W., Mizuno, Y., Uchida, H., & Hofer, A. (2018). Quality of life in stabilized outpatients with bipolar I disorder: Associations with resilience, internalized stigma, and residual symptoms, 238, 399–404 https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jad.2018.05.055

Saienko, T. (2021). Features of the organization of the correctional and developmental process for children with Down syndrome at different age stages of their development [Osoblyvosti orhanizatsii korektsiino-rozvytkovoho protsesu dlia ditei z syndromom Dauna na riznykh vikovykh etapakh yikhnoho rozvytku]. Scientific journal of the Khortitsa National Academy [Naukovyi zhurnal Khortytskoi natsionalnoi akademii–], 5. DOI: https://doi.org/10.51706/2707-3076-2021-5-16. Retrieved from: https://journal.khnnra.edu.ua/index.php/njKhNA/article/view/140 [in Ukrainian].

Sharma, U., Aiello, P., Pace, E., Round, P., & Subban, P. (2018). In-service teachers' attitudes, concerns, efficacy and intentions to teach in inclusive classrooms: An international comparison of Australian and Italian teachers. Eur. Journal of Research in Special Educational Needs, 33, 437–446, doi: https://doi.org/10.1080/08856257.2017.1361139

Silván-Ferrero, P., Recio, P., Molero, F., & Nouvilas, E. (2020). Psychological Quality of Life in People with Physical Disability: The Effect of Internalized Stigma, Collective Action and Resilience. International Journal of Environmental Research and Public Health, 17(5), 1802. DOI: https://doi.org/10.3390/ijerph17051802

Sisto, M., Pérez, M., Gázquez, J., & Molero, M. (2021). Actitudes hacia la inclusión educativa de alumnos con discapacidad: Variables relativas al profesorado y a la organización escolar en Educación Primaria. Revista Electronica Interuniversitaria de Formación del Profesorado, 24(1), 221–237, doi: https://doi.org/10.6018/reifop.397841

Van, M., Verschueren, K., Petry, K., & Struyf, E. (2018). An analysis of research on inclusive education: a systematic search and meta review. International Journal of Inclusive Education, 24(6), 675-689. Retrieved from: https://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1080/13603116.2018.1482012

Zaika, V.M., & Morhun, V.F. (2021). Personal transformation as a means of overcoming a person's life crisis. Science for modern man education, psychology, philosophy, philology, art history. Monographic series «European Science», Book 4, Part 7, 91-96. Karlsruhe, Germany. Retrieved from: https://www.sworld.com.ua/simpge4/sge4-07.pdf

DOI: https://doi.org/10.34069/AI/2022.54.06.33
How to Cite:
Kuznetsova, N., Tkachuk, V., Obikhod, S., Vlasenko, T., Samborska, O., & Chorna, L. (2022). Human capital development in a creative economy. *Amazonia Investiga*, *11*(54), 349-356. https://doi.org/10.34069/AI/2022.54.06.33

Human capital development in a creative economy

Розвиток людського капіталу в креативній економіці

Received: May 23, 2022 Accepted: July 15, 2022

Written by:
Nataliya Kuznetsova[130]
https://orcid.org/0000-0002-3121-6221
Viacheslav Tkachuk[131]
https://orcid.org/0000-0003-4898-956X
Svitlana Obikhod[132]
https://orcid.org/0000-0002-0067-8394
Tetiana Vlasenko[133]
https://orcid.org/0000-0003-2999-7441
Oksana Samborska[134]
https://orcid.org/0000-0002-1911-9138
Lyubov Chorna[135]
https://orcid.org/0000-0002-8959-3003

Abstract

The industrial economy is gradually disappearing. It is replaced by a creative economy, the basis of which is creative human capital. The study aims to define creative human capital's value in an economy based on intellectual activity. Methods. The research used general scientific methods: the method of comparison, statistical analysis, assessment of dynamic structural shifts, as well as index and analytical methods. The economic research methods were also used in this work; the regression analysis was carried out by the economic-statistical method. Economic and mathematical modeling defined the influence of creative economy indicators on the GDP level per capita. Results. As a research result, the meaning of the category "human capital development in the creative economy" is established, and its basic elements are defined. It was determined what role creative economy human capital plays. Creative sector value in

Анотація

Індустріальна економіка поступово зникає. На зміну їй приходить креативна економіка, основою якої є креативний людський капітал. Метою дослідження є визначення ролі творчого людського капіталу в економіці, побудованій на основі інтелектуальної діяльності. Методи. У дослідженні використано загальнонаукові методи: метод порівняння, метод статистичного аналізу, метод оцінки динамічних структурних зрушень, а також індексний та аналітичний методи. У роботі також використано економічні методи дослідження; регресійний аналіз проводився економіко-статистичним методом. Економіко-математичним моделюванням визначено вплив показників креативної економіки на рівень ВВП на душу населення. Результати. У результаті проведеного дослідження встановлено сутність категорії "розвиток людського капіталу в умовах креативної економіки" та визначено її

[130] PhD in Economics, Associate Professor, Department of Economic, Entrepreneurship and Marketing, Cherkasy State Business College, Cherkasy, Ukraine.
[131] PhD in Economics, Assistant Professor in the Department of Digital Economics and International Economic Relations, Faculty of Business and Service, Zhytomyr Polytechnic State University, Zhytomyr, Ukraine.
[132] PhD in Economics, Assistant Professor, Department of Digital Economics and International Economic Relations, Faculty of Business and Service, Zhytomyr Polytechnic State University, Zhytomyr, Ukraine.
[133] Candidate of Economic Sciences, Associate Professor, Department of Production and Investment Management, Faculty of Agricultural Management, National University of Life and Environmental Sciences of Ukraine, Kyiv, Ukraine.
[134] Candidate of Economic Sciences, Associate Professor, Department of Administrative Management and Alternative Energy Sources, Vinnytsia National Agrarian University, Vinnytsia, Ukraine.
[135] Candidate of Pedagogical Sciences, Associate Professor of the Department of Tourism Studies and Local History, Faculty of Tourism, Vasyl Stefanyk Precarpathian National University, Ivano-Frankivsk, Ukraine.

countries' development was also described in the study. The analysis of the number and structure of the innovative sphere enterprises has allowed defining the features of the new economy structure type in the European countries. The study established the relative share of the population working in the creative industry. Characteristics of human capital development in European countries are presented in illustrations. Interaction between human capital and the creative economy has been defined by carrying out the regression analysis. According to the study results, the main components of the evolution and protection of human capital in a fast-growing branch of the world economy – the creative economy – have been established.

Keywords: Creative economy, human capital, regression analysis, intellectual activity.

основні елементи. Визначено, яку роль відіграє людський капітал креативної економіки. Також було охарактеризовано значення креативного сектору в розвитку європейських країн. Аналіз кількості та структури підприємств інноваційної сфери дозволив визначити особливості нового типу структури економіки в країнах Європейського Союзу. Дослідженням встановлено відносну частку населення, зайнятого у креативній економіці. Особливості розвитку людського капіталу у країнах представлені на малюнках дослідження. Взаємодія людського капіталу та креативної економіки визначена шляхом проведення регресійного аналізу. На основі результатів дослідження, встановлено основні складові розвитку та збереження людського капіталу у швидкозростаючій галузі світової економіки – креативній економіці.

Ключові слова: креативна економіка, людський капітал, аналіз, інтелектуальна діяльність.

Introduction

The creative industries are growing in importance, both nationally and internationally. Their basis is formed by cultural activity, which is developing at a rapid pace. Its development contributes to the fact that industrial society is becoming a thing of the past. It is replaced by a new generation of knowledge and intelligence. As a result, a new component of the economy, the creative one, is developing. This new economy segment is important because it is based on intellectual capital. Three types of intellectual capital are distinguished:

- human capital;
- consumer capital;
- organizational capital.

The main characteristics of human capital are creativity, experience, knowledge, moral values, cultural environment, and state of health. Human capital forms the capital of the industry. In turn, industry capital, which can be structural or organizational, determines the development of the creative sector and its position in the market. Human capital is an extremely valuable resource that influences competitiveness, economic growth, and efficiency. It characterizes individuals' productive abilities, personal qualities, and motivation in the creative industries. At the same time, human capital contributes to increasing labor productivity and thus impacts added value. In this regard, the formation and application of human capital in the creative economy is an urgent issue that needs further study.

Literature Review

International economic integration, globalization of social development, and internationalization are global external factors that have caused the intellectualization of social development. In turn, the intellectualization of society has led to the creative economy development. The labor market has become more transparent thanks to information and communication technologies. New educational opportunities have opened up for potential workers. They gain new knowledge and learn to be more mobile in their professional space. However, the essential quality today is creativity, criticality, originality, and the ability to make quick decisions. These are new characteristics that today's employers value. Moreover, in the new business environment, there is a fierce struggle for specialists with such qualities (Kuznetsova, 2016). The "creative industry" concept is a set of economic activities to apply or create information and knowledge (Hesmondhalgh, 2002).

There are several points of view regarding the concept of "human capital". According to Becker (1964), one of the founders of the human capital theory, it is a repository of knowledge mixed width skills and stimulation. Any country's scientific progress and technological development are impossible without adequate human capital (Diebolt & Hippe 2019). Florida (2002), the "creative class" theory founder, believes that many factors (economic, cultural, and social) influence the development of creativity. He also believes that creativity depends on the social environment. The so-called "creative class" predominantly belongs to the younger generation or people who uphold its values. They innovate not only in their jobs but also in their daily lives. In addition, the "creative class" members are characterized by flexibility, mobility, education, independence, and recreational and social activity. In addition, they are interested in street culture (Florida, 2002). At the same time, Throsby (2014) draws attention to the peculiarities of the creative industries' contribution to gross domestic product (GDP). The fact is that creative goods cannot be valued in monetary terms. However, despite this, they have a significant intangible value. According to the author, the creative industry has a structural construction based on classical cultural activities. It includes musical, literary, performing, and visual arts (Throsby, 2008).

Such researchers as Harrison and Huntington (2000) study the impact of cultural differences on a country's development. In their view, cultural differences are the main reason many countries lag. The culture of some countries hurts their economies. For this reason, it is necessary to develop arts and culture and increase the country's human capital. The main features of human capital and its role in the creative economy are discussed in Kalenyuk and Kuznetsov (2020). According to Versal & Tereshchenko (2020), human capital is the leading creative economy factor. The level of science and education influences its development in the country. The model of multi-level innovation policy, where the creative economy is considered in human capitalization, was developed by Shaulska, Karpenko & Doronina (2021).

The policies of some countries (especially those with transition economies) are designed with creative industries in mind. Such policies can often be found in research (Mellander et al., 2013). A model of one of them was proposed by researchers such as Gasparin and Quinn (2020). This model is called Innovation and Creativity in Transition Economies (INCITE). It consists of four components: human resources, education, infrastructure, freedom of expression, and intellectual property rights. Human capital formation is often considered in subsectors of the creative economy. Such subsectors include design (Korobaničová, 2016), batik (Sutisna & Saudi, 2018), and architecture (Korobanicova & Pacutova, 2015). Researchers determining the peculiarities of human capital formation in this way have concluded that its determinant factor is education.

The critical role of creative skills and their dependence on creative industries is emphasized by Sanchez-Serra (2014). Many works of this author are devoted to human capital and its role in developing the creative economy. This issue was studied by Munteanu (2015), who concluded that the more businesses work in the creative industries, the higher the economic progress. Some researchers (Comunian, Faggian & Jewell (2014) and Abreu & Grinevich (2014) have analyzed creative human capital in detail.

Schultz (1995) notes that in many ways, the development of human capital depends on investments. It also applies to natural talent. By investment, he means education in school, training in the workplace, and measures to promote health. According to the researcher, investing in human capital contributes to overcoming poverty in the country. Londar, Lytvynchuk & Versal (2020) suggested the most critical investment areas in human capital.

Considering the above, we can conclude that most scholars involved in studying human capital confirm the need for investment in education and health care. Moreover, according to most of them, investing in human capital is correlated with developing a creative class and, accordingly, with an innovative economy. However, despite a considerable quantity of research devoted to human capital, the question of its development and preservation in conditions of a creative economy remains not entirely solved.

Methods

The experience of human capital forming and development in conditions of the creative economy in the European Union is one of the most successful in the world. That is why it was chosen as the basis for the study. It was used to conduct data from the Eurostat website (Eurostat 2019a; 2019b; 2019c; 2019d). In particular, the study analyzed the following indicators:

- the number of businesses operating in the creative industry;
- the number of people working in the creative economy sector;
- life expectancy of the population;

- Gross domestic product per capita (2014–2019).

The data were analyzed using both simple (descriptive statistics) and more complex methods (regression analysis). Their use made it possible to determine how the creative economy affects how human capital is developed and preserved. The influence of each independent variable on the dependent variable changes is determined by conducting a regression analysis. It is based on the regression equation.

The regression analysis conducted in the study was conducted in several major steps:

1. Formation of the initial data required for the analysis;
2. Selection of the regression model of the linear type;
3. Regression analysis, for which Excel tools were used.

Results

It is necessary to study the trends in the functioning of the creative industry to diagnose the development and preservation of human capital in a creative economy. It is also necessary to analyze the peculiarities of human capital in the countries of the European Union. Finally, a regression analysis is required to determine the relationship between the development of the creative economy and human capital (Tables 1 and 2).

Table 1.
Input data required for the regression analysis

Period	GDP per capita, USD (y)	Companies in the creative economy, units (x_1)	Employment in the creative economy, pers. (x_2)	Life expectancy of the population, years (x_3)
2014	38026,8	1101722	68117	80,8
2015	38862,18	1088088	6833,5	80,5
2016	39573,58	1119280	69641	80,9
2017	40592,56	1142268	71817	80,9
2018	41384,25	1182257	72706	81

Table 2.
Intermediate data obtained from the regression analysis

Regression statistics	
Multiple R	0,95
R-square	0,91
Normalized R-square	0,65
Standard error	780,0
Observations	5

Table 3.
Intermediate data obtained from the regression analysis

	df	SS	MS	F	Significance F
Regression	3	6541683,6	2180561,2	3,58	0,36
Residue	1	608465,1	608465,15		
Total	4	7150148,8			

Table 4.
Intermediate data obtained from the regression analysis

	Coefficients	Standard error	t-statistics	P-value	Lower 95 %	Upper 95 %	Lower 95,0 %	Upper 95,0 %
Y-intersection	-563156,9	1314998,4	-0,428	0,742	-17271795	16145481,9	-17271795	16145481,9
Variable X_1	0,026	0,0353	0,735	0,596	-0,42	0,475	-0,42	0,47
Variable X_2	-0,048	0,082	-0,582	0,665	-1,096	0,1	-1,0	0,99
Variable X_3	7131,024	16782,459	0,425	0,7442	-206110,3	220372,3	-206110,3	220372,3

The equation of regression of linear type will have the following form: $y = -563156{,}97+0{,}026\times x_1-0{,}048\times x_2+7131{,}024\times x_3$.

The obtained results confirm that the increase of gross domestic product per capita depends on the number of enterprises working in the creative industry, as well as on the life expectancy of the population. The more enterprises work in this sphere and the higher life expectancy in the studied region, the higher the level of GDP. Also, the regression analysis results show an inverse relationship between the efficiency indicator and the level of employment in the creative industry. The so-called econometric model describes this economic dependence. It is evidenced by the coefficient R-value, denoting multiple correlations. 91 % of the results show the correlation dependence between the indicators, and the rest 9 % – on other factors.

According to the results of the analysis, we can conclude that the main components of the development and preservation of human capital in the creative economy are the following:

- effective policy and support of the state aimed at the development of the creative industry;
- the creation of hubs, clusters, and business incubators working in the creative industry;
- integration of the creative economy;
- globalization of the creative economy;
- investment in the development of the creative industry;
- creation and development of associations and professional networks.

Implementing these recommendations will contribute to the development of human capital in the creative economy by minimizing the negative impact of the external environment.

Discussion

The main sources of the creative economy are culture and creativity, which are inextricably linked to the creative industry. Therefore, focusing on them helps improve the skills of professionals whose work is related to creativity and sustainable value formation.

According to the study, the creative sector's influence on the countries' economic development was established. Today all countries of the European Union aspire to a creative economy. According to Dindire (2012) and the norms of the European Commission in the strategy "Europe 2020", human capital is one of the main advantages of developed countries. Today it acquires new values, so the need to invest in this area is increasing.

The creative industry content, laid down by Hesmondhalgh, D. (2002), is disclosed in the proposed economic category "human capital development in a creative economy". The value of the personal qualities of professionals is increasing day by day. In its turn, the creative industry allows us to realize them to the full extent. Many researchers confirm the value of human resources. Kuznetsova is no exception, believing that creative abilities are the most valuable today (2016). In this regard, society faces new challenges in education: forming a creative personality instead of the traditional transfer of knowledge. The importance of science and education quality in developing a creative economy is also confirmed by Londar (2020).

According to Becker (1964), human resource efficiency affects scientific and technological progress. The same conclusion is obtained from the study conducted. Its results, to a certain extent, are practically the same as those of Kalenuk & Kuznetsova (2020), who believe that human capital is the driving force of the creative economy. In addition, the creative economy is one of the promising areas of economic activity.

It is based on human capital, which is an inexhaustible resource. The country's economy largely depends on the development of the creative industry. It contributes to reducing unemployment and opens up new opportunities for employment, which can be used by all people, regardless of sex and age. As we know, in recent years, the growth of unemployment in many European countries was caused by the Covid-19 pandemic. However, in addition to negative social phenomena, Jílková (2021) notes some positive aspects. We are talking about flexible work benefits for many people, such as the ability to work remotely and on a convenient schedule. It has had a positive impact on human capital. In this regard, the issues of its development and preservation are relevant and need further study.

Cultures of different countries are constantly developing and interacting with each other. In our opinion, borrowing cultures contribute to their development and improvement. As a result, society gets such a phenomenon – "cultural dumping" that, according to many researchers, is one of the conditions of globalization. For example, in recent years, the so-called "McDonaldization" (Kabanda, 2015) has attracted more and more attention.

Conclusion

Humans' capital value in developing the creative economy has changed significantly. Today, it is characterized by a high-efficiency level of intellectual capital usage. Due to this, society produces business ideas, contributing to the profitability of the creative economy sector. Furthermore, developing a creative economy opens new possibilities for the population. Namely, it considerably expands the borders of its employment and self-realization.

The human element is the power of creative economic growth. It is an inexhaustible resource, which ensures its functioning. In turn, the creative economy opens new opportunities for fully realizing human potential – creative, intellectual, and innovative. As a result, the creative sector's share in the structure of the developed countries is rapidly growing. In particular, we are talking about the countries of the European Union, which are leaders in developing the creative economy. Continuous culture support and investment in human capital development contribute to this leadership's preservation.

Bibliographic references

Abreu, M., Grinevich, V. (2014). Academic entrepreneurship in the creative arts, Environment and Planning C: Government and Policy, 32, 451–470. https://doi.org/10.1068/c11144r.

Becker, G.S. (1964). Human Capital: A Theoretical and Empirical Analysis, with Special Reference to Education. University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign's Academy for Entrepreneurial Leadership Historical Research Reference inEntrepreneurship. SSRN. URL: https://ssrn.com/abstract=1496221

Comunian, R., Faggian, A., & Jewell, S. (2014). Embedding arts and humanities in the creative economy: the role of graduates in the UK, Environment and Planning C: Government and Policy, 32, 426–450. https://doi.org/10.1068/c11153r.

Diebolt, C., & Hippe, R. (2019). The long-run impact of human capital on innovation and economic development in the regions of Europe, Applied Economics, 51(5), 542–563. https://doi.org/10.1080/00036846.2018.1495820

Dindire, L.-M. (2012). Human capital – main competitive advantage in the creative economy and in the knowledge-based society. assessment model of the nations' human capital – the case of the EU countries. In International Days of Statistics and Economics, September 13–15, 316–326.

Florida, R. (2002). The Rise of the Creative Class: And How It's Transforming Work, Leisure, Community and Everyday Life. New York: Basic Books. DOI: 10.2307/3552294

Gasparin, M., & Quinn, M. (2020). The INCITE model of policy development for the creative industries: the case of Vietnam. Journal of Asian Business and Economic Studies ahead-of-print (ahead-of-print). DOI: 10.1108/JABES-12-2019-0125.

Eurostat (2022) General government expenditure by function. https://ec.europa.eu/eurostat/databrowser/view/GOV_10A_EXP__custom_1114555/default/table?lang=en

Harrison, L., & Huntington, S. (2000).Culture Matters: How Values Shape Human Progress. New York: Basic Books, 348 p. URL: https://www.academia.edu/35178237/Culture_Matters_How_Values_Shape_Human_Progress_SAMUEL_HUNTINGTON_pdf

Hesmondhalgh, D. (2002). The Cultural Industries. SAGE. URL: https://www.researchgate.net/

publication/261554803_The_Cultural_Industries_3rd_Ed.

Jílková, P. (2021). Sustainable Corporate Strategy: The Role of Human Capital in the Time of COVID-19 Crisis. TEM Journal, 10(2), 699–706. DOI: 10.18421/TEM102-26

Kabanda, P. (2015). Work as Art: Links between Creative Work and Human Development. Human Development Report Office. BACKGROUND PAPER. URL: http://hdr.undp.org/en/content/work-art-links-between-creative-work-and-human-development.

Kalenuk, I., & Kuznetsova, N. (2020). Human Capital Development in the Conditions of Creative Economy. Central Ukrainian Scientific Bulletin. Economic sciences, 4(37), 77–85. DOI: 10.32515/2663-1636.2020.

Korobaničová, I. (2016). The role of human capital in the creative economy in the Košice Region. Journal of Applied Economic Sciences, 11(7), 1–6. URL: https://www.researchgate.net/publication/317757434_The_role_of_human_capital_in_the_creative_economy_in_the_Kosice_Region

Korobanicova, I., & Pacutova, G. (2015). The Human Capital in the Creative Economy in Region In 5th Central European Conference in Regional Science (CERS). Proccesing 5th Central European Conference in Regional Science, International Conference Proceedings, 431–421.

Kuznetsova, N. (2016). Human capital role in becoming and development of creative economy. Economics & Education, 01(02), 36–39. URL: https://ee.isma.lv/images/issues/E_E_0102/09_E_E_0102_Kuznetsova.pdf.

Londar, S., Lytvynchuk, A., & Versal, N. (2020). Investment in Human Capital Within the Creative Economy Formation: Case of the Eastern and Central Europe Countries. Comparative economic research-Central and Eastern Europe, 23(4), 148–129. DOI: 10.18778/1508-2008.23.31

Melita, D., Erlansyah, D., & Andari, R. (2015). Pemetaan Industri Kreatif Dalam Meningkatkan Pertumbuhan Ekonomi Kawasan Urban Di Kota Palembang. Proceding Economic Globalization Trend and Risk For Developing Country. URL: http://eprints.binadarma.ac.id/2494/1/FP_20.pdf.

Mellander, C., Florida, R., Asheim, B. T. and Gertler, M. S. (2013). The Creative Class Goes Global. London: Routledge, https://doi.org/10.4324/9780203094945.

Munteanu, A. (2015). The Impact of Human Capital and Creative Industries on Regional Growth in Romania. International Journal of Academic Research in Economics and Management Sciences, 4(3). DOI: 10.6007/IJAREMS/v4-i3/1797

Sanchez-Serra, D. (2014). Talent and creative economy in French local labour systems. Environment and Planning C Government and Policy, 32(3), 405–425. DOI: 10.1068/c11152r.

Schultz, H.R. (1995). Grape canopy structure, light microclimate and photosynthesis. I. A two-dimensional model of spatial distribution of surface area densities and leaf ages in two canopy systems. Vitis 34, 211-215.

Shaulska, L., Karpenko, A., & Doronina, O. (2021). Drivers of macroeconomic growth in a creative economy: innovation policy and human capital. AD ALTA: Journal of Interdisciplinary Research, 11(1), 178-186

Sutisna, D. M. N, & Saudi, M. H. M. (2018). Human Capital in Improving Creative Industrial Performance: A study in the Creative Industry of Batik Trusmi, Cirebon District, West Java. International Journal of Engineering & Technology, 7(4.34), 295–298. http://dx.doi.org/10.14419/ijet.v7i4.34.25298

The Eurostat. (2019a). At-risk-of-poverty rate by poverty threshold, age and sex – EU-SILC and ECHP surveys. Retrieved from: https://ec.europa.eu/eurostat/databrowser/view/ilc_li02/default/table?lang=en

The Eurostat. (2019b). Culture statistics – 2019 edition. Retrieved from: https://ec.europa.eu/eurostat/web/products-statistical-books/-/ks-01-19-712

The Eurostat. (2019c). Persons working as creative and performing artists, authors, journalists and linguists by individual and employment characteristics. Retrieved from: https://ec.europa.eu/eurostat/databrowser/view/cult_emp_artpc/default/table?lang=en

The Eurostat. (2019d). The EU in the worldiving conditions. Retrieved from: https://ec.europa.eu/eurostat/statistics-explained/index.php?title=The_EU_in_the_world_-_living_conditions#Social_protection_expenditure.

Throsby, D. (2008). The concentric circles model of the cultural industries. Cultural Trends, 17(3), 147–164. DOI: 10.1080/09548960802361951.

Throsby, D. (2014) Economics and culture. United King. Cambridge University Press. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1017/CBO9781107590106

Versal, N., & Tereshchenko, H. (2020). Investment in Human Capital Within the Creative Economy Formation: Case of the Eastern and Central Europe Countries Article in Comparative Economic Research. Central and Eastern Europe. DOI: 10.18778/1508-2008.23.31.

DOI: https://doi.org/10.34069/AI/2022.54.06.34
How to Cite:
Pohoretskyi, M., Cherniak, A., Serhieieva, D., Toporetska, Z., & Iskenderov, E. (2022). State monopoly on gambling on the example of the organization lotteries by state-owned banks. *Amazonia Investiga*, *11*(54), 357-366. https://doi.org/10.34069/AI/2022.54.06.34

State monopoly on gambling on the example of the organization lotteries by state-owned banks

Державна монополія на гральний бізнес на прикладі організації лотерей державними банками

Received: April 12, 2022 Accepted: May 19, 2022

Written by:
Mykola Pohoretskyi[136]
https://orcid.org/0000-0003-0936-0929
Andrii Cherniak[137]
https://orcid.org/0000-0003-1803-0673
Diana Serhieieva[138]
https://orcid.org/0000-0003-1005-7046
Zoriana Toporetska[139]
https://orcid.org/0000-0002-2441-4852
Elchin Iskenderov[140]
https://orcid.org/0000-0002-9613-3806

Abstract

The article analyzes the model of absolute state monopoly on gambling on the example of the idea of the Government of Ukraine to organize a lottery market by state-owned banks. The object of the study is the process of assessing the risks and economic benefits of involving state-owned banks to the organization and conduct of lotteries. The methodical instruments of the study were general scientific and special research methods (system-structural, formal-logical (dogmatic), economic, comparative, sociological, statistical). The study period is selected from 2014 to 2021. Based on the research conducted by the authors, the inefficiency and high riskiness of the combination of banks and lottery activities, as well as its economic disadvantage for the state, is proved by the authors. The main risk from the combination of these types of activities is that the bank can use the money attracted from the population not for their direct purpose, in particular: to use funds from the banking activity

Анотація

У статті проводиться аналіз моделі абсолютної державної монополії на гральний бізнес на прикладі ідеї Уряду України організувати лотерею на базі державних банків. Об’єктом дослідження є процес оцінки ризиків та економічних вигод від залучення державних банків до організації та проведення лотерей. Методичним інструментом дослідження були загальнонаукові та спеціальні методи дослідження (системно-структурні, формально-логічні (догматичні), економічні, порівняльні, соціологічні, статистичні). Період дослідження обрано з 2014 по 2021 рік. На основі проведеного авторами дослідження доведено неефективність та високу ризикованість поєднання банківської та лотерейної діяльності, а також її економічну невигідність для держави. Основний ризик від поєднання цих видів діяльності полягає в тому, що банк може використовувати залучені від населення гроші не за прямим призначенням, зокрема: на використання коштів від

[136] Doctor of Science in Law, Professor, Vice-rector for scientific and pedagogical work, Taras Shevchenko National University of Kyiv, Kyiv, Ukraine.
[137] Doctor of Science in Law, Professor, Rector of the National Academy of the Security Service of Ukraine, Kyiv, Ukraine.
[138] Doctor of Science in Law, Professor, Professor of Criminal Procedure and Criminalistics Department, Educational and Scientific Institute of Law, Taras Shevchenko National University of Kyiv, Kyiv, Ukraine.
[139] Ph.D (Law), Associate Professor, Associate Professor of Criminal Procedure and Criminalistics Department, Educational and Scientific Institute of Law, Taras Shevchenko National University of Kyiv, Kyiv, Ukraine.
[140] Doctor of Science in Law, Professor, Professor of the Department of Law Enforcement and Anti-Corruption Activities, Educational and Scientific Institute of Law, Interregional Academy of Personnel Management, Kyiv, Ukraine.

and the needs of the organization of lotteries or payouts, or to use funds of the prize money to goals other than payouts. In addition, the combination of these activities leads to an increase the number of crimes in the banking sector.

Key words: gambling, lotteries, state monopoly, banking activities, evidence, crimes in gambling sphere, fraud.

банківської діяльності та на потреби організації лотерей чи виплат, або використовувати кошти призових коштів на цілі, відмінні від виплат виграшів. Крім того, поєднання цих видів діяльності призводить до збільшення кількості злочинів у банківській сфері.

Ключові слова: азартні ігри, лотереї, державна монополія, банківська діяльність, докази, злочини в сфері грального бізнесу, шахрайство.

Introduction

There are three main models of public gambling management in the world: a total ban on gambling (Afghanistan, Pakistan, Saudi Arabia, Iran, Bahrain, Azerbaijan, Iceland, Brazil, Indonesia, Thailand, Algeria, Libya, Sudan, Central Africa and others); free gambling market (Ukraine until 2009, Malta, Gibraltar, Monaco), state monopoly on gambling (all European countries). State monopoly on the organization and conduct of gambling is existed in various forms: absolute state monopoly, state monopoly of a private company, oligopoly, limiting the maximum number of gambling establishments, limiting the permitted types of gambling, etc. Absolute state monopoly provides that the organizer of gambling is one or more state-owned companies; private organizers are not allowed to work in the state.

In Ukraine, several times in bills or bylaws proposed to organize gambling and lottery markets on the principle of absolute state monopoly. In May 2017, the Ministry of Finance of Ukraine published for discussion a new draft for licensing conditions for the conduct of economic activities for the issue and holding of lotteries. The proposal to change the state policy in the regulation of lottery activities, redistributing the market in favor of state-owned banks is new for Ukraine. Today, the license for the issue and holding of instant lotteries in Ukraine has the State Oschadbank, but has not conducted its own lotteries since 2007, its share in the lottery market until 2007 was also insignificant and did not significantly affect both the market and its banking activities.

The Cabinet of Ministers of Ukraine and the Ministry of Finance of Ukraine insist on granting such a right to state banks, motivating their decision by the necessity of organizing a competitive lottery market and increasing revenues to the budget to 2 billion hryvnias. The National Bank of Ukraine strongly opposed this, basing its decision on the fact that lottery activity is risky for banks, and therefore can cause damage to the banking system. The Antimonopoly Committee of Ukraine supported the position of the National Bank of Ukraine. Such discussions between government bodies, experts, market participants and academics have been going on for almost two years now.

Due to the lack of a single government approach to the formation of state policy in this area, the presence of opposing positions and arguments of the parties, the problem of the necessity of conducting complex research and risk assessment of attraction of state banks of Ukraine to lottery activity, as well as economic analysis of projected results of implementation such innovations for state banks and for the state.

Theoretical framework

The history of lotteries as a financial instrument of accumulation and distribution of money is very long. Thomas Gataker in his book The Nature and Uses of Lotteries gave the first systematic exposition of a modern view of lotteries, not just as a form of gambling, but as a fair method of division (Gataker, 2013, p. 172-175).

D. O. Getmantsev in his monograph examines the general issues of legal regulation of contracts on games, concepts and types of lotteries, the main principles of regulation of the lottery market in Ukraine and foreign countries (Getmantsev, 2008, p. 40). S. G. Osyka devoted his work to the study of issues of legal regulation of gambling and lottery activity in individual states and at the interstate level (Osyka, 2011, p. 343). These works are very valuable, the general theoretical positions set forth by the authors underlining the research, but since the writing of works in virtually all foreign countries, the state policy on regulation of the lottery market and legislation has changed, which stipulates the need for further scientific research.

V. M. Dorohykh in the candidate's thesis investigates the issues of administrative and legal regulation of gambling business in Ukraine (Dorohykh, 2004, p. 19), however, in 2009 gambling business is prohibited, in connection with which the state policy in this area has changed.

M. O. Lyskov in his doctor's thesis investigates the issues of public administration of the lottery sphere, focusing on public administration means (Lyskov, 2017, p. 272).

Thus, scientists in Ukraine have devoted little attention to the issues of legal regulation of gambling and lottery business. Most of the modern research is devoted to the fight against illegal gambling and to the problems of investigation in the criminal proceedings against gambling (which has been prohibited in Ukraine since 2009).

For example, N. O. Petrychko examines the criminal law and criminological problems of illegal gambling (Petrychko, 2010, p. 73). She focuses on the need to select victims of this crime, because gambling creates gambling addiction, which manifests itself in uncontrollable and often repeating episodes of the game. R. O. Pinyaga devoted his candidate's thesis to the crimes related to gambling (Pinyaga, 2015, p. 21). In this work, the author emphasizes that gambling is a risky activity that is always associated with financial fraud, including in banks and money laundering from this crime. M. A. Pohoretskyi and Z. M. Toporetska consider the peculiarities of the investigation of the gambling business (Pohoretskyi, & Toporetska, 2015, p. 250). In this monography the authors cite modern ways of disguising gambling business for lottery activity, as well as paying attention to the peculiarities of legalization of criminal proceeds from gambling business using the banking system. V. V. Vysotska considers the issue of criminal-legal analysis of the crime of occupation by gambling business (Vysotska, 2016, p. 172).

There are very little scientific works on the problem of holding lotteries by banks in the world, while maintaining a common proper it is forbidden hold lotteries by banks. In separate publications proposed to the banks to conduct promotional draws for bank customers instead of lotteries. For example, creating a deposit program «save to win» with a prize draw allowed banks to more actively involve the population in accumulating funds in the banking system.

Unsolved aspects of the general problem. The analysis of the above-mentioned works testified that in scientific researches general issues of choice of models of regulation of the lottery and gambling market in different countries were covered. The considerable attention of scientists is devoted to questions of criminal struggle against illegal gambling. Problems of organization of gambling by state companies and the issue and holding of lotteries by state banks in the scientific literature have not yet been investigated, which, together with the intensification of discussions in the state on this issue, has led to the need for in-depth study.

The **aim of the article** is the study and assessment of absolute state monopoly on gambling on the base of assessment the state idea to involve Ukrainian state-owned banks in organization and conduction lotteries on the basis of studying foreign experience in organizing the lottery market, conducting own empirical studies, as well as own calculations of the effectiveness of such activities for banks and economic benefits to the state.

The **object** of the study is the process of assessing the risks and economic benefits of involving state-owned banks to the organization and conduct of lotteries.

The **subject matter** of the study is the requirements to lotteries in the current legislation of Ukraine; factors, causes of the risk combination of lottery and banking activities; economic indicators of the activity of state banks of Ukraine; activity of banks of foreign countries, which carry out lottery activity.

Methodology

In scientific research were used general scientific and special methods of research (system-structural, formal-logical (dogmatic), comparative, sociological, statistical). Methods of generalization and logical analysis were used to distinguish and group risk factors of the combination of lottery and banking activities. Using the sociological method of research, the authors conducted a survey of practicing bank employees and clients of banks, which revealed that lack of awareness of bank employees with the specifics of lottery activity, as well as a decrease in customer confidence in the bank in the event of a combination of a bank lottery and banking activity. Economic methods were used in assessing the value of organizing lottery business, assessing the economic performance of banks. Statistical methods were used in the study of the statistical information of the National Bank of Ukraine regarding the main indicators of banks' activity.

Results and discussion

Foreign experience in organizing and conducting gambling

The absolute state monopoly on the organization of the gambling business is to allow gambling exclusively for one company, which is wholly or partly state-owned, exists in France, Austria and Denmark. France is the sole operator of Francaise des Jeux for the state-owned casino, 72% of which is state-owned, Denmark is the state-owned Danske Spil A / S, 80% of which is state-owned, 10% of the Danish Sports Federation and 10% of the Gymnastics and Sports Association, and 70% in Austria Casinos Austria AG, owned by the state (Pohoretskyi, & Toporetska, 2014, p. 73).

In most countries, state monopoly means allowing socially harmful activities within a strict framework that will minimize such harm to individual members of society (Agrawal, & Trandel, 2019). Instead, the compensator of this school is the financing of various spheres of public life through contributions from the gambling business for good deeds (Cheng, & Ma, 2018, p. 235).

Lotteries in most European countries are a form of gambling, and therefore are organized on the principles of state monopoly. Lottery activity in the world is one of the financial instruments of the state on voluntary accumulation and redistribution of funds from the population for social purposes. Finance has a monetary form of expression, since financial relations are not possible without the movement of money. Money is the material bearer of financial relations, and their amount in circulation (money supply) affects the efficiency of the functioning of the financial system (Pohoretskyi, Vakulyk, & Serhieieva, 2015, p. 134). In fact, the lottery is an additional voluntary method (along with taxes) involving the money from the population, their redistribution in the game, and the transfer to the budget (deductions from the operator of gross game income) to finance them at the expense of "good deeds" - culture, sports, cinematography, treatment of complex illnesses, etc continues (Getmantsev, 2008, p. 42).

In accordance with paragraph 2 of Part 1 of Art. 1 of the Law of Ukraine No. 5204-VI "On State Lotteries in Ukraine" from September 6, 2012, a lottery is understood as a mass game, regardless of its name, the conditions of which it is planned to draw a prize (winning) fund among its players and the victory in which has a random character, the territory of conducting (distribution) which extends beyond the limits of one building (structure), regardless of the way of making money for participating in such a game. The said law allows state banks to carry out activities for the issue and holding of lotteries. In addition to Art. 47 of the Law of Ukraine No. 2121-III "On Banks and Banking Activities" from December 7, 2000 stipulates that the bank is also entitled to carry out activities for the issue, distribution and holding of lotteries.

The authors carried out a research study on the examination of employees of state-owned and state-owned banks (During the study, the authors interviewed 200 respondents (80 employees and 120 clients of state-owned banks of Ukraine LLC by shares "State Savings Bank of Ukraine" and LLC by shares "State Export-Import Bank") for specially designed questionnaires.), which showed that 86% of bank employees did not have the experience of organizing, conducting or distributing lotteries and never worked in the lottery sector, 14% of bank employees distributed (sold lottery tickets and paid winnings) lottery, working in Limited Liability Company by shares "State Savings Bank of Ukraine" or lottery operators, but have no experience in organizing or conducting lotteries.

The survey of clients of state banks showed that only 15% of customers play in the lottery, while 69% of the clients have a negative attitude to giving the right to state banks to conduct lotteries, 16% failed to identify and 15% supported such an initiative (Parra, 2018, p. 30). During the questioning and interviewing of clients of banks, it was found out that the main reason for such a negative attitude is the fear that the funds of clients of banks (deposits) will be used for lotteries, which will make it difficult for them to return depositors.

In order to identify the risks of combining lottery and banking, foreign experience should be explored to enable banks to organize and conduct lotteries.

In any country in Europe, the bank, and even more so the state, does not carry out activities for the issue and holding of lotteries. This position of the states can be understood, since this activity is essentially not banking. In addition, there are high risks of using someone else's funds for other purposes: using funds from the prize pool (players' funds) to cover bank losses or using the bank's funds to cover losses from lotteries (depositors' funds). Moreover, the conduct of lottery activities because of high financial risks jeopardizes the bank as a whole, and given that such a right is granted to a state bank (system-forming), this poses a threat to the national economic security of Ukraine. There are also high IT risks when integrating lottery and banking software that can be expressed in the vulnerability of electronic banking systems to external unauthorized interference with their work (Pinyaga, 2015, p. 7).

In the USA at the federal level there is a direct prohibition of banks to engage in lottery activities. So in Art. 9 (a) of the Federal Reserve, the US has a direct prohibition on participating in lotteries or other rates for banks (Blair, 2012, p. 11).

In Uzbekistan, the right to hold lotteries was granted to Narodnyi Bank under the 2009 license, with the Ministry of Finance of the Republic of Uzbekistan (51%) and the Central Bank of the Republic of Uzbekistan (49%). At the same time, employees of this bank have recently been prosecuted for the compulsory sale of lottery tickets. The Ministry of Justice reported that, along with the payment of wages, scholarships, and pensions through the bank, the clients were forcibly forced to buy lottery tickets.

In Brazil, the lottery Mega Sena, Quina and Loteca (formerly Loteria Esportiva) are held by the federal bank Caixa Econômica Federal since 1961. At the same time, in 2014 there was an attempt to bank robbery in the amount of 31 million dollars by involving a head of one of the bank branches, which helped open an account for the transfer of a prize to the lottery. Then these funds were transferred to many other accounts.

In Japan, the exclusive right to conduct a lottery is Mizuho Bank. Lottery is allowed for sale for the population only within Japan. The bank began to hold lotteries in 1945 after the war, when the country was destroyed, needed help. The population of Japan is very disciplined and responsible came to this process and actively played a lottery for the support and reconstruction of the country. Lottery Takarakuji (luck) is still held by the bank. In Japan, the only example in the world is the successful conduct of lottery activity by the bank. This is primarily due to the history of lottery and culture, mentality and discipline of the Japanese. In addition, Mizuho Bank has no competitors on the territory of the country, and therefore its activity as a single market entity cannot be fail.

Assessment of the ability of state banks of Ukraine to conduct lottery activities

On May 05, 2017, on the website of the Ministry of Finance of Ukraine, a draft the resolution of the Cabinet of Ministers of Ukraine "On approval of licensing conditions for conducting economic activities for the issue and holding of lotteries and the establishment of fees for the issuance of a license for conducting economic activities for the issue and holding of lotteries" was published for discussion. The document received quite a few comments from the state authorities, which should be agreed upon, as well as criticisms from the people's deputies of Ukraine, representatives of the expert environment and the market.

For example, in the Report of the Antimonopoly Committee of Ukraine (hereinafter - AMCU) approved by the Committee on 22.02.2018 a number of comments on the right of state-owned banks to hold lotteries were expressed. The AMCU notes in the report: "Banking activity is distinct both from lottery and from activities in any other gambling or additive goods market due to its legal nature and essence. The business model, marketing policy, service standards, etc. on the two markets have significant differences, which excludes the conclusion that the experience of the subject in the banking sector is a guarantee of the latter's ability to work effectively in the market for the issue and holding of lotteries. Taking into account the said combination, a combination of one banking and lottery business will require more resources and efforts to maintain an adequate level of stability and solvency, as well as to maintain a positive reputation and trust from the public, which is a prerequisite for effective work on the banking market". Today there are four state-owned banks in Ukraine. Oschadbank and Ukreximbank were state-owned from the beginning. Ukrgasbank became state-owned as a result of the capital increase. And PrivatBank became state-owned in December 2016 as a result of nationalization and capitalization in order to avoid a systemic threat to the country's economy and minimize losses to the state. Today there are two state-owned banks in Ukraine (created by the state and are 100% owned by it): LLC by shares "State Savings Bank of Ukraine" and LLC by shares "State Export-Import Bank".

Thereinafter, banks need significant economic resources to organize their lottery activities. We will conduct a study of the financial capacity of state-owned banks to organize lotteries (for example, LLC "Oschadbank" and LLC "Ukreximbank").

LLC by shares "State Savings Bank of Ukraine" has a license for conducting business activities for the issue and holding of instant lotteries, however, since 2007, it does not carry out its own lotteries, but carries out only the distribution of lotteries organized by other operators of lotteries. In addition, in order to resume activities on the issue and holding of lotteries, the bank must comply with the requirements of the current Law of Ukraine No. 5204-VI "On State Lotteries in Ukraine" from September 6, 2012 to the lottery operators.

LLC by shares "State Export-Import Bank" has never carried out lottery activity, therefore, it does not have qualified personnel for the organization of such activities, necessary software, technical support for lottery terminals and does not have the appropriate minimum number of separate units and distribution points.

According to the financial statements published on the website of the National Bank of Ukraine, as well as LLC by shares "Oschadbank" and LLC by shares "Ukreximbank", these banks, carrying out exclusively banking activities, as a rule, worked with large losses or small profits, which cannot yet close large losses of the past years.

Table 1.
Financial result of state banks (according to the National Bank of Ukraine)

Year	Limited liability company by shares "Oschadbank"	Limited liability company by shares "Ukreximbank"
2021	+ 1,1 bln UAH	+ 2,1 bln UAH
2020	+ 2,7 bln UAH	-5,59 bln UAH
2019	+ 255,1 mln UAH	+ 65,8 mln UAH
2018	+ 132 mln UAH	+ 805 mln UAH
2017	+ 559 mln UAH	+ 765 mln UAH
2016	+ 464 mln UAH	- 977 mln UAH
2015	-12,3 bln UAH	- 14 bln UAH
2014	- 8,6 bln UAH	- 11,2 bln UAH

Source: Official website the National Bank of Ukraine (2014-2021).

In addition, in 2014 LLC by shares "Oschadbank" received funds for state capitalization in the amount of UAH 11.6 billion, in 2016 it was UAH 4.96 billion, in 2017 it was UAH 5.4 billion more. In LLC by shares "Ukreximbank" in 2014 was capitalized at UAH 5 billion, in 2016 it was UAH 9.3 billion, in 2017 it was UAH 4.7 billion more. Pre-capitalization was carried out through the issuance of domestic government bonds. Thus, in 2014-2017, the state expended 22 billion UAH at the expense of increasing the state debt for the capitalization of LLC by shares "Oschadbank", and 19 billion UAH for the pre-capitalization of LLC by shares “Ukreximbank”. In 2018, the question of bank capitalization was also considered in 2018. In 2020, the National Bank of Ukraine again recapitalized "Ukreximbank" in the amount of UAH 6.84 billion. due to domestic government bonds.

The difficult situation in state-owned banks is due to a significant percentage of non-performing loans, as well as serious problems that have accumulated in previous years due to crime in the banking sector and the inability to return bank assets seized by criminals as a result of such criminal activity, which is associated with the difficulty of detecting and proving such crimes (Pohoretskyi, Serhieieva, & Toporetska, 2019, p. 40).

Calculate the bank's basic expenses necessary for the start of the activities for the issue and holding of lotteries, using the method of assessing the value of "bottom-up" (Huang, & Wen, 2018, p. 355) and evaluating the cost elements of their economic content: labor, material (materials and raw materials), costs for the purchase, lease, equipment leasing and production facilities, subcontract (costs for part of the work of external organizations), other costs (administrative fees, license fees, transport, warehousing costs, advertising, etc.).

To operators of state lotteries, the Law of Ukraine No. 5204-VI "On State Lotteries in Ukraine" from September 6, 2012 has set certain higher requirements. Some of them do not apply to state-owned banks. However, a number of requirements of the bank, if desired to organize and conduct lotteries, must comply. In particular, according to Art. 6 of the said Law among the main requirements is provided:

- the operator of state lotteries must have permanently operating separate units in each populated area of Ukraine with a population of more than 500 thousand people, as well as points of distribution of state lotteries in each settlement with a population of more than 5 thousand people, but not less than 5 thousand distribution points;
- the electronic system of acceptance of rates of the operator of state lotteries should include not less than 5 thousand working terminals of the electronic system of acceptance of rates belonging to the operator of state lotteries on the right of ownership;
- the network of distribution of state lotteries of the operator of state lotteries must be not less than 5 thousand points of distribution of state lotteries;
- the operator of state lotteries is obliged to insure the risk of non-payment to prize-winning players in the event of his insolvency and / or bankruptcy in the amount of the prize (winning) fund paid by the operator of state lotteries during the previous calendar year;
- operator of state lotteries ensure observance of financial-economic, technological and organizational norms established by licensing conditions;
- the business entity at the time of application with the application for obtaining a license must confirm its compliance with the requirements provided for by this Law to lotteries operators, as well as observance of other norms established by licensing conditions;
- the head of the operator of state lotteries, persons who perform the duties of the head of the operator of state lotteries in the absence of him, as well as officials responsible for the technological process in conducting state lotteries, must meet the requirements for education, professional experience and business reputation determined licensed terms.

The Draft Resolution of the Cabinet of Ministers of Ukraine regulates the fixed cost of the license in the amount of 100 thousand costs of living adjustment for an able-bodied person (from 01.01.2018 - 1921 UAH), that is, the fixed fee for the issuance of a license amounts to 192.1 million hryvnias. The project also includes an annual non-fixed fee for a license: 100 costs of living adjustment for an able-bodied person (192,100 UAH) annually for each distribution point in which the drawing of drawings of unlimited lotteries is carried out at the terminals of the electronic system of acceptance of bids, and 10 costs of living adjustment (UAH 19,200) for a point of distribution of lotto or 110 costs of living adjustment (UAH 211,310) if both of the above types of lotteries are distributed in the clause.

Given that there must be at least 5000 distribution points in the lottery operator, this amount may be quite large. Of course, the bank may not carry out the specified types of lotteries at all points, but limit themselves to classical lotteries, which still do not bring the operator large profits.

Let's assume that the lottery operator will install only 20% (1000) points of distribution of lotteries with visualization and lotteries. This is the minimum number of distribution points that must be set by the operator to have at least some kind of profit from such activity. Then the cost of purchasing licenses only will be 110 costs of living adjustment (211 310 UAH) * 1000 points = 211 310 000 UAH every year.

That is, the minimal expenses for the acquisition of licenses in the first year of the bank's activity will amount to 192,1 million UAH + 211,3 million UAH = 403.4 million UAH.

If we talk about the distribution of such lotteries throughout the network operator (5000) points of distribution), then the annual cost of such licenses will be 110 costs of living adjustment for an able-bodied person (211,310 UAH) * 5000 = 1,056 billion UAH. For comparison: the turnover of the entire lottery market according to the data of the Ministry of Finance of Ukraine, provided at the request of the authors, in 2017 amounted to 1241.5 million UAH (in 2016 - 802.8 million UAH., In 2015 - 1 407.7 million UAH).

Thus, the net profit of LLC by shares "Oschadbank" for 2018 is not enough to acquire a license, therefore, they must be obtained from other sources (either from deposits of the population, or to ask to be capitalized to the state). However, it is profitable to give the bank more than 400 million UAH for the right to conduct lotteries, if he already has a free license, but has not been using it since 2007. LLC by shares "Ukreximbank" must give half of its annual income for the last year only for the acquisition of the right to conduct lotteries.

Let's evaluate the cost of organizing lotteries. Of course, they cannot be accurately calculated, but at least the bank as the lottery operator needs to: open separate units in the cities of Ukraine and at least 5,000 distribution points (renting premises, purchasing equipment, furniture, employing at least 5000 people, etc.); to establish electronic bidding system (central server, special software, information security programs, computer equipment, etc.); to buy at least 5000 terminals of the electronic system of acceptance of rates; To hire a management that has experience in the issue and holding of lotteries; print lottery tickets; to make advertising of lottery activity, etc.

For example, as Peter Shetty, an investor in the state lottery operator's Ukrainian National Lottery, said he had invested in the development of the company 70 million USD. Even on the basis of the size of 70 million USD, this amount is almost 2 billion hryvnias. However, today the indicated amount may be much higher, as the cost of computer equipment and software changes, the rental cost increases, salaries for employees, etc.

According to the calculations carried out by the authors by the bottom-up method, the basic costs of the bank were calculated, necessary for the beginning of activities on the issue and holding of lotteries, assessing the cost elements for their economic content: labor, material (acquisition of computer equipment, the creation of a central electronic system, purchase of lottery terminals, etc.), costs for the purchase, lease, leasing of equipment and facilities, subcontract (costs for part of work by external organizations), other expenses (administrative costs and, royalties, transportation, warehousing costs, advertising, etc.) costs of the bank will be around 5 billion USD. At the same time, the specified amount of investment does not guarantee the success and profitability of such a business.

Whether it is profitable for the state to give the state banks the lotteries. To answer this question should take into account the economic interest of the state – receiving revenues for the state budget of Ukraine. It is certainly not profitable, because in this case it is unlikely that the budget revenues from such activity, indeed, the budget will receive from 400 million to 1.2 billion revenues from a fee and a license for one entity, but in fact the state will have to invest for the state Banks acquire this right and further invest about 5 billion UAH in one pot to launch lotteries.

In case of violations in the organization of lotteries, in particular, the presence of signs of money laundering, tax evasion, manipulation of the electronic system of betting, etc., may be grounds for criminal proceedings, which will require investigators (investigative) actions, covert investigative (search) actions in order to establish the circumstances that are subject to proof in criminal proceedings.

It would be economically advantageous for the state to at least preserve the existing lottery market with three operators of lotteries, carry out reforms of the lottery industry in order to ensure favorable conditions of work in the market, investment attractiveness of the market. Then we can talk about annual growth of market volumes and deductions to the State Budget of Ukraine in the amount of 25-30% (indicators of the most successful years for lottery business). Today, in spite of inconsistent state policy in regulation of lottery activity, lack of necessary regulations, delaying the process of issuing new licenses for lotteries, inefficient tax policy, lack of effective measures to combat gambling, and thus masking gambling business in the form of lotteries, loss the population's trust in lotteries, the lottery market still brings the state 100-200 million hryvnias' revenues to the budget. With the correct organization of the lottery market and a stable state policy in this area, state revenues could amount to more than 1 billion UAH each year with a constant steady increase in income, but these issues are not covered by the topic of this article and will be disclosed by the authors in further scientific research.

Table 2.
Indicators of the lottery market according to the Ministry of Finance

Year	Market turnover (amount of accepted rates), UAH million	The amount of deductions from lotteries	Deductions from the profit tax, mln. UAH	Deduction of military salary from prizes, mln. UAH	Total taxes, mln. UAH
2013	9 069,5	321,0	47,6	-	368,6
2014	12 429,8	318,9	27,7	28,4	375,0
2015	1 407,7	26,4	103,6	12,2	142,2
2016	803,1	64,2	52,1	4,6	120,9
2017	1241,5	55,0	110,5	10,1	175,6

Source: Letters issued by the Ministry of Finance of Ukraine. No. 06010-04-2 / 35049 of 13.12.2017 and No. 06010-10-13 / 9334 dated April 14, 2018, received upon the request of authors.

On September 7, 2018, a Bill № 9067. "On Amendments to the Law of Ukraine" On Banks and Banking Activities" concerning the specification of certain provisions on banking supervision" was submitted to the Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine, which provides for the introduction of a ban on state lotteries for the conduct of lotteries. The Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine did not consider the draft.

Conclusions

Thus, a scientific study shows that Japan is the only example of a successful state lottery in the world, but this is due to the history, culture and mentality of the country, and not to the activities of the bank. In the United States there is a direct ban on banks for lotteries. In no country in Europe, the state bank does not hold lotteries. This is due to the high riskiness of lottery activity for banks, which manifests itself in the following risks: the use of funds of depositors of banks not for their intended purpose (for payment of winnings); use of prize money funds to cover losses of the bank; program risks in the integration of lottery and banking software; risks of protecting confidential information of the bank, etc.

In case of permission from state banks in Ukraine to carry out lotteries, instead of incomes, the budget of the country will suffer additional losses in the amount of more than 5 billion UAH for one bank, which are necessary for the start of activities for the issue and holding of lotteries by the bank.

Therefore, in Ukraine it should be forbidden to hold lotteries for state banks, instead, it is foreseen the possibility of obtaining a license for several subjects (not less than 3-5), who have experience in the issue and holding of lotteries, as well as the necessary financial and technical basis for conducting them, which will preserve the existing lottery market and ensure a steady increase in budget revenues, but these issues are not opposed to the object of the study of this article and will be the subject of further scientific research by the authors.

Therefore, the best model for Ukraine will be the organization of the gambling market on the principle of state monopoly, which would limit the maximum number of licenses or the maximum number of gambling establishments that can operate in the country, but giving private organizers the right to gamble. Some elements of the state monopoly on gambling are already provided for in the Law № 768-IX from July 14, 2020, On state regulation of activities related to the organization and conduct of gambling.

Bibliographic references

Agrawal, D., & Trandel, G. (2019) Dynamics of policy adoption with state dependence. Regional Science and Urban Economics, 79, p. 103471. DOI: 10.1016/j.regsciurbeco.2019.103471.

Bill № 9067. On Amendments to the Law of Ukraine" On Banks and Banking Activities" concerning the specification of certain provisions on banking supervision from September 7, 2018. Information of the Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine. Retrieved from http://w1.c1.rada.gov.ua/pls/zweb2/webproc4_1?pf3511=64569

Cheng, Y., & Ma, H. (2018) China Sports Lottery System Structure Legal Regulation Improvement. DEStech Transactions on Social Science, Education and Human Science, p. 235-237.

Dorohykh, V. M. (2004) Administrative and legal regulation of gambling business in Ukraine. (Extended abstract of candidate’s thesis), National Academy of State Tax Service, Irpin, 19 p. [in Ukrainian].

Draft The Resolution of the Cabinet of Ministers of Ukraine. On approval of licensing conditions for conducting economic activities for the issue and holding of lotteries and the establishment of fees for the issuance of a license for conducting economic activities for the issue and holding of lotteries. Information of the Ministry of Finance of Ukraine. 05.05. 2017. Retrieved from https://www.mof.gov.ua/uk/draft-regulatory-documents-for-discussion-in-2017. [in Ukrainian].

Gataker, T. (2013) The Nature and Uses of Lotteries. Review by: Peter Stone History of Political Thought, Vol. 34, No. 1, pp. 172-175. Retrieved from https://www.jstor.org/stable/26225869

Getmantsev, D.O. (2008) Hazart game in Ukraine and abroad. SEEM Print, 209 p. [in Ukrainian].

Huang, Y., & Wen, Q. (2018) Auction-lottery hybrid mechanisms: structural model and empirical analysis. International Economic Review, 60(1), p. 355-385.

Law № 5204-VI. On state lotteries in Ukraine. Information of the Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine. № 31, 06.09.2012. Retrieved from https://zakon.rada.gov.ua/laws/show/5204-17#Text [in Ukrainian].

Law № 768-IX. On state regulation of activities related to the organization and conduct of gambling. Information of the Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine. № 66, 2020. Retrieved from https://zakon.rada.gov.ua/laws/show/768-20#Text [in Ukrainian].

Law № 2121-III. On Banks and Banking Activities. Information of the Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine. № 5-6, 07.12.2000. Retrieved from https://zakon.rada.gov.ua/laws/show/2121-14#Text [in Ukrainian].

Letter of the Ministry of Finance of Ukraine No. 06010-04-2 / 35049, dated December 13, 2017 [in Ukrainian].

Letter of the Ministry of Finance of Ukraine No. 06010-10-13 / 9334, dated April 14, 2018 [in Ukrainian].

Lyskov, M. O. (2017) Public administration of lottery sphere. (Doctor's thesis), National Academy of Internal Affairs, 417 p. Kyiv. Retrieved from http://elar.naiau.kiev.ua/bitstream/123456789/1739/1/liskov_dis.pdf [in Ukrainian].

National Bank of Ukraine. (2014-2021) Supervisory statistics Recovered from https://bank.gov.ua/ua/statistic/supervision-statist [in Ukrainian].

Osyka, S. G. (2011) State regulation of global gambling industry. Kyiv, K.I.S., 528 p. [in Ukrainian].

Pohoretskyi, M., Serhieieva, D., & Toporetska, Z. (2019) The proof of the event of a financial resources fraud in the banking sector: problematic issues. Financial and Credit Activity: Problems of Theory and Practice, No. 1(28), 36–45. https://doi.org/10.18371/fcaptp.v1i28.163692

Parra, C. (2018) Capital Mobility and Regulation Frictions: Evidence from U.S. Lottery Winners. SSRN, 64 p.

Petrychko, N. O. (2010) Illegal gambling: criminal-law and criminological research. (Candidate's thesis) National Academy of Internal Affairs, Kyiv, 240 p. Retrieved from https://bit.ly/3zTR5sF [in Ukrainian].

Pinyaga, R. O. (2015) Investigation of crimes related to gambling. (Extended abstract of candidate's thesis), National Academy of Internal Affairs, Kyiv, 21 p. Retrieved from https://bit.ly/3QGGKWJ [in Ukrainian].

Pohoretskyi, M. A., & Toporetska, Z. M. (2014) Gambling: history and legal regulation. Dakor, 92 p. [in Ukrainian].

Pohoretskyi, M. A., & Toporetska, Z. M. (2015) Investigation of gambling business: procedural and forensic principles. Alerta, 250 p. [in Ukrainian].

Pohoretskyi, M. A., Vakulyk, A. O., & Serhieieva, D. B. (2015) Investigation of Economic Crimes. Dakor, 240 p. [in Ukrainian].

Vysotska, V. V. (2016) Conduction of gambling business: criminal and legal analysis of the crime. (Extended abstract of candidate's thesis), Academy of Advocacy of Ukraine, Kyiv, 20 p. [in Ukrainian].

DOI: https://doi.org/10.34069/AI/2022.54.06.35
How to Cite:
LytvynenkoA., Zavialova, O., Kalashnyk, M., Varadi, N., & Enska, O. (2022). Semiotics of advertisment. *Amazonia Investiga*, *11*(54), 367-373. https://doi.org/10.34069/AI/2022.54.06.35

Semiotics of advertisment

СЕМІОТИКА РЕКЛАМИ

Received: July 1, 2022 Accepted: August 2, 2022

Written by:
Alla Lytvynenko[141]
https://orcid.org/0000-0002-8572-4774
Olha Zavialova[142]
https://orcid.org/0000-0002-9483-5871
Mariya Kalashnyk[143]
https://orcid.org/0000-0002-6432-2776
Natalia Varadi[144]
https://orcid.org/0000-0003-4175-4928
Olena Enska[145]
https://orcid.org/0000-0001-8860-3495

Abstract

The purpose of the article is to clarify the main trends in modern research on the semiotics of advertising. The peculiarities of semiotic models of modern media advertising as a kind of visualized marketing communication are highlighted and the prospects of formation of semiotics of advertising as an autonomous direction in the stream of semiotics as a general discipline are determined. Modern advertising is interpreted as an artifact of mass culture. It is a cultural product of the postmodern aesthetics, which is special in terms of semantics and semiotics. The article proposes to consider it as a separate direction in the context of semiotics as a science. The presented research is mostly theoretical and generalizing.
The authors used the logical method of integrative cognition to analyze the approaches to interpreting the semiotics in the advertisement field and the descriptive analysis to show how signs transformation influences on the final perception of advertising text. The main thesis of the article is the need to consider the semiotics of advertising as an excellent signing system.

Анотація

Мета статті – з’ясувати основні тенденції сучасних досліджень семіотики реклами. Висвітлено особливості семіотичних моделей сучасної медійної реклами як різновиду візуалізованої маркетингової комунікації та визначено перспективи формування семіотики реклами як автономного напряму в руслі семіотики як загальної дисципліни. Сучасна реклама трактується як артефакт масової культури. Це особливий семантико-семіотичний культурний продукт естетики постмодерну. У статті пропонується розглядати його як окремий напрям у контексті семіотики як науки. Представлені дослідження мають переважно теоретичний та узагальнюючий характер.
Автори за допомогою логічного методу інтегративного пізнання проаналізували підходи до інтерпретації семіотики в рекламному полі та дескриптивного аналізу, щоб показати, як трансформація знаків впливає на кінцеве сприйняття рекламного тексту. Основною тезою статті є необхідність розгляду семіотики реклами як чудової знакової системи.

[141] Department of Cultural Studies, Poltava National Pedagogical University named after VG Korolenko, Poltava, Ukraine.
[142] Fine Arts, Musicology and Culturology Department, Sumy State Pedagogical University named after A.S. Makarenko, Sumy, Ukraine.
[143] Department of Musical and Instrumental Teacher Training, H.S. Skovoroda Kharkiv National Pedagogical University, Kharkiv, Ukraine.
[144] Department of History and Social Science, Ferenc Rakoczi II Transcarpathian Hungarian College of Higher Education, Berehove, Ukraine.
[145] Department of Arts, Musicology and Cultural Studies Sumy State Pedagogical University named after A.S. Makarenko, Sumy, Ukraine.

Keywords: advertising, semiotics, semantics, culture of postmodernism, modeling of consciousness.

Ключові слова: реклама, семіотика, семантика, культура постмодернізму, моделювання свідомості.

Introduction

The semiotics of advertising expands and deepens the understanding of the subtleties of the functioning of the advertising message, at least as a sign, economic, political (consumer) and communicative phenomena (Compagno, 2021; Lelićanin & Šošić, 2021). The symbolic nature of the advertising text is beyond doubt. The disclosure of such fundamental concepts of semiotics as "text", "sign", "interpretation", "symbol" is a necessary theoretical and practical prerequisite for composing a seemingly literate (equivalently successful, effective, efficient) advertising message, as well as for adequate reading of the finished advertisement.

The signs, in their most general sense, are the simplest explanation of the semiotics object of study, or semiology as a science. The Encyclopaedia Britannica specifies statements about the manner of using signs (i.e. sign-using behavior) (Britannica, 2020). The “father” of semiotics, F. de Saussure, as a linguist, considered semiotics from the viewpoint of linguistics and presupposed its task in the study of "the life of signs in society" (Britannica, 2020). Ch. Pierce gave semiotics a multidisciplinary meaning, which made it possible to study sign systems through a set of interdisciplinary connections. The semiotics of advertising analyze the advertising message from different points, clarifying its structure and semantics, understanding the basis for the suggestive effect of advertising. In a more pragmatic secondary derivative vector, semiotics is perceived as the science of principles and algorithms for constructing other advertising texts, considering the structural sections of advertising, advantages and disadvantages of composition, the connotation of tokens used in the text, image aesthetics etc.

Thus the purpose of the article is to clarify the main trends in modern research on the semiotics of advertising. Our study consists of analysis of differ approaches of using semiotics in advertising texts and successful examples of transformation sings into famous ads.

This article analyzes the main trends of modern research on the semiotics of advertisement, highlights the features of semiotic models of modern media advertisement as visualized marketing communication and identifies prospects for the semiotics of advertising as an autonomous direction in the stream of semiotics as a general discipline.

Theoretical Framework

According to Pierce's approach to semiotics, the thesis that a sign can never have a definite meaning is fundamentally important because the meaning of a sign must constantly be specified in accordance with numerous contexts influencing its perception by the recipient (Britannica, 2020). F. de Saussure described it as two inseparable components of the structure of the sign: the signifier, which is actualized in the language as a set of speech sounds or printed or written signs, and signified, associated with the concept or idea that stands behind the sign.

The practice of research on the semiotics of advertising and the main achievements in this area currently belongs to the Western world. However, Ukrainian scientists have also actively developed this perspective of semiotics. Currently, the scientific discourse has formed a general idea of semiotics in advertising and the basics of understanding the semiotic essence of an advertising product.

Akayomova (Akayomova, 2011) does not consider semiotics in general, but its branch - psychophysiological semiotics - as a field of knowledge that focuses on working with advertising texts and since the late 20th century has a deep knowledge of the laws of pair clearing communication between buyer and market.

Slovak researcher Solík (Solík, 2014) notes that the world of advertising works quite thoroughly with signs and sign systems monetizing them. The author identifies three main semiotic evalation methods: interpretation, formalization, linguistic analysis. Every creative product, including advertising, can transform into semantic unit. Due to the diversity nature of this phenomenon, the understanding of such units requires interpretation – both at the semiotic and semantic levels. The reader's personality (individual or collective) plays an important role in the process of interpreting any text.

Lelićanin & Šošić. (Lelićanin & Šošić, 2021) determined that advertising communication has the following features: the communicator (initiator of communicative interaction) is the creator or promoter of advertising, the recipient is a potential consumer, and the text is a commercial appeal focused on achieving advertising goals.

Babushka (Babushka, 2018) offered an original view of this problem, the research is devoted to identifying the specifics of the phenomenon of festivity. According to the categories of semiotics, the essence of festivity is the inversion of the official model of life, which is realized by replacing the signs of everyday world order with “world upside down.” The researcher analyzed the hyperfestivism of the modern world, which transformed the vacation into a spectacle and so on show-business, developing a type of Homo Festivus (Clark, 2019). Carnival freedom and the phenomenon of festivality form a semiotic dominant of advertising, which subordinates the established way of life to the immanent impulses of the laughter (Babushka, 2018).

Alternatively, such festivality fully correspond to the spirit and principles of composing discourses of postmodernism with its intertextuality, eclecticism, alternative reality and palimpsest (Lelićanin & Šošić, 2021). The considered research determines the tendencies of separate semiotics of advertising from a circle of other semiotic systems. The semiotics of advertising, especially the media, is syncretic. You can trace the two-way influence between the person (recipient, audience, potential consumers) and the advertiser (creator of the advertising product). If we consider advertising only in sync, it is a completely postmodern product because in advertising (especially dynamic) you can trace the whole extract of the culture of postmodernism.

Kourdis (Kourdis, 2018) emphasize the semiotic dimension of Greek subtitles and commentary of French TV commercials dealing with personal care products. The study concerns both the interlingual and intersemiotic level. The author concluded, that the main findings are that the subtitling does not move away from the source language, preserving the same semantic isotopies, and that the intersemiotic translation occurs between the French utterances or the Greek subtitling and the content of the image.

Dwita (Dwita, 2018) reviews the use of English language in advertising to improve the image of the product that associated with sophisticated and cosmopolitan products. The paper's analysis has implications for advertising for middle class consumers in Indonesia. The impact of English as prestigious language associated with high status, modernity and sophistication can bring an effect to consumers' attitudes to have good impressions about the products being advertised.

Safavi (Safavi, 2021) investigates the member units of sign systems used in contemporary Iranian advertising slogans according to the Organon Model introduced by Karl Miller. The result of this research shows the tendencies of Iranian advertising messages to lean towards the descriptive type of conative function.

The analysis of visualized advertising goes beyond the analysis of purely verbal text contained in a commercial or on a banner. The authors insist that advertising product levels should only be considered together. The task of the study will then be not only to analyze each level of advertising (media, text) but also to reveal the synergies between them. The direction of the research requires an analysis of three traditional sections of semiotics: syntactic, semantics, and pragmatics. All the principles were analyzed in our study.

Methodology

To achieve the goal of the study, the authors used the logical method of integrative cognition to analyze the approaches to interpreting the semiotics in the advertisement field. The use of this method allowed us to comprehensively analyze the viewpoint on the semiotics of advertisements on the concrete examples to better understand the material under study. Descriptive analysis is used to show how signs transformation influences on the final perception of advertising text.

The involved methods demonstrated that the main task of advertising is to influence the final consumer, to focus his choice on a specific product or service. The study bases on the advertising products of the Coca-Cola company. The conducted analysis showed that visual advertising has a better impact on the recipient than sound or print, because it is involved more centers of perception. And when several types of semiotic signs are combined (visual and print, visual and sound, visual, sound and print), such advertising has the greatest impact on the consumer. Also an important aspect is the combination of semiotics with traditional cultural values: the Coca-Cola advertisement in the Christmas cartoon was more popular compared to the usual commercials of this company.

Results and Discussion

To be successful, the advertising text must involve, in particular, an idea of the model of perception of the recipient. As mentioned above, this is also a problematic field of semiotics, which does not study sign systems abstractly, but in the framework of linguistic pragmatics (studies the actualization of subjective (i.e. human) factor at all levels of the language system and specifically within human communication). If we consider the advertising text in the plane of pragmatism as a philosophical doctrine, it will be maximally targeted, all its components (especially due to the conciseness of the advertising product, limited, condensed) will concentrate on content and will be aimed at implementing the intended pragma by decoding signs (verbal and nonverbal).

Advertising aimed at achieving a communicative goal should be built as a means of information with a pre-planned specific message, which should be conveyed as simply and clearly as possible. This explains the thesis expressed in the literature review about the limited range of interpretations that media advertising has adopted from film production (quite clearly can be traced on the example of interpretations of literary texts and films based on its plot). Typical successful advertising in general by its nature, cannot be in such an interpretive environment, where there are endless opportunities for the interpretation of connotative meanings. The principles of advertising determine certain "semantic conservatism", which means that the main thing - consciously or subconsciously to influence the commercial behavior of consumers or subconscious perceptions of the brand. Additionally, this should ideally be realized in a way that is pre-selected by the manufacturers (marketers). The very notion of "semantic conservatism" is a prerequisite for our statement about the archetypal nature of advertising semiosis, which we will propose to consider below the example of the analysis of specific advertising products of Coca-Cola.

We can assume that the recipient (in advertising, this image is as generalized and collective) and the ads creator have a lot in common, although their final goals are differ. From the semiotics point of view, it is realized in the need to better and as quickly understand the signs: the advertiser – to encode an advertising product as easily as possible, and potential consumers - in the process of decoding content, to capture in advertising the meanings. Semiotics examines the mechanisms and functions of text and visual communicators, encouraging marketers not only to produce successful advertising but also to better understand social processes. Advertising is a litmus test of the social worldview. If we consider the evolution of advertising and the evolution of society – in diachrony – we can trace the instantaneous connection between the slightest change in worldview dominants in society and the way and manner of advertising. Semiotics studies how signs catalyze meaning, suggesting such interpretations depend on the structural set of signs that appears during the definition processes.

Advertising tries to influence on consumers and to make them to purchase or to use services. Ideally, advertising not only leads to the conversion, but also ensures the formation of the brand and constantly maintains a high level of its visibility. To this end, advertising should contain appropriate permanently recognizable markers (slogan, trademark, semantic accent, etc). The purpose of advertising – to persuade them to buy, evaluate, influence (elements of suggestion, incentive) – to transform the consciousness of recipients, increase their need to buy a particular product or service. Advertising as a tool for persuasion is influenced by verbal (word-forming, syntactic and lexical) and non-verbal factors. Accordingly, the advertising product itself contains verbal (text) and non-verbal levels. As for non-verbal, they are video, images, music, sound effects.

Visual images (videos, banners) can convey much more information than words and sounds. That’s why they are the main points of semiotic analysis of any media advertising. The consumers process, perceive and memorize images faster than words. The one more important ability of images is to create a mood. That is, it is a means of holistic emotional impact on the recipient. Analyzing video advertising, we paid attention on color, shape, attributes, the heroes of advertising, and the emotional background. Often, video advertising can be deprived of any text or at least its sound. This is what characterizes the brand advertising of Coca-Cola TM, in which the video series is mostly enhanced by lines of text that are simply displayed on the screen (Fig. 1, Fig. 2):

Fig. 1. Coca-Cola German-language advertisement [Official Coca-Cola YouTube Channel]

Fig. 2. Advertising for the Coca-Cola brand [Coca-Cola YouTube channel]

Summarizing the numerous Coca-Cola commercials, it is easy to see that almost all of them are aimed at young audiences. The focus is on the company of active young and successful people who have fun. The traditional semiotics of this promotional product changes significantly during Christmas period. Then, in contrast, the archetype of family, unity, and festivity, regardless of age, race, sex, etc., appear in the center. For example, in one of the international New Year commercials 2021–2022, we see how the residents of an entire apartment building are united by the idea of giving a vacation to a single woman, building a whole structure to deliver a gift to her and not leaving her alone. Interestingly, the video features representatives of all races. It is a tribute to globalization processes, the idea of world peace, and the idea of eradicating all discrimination. Coca-Cola advertising is known to has become an informal symbol of Christmas in most countries. The appearance of New Year's advertising of the brand is expected in the same way as the appearance of a Christmas tree or the start of Christmas fairs.

The understanding of each semiotic sign may differ in different cultures and social strata, as advertising is formed by culture and, conversely, contributes to the formation of culture. It is not always possible to rely on publicly available symbols, as semiotic signs are often culturally determined. Therefore, for some countries, there is a need to create different commercials - with different accents, for different holidays, with the actualization of specific ethnic or national dominants. For example, below is a screenshot from a video released specifically for the Chinese New Year celebrations. As you can see, it is presented in the form of a cartoon with the traditional character of the Chinese vacation - the symbol of 2022, the tiger (Fig. 3).

Fig. 3. Fragment of the commercial for Coca-Cola Chinese New Year Real Magic

An important element of advertising is music, without a doubt - this is the most commonly used acoustic element in advertising. It also has semiotic characteristics. They were associated with symbolic sound stimuli. Music can understand without language. It consists of such semiotic elements as tones created by musical instruments. The symbolic interpretation is in chords, their sequence, pitch, tempo, repeats, performance etc. A certain pattern of tones create joy, sad, nostalgic, and many other emotions. The main purpose of advertising is to identify the music that the recipient likes with the concrete product in such a way, that the conditioned stimulus (product) could provoke a conditioned reaction of pleasure, even without music. Analysis of the semiotics of musical series used by Coca-Cola suggests that the mood is mostly nostalgic-dramatic at the beginning and joyful-carefree at the end of the plot (for New Year's videos) or dynamic-carefree, cheerful in most videos aimed at branding or presentation of a new product.

The example of Coca-Cola brand advertising clearly shows an appeal to all the basic archetypes identified by KG Jung, as well as additions based on their other, secondary. The tendency to postmodernist principles of modeling reality, festivals, and reflections on world trends in the field of, for example, humanitarian policy can be clearly seen here. Of course, the format of the article does not allow to thoroughly investigate the semiotics of advertising of even one brand, but it provides a key to understanding the semiosis of media advertising.

The article gives a general understanding of the modern concept of "semiotics of advertising" and proposes to consider it as a separate area in the context of semiotics as a science. The paradigm of advertising includes the creation of meanings that develop an autonomous ideology and integrating external codes common to the concrete society or ethnically (nationally) labeled. Without interaction with the social element, it is impossible to decode the meaning of the semiotic nature of the advertising product. The production and receipt of advertising is associated with the characteristic processes of semiosis, which differ from other types of audio-visual products. However, just like culture, advertising cannot be reduced to only semiotics – because it is impossible to reduce material life only to semiotics tends. Therefore, it is proposed to separate the semiotics of advertising in a separate area of semiotic research (such as linguosemiotics, biosemiotics or ethnosemiotics, etc.).

Interpretation of advertising, in our opinion, should consider scientific advances in the understanding of the collective subconscious and archetypes that permeate the world of advertising, creating an ideological illusion for the recipient, which offers to purchase goods or services, that is the goal of advertising when it comes to brand advertising). The actualization of archetypes in advertising corresponds to the vision of the role of advertising not entirely in creating new meaning, but, in contrast, in the mutually beneficial (win-win) use of those signs and symbols that have already proven productive, effective for potential consumers of advertising.

Conclusions

Thus, advertising offers a model of the world that is recognizable to the potential consumer (at the level of emotional desire) and is desirable. When confronted with modern media advertising, the average recipient is subconsciously exposed to powerful suggestive influences. The main thesis of the article is the need to consider the semiotics of advertising as an excellent signing system. The task of semiotics within the advertising sphere is to single out universal signs, model the recipient's reaction, and implement it in the text-multimedia field. As an inevitable artifact of the mascot, it is a special semantics and semiotics cultural product that actualized the collective subconscious, to attract the widest possible range of consumers, who use symbols in the advertising text trying to convey the need to purchase the advertised product.

Bibliographic references

Akayomova, A. V. (2011). Semiotics model of advertising communication. "Gilea: scientific bulletin": a collection of scientific papers [«Hileia: naukovyi visnyk»: zbirnyk naukovykh prats], 45 (3), 593–599. Retrieved from: http://gileya.org/download.php?id=61

Babushka, L. D. (2018). Semiotics of communication in practices of designing festive culture. Issues of cultural studies [Pytannia kulturolohii], 4, 160–170. doi: https://doi.org/10.31866/2410-1311.34.2018.154064

Britannica. *(*2020). Semiotics. Encyclopedia Britannica. Retrieved from: https://www.britannica.com/science/semiotics

Clark, C. D. (2019). All together now. Rutgers University Press. Retrieved from: https://www.rutgersuniversitypress.org/all-together-now/9781978802018

Compagno, D. (2021). Review of Umberto Eco in his own words. Semiotica, 279–289. Doi: https://doi.org/10.1515/sem-2018-0142

Dwita, V. (2018). A review of semiotics in advertising and consumers' attitude in the Indonesian consumer market. AEBMR-Advances in Economics Business and Management Research, 57, 133-137

Kourdis, E. (2018). Subtitling and commentary in the service of a myth the semiotics of French advertising spots for care on Greek television. Forum-revue internationale d interpretation et de traduction-international journal of interpretation and translation, 16(2), 303-323, doi: https://doi.org/10.1075/forum.16006.kou

Lelićanin, M. K., & Šošić, B. R. (2021). Metamodernism and Language: Pandemic Era Advertising. Etnoantropološki problemi/Issues in Ethnology and Anthropology, 16(4), 1101–1122, doi: https://doi.org/10.21301/eap.v16i4.5

Safavi, S. (2021). Buhler's organon model of communication: a semiotic analysis of advertising slogans. Semiotica, 242, 229-239, doi: https://doi.org/10.1515/sem-2018-0028

Solík, M. (2014). Semiotic approach to analysis of advertising. European Journal of Science and Theology, 10(1), 207–217.

Revista Amazonia Investiga

www.amazoniainvestiga.info